E 2085 Enleret

EVERYMAN'S LIBRARY EDITED BY ERNEST RHYS

PHILOSOPHY & THEOLOGY

THE KORAN
WITH AN INTRODUCTION BY
REV G MARGOLIOUTH MA

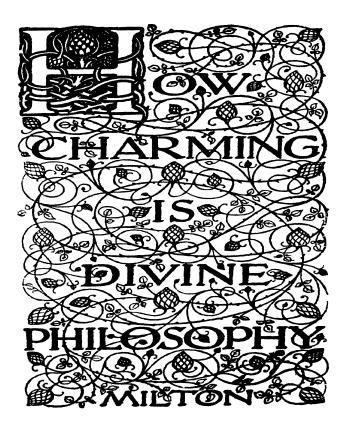
THIS IS NO 880 OF EVERYMAN'S LIBRARY THE PUBLISHERS WILL BE PLEASED TO SEND FREELY TO ALL APPLICANTS A LIST OF THE PUBLISHED AND PROJECTED VOLUMES ARRANGED UNDER THE IOLLOWING SECTIONS

TRAVEL SCIENCE FICTION
THEOLOGY & PHILOSOPHY
HISTORY CLASSICAL
FOR YOUNG PEOPLE
ESSAYS ORATORY
POETRY & DRAMA
BIOGRAPHY
REFERENCE
ROMANCE



IN FOUR STYLES OF BINDING CLOTH FLAT BACK COLOURED TOP LEATHER ROUND CORNERS GILT TOP LIBRARY BINDING IN CLOTH & QUARTER PIGSKIN

LONDON J M DENT & SONS, LTD NEW YORK & P DUTTON & CO



THE KORAN Translated fromtheArabic By*tfie* Rev: J

BY E P DUTTON & CO

FIRST ISSUE OF THIS EDITION REPRINTED

Warch 1909 October 1909 March 1911 Warch 1913 September 1915

INTRODUCTION

The Koran admittedly occupies an important position among the great religious books of the world. Though the youngest of the epoch-making works belonging to this class of literature it yields to hardly any in the wonderful effect which it has produced on large masses of men. It has created an all but new phase of human thought and a fresh type of character. It first transformed a number of heterogeneous desert tribes of the Arabian peninsula into a nation of heroes and then proceeded to create the vast politico religious organisations of the Muhammedan world which are one of the great forces with which Europe and the East have to reckon to-day

The secret of the power exercised by the book of course lay in the mind which produced it. It was in fact at first not a book but a strong living voice a kind of wild authori tative proclamation a series of admonitions promises threats and instructions addressed to turbulent and largely hostile assemblies of untutored Arabs As a book it was published after the prophet's death. In Muhammed's life time there were only disjointed notes speeches and the retentive memories of those who listened to them To speak of the Koran is therefore practically the same as speaking of Muhammed and in trying to appraise the religious value of the book one is at the same time attempting to form an opinion of the prophet himself It would indeed be difficult to find another case in which there is such a complete identity between the literary work and the mind of the man who produced it

That widely different estimates have been formed of Muhammed is well known. To Moslems he is of course the prophet par excellence and the Koran is regarded by the orthodox as nothing less than the eternal utterance of Allah. The eulogy pronounced by Carlyle on Muhammed in Heroes and Hero Worship will probably be endorsed by not a few at the present day. The extreme contrary opinion which in a fresh form has recently been revived 1 by an able writer is hardly

¹ Mahommed and the Rase of Islam in Heroes of Nations series

likely to find much lasting support. The correct view very probably lies between the two extremes. The relative value of any given system of religious thought must depend on the amount of truth which it embodies as well as on the ethical standard which its adherents are bidden to follow. Another important test is the degree of originality that is to be assigned to it for it can manifestly only claim credit for that which is new in it not for that which it borrowed from other systems.

With regard to the first-named criterion there is a growing opinion among students of religious history that Muhammed may in a real sense be regarded as a prophet of certain truths though by no means of truth in the absolute meaning of the term. The shortcomings of the moral teaching contained in the Koran are striking enough if judged from the highest ethical standpoint with which we are acquainted, but a much more favourable view is arrived at if a comparison is made between the ethics of the Koran and the moral tenets of Arabian and other forms of heathenism which it supplanted

The method followed by Muhammed in the promulgation of the Koran also requires to be treated with discrimination From the first flash of prophetic inspiration which is clearly discernible in the earlier portions of the book he later on frequently descended to deliberate invention and artful rhetoric. He in fact accommodated his moral sense to the circumstances in which the rôle he had to play involved him

On the question of originality there can hardly be two opinions now that the Koran has been thoroughly compared with the Christian and Jewish traditions of the time it is besides some original Arabian legends to those only that the book stands in any close relationship. The matter is for the most part borrowed but the manner is all the prophet's own This is emphatically a case in which origin ality consists not so much in the creation of new materials of thought as in the manner in which existing traditions of various kinds are utilised and freshly blended to suit the special exigencies of the occasion Biblical reminiscences Rabbinic legends Christian traditions mostly drawn from distorted apocryphal sources and native heathen stories all first pass through the prophet's fervid mind and thence issue in strange new forms tinged with poetry and enthusiasm, and well adapted to enforce his own view of life and duty to serve as an encouragement to his faithful adherents and to strike terror into the hearts of his opponents

There is, however apart from its religious value a more general view from which the book should be considered Koran enjoys the distinction of having been the starting point of a new literary and philosophical movement which has powerfully affected the finest and most cultivated minds among both Jews and Christians in the Middle Ages This general progress of the Muhammedan world has somehow been arrested but research has shown that what European scholars knew of Greek philosophy of mathematics astronomy and like sciences for several centuries before the Renaissance was roughly speaking all derived from Latin treatises ultimately based on Arabic originals, and it was the Koran which though indirectly gave the first impetus to these studies among the Arabs and their allies Linguistic investigations poetry and other branches of literature also made their appearance soon after or simultaneously with the publication of the Koran, and the literary movement thus initiated has resulted in some of the finest products of genius and learning

The style in which the Koran is written requires some special attention in this introduction. The literary form is for the most part different from anything else we know. In its finest passages we indeed seem to hear a voice akin to that of the ancient Hebrew prophets but there is much in the book which Europeans usually regard as faulty. The ten dency to repetition which is an inherent characteristic of the Semitic mind appears here in an exaggerated form and there is in addition much in the Koran which strikes us as wild and fantastic. The most unfavourable criticism ever passed on Muhammed's style has in fact been penned by the prophet s greatest British admirer Carlyle himself, and there are probably many now who find themselves in the same dilemma with that great writer

The fault appears however to lie partly in our difficulty to appreciate the psychology of the Arab prophet. We must in order to do him justice give full consideration to his temperament and to the condition of things around him. We are here in touch with an untutored but fervent mind trying to realise itself and to assimilate certain great truths which have been powerfully borne in upon him in order to impart them in a convincing form to his fellow-tribesmen. He is surrounded by obstacles of every kind yet he manfully struggles on with the message that is within him. Learning

he has none, or next to none His chief objects of knowledge are floating stories and traditions largely picked up from hearsay and his over-wrought mind is his only teacher. The literary compositions to which he had ever listened were the half cultured yet often wildly powerful rhapsodies of early Arabian ministrels akin to Ossian rather than to anything else within our knowledge. What wonder then that his Koran took a form which to our colder temperaments sounds strange unbalanced and fantastic?

Yet the Moslems themselves consider the book the finest that ever appeared among men. They find no incongruity in the style. To them the matter is all true and the manner all perfect. Their eastern temperament responds readily to the crude strong and wild appeal which its cadences make to them and the jingling rhyme in which the sentences of a discourse generally end adds to the charm of the whole. The Koran even if viewed from the point of view of style alone was to them from the first nothing less than a miracle as great a miracle as ever was wrought.

But to return to our own view of the case Our difficulty in appreciating the style of the Koran even moderately is of course increased if instead of the original we have a But one is happy to be able to say that translation before us Rodwell's rendering is one of the best that have as yet been produced It seems to a great extent to carry with it the atmosphere in which Muhammed lived and its sentences are imbued with the flavour of the East The quasi-verse form with its unfettered and irregular rhythmic flow of the lines which has in suitable cases been adopted helps to bring out much of the wild charm of the Arabic Not the least among its recommendations is perhaps that it is scholarly without being pedantic-that is to say that it aims at correctness without sacrificing the right effect of the whole to over insistence on small details

Another important merit of Rodwell's edition is its chronological arrangement of the Suras or chapters. As he tells us himself in his preface it is now in a number of cases impossible to ascertain the exact occasion on which a discourse or part of a discourse was delivered so that the system could not be carried through with entire consistency. But the sequence adopted is in the main based on the best available historical and literary evidence, and in following the order of the chapters as here printed the reader will be able

to trace the development of the prophet s mind as he gradually advanced from the early flush of inspiration to the less spiritual and more equivocal $r\delta le$ of warrior politician and founder of an empire

G MARGOLIOUTH

1909

The following is a list of the English translations —

From the original Arabic by G Sale 1734 1764 1795 1801 many later editions which include a memoir of the translator by R A Daven port and notes from Savary's version of the Koran an edition issued by E M Wherry with additional notes and commentary (Trübner's Oriental Series) 1882 etc Sale's translation has also been edited in the Chandos Classics and among Lubbock's Hundred Books (No 22) The Holy Qurán translated by Dr Mohammad Abdul Hakim Khan with short notes 1905 Translation by J M Rodwell with notes and index (the Suras arranged in chronological order) 1861 2nd ed 1876 by E H Palmer (Sacred Books of the East vols vi ix)

SELECTIONS —Chiefly from Sale's edition by E W Lane 1843 revised and enlarged with introduction by S Lane Poole (Trubner's Oriental Series) 1879 The Speeches and Table Talk of the Prophet Mohammad etc chosen and translated with introduction and notes by S Lane Poole 1882 (Golden Treasury Series) Selections with introduction and explanatory notes (from Sale and other writers) by J Murdock (Sacred Books of the East) 2nd ed 1902 The Religion of the Koran selections with an introduction by A N Wollaston (The Wisdom of the East) 1904

TO

SIR WILLIAM MARTIN KT, DCL LATE CHIEF JUSTICE OF NEW ZEALAND

THIS VOLUME IS DEDICATED,

WITH SINCERE FEELINGS OF ESTEEM FOR HIS PRIVATE WORTH,
PUBLIC SERVICES,

AND EMINENT LITERARY ATTAINMENTS,

BY

THE TRANSLATOR.

TABLE TO FIND THE PLACE IN THIS EDITION OF THE SURAS AS COMMONLY NUMBERED

(EVERYMAN'S LIBRARY EDITION)

The first column gives the customary serial number of the Sura the second the page in this edition

1 — 28	30 — 210	59 — 431	87 — 40
2 — 338	31 — 267	60 — 465	88 53
3 - 385	32 190	61 405	89 54
4 - 410	33 — 434	62 - 373	90 35
5 — 485	34 — 284	63 — 442	91 - 38
6 - 317	35 - 289	64 - 372	92 — 31
7 — 293	36 — 130	65 — 429	93 - 25
8 - 375	37 — 79	66 — 464	94 26
9 — 470	38 - 124	67 — 142	95 — 41
10 - 275	39 — 255	68 32	96 — 19
11 - 215	40 — 240	69 58	97 37
12 — 230	41 — 192	70 — 72	98 — 371
13 - 333	42 — 270	71 85	99 — 44
14 - 225	43 — 135	72 — 140	100 47
15 112	44 — 88	73 24	101 43
16 200	45 — 197	74 — 21	102 — 31
17 - 164	46 - 313	75 55	103 — 42
18 – 180	47 - 382	76 — 87	104 30
19 — 117	48 — 460	77 — 50	105 — 36
20 — 94	49 468	78 — 51	106 — 36
21 — 151	50 91	7 9 — 48	107 — 31
22 — 453	51 — 60	8o — 39	108 — 30
23 144	$5^2 - 63$	81 45	109 — 29
24 443	53 — 69	82 44	110 — 468
25 — 159	54 76	83 — 57	111 — 29
26 — 103	55 74	84 — 46	112 — 30
27 — 174	56 65	85 — 42	113 — 27
28 — 247	57 407	86 — 37	114 — 27
29 261	58 — 450		

INDEX TO FIND THE CUSTOMARY SERIAL NUMBER OF THE SURAS AS ARRANGED BY THE TRANSLATOR

[The figures of the first column shew the number of the Suras in this edition—those of the second—the numbers in the Arabic text those of the third—the page]

		PAGE			PAGE	1		PAGE
1	96	19	39	89	54	77	12	230
2	74	21	40	75	55	78	40	240
3	73	24	41	83	57	79	28	247
4	93	25	42	69	58	80	39	255
5	94	26	43	51	60	81	29	261
6	113	27	44	52	63	82	31	267
7 8	114	27	45	56	65	83	42	270
8	1	28	46	53	69	84	10	275
9	109	29	47	70	72	85	34	284
10	112	29	48	55	74	86	35	289
11	III	29	49	54	76	87	7	29 3
12	108	30	50	37	79	88	46	313
13	104	30	51	71	85	89	6	317
14	107	31	52	76	87	90	13	333
15	102	31	53	44	88	91	2	3 38
16	92	31	54	50	91	92	98	37 I
17	68	32	55	20	94	93	64	372
18	90	35	56	26	103	94	62	373
19	105	36	57	15	112	95	8	375
20	106	36	58	19	117	96	47	382
21	97	37	59	38	124	97	_3	385
22	86	3 7	60	36	130	98	бі	405
23	91	38	61	43	135	99	5 <i>7</i>	407
24	8 o	39	62	72	140	100	_4	410
25	87	40	63	67	142	101	65	429
26	95	41	64	23	144	102	59	431
27	103	42	65	21	151	103	33	434
28	85	4-	66	25	159	104	63	442
29	101	43	67	17	164	105	24	443
30	99	44	68	27	174	106	58	450
31	82	44	69	18	180	107	22	453
32	81	45	70	32	190	108	48	460
33	84	46	71	41	192	109	66	464
34	100	47	72	45	197	110	60	465
35	79	48	73	16	200	III	110	468
36	77	50	74	30	210	112	4 9	468
37	78	51	75	II	215	113	9	470
38	88	53	76	14	225	114	5	485

according to others, twelve 1 of the Koreisch, in order to secure the purity of that Meccan idiom in which Muhammad had spoken, should any occasions arise in which the collators might have to decide upon various readings. Copies of the text formed were thus forwarded to several of the chief military stations in the new empire, and all previously existing copies were committed to the flames.

Zaid and his coadjutors, however, do not appear to have arranged the materials which came into their hands upon any system more definite than that of placing the longest and best known Suras first, immediately after the Fatthah, or opening chapter (the eighth in this edition), although even this rule, artless and unscientific as it is, has not been adhered to with Anything approaching to a chronological arrangement was entirely lost sight of Late Medina Suras are often placed before early Meccan Suras, the short Suras at the end of the Koran are its earliest portions, while, as will be seen from the notes, verses of Meccan origin are to be found embedded in Medina Suras, and verses promulged at Medina scattered up and down in the Meccan Suras It would seem as if Zaid had to a great extent put his materials together just as they came to hand, and often with entire disregard to continuity of subject and uniformity of style The text, therefore, as hitherto arranged, necessarily assumes the form of a most unreadable and incongruous patchwork, "une assemblage," says M Kasımırskı in his Preface, "informe et incohérent de préceptes moraux, religieux, civils et politiques, mêlés d'exhortations, de promesses, et de menaces "—and conveys no idea whatever of the develop ment and growth of any plan in the mind of the founder of Islam, or of the circumstances by which he was surrounded and influ enced It is true that the manner in which Zaid contented himself with simply bringing together his materials and tran scribing them, without any attempt to mould them into shape or sequence, and without any effort to supply connecting links between adjacent verses, to fill up obvious chasms, or to suppress details of a nature discreditable to the founder of Islam, proves his scrupulous honesty as a compiler, as well as his reverence for the sacred text, and to a certain extent guarantees the genuineness and authenticity of the entire volume But it is deeply to be regretted that he did not combine some measure of historical criticism with that simplicity and honesty of purpose which forbade him, as it certainly did, in any way to tamper with the

¹ Kitáb al Waquidi p 278

sacred text, to suppress contradictory, and exclude or soften down inaccurate, statements

The arrangement of the Suras in this translation is based partly upon the traditions of the Muhammadans themselves. with reference especially to the ancient chronological list printed by Weil in his Mohammed der Prophet, as well as upon a careful consideration of the subject matter of each separate Sura and its probable connection with the sequence of events in the life Great attention has been paid to this subject of Muhammad by Dr Weil in the work just mentioned, by Mr Muir in his Life of Mahomet, who also publishes a chronological list of Suras, 21 however of which he admits have "not yet been carefully fixed." and especially by Noldeke, in his Geschichte des Qorans, a work to which public honours were awarded in 1859 by the Paris Academy of Inscriptions From the arrangement of this author I see no reason to depart in regard to the later Suras is based upon a searching criticism and minute analysis of the component verses of each, and may be safely taken as a standard, which ought not to be departed from without weighty reasons I have, however, placed the earlier and more fragmentary Suras, after the two first, in an order which has reference rather to their subject matter than to points of historical allusion, which in these Suras are very few, whilst on the other hand, they are mainly couched in the language of self-communion, of aspirations after truth, and of mental struggle, are vivid pictures of Heaven and Hell, or descriptions of natural objects, and refer also largely to the opposition met with by Muhammad from his townsmen of Mecca at the outset of his public career This remark applies to what Nöldeke terms "the Suras of the First Period"

The contrast between the earlier, middle, and later Suras is very striking and interesting, and will be at once apparent from the arrangement here adopted. In the Suras as far as the 54th, p. 76, we cannot but notice the entire predominance of the poetical element, a deep appreciation (as in Sura xci. p. 38) of the beauty of natural objects, brief fragmentary and impassioned utterances, denunciations of woe and punishment, expressed for the most part in lines of extreme brevity. With a change, how ever, in the position of Muhammad when he openly assumes the office of "public warner," the Suras begin to assume a more prosaic and didactic tone, though the poetical ornament of rhyme is preserved throughout. We gradually lose the Poet in the missionary aiming to convert, the warm asserter of dogmatic truths, the descriptions of natural objects, of the judgment, of

Heaven and Hell, make way for gradually increasing historical statements, first from Jewish, and subsequently from Christian histories, while, in the 29 Suras revealed at Medina, we no longer listen to vague words, often as it would seem without positive aim, but to the earnest disputant with the enemies of his faith, the Apostle pleading the cause of what he believes to be the Truth of God He who at Mecca is the admonisher and persuader, at Medina is the legislator and the warrior, who dictates obedience, and uses other weapons than the pen of the Poet and the Scribe When business pressed, as at Medina, Poetry makes way for Prose, and although touches of the Poetical element occasionally break forth, and he has to defend himself up to a very late period against the charge of being merely a Poet, yet this is rarely the case in the Medina Suras, and we are startled by finding obedience to God and the Apostle, God's gifts and the Apostle's, God's pleasure and the Apostle's, spoken of in the same breath, and epithets and attributes elsewhere applied to Allah openly applied to himself as in Sura ix, 118, 129

The Suras, viewed as a whole, strike me as being the work of one who began his career as a thoughtful enquirer after truth, and an earnest asserter of it in such rhetorical and poetical forms as he deemed most likely to win and attract his countrymen, and who gradually proceeded from the dogmatic teacher to the politic founder of a system for which laws and regulations had to be provided as occasions arose And of all the Suras it must be remarked that they were intended not for readers but for hearers -that they were all promulgated by public recital-and that much was left, as the imperfect sentences shew to the manner and suggestive action of the reciter It would be impossible, and indeed it is unnecessary, to attempt a detailed life of Muhammad within the narrow limits of a Preface events thereof with which the Suras of the Koran stand in connection, are-The visions of Gabriel, seen, or said to have been seen, at the outset of his career in his 40th year, during one of his seasons of annual monthly retirement, for devotion and meditation to Mount Hirâ, near Mecca,—the period of mental depression and re-assurance previous to the assumption of the office of public teacher—the Fatrah or pause (see n p 20) during which he probably waited for a repetition of the angelic vision -his labours in comparative privacy for three years, issuing in about 40 converts, of whom his wife Chadijah was the first, and Abu Bekr the most important, (for it is to him and to Abu

Jahl the Sura xcii p 32, refers)—struggles with Meccan unbelief and idolatry followed by a period during which probably he had the second vision, Sura lin p 69, and was listened to and respected as a person "possessed" (Sura lxix 42, p 60, lii 29, p 64)—the first emigration to Abyssinia in AD 616, in consequence of the Meccan persecutions brought on by his now open attacks upon idolatry (Taghout)-increasing reference to Tewish and Christian histories, shewing that much time had been devoted to their study—the conversion of Omar in 617 the journey to the Thaquifites at Taief in AD 620—the intercourse with pilgrims from Medina, who believed in Islam, and spread the knowledge thereof in their native town, in the same year—the vision of the midnight journey to Jerusalem and the Heavens—the meetings by night at Acaba, a mountain near Mecca, in the 11th year of his mission, and the pledges of fealty there given to him—the command given to the believers to emigrate to Yathrib, henceforth Medinat en-nabi (the city of the Prophet) or El Medina (the city), in April of AD 622—the escape of Muhammad and Abu Bekr from Mecca to the cave of Thaur—the FLIGHT to Medina in June 20, AD 622—treaties made with Christian tribes—increasing, but still very imperfect acquaintance with Christian doctrines—the Battle of Bedr in Hel 2, and of Ohod—the coalition formed against Muhammad by the Jews and idolatrous Arabians, issuing in the siege of Medina, Hej 5 (A D 627)—the convention, with reference to the liberty of making the pilgrimage, of Hudaibiya, Hei 6—the embassy to Chosroes King of Persia in the same year, to the Governor of Egypt and to the King of Abyssinia, desiring them to embrace Islam—the conquest of several Jewish tribes, the most important of which was that of Chaibar in Hei 7, a year marked by the embassy sent to Heraclius, then in Syria, on his return from the Persian campaign, and by a solemn and peaceful pilgrimage to Mecca—the triumphant entry into Mecca in Hei 8 (AD 630), and the demolition of the idols of the Caaba—the submission of the Christians of Nedjran, of Aila on the Red Sea. and of Taief, etc., in He 1 9, called "the year of embassies or deputations," from the numerous deputations which flocked to Mecca proffering submission—and lastly in Hej 10, the submission of Hadramont, Yemen, the greater part of the southern and eastern provinces of Arabia—and the final solemn pilgrimage to Mecca

While, however, there is no great difficulty in ascertaining the Suras which stand in connection with the more salient features of Muhammad's life, it is a much more arduous, and often impracticable task, to point out the precise events to which individual verses refer, and out of which they sprung is quite possible that Muhammad himself, in a later period of his career, designedly mixed up later with earlier revelations in the same Suras—not for the sake of producing that mysterious style which seems so pleasing to the mind of those who value truth least when it is most clear and obvious—but for the purpose of softening down some of the earlier statements which represent the last hour and awful judgment as imminent, and thus leading his followers to continue still in the attitude of expectation, and to see in his later successes the truth of his earlier predictions If after-thoughts of this kind are to be traced, and they will often strike the attentive reader, it then follows that the perplexed state of the text in individual Suras is to be considered as due to Muhammad himself, and we are furnished with a series of constant hints for attaining to chronological accuracy And it may be remarked in passing, that a belief that the end of all things was at hand, may have tended to promote the earlier successes of Islam at Mecca, as it unquestionably was an argument with the Apostles, to flee from "the wrath to come" It must be borne in mind that the allusions to contemporary minor events, and to the local efforts made by the new religion to gain the ascendant are very few, and often couched in terms so vague and general, that we are forced to interpret the Koran solely by the Koran itself And for this, the frequent repetitions of the same histories and the same sentiments, afford much facility and the peculiar manner in which the details of each history are increased by fresh traits at each recurrence, enables us to trace their growth in the author's mind, and to ascertain the manner in which a part of the Koran was composed The absence of the historical element from the Koran as regards the details of Muhammad's daily life, may be judged of by the fact, that only two of his contemporaries are mentioned in the entire volume, and that Muhammad's name occurs but five times, although he is all the way through addressed by the Angel Gabriel as the recipient of the divine revelations, with the word SAY Perhaps such passages as Sura 11 15, p 339, and v 246, p 365, and the constant mention of guidance, direction, wandering, may have been suggested by reminiscences of his mercantile journeys in his earlier years

It may be considered quite certain that it was not customary to reduce to writing any traditions concerning Muhammad himself, for at least the greater part of a century They rested entirely on the memory of those who have handed them down, and must necessarily have been coloured by their prejudices and convictions, to say nothing of the tendency to the formation of myths and to actual fabrication, which early shews itself, especially in interpretations of the Koran, to subserve the purposes of the contending factions of the Ommeyads and Abbâ-It was under the 5th Caliph, Al-Mâmûn, that three writers (mentioned below) on whom we mainly depend for all really reliable information, flourished and even their writings are necessarily coloured by the theological tendencies of their master and patron, who was a decided partizan of the divine right of Ali and of his descendants The incidents mentioned in the Koran itself, for the interpretation of which early tradition is available, are comparatively few, and there are many passages with which it is totally at variance, as, for instance, that Muhammad worked miracles, which the Koran expressly dis Traditions can never be considered as at all reliable. unless they are traceable to some common origin, have descended to us by independent witnesses, and correspond with the statements of the Koran itself—always of course deducting such texts as (which is not unfrequently the case) have themselves given It soon becomes obvious to the reader of rise to the tradition Muslim traditions and commentators that both miracles and historical events have been invented for the sake of expounding a dark and perplexing text, and that even the earlier traditions are largely tinged with the mythical element

The first biographer of Muhammad of whom we have any information was Zohri, who died A H 124, aged 72, but his works, though abundantly quoted by later writers, are no longer extant Much of his information was derived from Orwa, who died A H 94, and was a near relative of Ayesha, the prophet's favourite wife

Ibn Ishaq, who died in A H 151, and who had been a hearer of Zohri, composed a Biography of Muhammad for the use of the Caliph Al Mánsûr On this work, considerable remains of which have come down to us, Ibn Hisham, who died A H 213, based his Life of Muhammad

Waquidi of Medina, who died A H 207, composed a biographical work, which has reached us in an abbreviated form through his secretary (Katib) It is composed entirely of traditions

Tabars, "the Livy of the Arabians" (Gibbon, 51, n 1), who

died at Baghdad A H 310, composed annals of Muhammad's life and of the progress of Islam

These ancient writers are the principal sources whence any thing like authentic information as to the life of Muhammad has been derived. And it may be safely concluded that after the diligent investigations carried on by the professed collectors of traditions in the second century after the Hejira, that little or nothing remains to be added to our stores of information relative to the details of Muhammad's life, or to facts which may further illustrate the text of the Koran. But however this may be, no records which are posterior in date to these authorities can be considered as at all deserving of dependance. "To consider," says Dr. Sprenger, "late historians like Abulfeda as authorities, and to suppose that an account gains in certainty because it is mentioned by several of them, is highly uncritical." Life of Mohammad, p. 73

The sources whence Muhammad derived the materials of his Koran are, over and above the more poetical parts, which are his own creation, the legends of his time and country, Jewish traditions based upon the Talmud, or perverted to suit his own purposes, and the floating Christian traditions of Arabia and of S At a later period of his career no one would venture to doubt the divine origin of the entire book But at its commencement the case was different The people of Mecca spoke openly and tauntingly of it as the work of a poet, as a collection of antiquated or fabulous legends, or as palpable sorcery 1 They accused him of having confederates, and even specified foreigners who had been his coadjutors Such were Salman the Persian, to whom he may have owed the descriptions of Heaven and Hell. which are analogous to those of the Zendavesta, and the Christian monk Sergius, or as the Muhammadans term him, Boheira From the latter, and perhaps from other Christians, especially slaves naturalised at Mecca, Muhammad obtained access to the teaching of the Apocryphal Gospels, and to many popular traditions of which those Gospels are the concrete expression wife Chadijah, as well as her cousin Waraka, a reputed convert to Christianity, and Muhammad's intimate friend, are said to have been well acquainted with the doctrines and sacred books both of Jews and Christians And not only were several Arab tribes in the neighbourhood of Mecca converts to the Christian faith, but on two occasions Muhammad had travelled with his uncle, Abu Talib, as far as Bostra, where he must have had

¹ See Suras xxxvi xxv xvii

opportunities of learning the general outlines of Oriental Christian doctrine, and perhaps of witnessing the ceremonial of their And it appears tolerably certain that previous to and at the period of his entering into public life, there was a large number of enquirers at Mecca, who like Zaid, Omayah of Taief, Waraka, etc., were dissatisfied equally with the religion of their fathers, the Judaism and the Christianity which they saw around them, and were anxiously enquiring for some better way names and details of the lives of twelve of the "companions" of Muhammad who lived in Mecca, Medina, and Taief, are recorded, who previous to his assumption of the Prophetic office, called themselves Hanvis, 1e, converts, puritans, and were believers in one God, and regarded Abraham as the founder of Muhammad publicly acknowledged that he was their religion a Hanyf-and this sect of the Hanyfites (who are in no way to be confounded with the later sect of the same name) were among his Meccan precursors See n pp 209, 387 Their history is to be found in the Fihrist-MS Paris, and fonds, nr 874 (and in other treatises)—which Dr Sprenger believes to have been in the library of the Caliph El-Mâmûn In this treatise, the Hanyfs are termed Sabeites, and said to have received the Volumes (Sohof) or Books of Abraham, mentioned in Sura lxxxvii 19, p 40, 41, which most commentators affirm to have been borrowed from them, as is also the case with the latter part of Sura lin 37, ad f p 71, so that from these "Books" Muhammad derived the legends of Ad and Themoud, whose downfall, recent as it was (see note p 300), he throws back to a period previous to that of Moses, who is made to ask (Sura xiv 9, p 226) "whether their history had reached his hearers" Muhammad is said to have discovered these "Books" to be a recent forgery, and that this is the reason why no mention of them occurs after the fourth year of his Prophetic function, A D Hence too, possibly, the title Hanyf was so soon dropped and exchanged for that of Muslim, one who surrenders or resigns himself to God The Waraka above mentioned, and cousin of Chadijah, is said to have believed on Muhammad as long as he continued true to the principles of the Hanyfs, but to have quitted him in disgust at his subsequent proceedings, and to have died an orthodox Christian

It has been supposed that Muhammad derived many of his notions concerning Christianity from Gnosticism, and that it is to the numerous gnostic sects the Koran alludes when it reproaches the Christians with having "split up their religion into parties"

But for Muhammad thus to have confounded Gnosticism with Christianity itself, its prevalence in Arabia must have been far more universal than we have any reason to believe it really was In fact, we have no historical authority for supposing that the doctrines of these heretics were taught or professed in Arabia at It is certain, on the other hand, that the Basilidans, Valentinians, and other gnostic sects had either died out, or been reabsorbed into the orthodox Church, towards the middle of the fifth century, and had disappeared from Egypt before the sixth It is nevertheless possible that the gnostic doctrine concerning the Crucifixion was adopted by Muhammad as likely to reconcile the Tews to Islam, as a religion embracing both Judaism and Christianity, if they might believe that Jesus had not been put to death, and thus find the stumbling-block of the atonement removed out of their path The Jews would in this case have simply been called upon to believe in Jesus as being what the Koran represents him, a holy teacher, who, like the patriarch Enoch or the prophet Elijah, had been miraculously taken from But, in all other respects, the sober and matter ofthe earth fact statements of the Koran relative to the family and history of Jesus, are altogether opposed to the wild and fantastic doctrines of Gnostic emanations, and especially to the manner in which they supposed Jesus, at his Baptism, to have been brought into union with a higher nature. It is quite clear that Muhammad borrowed in several points from the doctrines of the Ebionites, Essenes, and Sabeites Epiphanius (Hær x) describes the notions of the Ebionites of Nabathæa, Moabitis, and Basanitis with regard to Adam and Jesus, almost in the very words of Sura 111 52 He tells us that they observed circumcision, were opposed to celibacy, forbad turning to the sunrise, but enjoined Terusalem as their Kebla (as did Muhammad during twelve years), that they prescribed (as did the Sabeites). washings, very similar to those enjoined in the Koran, and allowed oaths (by certain natural objects, as clouds, signs of the Zodiac, oil, the winds, etc), which we find adopted in the Koran points of contact with Islam, knowing as we do Muhammad's eclecticism, can hardly be accidental

We have no endence that Muhammad had access to the Christian Scriptures, though it is just possible that fragments of the Old or New Testament may have reached him through Chadijah or Waraka, or other Meccan Christians, possessing MSS of the sacred volume There is but one direct quotation (Sura xxi 105) in the whole Koran from the Scriptures, and though there

are a few passages, as where alms are said to be given to be seen of men, and as, none forgiveth sins but God only, which might seem to be identical with texts of the New Testament, yet this similarity is probably merely accidental. It is, however, curious to compare such passages as Deut xxvi 14, 17, 1 Peter v 2, with Sura xxiv 50, p 448, and x 73, p 281—John vii 15, with the "illiterate" Prophet—Matt xxiv 36, and John xii 27, with the use of the word hour as meaning any judgment or crisis, and The last judgment—the voice of the Son of God which the dead are to hear, with the exterminating or awakening cry of Gabriel, The passages of this kind, with which the Koran abounds, result from Muhammad's general acquaintance with Scriptural phraseology, partly through the popular legends, partly from personal intercourse with Jews and Christians And we may be quite certain that whatever materials Muhammad may have derived from our Scriptures, directly or indirectly, were carefully He did not even use its words without due considera-For instance, except in the phrase "the Lord of the worlds," he seems carefully to have avoided the expression the Lord, probably because it was applied by the Christians to Christ, or to God the Father

It should also be borne in mind that we have no traces of the existence of Arabic versions of the Old or New Testament previous to the time of Muhammad The passage of St Jerome— "Hæc autem translatio nullum de veteribus sequitur interpretem, sed ex ipso Hebraico, Arabicoque sermone, et interdum Syro, nunc verba, nunc sensum, nunc simul utrumque resonabit," (Prol Gal) obviously does not refer to versions, but to idiom The earliest Ar version of the Old Testament, of which we have any knowledge, is that of R Saadias Gaon, AD 900, and the oldest Ar version of the New Testament, is that published by Erpenius in 1616, and transcribed in the Thebais, in the year 1171, by a Coptic Bishop, from a copy made by a person whose name is known, but whose date is uncertain Michaelis thinks that the Arabic versions of the New Testament were made between the Saracen conquests in the seventh century, and the Crusades in the eleventh century—an opinion in which he follows, or coincides with, Walton (Prol in Polygl § xiv) who remarks—" Plane constat versionem Arabicam apud eas (ecclesias orientales) factam esse postquam lingua Arabica per victorias et religionem Muhammedanicam per Orientem propagata fuerat, et in multis locis facta esset vernacula" indeed, in these comparatively late versions, the general phrase-

ology, especially in the histories common to the Scriptures and to the Koran, bore any similarity to each other, and if the orthography of the proper names had been the same in each, it might have been fair to suppose that such versions had been made, more or less, upon the basis of others, which, though now lost, existed in the ages prior to Muhammad, and influenced, if they did not directly form, his sources of information this does not appear to be the case The phraseology of our existing versions is not that of the Koran—and these versions appear to have been made from the Septuagint, the Vulgate, Syriac, Coptic, and Greek, the four Gospels, says Tischendorf 2

originem mixtam habere videntur

From the Arab Jews, Muhammad would be enabled to derive an abundant, though most distorted, knowledge of the Scripture histories The secrecy in which he received his instructions from them, and from his Christian informants enabled him boldly to declare to the ignorant pagan Meccans that God had revealed those Biblical histories to him. But there can be no doubt, from the constant identity between the Talmudic perversions of Scripture histories and Rabbinic moral precepts, that the Rabbins of the Hejaz communicated their legends to Muhammad And it should be remembered that the Talmud was completed a century previous to the era of Muhammad,3 and cannot fail to have extensively influenced the religious creed of all the Tews of the Arabian peninsula In one passage, 4 Muham mad speaks of an individual Jew-perhaps some one of note among his professed followers, as a witness to his mission, and there can be no doubt that his relations with the Jews were, at one time, those of friendship and intimacy, when we find him speak of their recognising him as they do their own children, and hear him blaming their most colloquial expressions ⁵ It is impossible, however, for us at this distance of time to penetrate the mystery in which this subject is involved. Yet certain it is, that, although their testimony against Muhammad was speedily silenced, the Koreisch knew enough of his private history to disbelieve and to disprove his pretensions of being the recipient of a divine revelation, and that they accused him of writing from

¹ See Walton's Prol ad Polygl Lond § xiv 2

Prol in NT p lxxviii The date of the Bab Gemara is AD 530 of the Jerusalem Gemara, AD 430 of the Mischna AD 220 See Girorer's Jahrhundert des Heils pp 11 44

4 Sura xlvi 10 p 314

4 Sura vi 20 p 318 Sura ii 13 (p 339) verse 98 etc

the dictation of teachers morning and evening 1 And it is equally certain, that all the information received by Muhammad was embellished and recast in his own mind and with his own There is a unity of thought, a directness and simplicity of purpose, a peculiar and laboured style, a uniformity of diction, coupled with a certain deficiency of imaginative power, which proves the ayats (signs or verses) of the Koran at least to be the product of a single pen The longer narratives were, probably, elaborated in his leisure hours, while the shorter verses, each claiming to be a sign or miracle, were promulgated as occasion required them And, whatever Muhammad may himself profess in the Koran 2 as to his ignorance, even of reading and writing, and however strongly modern Muhammadans may insist upon the same point—an assertion by the way contradicted by many good authors 3—there can be no doubt that to assimilate and work up his materials, to fashion them into elaborate Suras, to fit them for public recital, must have been a work requiring much time, study, and meditation, and presumes a far greater degree of general culture than any orthodox Muslim will be disposed to admit

In close connection with the above remarks, stands the question of Muhammad's sincerity and honesty of purpose in coming forward as a messenger from God For if he was indeed the illiterate person the Muslims represent him to have been, then it will be hard to escape their inference that the Koran is, as they assert it to be, a standing miracle But if, on the other hand, it was a Book carefully concocted from various sources, and with much extraneous aid, and published as a divine oracle, then it would seem that the author is at once open to the charge of the grossest imposture, and even of impious blasphemy dence rather shews, that in all he did and wrote, Muhammad was actuated by a sincere desire to deliver his countrymen from the grossness of its debasing idolatries—that he was urged on by an intense desire to proclaim that great truth of the Unity of the Godhead which had taken full possession of his own soul—that the end to be attained justified to his mind the means he adopted in the production of his Suras—that he worked himself up into a belief that he had received a divine call—and that he was carried on by the force of circumstances, and by gradually increasing successes, to believe himself the accredited messenger

Sura xxv 5 6 p 159
 Sura vii 156 p 307 xxix 47 p 265
 See Dr Sprenger's Life p 101

of Heaven The earnestness of those convictions which at Mecca sustained him under persecution, and which perhaps led him, at any price as it were, and by any means, not even excluding deceit and falsehood, to endeavour to rescue his countrymen from idolatry,-naturally stiffened at Medina into tyranny and unscrupulous violence At the same time, he was probably, more or less, throughout his whole career, the victim of a certain amount of self deception A cataleptic 1 subject from his early youth, born-according to the traditions-of a highly nervous and excitable mother, he would be peculiarly liable to morbid and fantastic hallucinations, and alternations of excitement and depression, which would win for him, in the eyes of his ignorant countrymen, the credit of being inspired It would be easy for him to persuade himself that he was" the seal of the Prophets," the proclaimer of a doctrine of the Divine Unity, held and taught by the Patriarchs, especially by Abraham -a doctrine that should present to mankind Judaism divested of its Mosaic ceremonial, and Christianity divested of the Atonement and the Trinity 2—doctrine, as he might have believed, fitted and destined to absorb Judaism, Christianity, and Idolatry, and this persuasion, once admitted into his mind as a conviction, retained possession of it, and carried him on, though often in the use of means, towards the end of his career, far different from those with which he commenced it, to a victorious consumma tion It is true that the state of Arabia previous to the time of Muhammad was one of preparedness for a new religion—that the scattered elements were there, and wanted only the mind of a master to harmonise and enforce them—and that Islam was, so to speak, a necessity of the time 3 Still Muhammad's career is a wonderful instance of the force and life that resides in him who possesses an intense Faith in God and in the unseen world, and whatever deductions may be made—and they are many and serious-from the noble and truthful in his character, he will always be regarded as one of those who have had that influence

Or, epileptic

Muhammad can scarcely have failed to observe the opportunity offered for the growth of a new power by the ruinous strifes of the Persians and Greeks Abulfeda (Like of Muhammad p 76) expressly says that he had promised his followers the spoils of Chosroes and Cæsar

A line of argument to be adopted by a Christian missionary in dealing with a Muhammadan should be not to attack Islam as a mass of error but to shew that it contains fragments of disjointed truth—that it is based upon Christianity and Judaism partially understood—especially upon the latter without any appreciation of its typical character pointing to Christianity as a final dispensation

over the faith, morals, and whole earthly life of their fellow-men, which none but a really great man ever did, or can, exercise, and as one of those, whose efforts to propagate some great verity will prosper, in spite of manifold personal errors and defects, both of principle and character

The more insight we obtain, from undoubted historical sources. into the actual character of Muhammad, the less reason do we find to justify the strong vituperative language poured out upon his head by Maracci, Prideaux, and others, in recent days, one of whom has found, in the Byzantine "Maometis," the number of the Beast (Rev xii)! It is nearer to the truth to say that he was a great though imperfect character, an earnest though mistaken teacher, and that many of his mistakes and imperfections were the result of circumstances, of temperament, and constitution, and that there must be elements both of truth and goodness in the system of which he was the main author, to account for the world-wide phenomenon, that whatever may be the intellectual inferiority (if such is, indeed, the fact) of the Muslim races, the influence of his teaching, aided, it is true, by the vast impulse given to it by the victorious arms of his followers, has now lasted for nearly thirteen centuries, and embraces more than one hundred millions of our race—more than one-tenth part of the inhabitants of the globe

It must be acknowledged, too, that the Koran deserves the highest praise for its conceptions of the Divine nature, in reference to the attributes of Power. Knowledge, and universal Providence and Unity—that its belief and trust in the One God of Heaven and Earth is deep and fervent-and that, though it contains fantastic visions and legends, teaches a childish ceremonial, and justifies bloodshedding, persecution, slavery, and polygamy, yet that at the same time it embodies much of a noble and deep moral earnestness, and sententious oracular wisdom, and has proved that there are elements in it on which mighty nations, and conquering—though not, perhaps, durable -empires can be built up It is due to the Koran, that the occupants in the sixth century of an arid peninsula, whose poverty was only equalled by their ignorance, become not only the fervent and sincere votaries of a new creed, but, like Amru and many more, its warlike propagators Impelled possibly by drought and famine, actuated partly by desire of conquest, partly by religious convictions, they had conquered Persia in the seventh century, the northern coasts of Africa, and a large portion of Spain in the eighth, the Punjaub and nearly the whole

of India in the ninth The simple shepherds and wandering Bedouins of Arabia, are transformed, as if by a magician's wand, into the founders of empires, the builders of cities, the collectors of more libraries than they at first destroyed, while cities like Fostât, Baghdad, Cordova, and Delhi, attest the power at which Christian Europe trembled And thus, while the Koran, which underlays this vast energy and contains the principles which are its springs of action, reflects to a great extent the mixed character of its author, its merits as a code of laws, and as a system of religious teaching, must always be estimated by the changes which it introduced into the customs and beliefs of those who willingly or by compulsion embraced it. In the suppression of their idolatries, in the substitution of the worship of Allah for that of the powers of nature and genii with Him, in the abolition of child murder, in the extinction of manifold superstitious usages, in the reduction of the number of wives to a fixed standard, it was to the Arabians an unquestionable blessing, and an accession, though not in the Christian sense a Revelation. of Truth, and while every Christian must deplore the overthrow of so many flourishing Eastern churches by the arms of the victorious Muslims, it must not be forgotten that Europe, in the middle ages, owed much of her knowledge of dialectic philosophy, of medicine, and architecture, to Arabian writers, and that Muslims formed the connecting link between the West and the East for the importation of numerous articles of luxury and use That an immense mass of fable and silly legend has been built up upon the basis of the Koran is beyond a doubt, but for this Muhammad is not answerable, any more than he is for the wild and bloodthirsty excesses of his followers in after ages I agree with Sale in thinking that, "how criminal soever Muhammad may have been in imposing a false religion on mankind, the praises due to his real virtues ought not to be denied him" (Preface), and venture to think that no one can rise from the perusal of his Koran without argeeing with that motto from St Augustin, which Sale has prefixed to his title page, "Nulla falsa doctrina est, quæ non aliquid veri permisceat "-Ouæst Evang 11 40

The Arabic text from which this translation has been made is that of Fluegel Leips 1841 The translations of Sale, Ullmann, Wahl, Hammer von Purgstall in the Fundgruben des Orients, and M Kasimirski, have been collated throughout, and above all, the great work of Father Maracci, to whose accuracy and re-

search Sale's work mainly owes its merits Sale has, however, followed Maracci too closely, especially by introducing his paraphrastic comments into the body of the text, as well as by his constant use of Latinised instead of Saxon words Sale's "Preliminary Discourse" the reader is referred, as to a storehouse of valuable information, as well as to the works of Geiger, Gerock, and Freytag, and to the lives of Muhammad by Dr Weil, Mr Muir, and that of Dr Sprenger now issuing from the press, in German The more brief and poetical verses of the earlier Suras are translated with a freedom from which I have altogether abstained in the historical and prosaic portions, but I have endeavoured nowhere to use a greater amount of paraphrase than is necessary to convey the sense of the original "Vel verbum e verbo," says S Jerome (Præf in Jobum) of versions, "vel sensum e sensu, vel ex utroque commixtum, et medie temperatum genus translationis" The proper names are usually given as in our Scriptures the English reader would not easily recognise Noah as Nuh, Lot as Lut, Moses as Musa, Abraham as Ibrahym. Pharaoh as Firaun, Aaron as Harun, Jesus as Isa, John as Yahia, etc., and it has been thought best to give different renderings of the same constantly recurring words and phrases, in order more fully to convey their meaning For instance, the Arabic words which mean Companions of the fire, are also rendered inmates of, etc., given up to, etc., the People of the Book, se Jews, Christians and Sabeites, is sometimes retained, sometimes paraphrased This remark applies to such words as tanzyl, lit downsending or Revelation, zikr, the remembrance or constant repetition or mention of God's name as an act of devotion, saha, the Hour of present or final judgment, and various epithets of Allah

I have nowhere attempted to represent the rhymes of the original The "Proben" of H v Purgstall, in the Fundgruben des Orients, excellent as they are in many respects, shew that this can only be done with a sacrifice of literal translation subjoin as a specimen Lieut Burton's version of the Fatthah, or opening chapter of previous editions See Sura [viii] p 28

I In the Name of Allah the Merciful the Compassionate!

The Marie of Allah who the three worlds made
The Merciful the Compassionate
The King of the day of Fate
The Alone do we worship and of thee alone do we ask aid
Guide us to the path that is straight—

7 The path of those to whom thy love is great

Not those on whom is hate Nor they that deviate Amen "I have endeavoured," he adds, "in this translation to imitate the imperfect rhyme of the original Arabic Such an attempt, however, is full of difficulties. The Arabic is a language in which, like Italian, it is almost impossible not to rhyme." Pilgr ii 78

THE KORAN

SURA¹ XCVI —THICK BLOOD, OR CLOTS OF BLOOD

MECCA -19 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful²

RECITE³ thou, in the name of thy Lord who created,— Created man from CLOTS OF BLOOD — Recite thou! For thy Lord is the most Beneficent,

¹ The word Sura occurs nine times in the Koran viz Sur ix 65 87 125 128 xxiv i xlvii 22 (twice) ii 21 x 39 but it is not easy to deter mine whether it means a whole chapter or part only of a chapter or is used in the sense of revelation. See Weil's Mohammed der Prophet pp 361 363. It is understood by the Muhammadan commentators to have a primary reference to the succession of subjects or parts like the rows of bricks in a wall. The titles of the Suras are generally taken from some word occurring in each which is printed in large type throughout

where practicable

*This formula—Bismillahs reahmans reahism—is of Jewish origin. It was in the first instance taught to the Koreisch by Omayah of Taief the poet who was a contemporary with but somewhat older than Muhammad and who during his mercantile journeys into Arabia Petræa and Syria had made himself acquainted with the sacred books and doctrines of Jews and Christians (Kitab al Aghâni 16 Delhi) Muhammad adopted and constantly used it and it is prefixed to each Sura except the ninth. The former of the two epithets implies that the mercy of God is exercised as occasions arise towards all his creatures the latter that the quality of mercy is inherent in God and permanent—so that there is only a shade of difference between the two words. Maracci well renders In Nomine Den Misseratoris Misericordis. The rendering I have adopted is that of Mr Lane in his extracts from the Koran. See also Freytag's Lex in p. 133. Perhaps In the name of Allah the God of Mercy the Merciful would more fully express the original Arabic. The first five verses of this Sura are in the opinion of nearly all commentators ancient and modern the earliest revelations made to Muhammad in the 40th year of his life and the starting point of Fl Islam. (See the authorities quoted in detail in Nöldeke's Geschichte des Qorâns p. 62 n.)

*The usual rendering is read. But the word qaraa which is the root of

³ The usual rendering is read But the word garaa which is the root of the word Koran analogous to the Rabbinic mikra rather means to address, recite and with regard to its etymology and use in the kindred dialects

Who hath taught the use of the pen,— Hath taught Man that which he knoweth not

Nay, verily, Man is insolent,

Because he seeth himself possessed of riches

Verily, to thy Lord is the return of all

What thinkest thou of him that holdeth back

10 A servant 2 of God when he prayeth?

What thinkest thou? 3 Hath he followed the true Guidance, or enjoined Piety?

What thinkest thou? Hath he treated the truth as a lie and turned his back?

What! doth he not know how that God seeth?

Nay, verily, if he desist not, We shall seize him by the fore lock.

The lying sinful forelock!

Then let him summon his associates, 4
We too will summon the guards of Hell

Nay! obey him not, but adore, and draw nigh to God 5

to call cry aloud proclaim Compare Isat lviii r r Kings xviii 37 and Gesen Thesaur on the Hebrew root I understand this passage to mean

Preach to the fellow men what thou believest to be true of the Lord who has created man from the meanest materials and can in like manner prosper the truth which thou proclaimest. He has taught man the art of writing—(recently introduced at Mecca)—and in this thou wilt find a powerful help for propagating the knowledge of the divine Unity. The speaker in this as in all the Suras is Gabriel of whom Muhammad had as he believed a vision on the mountain Hirâ near Mecca. See note i on the next page. The details of the vision are quite unhistorical

¹ This and the following verses may have been added at a later period though previous to the Flight and with special reference if we are to believe the commentators Beidhawi etc to the opposition which Mu hammad experienced at the hands of his opponent Abu Jahl who had threatened to set his foot on the Prophet's neck when prostrate in prayer But the whole passage admits of application to mankind in general

*That is Muhammad Noldeke however proposes to render a slave And it is certain that the doctrines of Islam were in the first instance embraced by slaves many of whom had been carried away from Christian homes or born of Christian parents at Mecca Men of this description savs Dr Sprenger (Life of Mohammad Allahabad p 159) no doubt prepared the way for the Islam by inculcating purer notions respecting God upon their masters and their brethren. These men saw in Mohammad their liberator and being superstitious enough to consider his fits as the consequence of an inspiration they were among the first who acknow ledged him as a prophet. Many of them suffered torture for their faith in him and two of them died as martyrs. The excitement among the slaves when Mohammad first assumed his office was so great that Abd Allah bin Jod an who had one hundred of these sufferers found it neces sary to remove them from Makkah lest they should all turn converts.

Lit hast thou seen if he be upon the guidance

4 The principal men of the Koreisch who adhered to Abu Jahl

During a period variously estimated from six months to three years

[II]

SURA LXXIV - THE ENWRAPPED 1

MECCA -55 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

O THOU, ENWRAPPED in thy mantle! Arise and warn!
Thy Lord—magnify Him!
Thy raiment—purify it!
The abomination—flee it!

from the revelation of this Sura or of its earliest verses the prophetic inspiration and the revelation of fresh Suras is said to have been suspended This interval is called the Fatrah or intermission and the Meccan Suras delivered at its close show that at or during this period Muhammad had gained an increasing and more intimate acquaintance with the Jewish and Christian Scriptures The accounts however says Mr Muir (vol are throughout confused if not contradictory and we can only gather with certainty that there was a time during which his mind hung The idea of any super in suspense and doubted the divine mission natural influence is of course to be entirely excluded although there is no doubt that Muhammad himself had a full belief in the personality and influence of Satans and Djinn Profound meditation the struggles of an earnest mind anxious to attain to truth the morbid excitability of an epileptic subject visions seen in epileptic swoons disgust at Meccan idolatry and a desire to teach his countrymen the divine Unity—will sufficiently account for the period of indecision termed the Fatrah and for the determination which led Muhammad in all sincerity but still self deceived to take upon himself the office and work of a Messenger from God We may perhaps infer from such passages as Sura ii 123 what had ever been the leading idea in Muhammad's mind

¹ This Sura is placed by Muir in the second stage of Meccan Suras and twenty first in chronological order in the third or fourth year of the Prophet's career According however to the chronological list of Suras given by Weil (Leben M p 364) from ancient tradition as well as from the consentient voice of traditionists and commentaries (v Nold Geschichte p 69 Sprenger's Life of Mohammad p 111) it was the next revealed after the Fatrah and the designation to the prophetic office. The main features of the tradition are that Muhammad while wandering about in the hills near Mecca distracted by doubts and by anxiety after truth had a vision of the Angel Gabriel seated on a throne between heaven and earth that he ran to his wife Chadijah in the greatest alarm and desired her perhaps from superstitious motives (and believing that if covered with clothes he should be shielded from the glances of evil spirits—comp Stanley on I Cor xi 10) to envelope him in his mantle that then Gabriel came down and addressed him as in v I This vision like that which preceded Sura xcvi may actually have occurred during the hallucinations of one of the epileptic fits from which Muhammad from early youth appears to have suffered Hence Muhammad in Sura lxxvi

And bestow not favours that thou mayest receive again with increase.

And for thy Lord wait thou patiently For when there shall be a trump on the trumpet,¹ That shall be a distressful day.

10 A day, to the Infidels, devoid of ease Leave me alone to deal with him 2 whom I have created, And on whom I have bestowed vast riches,

And sons dwelling before him,

And for whom I have smoothed all things smoothly down,—

Yet desireth he that I should add more! But no! because to our signs he is a foe I will lay grievous woes upon him For he plotted and he planned! May he be cursed! How he planned!

20 Again, may he be cursed! How he planned!
Then looked he around him,
Then frowned and scowled,
Then turned his back and swelled with disdain,
And said, "This is merely magic that will be wrought,
It is merely the word of a mortal"
We will surely cast him into Hell-fire
And who shall teach thee what Hell fire is?
It leaveth nought, it spareth nought,
Blackening the skin

30 Over it are nineteen angels

None but angels have we made guardians of the fire 3 nor

appeals to it as a matter of fact and such he doubtless believed it to be It may here be observed that however absurd the Muslim traditions may be in many of their details it will generally be found that where there is an ancient and tolerably universal consent there will be found at the bottom a residuum of fact and historical truth. At the same time there can be no doubt but that the details of the traditions are too commonly founded upon the attempt to explain or to throw light upon a dark passage of the Koran and are pure inventions of a later age

¹ The Arabic words are not those used in later Suras to express the same

*Said to be Walid b Mogheira, a person of note among the unbelieving Meccans This portion of the Sura seems to be of a different date from the first seven verses though very ancient and the change of subject is similar to that at v 9 of the previous Sura

This and the three following verses wear the appearance of having been inserted at a later period to meet objections respecting the number of the angels who guard hell raised by the Jews perhaps at Medina as the four classes of persons specified are those whom Muhammad had to deal with in that city viz the Jews Believers the Hypocrites or undecided and Idolaters These are constantly mentioned together in the Medina Suras

have we made this to be their number but to perplex the unbelievers, and that they who possess the Scriptures may be certain of the truth of the Koran, and that they who believe may increase their faith,

And that they to whom the Scriptures have been given, and

the believers, may not doubt,

And that the infirm of heart and the unbelievers may say,

What meaneth God by this parable?

Thus God misleadeth whom He will, and whom He will doth He guide aright and none knoweth the armies of thy Lord but Himself and this is no other than a warning to mankind

Nay, by the Moon!

By the Night when it retreateth!

By the Morn when it brighteneth! Hell is one of the most grievous woes,

Fraught with warning to man,

40 To him among you who desireth to press forward, or to remain behind 1

For its own works lieth every soul in pledge But they of God's right hand

In their gardens shall ask of the wicked,-

"What hath cast you into Hell fire?" 2

They will say, "We were not of those who prayed,

And we were not of those who fed the poor,

And we plunged into vain disputes with vain disputers,

And we rejected as a lie, the day of reckoning,

Till the certainty 3 came upon us "-

And intercession of the interceders shall not avail them

50 Then what hath come to them that they turn aside from the Warning

As if they were affrighted asses fleeing from a lion?

And every one of them would fain have open pages given to him out of Heaven

It shall not be They fear not the life to come

It shall not be For this Koran is warning enough And whoso will, it warneth him

But not unless God please, shall they be warned Meet is He to be feared Meet is forgiveness in Him

¹ That is who believe and do not believe

As the word sakar disturbs the rhyme it may have been inserted by a mistake of the copyist for the usual word which suits it

That is death Beidh Comp Sura xv 99

IIII]

SURA LXXIII—THE ENFOLDED 1

MECCA —20 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

O THOU ENFOLDED in thy mantle,

Stand up all night, except a small portion of it, for prayer Half, or curtail the half a little,—

Or add to it And with measured tone intone the Koran.² For we shall devolve on thee weighty words

Verily, at the oncoming of night are devout impressions strongest, and words are most collected, 3

But in the day time thou hast continual employ-

And commemorate the name of thy Lord, and devote thyself to Him with entire devotion

Lord of the East and of the West! No God is there but He! Take Him for thy protector,

10 And endure what they say with patience, and depart from them with a decorous departure

And let Me alone with the gainsayers, rich in the pleasures of this life, and bear thou with them yet a little while

For with Us are strong fetters, and a flaming fire,

And food that choketh, and a sore torment

The day cometh when the earth and the mountains shall be shaken, and the mountains shall become a loose sand heap

Verily, we have sent you an Apostle to witness against you, even as we sent an Apostle to Pharaoh

But Pharaoh rebelled against the Apostle, and we therefore laid hold on him with a severe chastisement

Lit most firm perhaps distinct

¹ From the first line of this Sura and its expressions concerning the Koran Prayer and Future Punishment from the similarity of the tradi tion with regard to its having been preceded by a vision of Gabriel (Beidli etc) it seems to belong to or at least to describe a period perhaps imme diately succeeding the Fatrah during which the hours of night were spent by Muhammad in devotion and in the labour of working up his materials in rhythmical and rhyming Suras and in preparation for the public assump tion of the prophetic office Comp especially verses 11 19 20 at the end, with 11 54 55 of the preceding Sura

Singe den Koran laut H v P Psalle Alcoranum psallendo Mar Singe den Koran mit singender und lauter Stimme ab Ullm

And how, if ye believe not, will you screen yourselves from the day that shall turn children greyheaded?

The very heaven shall be reft asunder by it this threat shall be carried into effect

Lo! this is a warning Let him then who will, take the way to his Lord

20 Of a truth, thy Lord knoweth that thou prayest almost two thirds, or half, or a third of the night, as do a part of thy followers. But God measureth the night and the day—
He knoweth that ye cannot count its hours aright, and therefore, turneth to you mercifully. Recite then so much of the Koran as may be easy to you. He knoweth that there will be some among you sick, while others travel through the earth in quest of the bounties of God, and others do battle in his cause. Recite therefore so much of it as may be easy. And observe the Prayers and pay the legal Alms, and lend God a liberal loan for whatever good works ye send on before for

[IV]

your own behoof, ye shall find with God This will be best and richest in the recompense And seek the forgiveness of

SURA XCIII 8—THE BRIGHTNESS

MECCA -- II Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the noon day BRIGHTNESS, And by the night when it darkeneth!

God verily, God is forgiving, Merciful

¹ This verse according to a tradition of Ayesha was revealed one year later than the previous part of the Sura Noldeke says it is offenbar ein Medinischer

*The reader will not be surprised to find in the very outset of Muham mad's career a frequent mention of Alms Prayer Heaven Hell Judgment Apostles etc in their usual sense when he remembers that Judaism was extensively naturalised in Arabia and Christianity also although to a smaller extent. The words and phrases of these religions were doubtless familiar to the Meccans especially to that numerous body who were anxiously searching after some better religion than the idolatries of their fathers (v on Sura iii 19 60) and provided Muhammad with a copious fund from which to draw

This and the six following Suras are expressions of a state of deep

Thy Lord hath not forsaken thee, neither hath he been displeased.

And surely the Future shall be better for thee than the Past, And in the end shall thy Lord be bounteous to thee and thou be satisfied

Did he not find thee an orphan 1 and gave thee a home? And found thee erring and guided thee,²
And found thee needy and enriched thee
As to the orphan therefore wrong him not.

10 And as to him that asketh of thee, chide him not away, And as for the favours of thy Lord tell them abroad

[V]

SURA XCIV — THE OPENING

MECCA -8 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HAVE we not OPENED thine heart for thee?
And taken off from thee thy burden,
Which galled thy back?
And have we not raised thy name for thee?
Then verily along with trouble cometh ease
Verily along with trouble cometh ease
But when thou art set at liberty, then prosecute thy toil
And seek thy Lord with fervour

mental anxiety and depression in which Muhammad seeks to reassure himself by calling to mind the past favours of God and by fixing his mind steadfastly on the Divine Unity. They belong to a period either before the public commencement of his ministry or when his success was very dubious and his future career by no means clearly marked out.

The charge of the orphaned Muhammad was undertaken by Abd al Mutalib his grandfather AD 576 Hishami P 35 Kitab al Wakidi P 22 have preserved traditions of the fondness with which the old man of fourscore years treated the child spreading a rug for him under the shadow of the Kaaba protecting him from the rudeness of his own sons etc

² Up to his 40th year Muhammad followed the religion of his countrymen Waq Tabari says that when he first entered on his office of Prophet even his wife Chadijah had read the Scriptures and was acquainted with the History of the Prophets Spreng p 100 But his conformity can only have been partial

Men 27

[VI]

SURA CXIII —THE DAYBREAK

Mecca or Medina — 5 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

SAY I betake me for refuge to the Lord of the DAY BREAK

Against the mischiefs of his creation,

And against the mischief of the night when it overtaketh me

And against the mischief of weird women, ¹
And against the mischief of the envier when he envieth

[VII]

SURA CXIV —MFN

MECCA OR MEDINA -6 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

SAY I betake me for refuge to the Lord of MEN,

The King of men, The God of men,

Against the mischief of the stealthily withdrawing whisg (rer,²)

Who whispereth in man's breast—Against dinn and men

¹Lit who blow on knots According to some commentators an allu sion to a species of charm Comp Virg Ec. vi But the reference more probably is to women in general who disconcert schemes as thread is disentangled by blowing upon it Suras exili exiv are called the el mouwwidhetans or preservative chapters are engraved on amulets etc ¹Satan

SURA I1

MECCA -7 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise be to God, Lord of the worlds! The compassionate, the merciful!

King on the day of reckoning!

Thee only do we worship, and to Thee do we cry for help Guide Thou us on the straight path,²

The path of those to whom Thou hast been gracious,—with whom thou art not angry, and who go not astray ³

¹ This Sura which Noldeke places last and Muir sixth in the earliest class of Meccan Suras must at least have been composed prior to Sura xxxvii 182 where it is quoted and to Sura xv 87 which refers to it And it can scarcely be an accidental circumstance that the words of the first second and fifth verses do not occur in any other Suras of the first Meccan period as given by Noldeke but frequently in those of the second which it therefore in Noldeke's opinion immediately precedes may be accounted for by its having been recast for the purposes of private and public devotion by Muhammad himself which is the meaning prob ably of the Muhammadan tradition that it was revealed twice also be observed that including the auspicatory formula there are the same number of petitions in this Sura as in the Lord's Prayer It is recited several times in each of the five daily prayers and on many other occa sions as in concluding a bargain etc. It is termed the Opening of the the Sufficing Sura Book the Completion the Sura of Praise the Healer the Remedy the Basis Thanks and Prayer the Mother of the Book the Seven Verses of Repetition The Muhammadans always say Amen after this prayer Muhammad having been instructed says the Sonna to do so by the Angel Gabriel

Islam

³ The following transfer of this Sura from the Arabic into the corresponding English characters may give some idea of the rhyming prose in which the Koran is written

Bismillahi rahhmani rrahheem El hamdoo lillahi rabi lalameen Arrahhmani raheem Maliki yowmi d deen Eyaka naboodoo waéyaka nestäeen

Ihdina ssirat almostakeem

Sirat alezeena anhamta aleihim gheiri 1 mughdoobi aleihim wala dsaleen Ameen.

[IX]

SURA CIX —UNBELIEVERS

MECCA --- 6 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

SAY O ye UNBELIEVERS! I worship not that which ye worship, And ye do not worship that which I worship, I shall never worship that which ye worship, Neither will ye worship that which I worship To you be your religion, to me my religion.

[X]

SURA CXII — THE UNITY

MECCA —4 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

SAY He is God alone
God the eternal!
He begetteth not, and He is not begotten,
And there is none like unto Him

[XI]

SURA CXI -ABU LAHAB

MECCA -5 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

LET the hands of ABU LAHAB² perish, and let himself perish!

His wealth and his gains shall avail him not

¹ This Sura is said to have been revealed when Walfd urged Muhammad to consent that his God should be worshipped at the same time with the old Meccan deties or alternately every year. Hishâmi p 79 Tabari p 139. It is a distinct renunciation of Meccan idolatry as the following Sura is a distinct recognition of the Divine Unity.

³ Undoubtedly one of the earliest Suras and refers to the rejection of

Burned shall he be at the fiery flame,1 And his wife laden with fire wood,-On her neck a rope of palm fibre

[XII]

SURA CVIII—THE ABUNDANCE

MECCA —3 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

TRULY we have given thee an ABUNDANCE, Pray therefore to the Lord, and slay the victims Verily whoso hateth thee shall be childless 2

[XIII]

SURA CIV—THE BACKBITER

MECCA — Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Woe to every BACKBITER, Defamer! Who amasseth wealth and storeth it against the future! He thinketh surely that his wealth shall be with him for

Nay! for verily he shall be flung into the Crushing Fire, And who shall teach thee what the Crushing Fire is? It is God's kindled fire. Which shall mount above the hearts of the damned. It shall verily rise over them like a vault, On outstretched columns

Muhammad's claim to the prophetic office by his uncle Abu Lahab at the instigation of his wife Omm Djemil who is said to have strewn the path of Muhammad on one occasion with thorus The following six Suras like the two first have special reference to the difficulties which the Prophet met with in the outset of his career especially from the rich

In allusion to the meaning of Abu Lahab father of flame

A reply to those who had taunted Muhammad with the death of his

sons as a mark of the divine displeasure

[XIV]

SURA CVII — RELIGION

MECCA - 7 Verses

In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

What thinkest thou of him who treateth our RELIGION as a he?

He it is who thrusteth away the orphan, And stirreth not others up to feed the poor Woe to those who pray, But in their prayer are careless, Who make a shew of devotion, But refuse help to the needy

[XV]

SURA CII -- DESIRE

MECCA -- 8 Verses

In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE DESIRE of increasing riches occupieth you,
Till ye come to the grave
Nay! but in the end ye shall know—
Nay! once more, in the end ye shall know your folly
Nay! would that ye knew it with knowledge of certainty!
Surely ye shall see hell fire
Then shall ye surely see it with the eye of certainty.

Then shall ye on that day be taken to task concerning pleasures

[XVI]

SURA XCII — THE NIGHT

MECCA -21 Verses

In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the NIGHT when she spreads her veil, By the Day when it brightly shineth,

By Him who made male and female, At different ends truly do ye aim! ¹ But as to him who giveth alms and feareth God, And yieldeth assent to the Good, To him will we make easy the path to happiness But as to him who is covetous and bent on riches, And calleth the Good a lie.

And calleth the Good a lie,

To him will we make easy the path to misery
And what shall his wealth avail him when he goeth down?

Truly man's guidance is with Us
And Our's, the Future and the Past
I warn you therefore of the flaming fire,
None shall be cast to it but the most wretched,—
Who hath called the truth a lie and turned his back
But the God-fearing shall escape it,—
Who giveth away his substance that he may become pure, 2
And who offereth not favours to any one for the sake of recompense,

20. But only as seeking the face of his Lord the Most High

20 But only as seeking the face of his Lord the Most High And surely in the end he shall be well content

[XVII]

SURA LXVIII -THE PEN

MECCA -52 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful Nun³ By the PEN⁴ and by what they write,

See Pref p 5 line 1

*Comp Luke x1 41 Muhammad perhaps derived this view of the meritorious nature of almsgiving from the Jewish oral law

It has been conjectured that as the word Nun means fish there may be a reference to the fish which swallowed Jonas (v 48) The fact how ever is that the meaning of this and of the similar symbols throughout the Koran was unknown to the Muhammadans themselves even in the first century Possibly the letters Ha Mim which are prefixed to numer ous successive Suras were private marks or initial letters attached by their proprietor to the copies furnished to Said when effecting his recension of the text under Othman In the same way the letters prefixed to other Suras may be monograms or abbreviations or initial letters of the names of the persons to whom the copies of the respective Suras belonged

of the persons to whom the copies of the respective Suras belonged

4 This Sura has been supposed by ancient Muslim authorities to be if
not the oldest the second revelation and to have followed Sura xcvi
But this opinion probably originated from the expression in v r compared

Thou, O Prophet, by the grace of thy Lord art not possessed! 1

And truly a boundless recompense doth await thee,

For thou art of a noble nature 2

But thou shalt see and they shall see

Which of you is the demented

Now thy Lord! well knoweth He the man who erreth from his path, and well doth he know those who have yielded to Guidance,

Give not place, therefore, to those who treat thee as a liar They desire thee to deal smoothly with them then would they be smooth as oil with thee

10 But yield not to the man of oaths, a despicable person,

Defamer, going about with slander,

Hinderer of the good, transgressor, criminal,

Harsh—beside this, impure by birth,

Though a man of riches and blessed with sons

Who when our wondrous verses are recited to him saith—
"Fables of the ancients"

We will brand him on the nostrils

Verily, we have proved them (the Meccans) as we proved the owners of the garden, when they swore that at morn they would cut its fruits.

But added no reserve 8

Wherefore an encircling desolation from thy Lord swept round it while they slumbered,

20 And in the morning it was like a garden whose fruits had all been cut

Then at dawn they called to each other,

"Go out early to your field, if ye would cut your dates"

So on they went whispering to each other,

"No poor man shall set foot this day within your garden," And they went out at daybreak with this settled purpose

But when they beheld it, they said, "Truly we have been in fault

Yes! we are forbidden our fruits"

with Sura xcvi 4 Verses 17 33 read like a later addition and this passage as well as verse 48 50 has been classed with the Medina revelations. In the absence of any reliable criterion for fixing the date. I have placed this Sura with those which detail the opposition encountered by the Prophet at Mecca.

1 By djinn Comp Sur xxxiv 45

In bearing the taunts of the unbelievers with patience

3 They did not add the restriction of God will

The most rightminded of them said, "Did I not say to you, Will ye not give praise to God?"

They said, "Glory to our Lord! Truly we have done

amiss "

30 And they fell to blaming one another

They said, "Oh woe to us! we have indeed transgressed! Haply our Lord will give us in exchange a better garden than this verily we crave it of our Lord"

Such hath been our chastisement—but heavier shall be the chastisement of the next world Ah! did they but know it

Verily, for the God-fearing are gardens of delight in the presence of their Lord

Shall we then deal with those who have surrendered them selves to God, as with those who offend him?

What hath befallen you that ye thus judge?
Have ye a Scripture wherein ye can search out

That ye shall have the things ye choose?

Or have ye received oaths which shall bind Us even until the day of the resurrection, that ye shall have what yourselves judge right?

40 Ask them which of them will guarantee this?

Or is it that they have joined gods with God? let them produce those associate gods of theirs, if they speak truth

On the day when men's legs shall be bared, and they shall be called upon to bow in adoration, they shall not be able

Their looks shall be downcast shame shall cover them because, while yet in safety, they were invited to bow in worship, but would not obey

Leave me alone therefore with him who chargeth this revelation with imposture We will lead them by degrees to their ruin, by ways which they know not,

Yet will I bear long with them, for my plan is sure

Askest thou any recompense from them? But they are burdened with debt

Are the secret things within their ken? Do they copy them from the Book of God?

Patiently then await the judgment of thy Lord, and be not like him who was in the fish,² when in deep distress he cried to God

and Sura xxi 87

¹ An expression implying a grievous calamity borrowed probably from the action of stripping previous to wrestling swimming etc ² Lit the companion of the fish Comp on Jonah Sura xxxvii 139 148

Had not favour from his Lord reached him, cast forth would he have been on the naked shore, overwhelmed with shame But his Lord chose him and made him of the just

Almost would the infidels strike thee down with their very looks when they hear the warning of the Koran And they say, "He is certainly possessed"

Yet is it nothing less than a warning for all creatures

[XVIII]

SURA XC-THE SOIL

MECCA —20 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I NEED not to swear by this SOIL, This soil on which thou dost dwell. Or by sire and offspring 11 Surely in trouble have we created man What! thinketh he that no one hath power over him? "I have wasted," saith he, "enormous riches!" What! thinketh he that no one regardeth him? What! have we not made him eyes. And tongue, and lips,

10 And guided him to the two highways? 2 Yet he attempted not the steep And who shall teach thee what the steep is? It is to ransom the captive,3 Or to feed in the day of famine,

The orphan who is near of kin, or the poor that lieth in the dust,

Beside this, to be of those who believe, and enjoin stedfast ness on each other, and enjoin compassion on each other

These shall be the people of the right hand While they who disbelieve our signs, Shall be the people of the left Around them the fire shall close

Of good and evil

¹ Lit and begetter and what he hath begotten

Thus we read in Hilchoth Matt noth Anim c 8 The ransoming of captives takes precedence of the feeding and clothing of the poor and there is no commandment so great as this

[XIX]

SURA CV—THE ELEPHANT

MECCA -5 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HAST thou not seen 1 how thy Lord dealt with the army of the ELEPHANT?

Did he not cause their stratagem to miscarry? And he sent against them birds in flocks (ababils), Claystones did they hurl down upon them, And he made them like stubble eaten down!

[XX]

SURA CVI —THE KOREISCH

MECCA —4 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

For the union of the KOREISCH —

Their union in equipping caravans winter and summer And let them worship the Lord of this house, who hath provided them with food against hunger,

And secured them against alarm '

¹ This Sura is probably Muhammad's appeal to the Meccans intended at the same time for his own encouragement on the ground of their deliver ance from the army of Abraha the Christian King of Abyssinia and Arabia Felix said to have been lost in the year of Muhammad's birth in an expedition against Mecca for the purpose of destroying the Caaba. This army was cut off by small pox (Wakidi Hishami) and there is no doubt as the Arabic word for small pox also means small stones in reference to the hard gravelly feeling of the pustules what is the true interpretation of the fourth line of this Sura which like many other poetical passages in the Koran has formed the starting point for the most puerile and extravagant legends *Vide* (libbon's Decline and Fall c 1 The small pox first shewed itself in Arabia at the time of the invasion by Abraha M de Hammer Gemaldesaal 1 24 Reiske opuse Med Arabim Halæ 1776 p 8

1776 p 8

2 In allusion to the ancient inviolability of the Haram or precinct round Mecca See Sura xcv n p 41 This Sura therefore like the preceding is a brief appeal to the Meccans on the ground of their peculiar privileges

[XXI]

SURA XCVII—POWER

MECCA -5 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

VERILY, we have caused It 1 to descend on the night of POWER

And who shall teach thee what the night of power is?

The night of power excelleth a thousand months

Therein descend the angels and the spirit by permission of their Lord for every matter, ²

And all is peace till the breaking of the morn

[XXII]

SURA LXXXVI -THE NIGHT COMER

MECCA -17 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the heaven, and by the NIGHT (OMER' But who shall teach thee what the night comer is? 'Tis the star of piercing radiance Over every soul is set a guardian Let man then reflect out of what he was created He was created of the poured forth germs, Which issue from the loins and breastbones Well able then is God to restore him to life,—

¹ The Koran which is now pressed on the Meccans with increased prominence as will be seen in many succeeding Suras of this period

² The night of Al Kadr is one of the last ten nights of Ramadhan and as is commonly believed the seventh of those nights reckoning backward See Sura xliv 2 Three books are opened on the New Year's Day one of the perfectly righteous one of the perfectly wicked one of the intermediate The perfectly righteous are inscribed and sealed for life etc Bab Talm Rosh Hash § I

On the day when all secrets shall be searched out,

And he shall have no other might or helper
I swear by the heaven which accomplisheth its cycle,
And by the earth which openeth her bosom,
That this Koran is a discriminating discourse,
And that it is not frivolous
They plot a plot against thee,
And I will plot a plot against them
Deal calmly therefore with the infidels, leave them awhile alone

[XXIII]

SURA XCI—THE SUN

MECCA -15 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the SUN and his noonday brightness!
By the Moon when she followeth him!
By the Day when it revealeth his glory!
By the Night when it enshroudeth him!
By the Heaven and Him who built it!
By the Earth and Him who spread it forth!
By a Soul and Him who balanced it,
And breathed into it its wickedness and its piety,
Blessed now is he who hath kept it pure,

• And undone is he who hath corrupted it!

Themoud 1 in his implety rejected the message of the Lord, When the greatest wretch among them rushed up — Said the Apostle of God to them,—"The Camel of God! let her drink"

But they treated him as an impostor and hamstrung her So their Lord destroyed them for their crime, and visited all alike

Nor feared he the issue

¹ See Sura vii 33 for the story of Themoud

[XXIV]

SURA LXXX—HE FROWNED

MECCA -42 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HE FROWNED, and he turned his back,1 Because the blind man came to him! But what assured thee that he would not be cleansed by the Faith.

Or be warned, and the warning profit him? As to him who is wealthy— To him thou wast all attention Yet is it not thy concern if he be not cleansed 2 But as to him who cometh to thee in earnest, And full of fears-

10 Him dost thou neglect

Nay! but it (the Koran) is a warning, (And whoso is willing beareth it in mind) Written on honoured pages, Exalted, purified,

By the hands of Scribes, honoured, righteous Cursed be man! What hath made him unbelieving? Of what thing did God create him?

Out of moist germs 3

He created him and fashioned him.

20 Then made him an easy passage from the womb, Then causeth him to die and burieth him, Then, when he pleaseth, will raise him again to life Ave! but man hath not yet fulfilled the bidding of his Lord Let man look at his food

We are told in the traditions etc that when engaged in converse with Walid a chief man among the Koreisch Muhammad was interrupted by the blind Abdallah Ibn Ömm Maktûm who asked to hear the Koran The Prophet spoke very roughly to him at the time but afterwards repented and treated him ever after with the greatest respect

so that he twice made him Governor of Medina

That is if he does not embrace Islam and so become pure from sin thou wilt not be to blame thou art simply charged with the delivery of a message of warning

^{*} Ex spermate

It was We who rained down the copious rains, Then cleft the earth with clefts, And caused the upgrowth of the grain, And grapes and healing herbs, And the olive and the palm,

30 And enclosed gardens thick with trees, And fruits and herbage,

For the service of yourselves and of your cattle But when the stunning trumpet blast shall arrive, On that day shall a man fly from his brother, And his mother and his father.

And his wife and his children,

For every man of them on that day his own concerns shall be enough

There shall be faces on that day radiant, Laughing and joyous

40 And faces on that day with dust upon them Blackness shall cover them!

These are the Infidels, the Impure

[XXV]

SURA LXXXVII — THE MOST HIGH

MECCA —19 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

PRAISE the name of thy Lord THE MOST HIGH, Who hath created and balanced all things Who hath fixed their destinies and guideth them, Who bringeth forth the pasture, And reduceth it to dusky stubble

We will teach thee to recite the Koran, nor aught shalt thou forget,

Save what God pleaseth, for he knoweth alike things manifest and hidden,

And we will make easy to thee our easy ways

¹ Descriptions of the Day of Judgment now become very frequent See Sura lxxxv p 42 and almost every Sura to the lv after which they become gradually more historical

Warn, therefore, for the warning is profitable 10 He that feareth God will receive the warning. And the most reprobate only will turn aside from it, Who shall be exposed to the terrible fire, In which he shall not die, and shall not live Happy he who is purified by Islam, And who remembereth the name of his Lord and prayeth But ye prefer this present life, Though the life to come is better and more enduring This truly is in the Books of old. The Books of Abraham 1 and Moses

[XXVI]

SURA XCV —THE FIG

MECCA —8 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I SWEAR by the FIG and by the olive, By Mount Sinai, And by this inviolate soil! 2 That of goodliest fabric we created man,

Then brought him down to be the lowest of the low,—

Save who believe and do the things that are right, for theirs shall be a reward that faileth not

Then, who after this shall make thee treat the Judgment as a he?

What! is not God the most just of judges?

¹ Thus the Rabbins attribute the Book Jezirah to Abraham See Fabr

Cod Apoc V T p 349

*In allusion to the sacredness of the territory of Mecca This valley in about the fourth century of our æra was a kind of sacred forest of 37 miles in circumference and called Haram—a name applied to it as early as the time of Pliny (vi 32) It had the privilege of asylum but it was not lawful to inhabit it or to carry on commerce within its limits and its religious ceremonics were a bond of union to several of the Bedouin tribes of the Hejaz The Koreisch had monopolised most of the offices and advantages of the Haram in the time of Muhammad See Sprenger's Life of Mohammad pp 7 20

[XXVII]

SURA CIII — THE AFTERNOON

MECCA -3 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I swear by the declining day!
Verily, man's lot is cast amid destruction,!
Save those who believe and do the things which be right, and enjoin truth and enjoin stedfastness on each other

[XXVIII]

SURA LXXXV —THE STARRY

MECCA --- 22 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the star bespangled Heaven!²
By the promised Day!
By the witness and the witnessed!³
Cursed the masters of the trench ⁴
Of the fuel fed fire,
When they sat around it
Witnesses of what they inflicted on the believers!

¹ Said to have been recited in the Mosque shortly before his death by Muhammad See Weil p 328

Lit By the Heaven furnished with towers where the angels keep watch also the signs of the Zodiac this is the usual interpretation See Suraxv 15

xv 15
That is by Muhammad and by Islam or angels and men See

4 Prepared by Dhu Nowas King of Yemen and 523 for the Christians See Gibbon's Decline and Fall chap xii towards the end Pocock Sp Hist Ar p 62 And thus the comm generally But Geiger (p 192) and Nöldeke (p 77 n) understand the passage of Dan iii But it should be borne in mind that the Suras of this early period contain very little allusion to Jewish or Christian legends

Nor did they torment them but for their faith in God, the Mighty, the Praiseworthy 1

His the kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth, and

God is the witness of everything

Yerily, those who vexed the believers, men and women, and repented not, doth the torment of Hell, and the torment of the burning, await

But for those who shall have believed and done the things that be right, are the Gardens beneath whose shades the rivers

flow This the immense bliss!

Verily, right terrible will be thy Lord's vengeance!

He it is who produceth all things, and causeth them to return.

And is He the Indulgent, the Loving,
Possessor of the Glorious throne,
Worker of that he willeth
Hath not the story reached thee of the hosts
Of Pharaoh and Themoud?
Nay! the infidels are all for denial
But God surroundeth them from behind
Yet it is a glorious Koran,
Written on the preserved Table

[XXIX]

SURA CI —THE BLOW

MECCA -8 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE BLOW! what is the Blow?
Who shall teach thee what the Blow is?
The Day when men shall be like scattered moths,
And the mountains shall be like flocks of carded wool,
Then as to him whose balances are heavy—his shall be a
life that shall please him well

¹ Verses 8 11 wear the appearance of a late insertion on account of their length which is a characteristic of the more advanced period. Observe also the change in the rhymes

The Koran

44

And as to him whose balances are light—his dwelling-place ¹ shall be the pit

And who shall teach thee what the pit (El Hawiya) is? A raging fire!

[XXX]

SURA XCIX -THE EARTHQUAKE

MECCA -- 8 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

When the Earth with her quaking shall quake And the Earth shall cast forth her burdens, And man shall say, What aileth her? On that day shall she tell out her tidings, Because thy Lord shall have inspired her

On that day shall men come forward in throngs to behold their works,

And whosoever shall have wrought an atom's weight of good shall behold it,

And whosoever shall have wrought an atom's weight of evil shall behold it

[XXXI]

SURA LXXXII —THE CLEAVING

MECCA -19 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

When the Heaven shall CLEAVE asunder,
And when the stars shall disperse,
And when the seas ² shall be commingled,
And when the graves shall be turned upside down,
Each soul shall recognise its earliest and its latest actions

¹ Lit Mother

² Salt water and fresh water

O man! what hath misled thee against thy generous Lord. Who hath created thee and moulded thee and shaped thee aright?

In the form which pleased Him hath He fashioned thee Even so, but ye treat the Judgment as a he

10 Yet truly there are guardians over you-

Illustrious recorders—

Cognisant of your actions

Surely amid delights shall the righteous dwell,

But verily the impure in Hell fire

They shall be burned at it on the day of doom,

And they shall not be able to hide themselves from it

Who shall teach thee what the day of doom is?

Once more Who shall teach thee what the day of doom is? It is a day when one soul shall be powerless for another soul all sovereignty on that day shall be with God

[XXXII]

SURA LXXXI -THE FOLDED UP

MECCA -29 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

When the sun shall be FOLDED UP.1

And when the stars shall fall.

And when the mountains shall be set in motion,

And when the she camels shall be abandoned,

And when the wild beasts shall be gathered together,2

And when the seas shall boil,

And when souls shall be paired with their bodies.

And when the female child that had been buried alive shall be asked

For what crime she was put to death,3

10 And when the leaves of the Book shall be unrolled. And when the Heaven shall be stripped away,4

¹ Involutus fuerst tenebris Mar Or thrown down

Thus Bab Talm Erchin 3 In the day to come (i e of judgment) all the beasts will assemble and come etc

See Sura xvi 61 xvii 33
4 Like a skin from an animal when flayed The idea is perhaps borrowed from the Sept V of Psalm civ 2 Vulg sicut pellem

The Koran

And when Hell shall be made to blaze, And when Paradise shall be brought near, Every soul shall know what it hath produced It needs not that I swear by the stars i of retrograde motions Which move swiftly and hide themselves away, And by the night when it cometh darkening on, And by the dawn when it brighteneth, That this is the word of an illustrious Messenger.²

20 Endued with power, having influence with the Lord of the Throne,

Obeyed there by Angels, faithful to his trust, And your compatriot is not one possessed by dinn. For he saw him in the clear horizon 8 Nor doth he grapple with heaven's secrets.4 Nor doth he teach the doctrine of a cursed 5 Satan Whither then are ye going? Verily, this is no other than a warning to all creatures.

To him among you who willeth to walk in a straight path But will it ye shall not, unless as God willeth it,6 the I ord of the worlds

[XXXIII]

SURA LXXXIV—THE SPLITTING ASUNDER

MECCA —25 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

WHEN the Heaven shall have SPLIT ASUNDER And duteously obeyed its Lord, 7

¹ Mercury Venus Jupiter Mars Saturn

^a Gabriel of the meaning of whose name the next verse is probably a paraphrase

3 Sura lin 7

46

Like a mere Kahin or soothsayer

⁵ Lit stoned Sura ii 31 This vision or hallucination is one of the few clearly stated miracles to which Muhammad appeals in the Koran According to the tradition of Ibn Abbas in Waquidi he was preserved by it from committing suicide by throwing himself down from Mount Hira and that after it God cheered him and strengthened his heart and one revelation speedily followed another

*Comp the doctrine of predestination in Sura lxxvi v 25 to end
*Lit and obeyed its Lord and shall be worthy or capable ie of obedience

And when Earth shall have been stretched out as a plain, And shall have cast forth what was in her and become empty, And duteously obeyed its Lord,

Then verily, O man, who desirest to reach thy Lord, shalt thou meet him

And he into whose right hand his Book shall be given, Shall be reckoned with in an easy reckoning, And shall turn, rejoicing, to his kindred

Shall invoke destruction
But in the fire shall he burn,
For that he lived joyously among his kindred,
Without a thought that he should return to God
Yea, but his Lord beheld him
It needs not therefore that I swear by the sunset redness,
And by the night and its gatherings,
And by the moon when at her full,
That from state to state shall ye be surely carried onward when the hath come to them that they believe not?
And that when the Koran is recited to them they adore not?

But God knoweth their secret hatreds
Let their only tidings be those of painful punishment,
Save to those who believe and do the things that be right
An unfailing recompense shall be theirs

[XXXIV]

SURA C—THE CHARGERS

MECCA -- II Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the snorting CHARGERS! And those that dash off sparks of fire!

Yea, the unbelievers treat it as a lie

¹ That is into his left hand The Muhammadans believe that the right hand of the damned will be chained to the neck the left chained behind the back

² From Life to Death from the Grave to Resurrection thence to Paradi e

² The expression is ironical See Freyt on the word Lit tell them glad tidings

And those that scour to the attack at morn!
And stir therein the dust aloft,
And cleave therein their midway through a host!
Truly, Man is to his Lord ungrateful
And of this he is himself a witness,

And truly, he is vehement in the love of this world's good Ah! knoweth he not, that when that which is in the graves shall be laid bare.

10 And that which is in men's breasts shall be brought forth, Verily their Lord shall on that day be informed concerning them?

[XXXV]

SURA LXXIX 1—THOSE WHO DRAG FORTH

MECCA -46 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By those angels who DRAG FORTH souls with violence, And by those who with joyous release release them, By those who swim swimmingly along, By those who are foremost with foremost speed, ² By those who conduct the affairs of the universe! One day, the disturbing trumpet blast shall disturb it, Which the second blast shall follow Men's hearts on that day shall quake — Their looks be downcast

The infidels will say, "Shall we indeed be restored as at

first?
What! when we have become rotten bones?"

"This then," say they, "will be a return to loss" Verily, it will be but a single blast,

Or By those angels which precede ie the souls of the pious into Para dise. Or are beforehand with the Satans and djinn in learning the decrees

of God

¹ This Sura obviously consists of three portions verses i 14 15 26 27 46 of which the third is the latest in point of style and the second more detailed than is usual in the Suras of the early period which allude to Jewish and other legend only in brief and vague terms. It may therefore be considered as one of the short and early Suras

And lo! they are on the surface of the earth Hath the story of Moses reached thee?

When his Lord called to him in Towa's holy vale Go to Pharaoh, for he hath burst all bounds

And say, "Wouldest thou become just?

Then I will guide thee to thy Lord that thou mayest fear him "

20 And he showed him a great miracle,—

But he treated him as an impostor, and rebelled,

Then turned he his back all hastily,

And gathered an assembly and proclaimed,

And said, "I am your Lord supreme"

So God visited on him the punishment of this life and of the other

Verily, herein is a lesson for him who hath the fear of God

Are ye the harder to create, or the heaven which he hath built?

He reared its height and fashioned it,

And gave darkness to its night, and brought out its light,

30 And afterwards stretched forth the earth,—

He brought forth from it its waters and its pastures,

And set the mountains firm

For you and your cattle to enjoy

But when the grand overthrow shall come,

The day when a man shall reflect on the pains that he hath taken,

And Hell shall be in full view of all who are looking on,

Then, as for him who hath transgressed

And hath chosen this present life,

Verily, Hell—that shall be his dwelling place

40 But as to him who shall have feared the majesty of his Lord, and shall have refruined his soul from lust,

Verily, Paradise—that shall be his dwelling place

They will ask thee of "the Hour," when will be its fixed time?

But what knowledge hast thou of it?

Its period is known only to thy Lord,

And thou art only charged with the warning of those who fear it

On the day when they shall see it, it shall seem to them as though they had not tarried in the tomb, longer than its evening or its morn

[XXXVI]

SURA LXXVII—THE SENT

MECCA -50 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

And the swift in their swiftness, By the scatterers who scatter, And the distinguishers who distinguish. And by those that give forth the word To excuse or warn, Verily that which ye are promised is imminent When the stars, therefore, shall be blotted out, And when the heaven shall be cleft, 10 And when the mountains shall be scattered in dust. And when the Apostles shall have a time assigned them, Until what day shall that time be deferred? To the day of severing! And who shall teach thee what the day of severing is? Woe on that day to those who charged with imposture! Have we not destroyed them of old? We will next cause those of later times to follow them 2

Thus deal we with the evil doers
Woe on that day to those who charged with imposture!
Have we not created you of a sorry germ,

Which we laid up in a secure place,

By the train of THE SENT ones.¹

Till the term decreed for birth?

Such is our power! and, how powerful are We!

Woe on that day to those who charged with imposture!

Have we not made the earth to hold

The living and the dead?

And placed on it the tall firm mountains, and given you to drink of sweet water

Woe on that day to those who charged with imposture!

Sura xlıv 40

¹Lit by the sent (fem) one after another Per missas Mar Fither angels following in a continued series or winds which disperse rain over the earth or the successive verses of the Koran which disperse truth and distinguish truth from error

Begone to that Hell which ye called a he—
30 Begone to the shadows that he in triple masses.

"But not against the flame shall they shade or help you "—
The sparks which it casteth out are like towers—

Like tawny camels

Woe on that day to those who charged with imposture! On that day they shall not speak,

Nor shall it be permitted them to allege excuses

Woe on that day to those who charged with imposture!

This is the day of severing, when we will assemble you and your ancestors

If now ye have any craft try your craft on me

40 Woe on that day to those who charged with imposture!

But the god-fearing shall be placed amid shades and fountains,

And fruits, whatsoever they shall desire

"Eat and drink, with health,1 as the meed of your toils"

Thus recompense we the good

Woe on that day to those who charged with imposture!

"Eat ye and enjoy yourselves a little while Verily, ye are doers of evil"

Woe on that day to those who charged with imposture! For when it is said to them, bend the knee, they bend it not Woe on that day to those who charged with imposture

50 In what other revelation after this will they believe?

[XXXVII]

SURA LXXVIII -THE NEWS

MECCA -41 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Or what ask they of one another?
Of the great NEWS 1

fol 119 col 1

Of the Resurrection With regard to the date of this Sura, we can only be guided (1) by the general style of the earlier portion (to verse 37)

¹ Maimonides says that the majority of the Jews hope that Messiah shall come and raise the dead and they shall be gathered into Paradise and there shall eat and drink and be in good health to all eternity —Sanhedrin fol 119 col 1

The theme of their disputes

Nay! they shall certainly know its truth!

Again Nay! they shall certainly know it Have we not made the Earth a couch?

And the mountains its tent-stakes?

We have created you of two sexes,

And ordained your sleep for rest,

10 And ordained the night as a mantle,

And ordained the day for gaining livelihood,

And built above you seven solid heavens,

And placed therein a burning lamp,

And we send down water in abundance from the rain clouds,

That we may bring forth by it corn and herbs,

And gardens thick with trees

Lo! the day of Severance is fixed,

The day when there shall be a blast on the trumpet, and ye shall come in crowds,

And the heaven shall be opened and be full of portals,

20 And the mountains shall be set in motion, and melt into thin vapour

Hell truly shall be a place of snares,

The home of transgressors,

To abide therein ages,

No coolness shall they taste therein nor any drink,

Save boiling water and running sores,

Meet recompense!

For they looked not forward to their account,

And they gave the lie to our signs, charging them with falsehood,

But we noted and wrote down all

30 "Taste this then and we will give you increase of nought but torment"

But, for the God fearing is a blissful abode,

Enclosed gardens and vineyards,

And damsels with swelling breasts, their peers in age,

And a full cup

There shall they hear no vain discourse nor any falsehood

A recompense from thy Lord—sufficing gift!—

Lord of the heavens and of the earth, and of all that be

which is analogous to that of the early Meccan Suras (2) by verse 17 which pre-supposes lxxvii 12 (3) by the obviously later style of verse 37 to the end

¹ See Sura 11 27 This is the title given by the Talmudists to the fifth

of the seven heavens

tween 1 them lieth—the God of Mercy! But not a word shall

they obtain from Him

On the day whereon the Spirit² and the Angels shall be ranged in order, they shall not speak—save he whom the God of Mercy shall permit, and who shall say that which is right

This is the sure day Whoso then will, let him take the

path of return to his Lord

40 Verily, we warn you of a chastisement close at hand

The day on which a man shall see the deeds which his hands have sent before him, and when the unbeliever shall say, "Oh! would I were dust!"

[XXXVIII]

SURA LXXXVIII —THE OVERSHADOWING

MECCA -26 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HATH the tidings of the day that shall OVERSHADOW, reached thee?

Downcast on that day shall be the countenances of some, Travailing and worn,

Burnt at the scorching fire,

Made to drink from a fountain fiercely boiling No food shall they have but the fruit of Darih ³

Which shall not fatten, nor appease their hunger

Joyous too, on that day, the countenances of others,

Well pleased with their labours past,

10 In a lofty garden

^a Gabriel

No vain discourse shalt thou hear therein Therein shall be a gushing fountain, Therein shall be raised couches,

And goblets ready placed,

And cushions laid in order, And carpets spread forth

* The name of a bitter thorny shrub

¹ This phrase is of constant recurrence in the Talmud Maimonides Yad Hach ¹ 3 makes it one of the positive commands of the Rabbins to believe that there exists a first Being and that all things existing Heaven and Farth and whatever is between them exist only through the truth of his existence

Can they not look up to the clouds, how they are created,
And to the heaven how it is upraised,
And to the mountains how they are rooted,
20 And to the earth how it is outspread?
Warn thou then, for thou art a warner only
Thou hast no authority over them
But whoever shall turn back and disbelieve,
God shall punish him with the greater punishment
Verily to Us shall they return,
Then shall it be Our's to reckon with them

[XXXIX]

SURA LXXXIX —THE DAYBREAK

MECCA -30 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the DAYBREAK and ten nights ¹
By that which is double and that which is single,
By the night when it pursues its course!
Is there not in this an oath becoming a man of sense?
Hast thou not seen how thy Lord dealt with Ad,
At Irem adorned with pillars,
Whose like have not been reared in these lands!
And with Themoud who hewed out the rocks in the valley,
And with Pharaoh the impaler,

o Who all committed excesses in the lands,

And multiplied wickedness therein

Wherefore thy Lord let loose on them the scourge of chastisement,2

For thy Lord standeth on a watch tower

As to man, when his Lord trieth him and honoureth him and is bounteous to him,

Then saith he, "My Lord honoureth me"
But when he proveth him and limiteth his gifts to him,
He saith, "My Lord despiseth me"
Aye But ye honour not the orphan,
Nor urge ye one another to feed the poor,

1

¹ Of the sacred month Dhu lhajja

Or poured on them the mixed cup of chastisement

20 And ye devour heritages, devouring greedily,

And ye love riches with exceeding love

Aye But when the earth shall be crushed with crushing, crushing,

And thy Lord shall come and the angels rank on rank,

And Hell on that day shall be moved up, 1—Man shall on that day remember himself But how shall remembrance help him?

He shall say, Oh! would that I had prepared for this my

life! On that day none shall punish as God punisheth,

And none shall bind with such bonds as He

Oh, thou soul which art at rest,

Return to thy Lord, pleased, and pleasing him

Enter thou among my servants,

30 And enter thou my Paradise

[XL]

SURA LXXV — THE RESURRECTION

MECCA -40 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

It needeth not that I swear by the day of the RESURRECTION.

Or that I swear by the self accusing soul

Thinketh man that we shall not re unite his bones?

Aye! his very finger tips are we able evenly to replace

But man chooseth to deny what is before him

He asketh, "When this day of Resurrection?"

But when the eye shall be dazzled,

And when the moon shall be darkened,

And the sun and the moon shall be together,2

10 On that day man shall cry, "Where is there a place to flee

angels as if it were an enormous animal or locomotive engine

2 Lit shall be united In the loss of light for in the rising in the west -

Beidh

¹ The orthodox Muhammadans take this passage literally Dielal says that hell will be dragged up by 70 000 chains each pulled by 70 000 angels as if it were an enormous animal or locomotive engine

But in vain—there is no refuge—

With thy Lord on that day shall be the sole asylum

On that day shall man be told of all that he hath done first and last,

Yea, a man shall be the eye witness against himself And even if he put forth his plea

(Move not thy tongue in haste to follow and master this revelation 2

For we will see to the collecting and the recital of it,

But when we have recited it, then follow thou the recital, And, verily, afterwards it shall be ours to make it clear to thee)

20 Aye, but ve love the transitory,

And ye neglect the life to come

On that day shall faces beam with light,

Outlooking towards their Lord,

And faces on that day shall be dismal,

As if they thought that some great calamity would befal them

Aye, when the soul shall come up into the throat,

And there shall be a cry, "Who hath a charm that can restore him?"

And the man feeleth that the time of his departure is come, And when one leg shall be laid over the other.

30 To thy Lord on that day shall he be driven on,

For he believed not, and he did not pray,

But he called the truth a lie and turned his back,

Then, walking with haughty men, rejoined his people

That Hour is nearer to thee and nearer.4

It is ever nearer to thee and nearer still

Thinketh man that he shall be left supreme?

Was he not a mere embryo ? 5

Supply it shall not be accepted

² Verses 16 19 are parenthetic, and either an address to Muhammad by Gabriel desiring him (1) not to be overcome by any fear of being unable to follow and retain the revelation of this particular Sura (2) or not to interrupt him but to await the completion of the entire revelation before he should proceed to its public recital. In either case we are led to the conclusion that from the first Muhammad had formed the plan of promulging a written book. Comp Sura xx 112

In the death struggle Or Therefore woe to thee woe! And again woe to thee woe Thus Sale Ullm Beidhawi who also gives the rendering in the text which is that of Maracci

Nonne fust humor ex spermate quod spermatizatur

Then he became thick blood of which God formed him and fashioned him,

And made him twain, male and female
40 Is not He powerful enough to quicken the dead?

[XLI]

SURA LXXXIII —THOSE WHO STINT

MECCA -36 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Wor to those who STINT the measure

Who when they take by measure from others, exact the full, But when they mete to them or weigh to them, minish—What! have they no thought that they shall be raised again For the great day?

The day when mankind shall stand before the Lord of the worlds

Yes! the register of the wicked is in Sidjin!
And who shall make thee understand what Sidjin is?
It is a book distinctly written

10 Woe, on that day, to those who treated our signs as lies, Who treated the day of judgment as a lie!

None treat it as a lie, save the transgressor, the criminal, Who when our signs are rehearsed to him, saith, "Tales of the Ancients!"

Yes, but their own works have got the mastery over their hearts

Yes, they shall be shut out as by a veil from their Lord on that day,

Then shall they be burned in Hell fire

Then shall it be said to them, "This is what ye deemed a lie" Even so But the register of the righteous is in Illiyoun

And who shall make thee understand what Illiyoun is?

20 A book distinctly written,

The angels who draw nigh unto God attest it

¹ Sidjin is a prison in Hell which gives its name to the register of actions there kept as Illiyoun a name of the *lofty* apartments of Paradise is transferred to the register of the righteous

Surely, among delights shall the righteous dwell !
Seated on bridal couches they will gaze around,
Thou shalt mark in their faces the brightness of delight,
Choice sealed wine shall be given them to quaff,
The seal of musk. For this let these post who post for

The seal of musk For this let those pant who pant for bliss-

Mingled therewith shall be the waters of Tasnim—¹
Fount whereof they who draw nigh to God shall drink
The sinners indeed laugh the faithful to scorn

30 And when they pass by them they wink at one another,—
And when they return to their own people, they return jesting,

And when they see them they say, "These are the erring

ones "

And yet they have no mission to be their guardians Therefore, on that day the faithful shall laugh the infidels to scorn.

As reclining on bridal couches they behold them Shall not the infidels be recompensed according to their works?

[XLII]

SURA LXIX —THE INEVITABLE

MECCA -52 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE INEVITABLE!

What is the Inevitable?

And who shall make thee comprehend what the Inevitable is? Themoud and Ad treated the day of Terrors ² as a lie

So as to Themoud, they were destroyed by crashing thunder bolts,

And as to Ad, they were destroyed by a roaning and furious blast

¹ Derived from the root samma to be high this water being conveyed to the highest apartments in the Pavilions of Paradise

² Thus Beidh Sale etc But with reference to another sense of the

*Thus Beidh Sale etc But with reference to another sense of the root karaa it may be rendered the day of decision the day on which man s lot shall be decided

On Ad and Themoud See Sura vii 63 77

It did the bidding of God¹ against them seven nights and eight days together, during which thou mightest have seen the people laid low, as though they had been the trunks of hollow palms,

And couldst thou have seen one of them surviving?

Pharaoh also, and those who flourished before him, and the overthrown cities, committed sin,—

10 And disobeyed the Sent one of their Lord, therefore did he chastise them with an accumulated chastisement

When the Flood rose high, we bare you in the Ark,

That we might make that event a warning to you, and that the retaining ear might retain it

But when one blast shall be blown on the trumpet,

And the earth and the mountains shall be upheaved, and shall both be crushed into dust at a single crushing,

On that day the woe that must come suddenly shall suddenly come.²

And the heaven shall cleave asunder, for on that day it shall be fragile,

And the angels shall be on its sides, and over them on that day eight shall bear up the throne of thy Lord

On that day ye shall be brought before Him none of your hidden deeds shall remain hidden

And he who shall have his book given to him in his right hand, will say to his friends, "Take ve it, read ye my book,

20 I ever thought that to this my reckoning I should come "And his shall be a life that shall please him well,

In a lofty garden,

Whose clusters shall be near at hand

"Eat ye and drink with healthy relish, as the meed of what ye sent on beforehand in the days which are past"

But he who shall have his book given into his left hand, will say, "O that my book had never been given me!

And that I had never known my reckoning!

O that death had made an end of me!

My wealth hath not profited me!

My power hath perished from me!"

30 "Lay ye hold on him and chain him, Then at the Hell fire burn him,

¹ Lit God subjected it to himself availed himself of it against them

*El-wakia the sudden event the calamity the woe that must break
in upon Heaven and Earth The same word is used Sura lvi r and ci
r for the Resurrection and Day of Judgment

falsehood

Then into a chain whose length is seventy cubits thrust him, For he believed not in God, the Great,

And was not careful to feed the poor,

No friend therefore shall he have here this day,

Nor food, but corrupt sores,

Which none shall eat but the sinners"

It needs not that I swear by what ye see,

And by that which ye see not

40 That this verily is the word of an apostle worthy of all honour!

And that it is not the word of a poet—how little do ye believe!

Neither is it the word of a soothsayer (Kahin)—how little do ye receive warning!

It is a missive from the Lord of the worlds

But if Muhammad had fabricated concerning us any sayings,

We had surely seized him by the right hand,

And had cut through the vein of his neck 1

Nor would We have withheld any one of you from him

But, verily, It (the Koran) is a warning for the God fearing, And we well know that there are of you who treat it as a

50 But it shall be the despair of infidels, For it is the very truth of sure knowledge Praise, then, the name of thy Lord, the Great

[XLIII]

SURA LI —THE SCATTERING

Mecca —60 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the clouds which scatter with SCATTERING, And those which bear their load,

¹ In allusion to the mode of executing criminals in many eastern countries
¹ Lit (I swear) by those which scatter (i e the rain) with a scattering (2)
and by those which carry a burden (3) and by those which run lightly (4) and
by those which divide a matter or by command The participles are all in
the feminine hence some interpret verse i of winds verse 2 of clouds
verse 3 of ships verse 4 of angels

The Scattering

And by those which speed lightly along, And those which apportion by command! True, indeed, is that with which ye are threatened, And lo! the judgment will surely come 1 By the star-tracked heaven!

Ye are discordant in what ye say,

But whose turneth him from the truth, is turned from it by a divine decree

10 Perish the liars.

Who are bewildered in the depths of ignorance! They ask, "When this day of judgment?"

On that day they shall be tormented at the fire

"Taste ye of this your torment, whose speedy coming ye challenged "

But the God fearing shall dwell amid gardens and fountains, Enjoying what their Lord hath given them, because, afore time they were well doers

But little of the night was it that they slept,

And at dawn they prayed for pardon,

And gave due share of their wealth to the suppliant and the outcast

20 On Earth are signs for men of firm belief,

And also in your own selves Will ye not then behold them?

The Heaven hath sustenance for you, and it containeth that which you are promised

By the Lord then of the heaven and of the earth, I swear that this is the truth, even as ye speak yourselves 2

Hath the story reached thee of Abraham's honoured guests ? 3 When they went in unto him and said, 'Peace!" he replied " Peace —they are strangers"

And he went apart to his family, and brought a fatted calf, And set it before them He said, ' Eat ye not?"

And he conceived a fear of them They said to him, "Fear not," and announced to him a wise son

His wife came up with outcry she smote her face and said, "What I, old and barren!"

¹ Comp note at Sura lvi r p 65

That is this oath is for the confirmation of the truth as ye are wont

to confirm things one among another by an oath

*Comp Sura xi 72 and xv 51 From the want of connection with
what precedes it is highly probable that the whole passage from verse
24 60 did not originally form a part of this Sura but wa added at a
later period perhaps in the recension of the text under Othman

30 They said, "Thus saith thy Lord He truly is the Wise, the Knowing"

Said he, "And what, O messengers, is your errand?"

They said, "To a wicked people are we sent,

To hurl upon them stones of clay,

Destined by thy Lord for men guilty of excesses "

And we brought forth the believers who were in the city

But we found not in it but one family of Muslims

And signs we left in it for those who dread the afflictive chastisement,—

And in Moses when we sent him to Pharaoh with mani fest power

But relying on his forces 2 he turned his back and said, "Sorcerer, or Possessed"

40 So we seized him and his hosts and cast them into the sea, for of all blame was he worthy

And in Ad when we sent against them the desolating blast It touched not aught over which it came, but it turned it to dust

And in Themoud 3 when it was said to them, "Enjoy yourselves for yet a while "

But they rebelled against their Lord's command so the tempest took them as they watched its coming 4

They were not able to stand upright, and could not help themselves

And we destroyed the people of Noah, before them, for an impious people were they

And the Heaven—with our hands have we built it up, and

given it its expanse,

And the Earth—we have stretched it out like a carpet, and how smoothly have we spread it forth!

And of everything have we created pairs that haply ye may reflect

50 Fly then to God I come to you from him a plain warner And set not up another god with God I come to you from him a plain warner

Even thus came there no apostle to those who flourished before them, but they exclaimed, "Sorcerer, or Possessed"

¹ Lit marked with the names of the individuals to be slain say the commentators

Or with his nobles
For Ad and Themoud see Sura xi

That is in broad daylight Thus Beidh Comp Sura xlvi 22

Have they made a legacy to one another of this scoff? Yes. they are a rebel people

Turn away, then, from them, and thou shalt not incur

reproach

Yet warn them, for, in truth, warning will profit the be hevers

I have not created Dinn and men, but that they should worship me

I require not sustenance from them, neither require I that

they feed me

Verily, God is the sole sustainer possessed of might unshaken!

Therefore to those who injure thee shall be a fate like the fate of their fellows of old Let them not challenge me to hasten it.

60 Woe then to the infidels, because of their threatened day

[XLIV]

SURA LII — THE MOUNTAIN

MECCA —49 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the MOUNTAIN, And by the Book written On an outspread roll, And by the frequented fane,1 And by the lofty vault, And by the swollen sea, Verily, a chastisement from thy Lord is imminent, And none shall put it back Reeling on that day the Heaven shall reel,

o And stirring shall the mountains stir 2

And woe, on that day, to those who called the apostles hars, Who plunged for pastime into vain disputes—

On that day shall they be thrust with thrusting to the fire of Hell -

"This is the fire which ye treated as a lie What! is this magic, then? or, do ye not see it?

Of the Caaba * Comp Psalm lxviii o Burn ye therein bear it patiently or impatiently 'twill be the same to you for ye shall assuredly receive the reward of your doings"

But mid gardens and delights shall they dwell who have feared God,

Rejoicing in what their Lord hath given them, and that from the pain of hell fire hath their Lord preserved them

"Eat and drink with healthy enjoyment, in recompense for

your deeds "

20 On couches ranged in rows shall they recline, and to the damsels with large dark eyes will we wed them

And to those who have believed, whose offspring have followed them in the faith, will we again unite their offspring, nor of the meed of their works will we in the least defraud them Pledged to God is every man for his actions and their desert ¹

And fruits in abundance will we give them, and flesh as they shall desire

Therein shall they pass to one another the cup which shall engender no light discourse, no motive to sin

And youths shall go round among them beautiful as imbedded pearls

And shall accost one another and ask mutual questions

"A time indeed there was," will they say, "when we were full of care as to the future lot of our families,

But kind hath God been to us, and from the pestilential torment hath he preserved us,

For, heretofore we called upon Him—and He is the Beneficent, the Merciful"

Warn thou, then For thou by the favour of thy Lord art neither soothsayer nor possessed

30 Will they say, "A poet! let us await some adverse turn of his fortune?"

SAY, wait ye, and in sooth I too will wait with you

Is it their dreams which inspire them with this? or is it that they are a perverse people?

Will they say, "He hath forged it (the Koran) himself?"

Nay, rather it is that they believed not

Let them then produce a discourse like it, if they speak the Truth

¹ The more prosaic style of this verse indicates a later origin than the context Muir places the whole Sura in what he terms the fourth stage of Meccan Suras

Were they created by nothing? or were they the creators of themselves?

Created they the Heavens and Earth? Nay, rather, they have no faith

Hold they thy Lord's treasures? Bear they the rule supreme?

Have they a ladder for hearing the angels? Let any one who hath heard them bring a clear proof of it

Hath God daughters and ye sons?

40 Asketh thou pay of them? they are themselves weighed down with debts

Have they such a knowledge of the secret things that they can write them down?

Desire they to lav snares for thee? But the snared ones shall be they who do not believe

Have they any God beside God? Glory be to God above what they join with Him

And should they see a fragment of the heaven falling down, they would say, "It is only a dense cloud"

Leave them then until they come face to face with the day when they shall swoon away

A day in which their snares shall not at all avail them, neither shall they be helped

And verily, beside this is there a punishment for the evil doers but most of them know it not

Wait thou patiently the judgment of thy Lord, for thou art in our eye, and celebrate the praise of thy Lord when thou risest up,

And in the night season Praise him when the stars are setting

[XLV]

SURA LVI -THE INEVITABLE

Mecca —96 Verses

In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

When the day that must come shall have come suddenly, None shall treat that sudden coming as a lie Day that shall abase! Day that shall exalt!

¹ The renderings of Mar cum incident casura or as in Sur lxix 15 ingruerit ingruens nearly express the peculiar force of the Arabic verb and

When the earth shall be shaken with a shock,

And the mountains shall be crumbled with a crumbling,

And shall become scattered dust,

And into three bands shall ye be divided 1

Then the people of the right hand 2—Oh! how happy shall be the people of the right hand!

And the people of the left hand—Oh! how wretched shall

be the people of the left hand!

10 And they who were foremost on earth—the foremost still ³ These are they who shall be brought nigh to God,

In gardens of delight,

A crowd of the former

And few of the latter generations,

On inwrought couches

Reclining on them face to face

Aye-blooming youths go round about to them

With goblets and ewers and a cup of flowing wine,

Their brows ache not from it, nor fails the sense

20 And with such fruits as shall please them best,

And with flesh of such birds, as they shall long for

And theirs shall be the Houris, with large dark eyes, like pearls hidden in their shells,

In recompense of their labours past

No vain discourse shall they hear therein, nor charge of sin, But only the cry, "Peace! Peace!"

And the people of the right hand—oh! how happy shall be the people of the right hand!

Amid thornless sidrahs 4

And talh 5 trees clad with fruit,

And in extended shade,

30 And by flowing waters,

And with abundant fruits,6

of the noun formed from it ie a calamity that falls suddenly and surely. Weil renders ween der Auferstehung's Tag eintritt (p. 389). Lane when the calamity shall have happened

1 Comp Tr Rosch Haschanah fol 16 6

*Lit the companions of the right hand what shall be the companions of the right hand! and thus in verses 9 37 40

Lit the preceders the preceders

See Sura lu 14 p 69

Probably the banana—according to others the acacia gummifera

A Muslim of some learning professed to me that he considered the descriptions of Paradise in the Koran to be in a great measure figurative like those said he in the book of the Revelation of St John and he assured me that many learned Muslims were of the same opinion Lanes Modern Egyptians i p 75 note

Unfailing, unforbidden,

And on lofty couches

Of a rare creation have we created the Houris, And we have made them ever virgins,

Dear to their spouses, of equal age with them,1

For the people of the right hand,

A crowd of the former,

And a crowd of the latter generations 2

40 But the people of the left hand—oh! how wretched shall be the people of the left hand!

Amid pestilential 3 winds and in scalding water,

And in the shadow of a black smoke,

Not cool, and horrid to behold 4

For they truly, ere this, were blessed with worldly goods, But persisted in heinous sin,

And were wont to say,

"What! after we have died, and become dust and bones, shall we be raised?

And our fathers, the men of yore?"

SAY Aye, the former and the latter

50 Gathered shall they all be for the time of a known day

Then ye, O ye the erring, the gainsaying, Shall surely eat of the tree Ez-zakkoum.

And fill your bellies with it,

And thereupon shall ye drink boiling water,

And ye shall drink as the thirsty camel drinketh

This shall be their repast in the day of reckoning!

We created you, will ye not credit us? 5

What think ye? The germs of life 6—

Is it ye who create them? or are we their creator?

60 It is we who have decreed that death should be among you,

Yet are we not *thereby* hindered ⁷ from replacing you with others, your likes, or from producing you again in a form which ye know not!

Ye have known the first creation will ye not then reflect? What think ye? That which ye sow—

1 Like them grow not old

² This seems a direct contradiction to verse 14, unless we suppose with Beidhawi that an inferior and more numerous class of believers are here spoken of

Or scorching

As to the resurrection.

⁴ Lit not noble agreeable in appearance
⁶ Lit semen quod emitistis

Lit forestalled anticipated,

Is it ye who cause its upgrowth, or do we cause it to spring forth?

If we pleased we could so make your harvest dry and brittle that ye would ever marvel and say,

"Truly we have been at cost,1 yet are we forbidden harvest"

What think ye of the water ye drink?

Is it ye who send it down from the clouds, or send we it down?

Brackish could we make it, if we pleased will ye not then be thankful?

70 What think ye? The fire which ye obtain by friction—
Is it ye who rear its tree, or do we rear it?

It is we who have made it for a memorial and a benefit to the wayfarers of the desert,

Praise therefore the name of thy Lord, the Great It needs not that I swear by the setting of the stars, And it is a great oath, if ye knew it, That this is the honourable Koran, Written in the preserved Book ²

Let none touch it but the purified,3

It is a revelation from the Lord of the worlds

80 Such tidings as these will ye disdain?

Will ye make it your daily bread to gainsay them?

Why, at the moment when the soul of a dying man shall come up into his throat,

And when ye are gazing at him,

Though we are nearer to him than ye, although ye see us not —

Why do ye not, if ye are to escape the judgment,

Cause that soul to return? Tell me, if ye speak the truth But as to him who shall enjoy near access to God,

His shall be repose, and pleasure, and a garden of delights Yea, for him who shall be of the people of the right hand,

90 Shall be the greeting from the people of the right hand—"Peace be to thee"

But for him who shall be of those who treat the prophets as deceivers,

And of the erring,

1 Lit have incurred debt

⁹ That is The Prototype of the Koran written down in the Book kept by God himself

^{*}This passage implies the existence of copies of portions at least of the Koran in common use It was quoted by the sister of Omar when at his conversion he desired to take her copy of Sura xx into his hands

His entertainment shall be of scalding water. And the broiling of hell-fire Verily this is a certain truth Praise therefore the name of thy Lord, the Great

[XLVI]

SURA¹ LIII—THE STAR

MECCA --- 62 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the STAR when it setteth. Your compatriot erreth not, nor is he led astray, Neither speaketh he from mere impulse The Koran is no other than a revelation revealed to him One terrible in power ² taught it him, Endued with wisdom With even balance stood he In the highest part of the horizon Then came he nearer and approached. And was at the distance of two bows, or even closer,— 10 And he revealed to his servant what he revealed His heart falsified not what he saw What! will ye then dispute with him as to what he saw? He had seen him also another time, Near the Sidrah-tree, which marks the boundary 8

The Angel Gabriel to the meaning of whose name as the strong one of

God these words probably allude

That is Beyond which neither men nor angels can pass (Djelal) The original word is also rendered the Lote-Tree of the extremity or of the loftiest spot in Paradise in the seventh Heaven on the right hand of the throne of God Its leaves are fabled to be as numerous as the members of the whole human family and each leaf to bear the name of an individual This tree is shaken on the night of the 15th of Ramadan every year a little after sunset when the leaves on which are inscribed the names of those who are to die in the ensuing year fall, either wholly withered, or with more or less green remaining, according to the months or weeks the person has yet to live

¹This Sura was revealed at about the time of the first emigration of Muhammad's followers to Abyssinia, A 5 The manner in which the Prophet cancelled the objectionable verses 19 20 is the strongest proof of his sincerity (as also is the opening of Sura lxxx) at this period. Had he not done so nothing would have been easier for him than to have effected a reconciliation with the powerful party in Mecca, who had recently compelled his followers to emigrate

Near which is the garden of repose

When the Sidrah-tree 1 was covered with what covered it,2

His eye turned not aside, nor did it wander

For he saw the greatest of the signs of his Lord

Do you see Al-Lat and Al-Ozza,3

20 And Manat the third idol besides? 4

What? shall ye have male progeny and God female?

This were indeed an unfair partition!

These are mere names ye and your fathers named them thus God hath not sent down any warranty in their regard A mere conceit and their own impulses do they follow Yet hath "the guidance" from their Lord come to them

Shall man have whatever he wisheth?

The future and the present are in the hand of God

And many as are the Angels in the Heavens, their intercession shall be of no avail 5

Until God hath permitted it to whom he shall please and will accept

Verily, it is they who believe not in the life to come, who name the angels with names of females

But herein they have no knowledge—they follow a mere conceit, and mere conceit can never take the place of truth 30 Withdraw then from him who turneth his back on our warning and desireth only this present life

¹ The Sidrah is a prickly plum which is called *Ber* in India the zizyphus jujuba of Linnæus A decoction of the leaves is used in India to wash the dead on account of the sacredness of the tree

² Hosts of adoring angels by which the tree was masked

³ Al Lat or El Lat probably the Alilat of Herodotus (iii 8) was an idol at Nakhlah a place east of the present site of Mecca Al Ozza was an idol of the Kinanah tribe but its hereditary priests were the Banu Solaym who were stationed along the mercantile road to Syria in the neighbourhood of Chaibar

When at the first recital of this Sura, the prophet had reached this

verse he continued,

These are the exalted females [or sublime swans se mounting nearer and nearer to God]

And truly their intercession may be expected

These words however which were received by the idolaters with great exultation were discoved by Muhammad in the course of a few days as a Satanic suggestion and replaced by the text as it now stands. The probability is that the difficulties of his position led him to attempt a compromise of which he speedily repented. In the Suras subsequent to this period the denunciations of idolatry become much sterner and clearer. The authorities are given by Weil, Sprenger and Muir. See Sura [lxvii] xvii 74.76

⁸ Verses 26-33 are probably later than the previous part of the Sura but inserted with reference to it Some (as Omar b Muhammad and Itq) consider verse 33 or (as Itq 36) verses 34 42 or (as Omar b Muhammad)

the whole Sura, to have originated at Medina

This is the sum of their knowledge. Truly thy Lord best knoweth him who erreth from his way, and He best knoweth him who hath received guidance

And whatever is in the Heavens and in the Earth is God's. that he may reward those who do evil according to their deeds and those who do good will He reward with good things

To those who avoid great crimes and scandals but commit only lighter faults, verily, thy Lord will be diffuse of mercy He well knew you when he produced you out of the earth, and when ye were embryos in your mother's womb not then your own purity He best knoweth who feareth him

Hast thou considered him who turned his back?

Who giveth little and is covetous?

Is it that he hath the knowledge and vision of the secret things?

Hath he not been told of what is in the pages of Moses? And of Abraham faithful to his pledge?

That no burdened soul shall bear the burdens of another, And that nothing shall be reckoned to a man but that for which he hath made efforts

And that his efforts shall at last be seen in their true light That then he shall be recompensed with a most exact recompense,

And that unto thy Lord is the term of all things,

And that it is He who causeth to laugh and to weep,

And that He causeth to die and maketh alive,

And that He hath created the sexes, male and female,

From the diffused germs of life,1

And that with Him is the second creation,

And that He enricheth and causeth to possess.

And that He is the Lord of Sirius,²

And that it was He who destroyed the ancient Adites, And the people of Themoud and left not one survivor,

And before them the people of Noah who were most wicked and most perverse

And it was He who destroyed the cities that were over thrown

So that that which covered them covered them

Which then of thy Lord's benefits wilt thou make a matter of doubt? 3

¹ Ex spermate cum seminatum fuerit

The Dog star worshipped by the Arabians
Compare the refrain in Sura ly p 74

He who warneth you is one of the warners of old The day that must draw nigh, draweth nigh already and yet none but God can reveal its time

Is it at these sayings that ye marvel?

60 And that ye laugh and weep not? And that ye are triflers?

Prostrate yourselves then to God and worship

[XLVII]

SURA LXX — THE STEPS OR ASCENTS

MECCA —44 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

A surror sued 1 for punishment to light suddenly On the infidels none can hinder

God from inflicting it, the master of those ASCENTS, By which the angels and the spirit ascend to him in a day,

whose length is fifty thousand years?

Be thou patient therefore with becoming patience,

They forsooth regard that day as distant,

But we see it nigh

The day when the heavens shall become as molten brass. And the mountains shall become like flocks of wool

10 And friend shall not question of friend,

Though they look at one another Fain would the wicked redeem himself from punishment on that day at the price of his children,

Of his spouse and his brother,

And of his kindred who shewed affection for him,

And of all who are on the earth that then it might deliver hım

For the fire, But no Dragging by the scalp,

Shall claim him who turned his back and went away,

¹ Lit asking one asked probably some unbeliever with reference to the opening of Sura lvi p 60 or like statements in some previous Sura.

² The expression is hyperbolical and as such identical with Sura [lxx] xxxii 4 Compare also Sura xcvii p 37 where the descent is said to

take place in a single night

And amassed and hoarded

Man truly is by creation hasty,

20 When evil befalleth him, impatient,

But when good falleth to his lot, tenacious

Not so the prayerful,

Who are ever constant at their prayers,

And of whose substance there is a due and stated portion For him who asketh, and for him who is ashamed ¹ to beg, And who own the judgment day a truth,

And who thrill with dread at the chastisement of their Lord—

For there is none safe from the chastisement of their Lord—And who control their desires.

30 (Save with their wives or the slaves whom their right hands have won, for there they shall be blameless,

But whoever indulge their desires beyond this are transgressors).

And who are true to their trusts and their engagements, And who witness uprightly,

And who keep strictly the hours of prayer

These shall dwell, laden with honours, amid gardens

But what hath come to the unbelievers that they run at full stretch around thee,

On the right hand and on the left, in bands?

Is it that every man of them would fain enter that garden of delights?

Not at all We have created them, they know of what

40 It needs not that I swear by the Lord of the East and of the West 2 that we have power

To replace them with better than themselves neither are we to be hindered

Wherefore let them flounder on and disport them, till they come face to face with their threatened day,

The day on which they shall flock up out of their graves in haste like men who rally to a standard —

Their eyes downcast, disgrace shall cover them Such their threatened day

¹ Lit forbidden or prevented by shame ² See next Sura v 16

[XLVIII]

SURA LV —THE MERCIFUL

MECCA -78 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE God of MERCY hath taught the Koran,

Hath taught him articulate speech
The Sun and the Moon have each their times,
And the plants and the trees bend in adoration
And the Heaven, He hath reared it on high, and hath
appointed the balance,
That in the balance ye should not transgress
Weigh therefore with fairness, and scant not the balance
And the Earth, He hath prepared it for the living tribes
Therein are fruits, and the palms with sheathed clusters,
And the grain with its husk, and the fragrant plants
Which then of the bounties of your Lord will ye twain 1 deny?
He created man of clay like that of the potter

And He created the djinn of pure fire Which then of the bounties, etc

He is the Lord of the East 2

He is the Lord of the West

Hath created man.

Which, etc

He hath let loose the two seas 3 which meet each other

Yet between them is a barrier which they overpass not
Which, etc

From each he bringeth up pearls both great and small Which, etc

And His are the ships towering up at sea like mountains Which, etc

All on the earth shall pass away,

¹ Men and djinn The verb is in the dual

³ Lit of the two easts of the two wests ie of all that hes between the extreme points at which the sun rises and sets at the winter and summer solstices

³ Lit he hath set at large poured forth over the earth the masses of fresh and salt water which are in contact at the mouths of rivers etc See Sura [lxviii] xxvii 62 [lxxxvi] xxxv 13

But the face of thy Lord shall abide resplendent with majesty and glory

Which, etc

To Him maketh suit all that is in the Heaven and the Earth Every day doth some new work employ Him

30 Which, etc

We will find lessure to judge you, O ye men and djinn 1 Which, etc

O company of djinn and men, if ye can overpass the bounds of the Heavens and the Earth, then overpass them But by our leave only shall ye overpass them

Which, etc

A bright flash of fire shall be hurled at you both, and molten brass, and ye shall not defend yourselves from it

Which, etc

When the Heaven shall be cleft asunder, and become rose red, like stained leather

Which, etc

On that day shall neither man nor djinn be asked of his sin 40 Which, etc

By their tokens shall the sinners be known, and they shall be seized by their forelocks and their feet

Which, etc

"This is Hell which sinners treated as a lie"

To and fro shall they pass between it and the boiling water Which, etc

But for those who dread the majesty of their Lord shall be two gardens

Which, etc

With o'erbranching trees in each

Which, etc

50 In each two fountains flowing

Which, etc

In each two kinds of every fruit

Which, etc

On couches with linings of brocade shall they recline, and the fruit of the two gardens shall be within easy reach

Which, etc

Therein shall be the damsels with retiring glances, whom nor man nor dinn hath touched before them

Which, etc

 $^{1}\,\text{Lit}$ O ye two weights hence treasures and generally any collective body of men or things

Like jacynths and pearls

Which, etc

60 Shall the reward of good be aught but good?

Which, etc

And beside these shall be two other gardens 1

Which, etc

Of a dark green

Which, etc

With gushing fountains in each

Which, etc

In each fruits and the palm and the pomegranate

Which, etc

70 In each, the fair, the beauteous ones

Which, etc

With large dark eyeballs, kept close in their pavilions

Which, etc

Whom man hath never touched, nor any djinn ² Which, etc

Their spouses on soft green cushions and on beautiful carpets shall recline

Which, etc

Blessed be the name of thy Lord, full of majesty and glory

[XLIX]

SURA LIV -THE MOON

MECCA -55 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE hour hath approached and the MOON hath been cleft But whenever they see a miracle they turn aside and say, This is well-devised magic

One for men the other for the Genii or two for each man and Genius or both are for the inferior classes of Muslims Beidh

*It should be remarked that these promises of the Houris of Paradise are almost exclusively to be found in Suras written at a time when Mu hammad had only a single wife of 60 years of age and that in all the ten years subsequent to the Hejira, women are only twice mentioned as part of the reward of the faithful Suras ii 23 and iv 60 While in Suras xxxvi 56 xliii 70 xiii 23 xl 8 the proper wives of the faithful are spoken of as accompanying their husbands into the gardens of bliss

And they have treated the prophets as impostors, and follow their own lusts, but everything is unalterably fixed

A message of prohibition had come to them-

Consummate wisdom—but warners profit them not

Quit them then On the day when the summoner shall summon to a stern business,

With downcast eyes shall they come forth from their graves, as if they were scattered locusts,

Hastening to the summoner "This," shall the infidels

say, "is the distressful day"

Before them the people of Noah treated the truth as a lie Our servant did they charge with falsehood, and said, "Demoniac!" and he was rejected

10 Then cried he to his Lord, "Verily, they prevail against me, come thou therefore to my succour"

So we opened the gates of Heaven with water which fell in torrents.

And we caused the earth to break forth with springs, and their waters met by settled decree

And we bare him on a *vessel* made with planks and nails Under our eyes it floated on a recompence to him who had been rejected with unbelief

And we left it a sign but, is there any one who receives the warning?

And how great was my vengeance and my menace!

Easy for warning have we made the Koran—but, is there any one who receives the warning?

The Adites called the truth a lie but how great was my vengeance and my menace,

For we sent against them a roaring wind in a day of continued distress

20 It tore men away as though they were uprooted palm stumps

And how great was my vengeance and my menace!

Easy for warning have we made the Koran—but, is there any one who receives the warning?

The tribe of Themoud treated the threatenings as lies

And they said, "Shall we follow a single man from among ourselves? Then verily should we be in error and in folly

To him alone among us is the office of warning entrusted? No! he is an impostor, an insolent person "

To-morrow shall they learn who is the impostor, the insolent

"For we will send the she-camel to prove them do thou mark them well, O Saleh, and be patient

And foretell them that their waters shall be divided between themselves and her, and that every draught shall come by turns to them "

But they called to their comrade, and he took a knife and

ham-strung her

30 And how great was my vengeance and my menace!

We sent against them a single shout, and they became like the dry sticks of the fold builders

Easy have we made the Koran for warning—but, is there

any one who receives the warning?

The people of Lot treated his warning as a lie,

But we sent a stone-charged wind against them all, except the family of Lot, whom at daybreak we delivered,

By our special grace—for thus we reward the thankful

He, indeed, had warned them of our severity, but of that warning they doubted

Even this guess did they demand therefore we deprived them of sight,

And said, "Taste ye my vengeance and my menace,"

And in the morning a relentless punishment overtook them
40 Easy have we made the Koran for warning—but, is there
any one who receives the warning?

To the people of Pharaoh also came the threatenings

All our miracles did they treat as impostures Therefore seized we them as he only can seize, who is the Mighty, the Strong

Are your infidels, O Meccans, better men than these? Is there an exemption for you in the sacred Books?

Will they say, "We are a host that lend one another aid?"
The host shall be routed, and they shall turn them back

But, that Hour is their threatened time, and that Hour shall be most severe and bitter

Verily, the wicked are sunk in bewilderment and folly

On that day they shall be dragged into the fire on their faces "Taste ye the touch of Hell"

All things have we created after a fixed decree

50 Our command was but one word, swift as the twinkling of an eye

Of old, too, have we destroyed the like of you—yet is any one warned?

¹ See Sura [lvi] xxvi 155 also Sura [lxxxvii] vii 71

And everything that they do is in the Books, ¹ Each action, both small and great, is written down Verily, amid gardens ² and rivers shall the pious dwe. In the seat of truth, in the presence of the potent King

[L]

SURA XXXVII —THE RANKS

MECCA -182 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the angels ranged in order for Songs of Praise, And by those who repel demons,³
And by those who recite the Koran for warning,

Truly your God is but one,

Lord of the Heavens and of the Earth, and of all that is between them, and Lord of the East 4

We have adorned the lower heaven with the adornment of the stars

They serve also as a guard against every rebellious Satan, That they overhear not what passeth in the assembly on high, for they are darted at from every side,⁵

Driven off and consigned to a lasting torment,

10 While, if one steal a word by stealth, a glistening flame pursueth him

Ask the *Meccans* then, Are they, or the angels whom we have made, the stronger creation? Aye, of coarse clay have we created them

But while thou marvellest they mock,

When they are warned, no warning do they take,

¹ Kept by the Guardian Angels

* The Talmudic descriptions of the Gardens—for the later Jews believed in more than one Paradise—and of the rivers and trees therein will be

found in Schreder Talm Rabb Judenthum pp 418 432

I have given in the text the sense of these first two verses according to the Muhammadan commentators. The original literally translated viz By the ranks which rank themselves and by the repellers who repel would not convey an intelligible idea to the English reader. Mar renders Per ordinartes ordinardo et agriantes agriando

*Ar Easts Errat in pluralitate mundorum Mar But the allusion probably is to the different points of the horizon at which the sun rises

and sets in the course of the year

See Sura [lvii] xv 18

And when they see a sign, they fall to mocking,

And say, "This is no other than clear sorcery

What I when dead, and turned to dust and bones, shall we indeed be raised?

Our sires also of olden times?"

SAY, Yes, and ye shall be covered with disgrace

For, one blast only, and lo! they shall gaze around them,

And shall say, "Oh! woe to us! this is the day of reckoning, This is the day of decision which ye gainsaid as an untruth" Gather together those who have acted unjustly, and their

consorts, and the gods whom they adored

Beside God, and guide them to the road for Hell

Set them forth they shall be questioned

"How now, that ye help not one another?"

But on this day they shall submit themselves to God,

And shall address one another with mutual reproaches They shall say, "In sooth, ye came to us in well-omened

But they will answer, "Nay, it was ye who would not believe, and we had no power whatever over you Nay, ye were people given to transgress,

30 Just, therefore, is the doom which our Lord hath passed upon us 8 We shall surely taste it

We made you err, for we had erred ourselves"

Partners therefore shall they be in punishment on that day

Truly, thus will we deal with the wicked,

Because when it was said to them, There is no God but God, they swelled with pride,

And said, "Shall we then abandon our gods for a crazed

poet?"

Nay, he cometh with truth and confirmeth the Sent Ones of old

Ye shall surely taste the painful punishment,

And ye shall not be rewarded but as ye have wrought,

Save the sincere servants of God!

40 A stated banquet shall they have

Of fruits, and honoured shall they be

In the gardens of delight,

Upon couches face to face

¹ Or comrades 1e the demons

² Lit on the right hand the side of good omen is with semblance of truth

^{*} See Sura [lx] xxxvi 6

A cup shall be borne round among them from a fountain, Limpid, delicious to those who drink,

It shall not oppress the sense, nor shall they therewith be drunken

And with them are the large eyed ones with modest refraining glances, fair like the sheltered egg ¹

And they shall address one another with mutual questions Saith one of them, "I truly had a bosom friend,

50 Who said, 'Art thou of those who credit it?

What! when we shall have died, and become dust and bones, shall we indeed be judged?"

He shall say to those around him, "Will ye look?"

And he shall look and see him in the midst of Hell

And he shall say to him, "By God, thou hadst almost caused me to perish,

And, but for the favour of my Lord, I had surely been of those who have been brought with thee into torment"

"But do we not die," say the blessed,

"Any other than our first death? and have we escaped the torment?" 2

This truly is the great felicity!

For the like of this should the travailers travail!

60 Is this the better repast or the tree Ez-zakkoum?

Verily, we have made it for a subject of discord to the wicked

It is a tree which cometh up from the bottom of hell,

Its fruits is as it were the heads of Satans,

And, lo! the damned shall surely eat of it and fill their bellies with it

Then shall they have, thereon, a mixture of boiling water Then shall they return to hell

They found their fathers erring,

And they hastened on in their footsteps

Also before them the greater number of the ancients had erred,

70 Though we had sent warners among them

But see what was the end of these warned ones,

Except of God's true servants

Noah called on us of old, and right prompt were we to hear him.

¹ The ostrich egg carefully protected from dust

Lit and are we not among the punished?
Lit et sane euge audstores Mar

And we saved him and his family out of the great distress, And we made his offspring the survivors,

And we left for him with posterity,

"Peace be on Noah throughout the worlds!"

Thus do we reward the well doers,

For he was one of our believing servants,—

80 And the rest we drowned

And truly, of his faith was Abraham,

When he brought to his Lord a perfect heart,

When he said to his father and to his people, "What is this ye worship?

Prefer ye with falsehood gods to God?

And what deem ye of the Lord of the worlds?"

So gazing he gazed towards the stars,

And said, "In sooth I am ill 1

And they turned their back on him and departed He went aside to their gods and said, "Do ye not eat?

90 What aileth you that ye do not speak?"

He broke out upon them, with the right hand striking When his tribesmen came back to him with hasty steps— He said, "Worship ye what ye carve,

When God hath created you, and that ye make?"

They said, "Build up a pyre for him and cast him into the glowing flame"

Fain would they plot against him, but we brought them low And he said, "Verily, I repair to my Lord who will guide me O Lord give me a son, of the righteous"

We announced to him a youth of meekness

100 And when he became a full grown youth,2

His father said to him, "My son, I have seen in a dream that I should sacrifice thee, therefore, consider what thou seest right"

He said, "My father, do what thou art bidden, of the patient, if God please, shalt thou find me"

And when they had surrendered them to the will of God, he laid him down upon his forehead

We cried unto him, "O Abraham!

Now hast thou satisfied the vision" See how we recompense the righteous

¹ And therefore unable to assist at your sacrifices

² Lit cum igitur pervenisset cum eo ad ætatem cui competit operandi studium Mar Beidh When he had attained to the age when he could work with him Lane

This was indeed a decisive test

And we ransomed his son with a costly 1 victim, And we left this 2 for him among posterity,

"PEACE BE ON ABRAHAM!"

110 Thus do we reward the well doers,

For he was of our believing servants

And we announced Isaac to him—a righteous Prophet—

And on him and on Isaac we bestowed our blessing And among their offspring were well-doers, and others, to their own hurt undoubted sinners

And of old,³ to Moses and to Aaron shewed we favours And both of them, and their people, we rescued from the great distress

And we succoured them, and they became the conquerors And we gave them (Moses and Aaron) each the lucid book

And we guided them each into the right way

And we left this for each among posterity,

120 "PEACE BE ON MOSES AND AARON"

Thus do we reward the well doers,

For they were two of our believing servants

And Elias truly was of our Sent Ones,

When he said to his people, "Fear ye not God?

Invoke ye Baal and forsake ye the most skilful Creator?

God is your Lord, and the Lord of your sires of old?"

But they treated him as a liar, and shall therefore be con signed to punishment.

Except God's faithful servants

And we left this for him among posterity,

130 "PEACE BE ON ELIASIN!" 4

Thus do we reward the well-doers,

For he was one of our believing servants

And Lot truly was of our Sent Ones,

When we rescued him and all his family,

Save an aged woman among those who tarried

Afterward we destroyed the others

And ye indeed pass by their ruined dwellings at morn

And night will ye not then reflect?

Brought says Rabbi Jehoshua from Paradise by an angel Midr fol 28
 This salutation

³ The Arabic particle which is here and elsewhere rendered of old (also already certainly) serves to mark the position of a past act or event as prior to the time present and in all such passages merely gives a fulness and intensity to our perfect or pluperfect tense

The form of this word is altered in the original for the sake of the rhyme

Ionas, too, was one of the Apostles, 140 When he fled unto the laden ship,

And lots were cast, and he was doomed,

And the fish swallowed him, for he was blameworthy

But had he not been of those who praise Us,

In its belly had he surely remained, till the day of resurrec

And we cast him on the bare shore—and he was sick,—

And we caused a gourd plant to grow up over him,

And we sent him to a hundred thousand persons, or even

And because they believed, we continued their enjoyments for a season

Inquire then of the Meccans whether thy Lord hath daughters, and they, sons?

150 Have we created the angels females? and did they witness it? Is it not a falsehood of their own devising, when they say,

"God hath begotten"? They are indeed hars

Would he have preferred daughters to sons?

What reason have ye for thus judging?

Will ye not then receive this warning?

Have ye a clear proof for them?

Produce your Book if ye speak truth

And they make him to be of kin with the Dinn but the Dinn have long known that these idolaters shall be brought up before God

Far be the glory of God from what they impute to him

160 "His faithful servants do not thus

Moreover, ye and what ye worship

Shall not stir up any against God,2

Save him who shall burn in Hell

And verily each one of us hath his appointed place,

And we range ourselves in order,

And we celebrate His praises "3

And if those infidels say,

"Had we a revelation transmitted to us from those of old,4

We had surely been God's faithful servants"

170 Yet they believe not the Koran But they shall know its truth at last

¹ Lit he cast lots (with the sailors)

Nequequam vos ad illud colendum estis Seducturi Mar This verse and the six preceding are the words of the Angel

⁴ Compare verse 69

Noah 85

Our word came of old to our servants the apostles,

That they should surely be the succoured,

And that our armies should procure the victory for them

Turn aside therefore from them for a time,

And behold them, for they too shall in the end behold their doom

Would they then hasten our vengeance?

But when it shall come down into their courts, an evil morning shall it be to those who have had their warning

Turn aside from them therefore for a time

And behold, for they too shall in the end behold their doom 180 Far be the glory of thy Lord, the Lord of all greatness, from what they impute to him,

And peace be on his Apostles!

And praise be to God the Lord of the worlds

[II]

SURA LXXI -NOAH

MECCA -29 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

WE sent NOAH to his people, and said to him, 'Warn thou thy people ere there come on them an afflictive punishment"

He said, "O my people! I come to you a plain-spoken warner

Serve God and fear Him, and obey me

Your sins will He forgive you, and respite you till the fixed Time, for when God's fixed Time hath come, it shall not be put back Would that ye knew this!"

He said, "Lord I have cried to my people night and day, and my cry doth but make them flee from me the more

So oft as I cry to them, that thou mayest forgive them, they thrust their fingers into their ears, and wrap themselves in their garments, and persist *in their error*, and are disdainfully disdainful

Then I cried aloud to them

Then again spake I with plainness, and in private did I secretly address them

And I said, Beg forgiveness of your Lord, for He is ready to forgive

10 He will send down the very Heaven upon you in plenteous rains,

And will increase you in wealth and children, and will give you gardens, and will give you watercourses —

What hath come to you that ye hope not for goodness from the hand of God?

For He it is who hath formed you by successive steps 1

See ye not how God hath created the seven heavens one over the other?

And He hath placed therein the moon as a light, and hath placed there the sun as a torch,

And God hath caused you to spring forth from the earth like a plant,

Hereafter will He turn you back into it again, and will bring you forth anew—

And God hath spread the earth for you like a carpet, That ye may walk therein along spacious paths'"

20 Said Noah, "O my Lord! they rebel against me, and they follow those whose riches and children do but aggravate their ruin"

And they plotted a great plot,

And they said, "Forsake not your Gods, forsake not Wadd nor Sowah,

Nor Yaghuth and Yahuk and Nesr,'

And they caused many to err,2—and thou, too, O Muham mad! shalt be the means of increasing only error in the wicked—

Because of their sins they were drowned, and made to go into the Fire,

And they found that they had no helper save God

And Noah said, "Lord, leave not one single family of Infidels on the Earth

For if thou leave them they will beguile thy servants and will beget only sinners, infidels

O my Lord, forgive me, and my parents, and every one who, being a believer, shall enter my house, and believers men and women and add to the wicked nought but perdition"

¹ See Sura xxii 5

Or the idols had seduced many Thus Kas Beidh gives both interpp—See on these idols Freytag's Einleitung p 349

Man 87

[LII]

SURA LXXVI —MAN

MECCA —31 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

DOTH not a long time pass over MAN, during which he is a thing unremembered? 1

We have created man from the union of the sexes that we might prove him, and hearing, seeing, have we made him

In a right way have we guided him, be he thankful or ungrateful

For the Infidels we have got ready chains and collars and flaming fire

But a wine cup tempered at the camphor fountain 2 the just shall quaff

Fount whence the servants of God shall drink, and guide by channels from place to place.

They who fulfilled their vows, and feared the day whose woes will spread far and wide,

Who though longing for it themselves, bestowed their food on the poor and the orphan and the captive

"We feed you for the sake of God we seek from you neither recompense nor thanks 3

10 A stern and calamitous day dread we from our Lord "

From the evil therefore of that day hath God delivered them and cast on them brightness of face and joy

And hath rewarded their constancy, with Paradise and silken robes

Reclining therein on bridal couches, nought shall they know of sun or piercing cold

Its shades shall be close over them, and low shall its fruits hang down

And vessels of silver and goblets like flagons shall be borne round among them

Flagons of silver whose measure themselves shall mete

² When in the womb ² With (the water of) Kafoor Lane ³ Desire no recompense from you

And there shall they be given to drink of the cup tempered with zendjebil (ginger)

From the fount therein whose name is Selsebil (the softly

flowing)

Aye blooming youths go round among them When thou lookest at them thou wouldest deem them scattered pearls,

20 And when thou seest this, thou wilt see delights and a vast

kıngdom

Their clothing green silk robes and rich brocade with silver bracelets shall they be adorned, and drink of a pure beverage shall their Lord give them

This shall be your recompense Your efforts shall meet

with thanks

We ourselves have sent down to thee the Koran as a missive from on high

Await then with patience the judgments of thy Lord, and obey not the wicked among them and the unbelieving

And make mention of the name of thy Lord at morn, at even.

And at night Adore him, and praise him the livelong

But these men love the fleeting present, and leave behind

them the heavy day of doom

Ourselves have we created them, and strengthened their joints, and when we please, with others like unto themselves will we replace them

This truly is a warning And whose willeth, taketh the

way to his Lord,

30 But will it ye shall not, unless God will it, for God is Knowing, Wise

He causeth whom He will to enter into his mercy But for the evil doers, He hath made ready an afflictive chastisement

[LIII]

SURA XLIV -SMOKE

MECCA -- 59 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HA MIM 1 By this clear Book!

¹ See Sura lxviii I p 32.

See! on a blessed night 1 have we sent it down, for we would warn mankind

On the night wherein all things are disposed in wisdom,²

By virtue of our behest Lo! we have ever sent forth Apostles,

A mercy from thy Lord he truly heareth and knoweth all

Lord of the Heavens and of the Earth and of all that is between them,—if ye be firm in faith—

There is no God but He!—He maketh alive and killeth!—Your Lord and the Lord of your sires of old!

Yet with doubts do they disport them

But mark them on the day when the Heaven shall give out a palpable SMOKE,

10 Which shall enshroud mankind this will be an afflictive torment

They will cry, "Our Lord! relieve us from this torment see! we are believers"

But how did warning avail them, when an undoubted apostle had come to them,

And they turned their backs on him, and said, "Taught by others, possessed?"

Were we to relieve vou from the plague even a little, ye would certainly relapse 3

On the day when we shall fiercely put forth our great fierceness, we will surely take vengeance on them!

Of old, before their time, had we proved the people of Pharaoh, when a noble apostle presented himself to them

"Send away with me," cried he, "the servants of God, for I am an apostle worthy of all credit

And exalt not yourselves against God, for I come to you with undoubted power,

And I take refuge with Him who is my Lord and your Lord, that ye stone me not

20 And if ye believe me not, at least separate yourselves from me"

And he cried to his Lord, "That these are a wicked people"

¹ Of the 23rd and 24th of Ramadhan in which according to the Muslim creed all the events of the year subsequent are arranged See Sura xcvii n 2 p 37

n 2 p 37
Lit We settle each wise affair—called wise because proceeding direct from the will of Him who is absolute wisdom

⁹ Beidh and others suppose this verse to have been revealed at Medina This opinion however is based upon the supposition that it refers to the famine with which Mecca was visited after the Hejira

"March forth then, said God, with my servants by night for ve will be pursued

And leave behind you the cleft sea they are a drowned host "

How many a garden and fountain did they quit!

And corn fields and noble dwellings!

And pleasures in which they rejoiced them!

So was it and we gave them as a heritage to another people

Nor Heaven nor Earth wept for them, nor was then

sentence respited,

And we rescued the children of Israel from a degrading affliction-

30 From Pharaoh, for he was haughty, given to excess

And we chose them, in our prescience, above all peoples,1 And we shewed them miracles wherein was their clear trial Yet these infidels say,

"There is but our first death, neither shall we be raised

again

Bring back our sires, if ye be men of truth " Are they better than the people of Tobba,2

And those who flourished before them whom we destroyed for their evil deeds?

We have not created the Heavens and the Earth and what ever is between them in sport

We have not created them but for a serious end 3 but the greater part of them understand it not

40 Verily the day of severing 4 shall be the appointed time of all

A day when the master shall not at all be aided by the servant, neither shall they be helped.

Save those on whom God shall have mercy for He is the mighty, the merciful

Verily the tree of Ez Zakkoum 5

Shall be the sinner's 6 food

Like dregs of oil shall it boil up in their bellies,

Like the boiling of scalding water

¹ Comp Ex xx 20 Deut viii 16

*Tobba 1e Chalif or successor is the title of the Kings of Yemen or of Hadramont Saba and Hamyar—See Pocock Spec Hist Ar p 60 Lit in truth

That is Of the good from the bad.

See Sura xxxvii 60 p 81
 The commentators suppose this sinner to be Abu Jahl one of the chief of the Koreisch and the bitter enemy of Muhammad

"—Seize ye him, and drag him into the mid fire,
Then pour on his head of the tormenting boiling water
—'Taste this' for thou forsooth art the mighty, the
honourable!

50 Lo! this is that of which ye doubted"

But the pious shall be in a secure place,

Amid gardens and fountains,

Clothed in silk and richest robes, facing one another

Thus shall it be and we will wed them to the virgins with large dark eyes

Therein shall they call, secure, for every kind of fruit,
Therein, their first death passed, shall they taste death no
more. and He shall keep them from the pains of Hell —

'Tis the gracious bounty of thy Lord! This is the great

felicity

We have made this Koran easy for thee in thine own tongue, that they may take the warning

Therefore wait thou, for they are waiting 1

[LIV]

SURA L-KAF

MECCA -45 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

KAF² By the glorious Koran

They marvel forsooth that one of themselves hath come to them charged with warnings "This," say the infidels, "is a marvellous thing

What! when dead and turned to dust shall we Far off is such a return as this?"

Now know we what the earth consumeth of them, and with us is a Book in which account is kept

But they have treated the truth which hath come to them as falsehood, perplexed therefore is their state

Will they not look up to the heaven above them, and consider how we have reared it and decked it forth, and that there are no flaws therein?

¹ To see the turn which events may take ² See Sura lxviii 1 p 32

And as to the earth, we have spread it out, and have thrown the mountains upon it, and have caused an upgrowth in it of all beauteous kinds of plants,

For insight and admonition to every servant who loveth to

turn to God

And we send down the rain from Heaven with its blessings, by which we cause gardens to spring forth and the grain of harvest,

10 And the tall palm trees with date-bearing branches one above the other

For man's nourishment And life give we thereby to a dead country So also shall be the resurrection

Ere the days of these (Meccans) the people of Noah, and the men of Rass ¹ and Themoud, treated their prophets as impostors

And Ad and Pharaoh, and the brethren of Lot and the dwellers in the forest, and the people of Tobba,² all gave the lie to their prophets justly, therefore, were the menaces inflicted

Are we wearied out with the first creation? Yet are they in doubt with regard to a new creation!

We created man and we know what his soul whispereth to him, and we are closer to him than his neck vein

When the two angels charged with taking account shall take it, one sitting on the right hand, the other on the left

Not a word doth he utter, but there is a watcher with him ready to note it down

And the stupor of certain death cometh upon him —" This is what thou wouldst have shunned"—

And there shall be a blast on the trumpet,—it is the threatened day!

20 And every soul shall come,—an angel with it urging it along, and an angel to witness against it 4—

Saith he, "Of this day didst thou live in heedlessness but we have taken off thy veil from thee, and thy sight is becoming sharp this day"

And he who is at this side 5 shall say, "This is what I am prepared with against thee"

And God will say, "Cast into Hell, ye twain, every infidel, every hardened one,

Lit a driver and a witness
The Satan who is chained to him Sura [lxxi] xli 24

The hinderer of the good, the transgressor, the doubter, Who set up other gods with God Cast ye him into the

fierce torment"

He who is at his side shall say, "O our Lord! I led him not astray, yet was he in an error wide of truth"

He shall say, "Wrangle not in my presence I had plied you beforehand with menaces

My doom changeth not, and I am not unjust to man"

On that day will we cry to Hell, "Art thou full?" And it shall say, "Are there more?"1

- 30 And not far from thence shall Paradise be brought near unto the Pious
- -" This is what ye have been promised to every one who hath turned in penitence to God and kept his laws,

Who hath feared the God of Mercy in secret, and come to

him with a contrite heart

Enter it in peace this is the day of Eternity"

There shall they have all that they can desire and our's will it be to augment their bliss

And how many generations have we destroyed ere the days of these (Meccans), mightier than they in strength! Search ye then the land Is there any escape?

Lo! herein is warning for him who hath a heart, or giveth

ear, and is himself an eye-witness 2

We created the heavens and the earth and all that is between them in six days, and no weariness touched us 3

Wherefore put up with what they say, and celebrate the

praise of thy Lord before sunrise and before sunset

And praise Him in the night and perform the two final prostrations

40 And list for the day whereon the crier shall cry from a place near to every one alike

The day on which men shall in truth hear that shout will be the day of their coming forth from the grave

Lit is there any addition? which some explain as if Hell enquired whether being already full any addition could be made to its size Comp Prov xxx 15 and Othioth Derabbi Akiba 8 r That the Prince of Hell saith daily Give me food enough is clear from what is said (Is v 14) Therefore Shaol hath enlarged herself and opened her mouth without measure etc

³ That is of the ruins of the destroyed cities etc ³ This verse is said (by Omar b Muhammad Itq 36 Djelal Eddin ap Maracc and Beidh) to have been revealed in answer to the Jews who told the Prophet that if God rested on the Sabbath it was because he was weary But a connection with verse 14 seems more natural

Verily, we cause to live, and we cause to die To us shall all return

On the day when the earth shall swiftly cleave asunder over the dead, will this gathering be easy to Us

We know best what the infidels say and thou art not to compel them

Warn then by the Koran those who fear my menace

[LV]

SURA XX 1—TA HA

MECCA —135 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

TA HA² Not to sadden thee have we sent down this Koran to thee,

But as a warning for him who feareth,

It is a missive from Him who hath made the earth and the lofty heavens!

The God of Mercy sitteth on his throne

His, whatsoever is in the heavens and whatsoever is in the earth, and whatsoever is between them both, and whatsoever is beneath the humid soil!

Thou needest not raise thy voice 3 for He knoweth the secret whisper, and the yet more hidden

God! There is no God but He! Most excellent His titles!

Hath the history of Moses reached thee?

When he saw a fire, and said to his family, "Tarry ye here, for I perceive a fire

10 Haply I may bring you a brand from it, or find at the fire a guide "4

And when he came to it, he was called to, "O Moses!

¹ The first 14 or 16 verses of this Sura are said to have induced Omar to embrace Islam (H1s 226 Ibn Såd 1 and v Comp Weil p 60 Causs 1 396 ff) in the sixth year before the Hejira

* Freytag supposes these letters to mean *Hush* / but see Sura lxviii 1,

P 32
Lit if thou raise thy voice Lit guidance Moses had lost his way, say the Commentators when journeying to Egypt to visit his mother

Verily, I am thy Lord therefore pull off thy shoes for thou art in the holy valley of Towa

And I have chosen thee hearken then to what shall be revealed

Verily, I am God there is no God but me therefore worship me, and observe prayer for a remembrance of me

Verily the hour is coming —I all but manifest it— That every soul may be recompensed for its labours

Nor let him who believeth not therein and followeth his lust, turn thee aside from this truth, and thou perish

Now, what is that in thy right hand, O Moses?"

Said he, "It is my staff on which I lean, and with which I beat down leaves for my sheep, and I have other uses for it"

20 He said, 'Cast it down, O Moses!"

So he cast it down, and lo! it became a serpent that ran along

He said, "Lay hold on it, and fear not to its former state will we restore it"

'Now place thy right hand to the arm pit it shall come forth white, but unhurt —another sign!—

That We may shew thee the greatest of our signs Go to Pharaoh, for he hath burst all bounds"

He said, "O my Lord enlarge my breast for me,

And make my work easy for me, And loose the knot of my tongue,¹

That they may understand my speech

30 And give me a counsellor 2 from among my family, Aaron my brother,

By him gird up my loins,3

And make him a colleague in my work,

That we may praise thee oft and oft remember thee,

For thou regardest us "

He said "O Moses, thou hast obtained thy suit

Already, at another time, have we showed thee favour,

When we spake unto thy mother what was spoken

'Cast him into the ark 4 then cast him on the sea [the river], and the sea shall throw him on the shore and an enemy

¹ The Muhammadan Commentators tell how Moses when a child burnt its tongue with a live coal The same story is found in Midr Jalkut on x c 166 and in Shalsheleth Hakabalah p 5 b Fd Amsterd

³ Lit visiv

³ Or strengthen my back

⁴ The form of the word in the original is not the pure Hebraic but the ater Rabbinic form

to me and an enemy to him shall take him up' And I myself have made thee an object of love,

40 That thou mightest be reared in mine eye

When thy sister went and said, 'Shall I shew you one who will nurse him?' Then We returned thee to thy mother that her eye might be cheered, and that she might not grieve And when thou slewest a person, We delivered thee from trouble, and We tried thee with other trial

For years didst thou stay among the people of Midian, then camest thou hither by my decree, O Moses

And I have chosen thee for Myself

Go thou and thy brother with my signs and be not slack to remember me

Go ye to Pharaoh, for he hath burst all bounds

But speak ye to him with gentle speech, haply he will reflect or fear"

They said, "O our Lord! truly we fear lest he break forth against us, or act with exceeding injustice"

He said, "Fear ye not, for I am with you both I will hearken and I will behold

Go ye then to him and say, 'Verily we are Sent ones of thy Lord, send therefore the children of Israel with us and vex them not now are we come to thee with signs from thy Lord, and, Peace shall be on him who followeth the right guidance

50 For now hath it been revealed to us, that chastisement shall be on him who chargeth with falsehood, and turneth him away'"

And he said, "Who is your Lord, O Moses?"

He said, 'Our Lord is He who hath given to everything its form and then guideth it aright"

'But what," said he, "was the state of generations past?" He said, "The knowledge thereof is with my Lord in the Book of his decrees My Lord erreth not, nor forgetteth

He hath spread the earth as a bed, and hath traced out paths for you therein, and hath sent down rain from Heaven, and by it we bring forth the kinds ³ of various herbs

— Eat ye, and feed your cattle Of a truth in this are signs unto men endued with understanding

¹ See Sura [lxxix] xxviii 11 12

What is their condition after their death as to happiness or misery Beidh whom Sale follows

But the word state which Mar renders mens refers rather to their creed the fact that the generations of men have always practised a different worship?

From it have we created you, and into it will we return you, and out of it will we bring you forth a second time" 1

And we shewed him all our signs but he treated them as falsehoods, and refused to believe

He said, "Hast thou come, O Moses, to drive us from our land by thine enchantments?

60 Therefore will we assuredly confront thee with like enchantments so appoint a meeting between us and you—we will not fail it, we, and do not thou—in a place alike for both "

He said, "On the feast day be your meeting, and in broad

daylight let the people be assembled"

And Pharaoh turned away, and collected his craftsmen and came

Said Moses to them, "Woe to you! devise not a he against God

For then will he destroy you by a punishment They who have hed have ever perished "

And the magicians discussed their plan, and spake apart in secret

They said, "These two are surely sorcerers fain would they drive you from your land by their sorceries, and lead away in their paths your chiefest men

So muster your craft then come in order well this day

shall it be for him, who shall gain the upper hand"

They said, "O Moses, wilt thou first cast down thy rod, or shall we be the first who cast?"

He said, "Yes, cast ye down first" And lo! by their enchantment their cords and rods seemed to him as if they ran 70 And Moses conceived a secret fear within him

We said, "Fear not, for thou shalt be the uppermost

Cast forth then what is in thy right hand it shall swallow up what they have produced they have only produced the deceit of an enchanter and come where he may, ill shall an enchanter fare "

And the magicians fell down and worshipped They said, "We believe in the Lord of Aaron and of Moses"

Said Pharaoh, "Believe ye on him ere I give you leave? He, in sooth, is your Master who hath taught you magic I will therefore cut off your hands and your feet on opposite sides, and I will crucify you on trunks of the palm, and

 $^{^{1}\,\}mbox{The}$ Midrasch Tanchumah on Ex vii gives a very similar dialogue between Pharaoh and Moses

assuredly shall ye learn which of us is severest in punishing, and who is the more abiding " 1

They said, "We will not have more regard to thee than to the clear tokens which have come to us, or than to Him who hath made us doom the doom thou wilt. Thou canst only doom as to this present life of a truth we have believed on our Lord that he may pardon us our sins and the sorcery to which thou hast forced us, for God is better, and more abiding than thou?

As for him who shall come before his Lord laden with crime—for him verily is Hell he shall not die in it and he shall not live

But he who shall come before Him, a believer, with righteous works,—these! the loftiest grades await them

Gardens of Eden, beneath whose trees 3 the rivers flow therein shall they abide for ever This, the reward of him who hath been pure "

Then revealed we to Moses, "Go forth by night with my servants and cleave for them a dry path in the sea,

80 Fear not thou to be overtaken, neither be thou afraid"

And Pharaoh followed them with his hosts, and the whelming billows of the sea overwhelmed them, for Pharaoh misled his people, and did not guide them

O children of Israel! we rescued you from your foes, and We appointed a meeting with you on the right side of the mountain, and We caused the manna and the quail to descend upon you

"Eat," said We, "of the good things with which we have supplied you, but without excess, lest my wrath fall upon you, for on whom my wrath doth fall, he perisheth outright

Surely however will I forgive him who turneth to God and believeth, and worketh righteousness, and then yieldeth to guidance

But what hath hastened thee on apart from thy people,⁵ O Moses?"

¹ In punishing Beidh ² To recompense Beidh

^{*}As the garden is said in Sura lxxxviii to be lofty in point of situation this frequently recurring phrase may mean that rivers run at its base. The Commentators however generally understand it to imply that the rivers flow beneath its shades or pavilions

⁴ Lit and there overwhelmed them of the sea that which overwhelmed them ⁵ The 70 elders who were to have accompanied him

He said, "They are hard on my footsteps but to thee, O Lord, have I hastened, that thou mightest be well pleased with me"

He said, "Of a truth now have we proved thy people since thou didst leave them, and Samin 1 had led them astray"

And Moses returned to his people, angered, sorrowful

He said, "O my people! did not your Lord promise you a good promise? Was the time of my absence long to you? or desired ye that wrath from your Lord should light upon

you, that ye failed in your promise to me?"

go They said, "Not of our own accord have we failed in the promise to thee, but we were made to bring loads of the people's trinkets, and we threw them into the fire-and Samiri likewise cast them in, and brought forth to them a corporeal lowing 2 calf and they said, "This is your God and the God of Moses, whom he hath forgotten'"

What! saw they not that it returned them no answer, and

could neither hurt nor help them?

And Aaron had before said to them, "O my people! by this calf are ye only proved surely your Lord is the God of Mercy follow me therefore and obey my bidding"

They said, "We will not cease devotion to it, till Moses come back to us"

He said, "O Aaron! when thou sawest that they had gone astray, what hindered thee from following me? Hast thou then disobeyed my command?"

He said, "O Son of my mother! seize me not by my beard, nor by my head indeed I feared lest thou shouldst say,

The calf came forth (Ex xxxii 24) lowing and the Israelites beheld it R Jehuda saith Samuel entered into it and lowed in order to mislead

Pirke R Eliezer § 45

¹ That is the Samaritan This rendering which is probably the true explanation of the word Samiri involves a grievous ignorance of history on the part of Muhammad Selden (de dus Syr Syn i ch 4) supposes that Samiri is Aaron himself the Shomeer or keeper of Israel during the absence of Moses Many Arabians identify him with the Micha of Judges xvii who is said to have assisted in making the calf (Raschi Sanhedr 102 2 Hottinger Hist Orient p 84) Geiger suggests that Samiri may be a corruption of Samael See next note But it is probable that the name and its application in the present instance is to be traced to the old national feud between the Jews and Samaritans See De Sacy Chrestom i p 189 who quotes Abu Rihan Muhammad as stating that the Samaritans were called A-lumsahsut the people who say Touch me not (v 97 below) and Juynboll Chron Sam (Leid 1848) p 113 Sale also mentions a similar circumstance of a tribe of Samaritan Jews dwelling on one of the islands in the Red Sea

'Thou hast rent the children of Isreal asunder, and hast not observed my orders'"

He said, "And what was thy motive, O Samiri?" He said, "I saw what they saw not so I took a handful of dust from the track 1 of the messenger of God, and flung it into the calf, for

so my soul prompted me"

He said, "Begone then verily thy doom even in this life shall be to say, 'Touch me not' And there is a threat against thee, which thou shalt not escape hereafter. Now look at thy god to which thou hast continued so devoted we will surely burn it and reduce it to ashes, which we will cast into the sea

Your God is God, beside whom there is no God In his knowledge he embraceth all things"

Thus do We recite to thee histories of what passed of old, and from ourself have we given thee admonition

100 Whoso shall turn aside from it shall verily carry a burden on the day of Resurrection

Under it shall they remain and grievous, in the day of Resurrection, shall it be to them to bear

On that day there shall be a blast on the trumpet, and We will gather the wicked together on that day with leaden ³ eyes

They shall say in a low voice, one to another,—" Ye tarried but ten days on earth"

We are most knowing with respect to that which they will say when the most veracious 4 of them will say "Ye have not tarried above a day"

And they will ask thee of the mountains SAY scattering my Lord will scatter them in dust.

And he will leave them a level plain thou shalt see in it no hollows or jutting hills

On that day shall men follow their summoner 5—he marcheth

³ Lat no touch ³ I have adopted the word leaden as expressive of the idea implied in the original word, viz grey or greyish blue hence dulled dimmed. The Arabians have a great aversion to blue and grey eyes as characteristic of their enemies the Greeks. The word however may also mean blind Comp v 124 5

The angel Israfil.

¹ From the track of Gabriel s horse or of Gabriel himself

⁴Lit the most excellent or just of them in his way dignitate Mar But Kam. in Freyt (iii 150) justissimus eorum simillimus veracibus. The sense of the last clause is Ye have not tarried even so much as ten days such now that we look back upon it is the brevity of life. See Sura [lxiv] xxiii. 115

straight on and low shall be their voices before the God of Mercy, nor shalt thou hear aught but the light footfall

No intercession shall avail on that day, save his whom the God of Mercy shall allow to intercede, and whose words he shall approve

He knoweth their future and their past, but in their own

knowledge they comprehend it not -

110 And humble shall be their faces before Him that Liveth, the Self-subsisting and undone he, who shall bear the burden of iniquity,

But he who shall have done the things that are right and is

a believer, shall fear neither wrong nor loss

Thus have We sent down to thee an Arabic Koran, and have set forth menaces therein diversely, that haply they may fear God, or that it may give birth to reflection in them

Exalted then be God, the King, the Truth! Be not hasty in its recital 1 while the revelation of it to thee is incomplete Say rather, "O my Lord, increase knowledge unto me"

And of old We made a covenant with Adam, but he forgat

et, and we found no firmness of purpose in him

And when We said to the angels, 'Fall down and worship Adam," they worshipped all, save Eblis, who refused and We said, 'O Adam! this truly is a fee to thee and to thy wife Let him not therefore drive you out of the garden, and ve become wretched.

For to thee is it granted that thou shalt not hunger therein,

neither shalt thou be naked,

And that thou shalt not thirst therein, neither shalt thou parch with heat,"

But Satan whispered him said he, "O Adam! shall I shew thee the tree of Eternity, 2 and the Kingdom that faileth not?"

And they both ate thereof, and their nakedness appeared to them, and they began to sew of the leaves of the Garden to cover them, and Adam disobeyed his Lord and went astray 120 Afterwards his Lord chose him for himself, and was turned towards him, and guided him

And God said, "Get ye all down hence, the one of you a foe unto the other Hereafter shall guidance come unto you from me,

¹ Compare Sura lxxv 16-19 p 56 ⁸ It should be observed that here and in Sura vii 19 Muhammad seems unaware of the distinction between the tree of knowledge and the tree of life as given in Gen 11 9 and 111 5

And whose followeth my guidance shall not err, and shall not be wretched:

But whose turneth away from my monition, his truly shall be a life of misery

And We will assemble him with others on the day of Resurrection, blind "1

He will say, "O my Lord! why hast thou assembled me with others, blind? whereas I was endowed with sight"

He will answer, "Thus is it, because our signs came unto thee and thou didst forget them, and thus shalt thou be forgotten this day"

Even thus will We recompense him who hath transgressed and hath not believed in the signs of his Lord, and assuredly the chastisement of the next world will be more severe and more lasting

Are not they, who walk the very places where they dwelt, aware how many generations we have destroyed before them?

Verily in this are signs to men of insight

And had not a decree of respite from thy Lord first gone forth, their chastisement had at once ensued. Yet the time is

130 Put up then with what they say, and celebrate the praise of thy Lord before the sunrise, and before its setting, and some time in the night do thou praise him, and in the extremes 2 of the day, that thou haply mayest please Him

And strain not thine eye after what We have bestowed on divers of them—the braveries of this world—that we may thereby prove them The portion which thy Lord will give, is better and more lasting

Enjoin prayer on thy family, and persevere therein ask not of thee to find thine own provision—we will provide for thee, and a happy issue shall there be to piety

But they say, "If he come not to us with a sign from his ord "" But have not clear proofs for the Koran come to them, in what is in the Books of old?

And had We destroyed them by a chastisement before its time, they would surely have said, "O our Lord! How could we believe if thou didst not send unto us an Apostle that we might follow thy signs ere that we were humbled and disgraced "

¹ From the intensity of the light mentioned Sura [lxxx] xxxix 69
² In order to reconcile this passage with the prescribed hours some under stand the extremes to mean the mid-day when the day is as it were divided ⁸ Supply we will not believe

SAY Each one of us awaiteth the end Wait ye then, and ye shall know which of us have been followers of the even way, and who hath been the rightly guided

[IVI]

SURA XXVI -THE POETS 1

MECCA -228 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

TA. SIN MIM² These are the signs of the lucid Book Haply thou wearest thyself away with grief because they will not believe

Were it our will we could send down to them a sign from Heaven, before which they would humbly bow ³

But from each fresh warning that cometh to them from the God of Mercy they have only turned aside,

And treated it as a lie But tidings shall reach them which they shall not laugh to scorn

Have they not beheld the earth—how we have caused every kind of noble plant to spring up therein?

Verily, in this is a sign but most of them believe not

And assuredly, thy Lord!—He is the Mighty, the Merciful And remember when thy Lord called to Moses, "Go to the wicked people,

The people of Pharaoh What! will they not fear me?"
He said, "My Lord, in sooth I fear lest they treat me as a

And my breast is straitened, and I am slow of speech send therefore to Aaron to be my helpmate

For they have a charge 5 against me, and I fear lest they put me to death"

He said, "Surely not Go ye therefore with our signs we will be with you and will hearken

¹ This Sura belongs to about the seventh year of Muhammad's prophetic life

See Suralxyui I p 32

^a Lit to which their necks would humble themselves
^a Lit my tongue is not free
This verse appears to be a studied sim phication of Ex iv 10-13
^a The murder of the Egyptian
See Geiger 159

And go to Pharaoh and say 'Verily we are the messengers of the Lord of the worlds——

Send forth with us the children of Israel'"

He said, "Did we not rear thee among us when a child? And hast thou not passed years of thy life among us?

And yet what a deed is that which thou hast done! Thou

art one of the ungrateful"

He said, "I did it indeed, and I was one of those who erred 20 And I fled from you because I feared you, but my Lord hath given me wisdom and hath made me one of his Apostles

And is this the favour thou hast conferred on me, that thou

hast enslaved the children of Israel?"

Said Pharaoh, "Who then is the Lord of the Worlds?"

He said, "The Lord of the Heavens and of the Earth and of all that is between them, if only ye believe it"

Said Pharaoh to those around him, "Hear ye this?"

"Your Lord," said Moses, "and the Lord of your sires of old"

"In sooth, your Apostle whom He hath sent to you," said Pharaoh, 'is certainly possessed"

He said, "Lord is He of the East and of the West, and of all that is between them, if ye can understand"

He said, "If ye take any God beside me, I will surely put thee in ward"

Said Moses, "What! if I shew thee that which shall be a proof of my mission?"

30 He said, ' Forth with it then, if thou speakest truth"

Then threw he down his staff, and lo! an undoubted serpent And he drew out his hand, and lo! it was white 2 to the beholders

He said to his nobles around him, "This truly is a right cun ing sorcerer

Fain would he drive you out of your land by his Sorcery But what do ye suggest?"

They said, "Put him and his brother off awhile, and send summoners to all the cities,

Who shall bring to thee every cunning magician"

So the magicians were mustered at a set time, on a solemn day

And it was said to the people, "Are ye all assembled?"

¹ Lit and thou has! done thy deed which thou hast done See xxviii 15 ² Thus Pirke R Lheser § 48 He placed his hand in his bosom and drew it forth, white as snow with leprosy

-" Yes! and we will follow the magicians if they gain the day "

40 And when the magicians were arrived they said to Pharaoh, "Shall we have a reward if we gain the day?"

He said, "Yes And verily in that case ye shall be of those who are near my person"

Moses said to them, "Throw down what ye have to throw" So they cast down their ropes and rods, and said, "By Pharaoh's might we shall surely win "

Then Moses threw down his rod, and lo! it swallowed up

their cheating wonders

Then the magicians threw themselves down in worship They said, "We believe on the Lord of the Worlds,

The Lord of Moses and of Aaron "

Said Pharaoh, "Have ye then believed on him ere I gave you leave? He truly is your master who hath taught you magic 1 But bye and bye ye shall surely know my power

I will cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, and I

will have you all crucified "

50 They said, "It cannot harm us, for to our Lord shall we return

Assuredly we trust that our Lord will forgive us our sins, since we are of the first who believe"

Then revealed we this order to Moses "Go forth by night with my servants, for ye will be pursued"

And Pharaoh sent summoners through the cities -"These Israelites," said they, "are a scanty band,

Yet are they enraged against us— But we truly are numerous, wary"

Thus we caused them to quit gardens and fountains.

And treasures and splendid dwellings.

So was it, and we gave them to the children of Israel for an heritage 1

Then at sunrise the Egyptians followed them

And when the hosts came in view of one another, the com rades of Moses said, "We are surely overtaken"

He said, "By no means -for my Lord is with me-He will guide me"

And we revealed this order to Moses, "Strike the sea with

^{1 &#}x27;The Pharaoh who lived in the days of Moses was a great magician Mid Jalkut c 182 Comp Sura xxvii 38 where in accordance with the Rabbinic traditions Pharaoh claims to be a God.

3 See ii 58 and Midr Jalkut on Ex xii c 208

thy rod" And it clave asunder, and each part became like a huge mountain

Then made we the others to graw on.

And we saved Moses, and those who were with him, all. But we drowned the others

Truly in this was a sign, but most of them did not believe But verily thy Lord,—He is the Mighty, the Merciful! And recite to them the story of Abraham

70 When he said to his Father and to his people, "What worship ye?"

They said, "We worship idols, and constant is our devotion

to them "

He said, "Can they hear you when ye cry to them?

Or help you or do you harm?"

They said, 'But we found our Fathers do the like" He said, "How think ye? They whom ye worship, Ye and your fathers of early days,

Are my foes but not so 1 the Lord of the Worlds, Who hath created me, and guideth me,

Who giveth me food and drink,

80 And when I am sick, he healeth me,

And who will cause me to die and again quicken me. And who, I hope, will forgive me my sins in the day of reckoning

My Lord! bestow on me wisdom and join me to the just, And give me a good name 2 among posterity,

And make me one of the heirs of the garden of delight, And forgive my father, for he was one of the erring,

And put me not to shame on the day when mankind shall be raised up.

The day when neither wealth nor children shall avail, Save to him who shall come to God with a sound heart

90 When Paradise shall be brought near the pious,

And Hell shall lay open for those who have gone astray And it shall be said to them, Where are they whom ye worshipped

Beside God? Can they harm you or help themselves? And they shall be cast into it—the seducers and the seduced, And all the host of Eblis

They shall say, as they wrangle therein together,

1 Lit except Lit a tongue of truth, ie high repute Or grant that my words may be believed among posterity See [lviii] xix 47

'By God, we were in a plain error,

When we equalled you with the Lord of the Worlds

And none misled us but the wicked, 100 And we have none to plead for us.

And we have none to plead for us,

Nor friend who careth for us

Could we but return, we would be of the believers'"

Verily, in this was a sign but most of them believed not And truly thy Lord!—He is the Mighty, the Merciful!

The people of Noah gainsaid the Apostles,

When their brother Noah said to them, "Will ye not fear God?

Of a truth am I your faithful Apostle,

Fear God then and obey me

I ask of you no reward for this, for my reward is of the Lord of the Worlds alone

110 Fear God then and obev me"

They said, "Shall we believe on thee when the meanest only are thy followers?"

He said, "But I have no knowledge of that they did 1

To my Lord only must their account be given would that ye understood this!

And I will not thrust away those who believe,

For I am only one charged with plain warnings"

They said, Now unless thou desist, O Noah, one of the stoned shalt thou surely be"

He said, "Lord! my people treat me as a har

Decide thou therefore a decision between me and them, and rescue me and the faithful who are with me"

So we saved him and those who were with him in the fullyladen ark,

120 And afterwards we drowned the rest

Herein truly was a sign, but most of them believed not

But thy Lord —He is the Mighty, the Merciful

The Adites 2 treated their Apostles as liars,

When their brother Houd said to them, "Will ye not fear God?

I am your Apostle, worthy of all credit,

Fear God then and obey me

I ask for no reward for this, for my reward is of the Lord of the Worlds alone

What! build ye landmarks on all heights in mere pastime?

¹ Of their motives in embracing Islam

^{*} The Adites are mentioned in vii and xi

And raise ye structures to be your lasting abodes? 1
130 And when ye put forth your power do ye put it forth with harshness?

Fear ye God then and obey me,

And fear ye Him who hath plenteously betowed on you ye well know what

Plenteously bestowed on you flocks and children,

And gardens and fountains,

Indeed I fear for you the punishment of a tremendous day "
They said, "It is the same to us whether thou warn or
warn us not

This is but a tale of the ancients,

And we are not they who shall be punished"

And they charged him with imposture, and we destroyed them In this was a sign but most of them believed not

140 But thy Lord '-He is the Mighty, the Merciful'

The Themoudites also treated their Apostles as liars, When their brother Saleh said to them, 'Will ye not fear God?

I am your Apostle worthy of all credit

Fear God, then, and obey me

I ask of you no reward for this my reward is of the Lord of the Worlds alone

Shall ye be left secure amid these things here?

Amid gardens and fountains,

And corn-fields and palm-trees, with flower sheathing branches?

And, insolent that ye are, will ye hew out your dwellings in the mountains?

150 But fear God and obey me,

And obey not the bidding of those who commit excess, Who act disorderly on the earth and reform it not"

They said, "Certainly thou art a person bewitched,

Thou art only a man like us produce now a sign if thou art a man of truth "

He said, "This she-camel, then—drink shall there be for her, and drink shall there be for you, on a several day for each

But harm her not, lest the punishment of a tremendous day overtake you"

But they ham-strung her, and repented of it on the morrow,

¹ This is to be understood of the small forts erected by the nomades of the Hejaz along the route of the caravans to guarantee their safety Comp Cen vi i io and Suralxxxix 6 p 54

For the punishment overtook them In this truly was a sign, but most of them believed not

But thy Lord !- He is the Powerful, the Merciful!

160 The people of Lot treated their apostles as liars,

When their brother Lot said to them, "Will ve not fear God?

I am your Apostle worthy of all credit

Fear God, then, and obey me

For this I ask you no reward my reward is of the Lord of the worlds alone

What! with men, of all creatures, will ye have commerce? And leave ye your wives whom your Lord hath created for you? Ah! ye are an erring people!"

They said, "O Lot, if thou desist not, one of the banished

shalt thou surely be "

He said, "I utterly abhor your doings

My Lord! deliver me and my family from what they do" 170 So we delivered him and his whole family—

Save an aged one among those who tarried—

Then we destroyed the rest—

And we rained a rain upon them, and fatal was the rain to those whom we had warned

In this truly was a sign, but most of them did not believe But thy Lord! He is the Powerful, the Merciful!

The dwellers in the forest of Madian 1 treated the Apostles as hars

When Shoaib their brother said to them, 'Will ye not fear God?

I truly am your trustworthy Apostle

Fear God, then, and obey me

180 No reward ask I of you for this my reward is of the Lord of the Worlds alone

Fill the measure, and be not of those who minish

Weigh with exact balance

And defraud not men in their substance, and do no wrong on the earth by deeds of licence.

And fear Him who made you and the races of old "

¹ The Madian and the El Aika of other Suras are unquestionably one and the same place as they have the same prophet Shoaib (or Sho eyb) the Jethro of Scripture—a name perhaps altered from Hobab (Numb x 29)—and because the same sin is lud to the charge of both See Winer's Realworterbuch on Jethro The Midr Rabbah on Ex 11 16 Par 1 makes Jethro renounce idolatry and his office of Priest and undergo banishment from the Midianites

They said, "Certainly thou art a person bewitched

Thou art but a man like us, and we deem thee liar-

Make now a part of the heaven to fall down upon us, if thou art a man of truth "

He said, "My Lord best knoweth your doings"

And when they treated him as a liar, the chastisement of the day of cloud overtook them This truly was the chastisement of a dreadful day!

190 In this was a sign, but most of them believed not But thy Lord !—He is the Mighty, the Merciful!

Verily from the Lord of the Worlds hath this Book come down,

The faithful spirit 1 hath come down with it

Upon thy heart, that thou mightest become a warner-

In the clear Arabic tongue

And truly it is foretold in the Scriptures of them of yore 2 Was it not a sign to them 3 that the learned among the children of Israel recognised it?

If we had sent it down unto any foreigner.

And he had recited it to them, they had not believed

200 In such sort have we influenced 4 the heart of the wicked ones.

That they will not believe it till they see the grievous chastisement?

And it shall come upon them on a sudden when they look not for it

And they will say, "Can we be respited?"

What! will they seek to hasten on our chastisement?

How thinkest thou? If after we have given them their fill for years,

That with which they are menaced come upon them at last, Of what avail will their enjoyments be to them?

We never destroyed a city which had not first its warners With admonition, nor did we deal unjustly

210 The Satans were not sent down with this Koran

It beseemed them not, and they had not the power, For they are far removed from hearing it 5

Gabriel See Sura lxxxi 19 p 46

² See Sura xiii 36 This verse is said to have been revealed at Medina

by Itq 34
The unbelieving Meccans Lit that the knowing (Doctors Uhlemas)

Lit have introduced it is infidelity or the Koran Beidh latter interpretation seems most accordant with the context ⁵ Comp Sura xxxvii 7 8 p 79

Call not thou on any other god but God, lest thou be of those consigned to torment

But warn thy relatives of nearer kin, 1

And kindly lower thy wing over the faithful who follow thee

And if they disobey thee, then say "I will not be answer able for your doings,"—

And put thy trust in Him that is the Mighty, the Merciful, Who seeth thee when thou standest in prayer,

And thy demeanour amongst those who worship,

220 For He heareth, knoweth all

Shall I tell you on whom Satan descend?

They descend on every lying, wicked person

They impart what they have heard, 2—but most of them are liars

It is the POETS 8 whom the erring follow

Seest thou not how they rove distraught in every valley?

And that they say that which they do not?

Save those who believe and do good works, and oft remember God,

And who defend themselves when unjustly treated But they who treat them unjustly shall find out what a lot awaiteth them

¹ It is probable that within three or four years from his entry upon the prophetic office. Muhammad had made about 40 converts. Some biographers refer to this passage and not to Sura lxiv r as the first call to preach. But this Sura is itself late and bears evidence of the opposition to which the prophet had become exposed and of adherents to his cause now become numerous. The diffuseness and feeblenss of the style clearly point to a late origin.

² They impart to their votaries on earth what they have learned by

stealth and partially in heaven

^a Muhammad found it necessary to employ the pens of certain poets to defend himself and his religion from the ridicule and satire of other poets whose productions were recited at the great annual fair held at Okatz the Olympus of the Hejaz. The poems which were judged the best were written up in letters of gold or suspended (hence called Moallakat) in the Caaba. These poetical contests were subsequently suppressed by Muham mad, as offering openings for discussions which might prove inconvenient and dangerous to his rising claims.

[LVII]

SURA XV—HEDJR 1

MECCA --- 99 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM RA² These are the signs of the Book, and of a lucid recital [Koran]

Many a time will the infidels wish that they had been Muslims

Let them feast and enjoy themselves, and let hope beguile them but they shall know the truth at last

We never destroyed a city whose term was not perfixed ³ No people can forestall or retard its destiny

They say "O thou to whom the warning hath been sent down, thou art surely possessed by a djinn

Wouldst thou not have come to us with the angels, if thou wert of those who assert the truth?"

—We will not send down the angels without due cause 4

The Infidels would not in that case have been respited

Verily, We have sent down the warning, and verily, We will be its guardian,

10 And already have We sent Apostles, before thee, among the sects of the ancients,

But never came Apostles to them whom they did not deride In like manner will We put it into the hearts of the sinners of Mecca to do the same

They will not believe on him though the example of those of old hath gone before

Even were We to open above them a gate in Heaven, yet all the while they were mounting up to it,

They would surely say It is only that our eyes are drunken nay, we are a people enchanted

See Sura lxviii p 32
Lit which had not a known writing

¹ Hedyr a valley in the route between Medina and Syria originally the country of the Themoudites

⁴That is not merely to gratify the curiosity of the doubting but to execute prompt punishment. It might also be rendered save with justice

We have set the signs of the zodiac 1 in the Heavens, and adorned and decked them forth for the beholders.

And We guard them from every stoned a Satan,

Save such as steal a hearing 3 and him doth a visible flame pursue

And the Earth have We spread forth, and thrown thereon the mountains, and caused everything to spring forth in it in balanced measure

20 And We have provided therein sustenance for you, and for the creatures which not ye sustain

And no one thing is there, but with Us are its storehouses, and We send it not down but in settled measure

And We send forth the fertilising winds, and cause the rain to come down from the heaven, and give you to drink of it, and it is not ve who are its storers

And We cause to live and We cause to dic 4 and We are the heir of all things

We know those of you who flourish first and We know those who come later

And truly thy Lord will gather them together again, for He is Wise, Knowing

We created man of dried clay, of dark loam moulded. And the dunn had We before created of subtle fire

Remember when thy Lord said to the Angels, "I create man of dried clay, of dark loam moulded

And when I shall have fashioned him and breathed of my spirit into him, then fall ye down and worship him "

And the Angels bowed down in worship, all of them, all together.

Save Eblis he refused to be with those who bowed in worship

"O Eblis, '5 said God, "wherefore art thou not with those who bow down in worship?"

He said, "It beseemeth not me to bow in worship to man whom thou hast created of clay, of moulded loam "

¹ Ar bourd; Gr πυργοι towers ι ε Signs of the Zodiac

^a See Sura xv 34 and note p 114 ^a Comp Sura xxxvii 6 p 79 In Chagiga 16 1 the Demons (schedim) are said to learn the secrets of the future by listening behind the veil (pargôd)

 4 Compare precisely a similar association of subjects the Rain Food God, as Lord of life and death in Tr Taanith fol r a

*Comp Sura [xci] ii 32 There is much in this dialogue between Eblis and Allah which reminds of the dialogue between Jehovah and Satan in the opening of the Book of Job

He said, "Begone then hence, thou art a stoned one,¹ And the curse shall be on thee till the day of reckoning"

He said, "O my Lord! respite me till the day when man shall be raised from the dead"

He said, "One then of the respited shalt thou be

Till the day of the predestined time"

He said, "O my Lord! because thou hast beguiled me, I will surely make all fair seeming to them² on the earth, I will surely beguile them all,

40 Except such of them as shall be thy sincere servants"

He said, "This is the right way with me,

For over none of my servants shalt thou have power, save those beguiled ones who shall follow thee"

And verily, Hell is the promise for them one and all

It hath seven Portals, * at each Portal is a separate band of them,

But 'mid gardens and fountains shall the pious dwell

"Enter ye therein in peace, secure-"

And all rancour will We remove from their bosoms they shall sit as brethren, face to face, on couches

Therein no weariness shall reach them, nor forth from it shall they be cast for ever

Announce to my servants that I am the Gracious, the Merciful.

50 And that my chastisement is the grievous chastisement And tell them of Abraham's guests

When they entered in unto him, and said, "Peace" "Verily," said he, "We fear you"

They said, "Fear not, for of a sage son we bring thee tidings"

He said, "Bring ye me such tidings now that old age hath come upon me? What, therefore, are your tidings really?"

They said, "We announce them to thee in very truth Be not then one of the despairing"

¹ That is accursed According to the Muhammadan tradition Abraham drove Satan away with stones when he would have hindered him from sacrificing Ismael Hence the custom during the pilgrimage of throwing a certain number of stones—the Shafeis 49 the Hanafis 70—as if at Satan in the valley of Mina near Mecca The spot where the apparition of Satan to Abraham took place is marked by three small pillars at which the stones are now thrown Comp Gen xv 11

² Lit I will embellish prepare
³ Thus in Sota 10 David is said to have rescued Absalom from the seven dwellings of Hell in Midr on Ps x1 There are seven houses of abode for the wicked in Hell and in Sohar ii 150 Hell hath seven gates

"And who," said he, "despaireth of the mercy of his Lord, but they who err?"

He said, "What is your business then, O ye Sent Ones?" They said, "We are sent unto a people who are sinners,

Except the family of Lot, whom verily we will rescue all,

Except his wife We have decreed that she shall be of those who linger"

And when the Sent Ones came to the family of Lot

He said, "Ye are persons unknown to me"

They said, "Yes, but we have come to thee for a purpose about which thy people doubt

We have come to thee with very truth, and we are truthful

envoys

Lead forth therefore thy family in the dead of the night, follow thou on their rear and let no one of you turn round, but pass ye on whither ye are bidden"

And this command we gave him because to the last man

should these people be cut off at morning

Then came the people of the city rejoicing at the news 1— He said, "These are my guests therefore disgrace me not And fear God and put me not to shame"

They said, "Have we not forbidden thee to entertain any one whatever?

He said, "Here are my daughters, if ye will thus act"

As thou livest, O Muhammad, they were bewildered in the drunkenness of their lust

So a tempest overtook them at their sunrise,

And we turned the city upside down, and we rained stones of baked clay upon them

Verily, in this are signs for those who scan heedfully,

And these cities lay on the high road 3

Verily, in this are signs for the faithful The inhabitants also of El Aika 4 were sinners

So we took vengeance on them, and they both became a plain example

80 And the people of HEDJR treated God's messengers as hars

And we brought forth our signs to them, but they drew back from them

1 At the arrival of strangers

*Comp Midr Rabbah on Gen Par 50

*From Arabia to Syria The pronoun in the fem sing may refer to the Pentapolis as to a single city or to Sodom alone

*See Sura [lvi] xxvi 176

And they hewed them out abodes in the mountains to secure them

But a tempest surprised them at early morn,

And their labours availed them nothing

We have not created the heavens and the earth and all that between them is, but for a worthy end 1 And verily, "the hour" shall surely come Wherefore do thou, *Muhammad* forgive with kindly forgiveness,

For thy Lord! He is the Creator, the Wise

We have already given thee the seven verses of repetition ² and the glorious Koran

Strain not thine eyes after the good things we have bestowed on some of *the unbelievers* afflict not thyself on their account, and lower thy wing to the faithful ³

And say I am the only plain-spoken warner We will punish those who foster divisions.

Who break up the Koran into parts

By thy Lord! we will surely take account from them one and all.

Concerning that which they have done

Profess publicly then what thou hast been bidden,⁵ and with draw from those who join gods to God

Verily, We will maintain thy cause against those who deride thee,

Who set up gods with God and at last shall they know their folly

¹ See Sura [lxxIII.] xvi 3

*That is the seven verses of Sura i p 28 Others understand the seven long Suras or the fifteen Suras which make a seventh of the whole or this Sura (Hedir) as originally the seventh Mathans is an allusion according to some to the frequency with which the fatthan is to be repeated or to the frequent repetitions of great truths etc in order to impress them on the memory of the hearer and reader or to the manner in which wasd and was a promises and threatenings alternate and balance each other in the same or subsequent verses and Suras in pairs. This verse and Sura x is shew that a part at least of the Koran was known under that name and existed as a whole in the time of Muhammad Geiger's interpretations at pp 59 60 (and in the note) seem very forced

*Comp Sura [1v1] xxv1 215 se demean thyself gently

*Lit as we sent down upon the dividers 1e the Jews and Christians who
receive part of the Scriptures and reject part Others render obstructors

and explain the passage of twelve idolaters who in order to intimidate the Meccans seized upon the public revenues of Mecca during the pilgrimage In this the fourth year of his mission Muhammad is said to have hazarded the step of mounting the Safa a slight eminence in one of the streets of Mecca, and publicly preached to the Koreisch The authorities

are given in Sprenger (Life of M p 177 8)

Now know We that thy heart is distressed 1 at what they say

But do thou celebrate the praise of thy Lord, and be of those who bow down in worship,

And serve thy Lord till the certainty 2 o'ertake thee

[LVIII]

SURA XIX 3—MARY

MECCA -98 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

KAF HA YA AIN SAD 4 A recital of thy Lord's mercy to his servant Zachariah.

When he called upon his Lord with secret calling,

And said "O Lord, verily my bones are weakened, and the hoar hairs glisten on my head,

And never, Lord, have I prayed to thee with ill success But now I have fears for my kindred after me, 5 and my wife is barren

Give me, then, a successor as thy special gift, who shall be my heir and an heir of the family of Jacob and make him, Lord, well pleasing to thee"

-"O Zachariah! verily we announce to thee a son,—his name Tohn

* Death ¹ Lit contracted

^a Comp the first 37 verses of this Sura with Sura ii 35 57 with reference to the different style adopted by Muhammad in the later Suras probably for the purpose of avoiding the imputation of his being merely a poet a sorcerer or person possessed Sura li 20 30 xx1 5 lxviii 2 51—This Sura is one of the fullest and earliest Koranic Gospel Histories and was recited to the Nagash or King of Æthiopia in the presence of the am bassadors of the Koreisch His 220 Caussin 1 392 Sprenger (Life of

M) p 193

See Sura lxvui 1 p 32
Golius conjectured that these letters represent coh ya as thus he counselled and that they were added by some Jewish scribe Sprenger (Journ of As Soc of Bengal, xx 280) arranges them as Am Sad, Kaf Ha, Ya and supposes them to be taken from the Arabic words for Assa (Jesus) of the Nazarenes King of the Jews But we can hardly imagine that Muhammad would ascribe such a title to our Lord and the word which Dr Sprenger uses for Jews is not the form peculiar to the Koran

Lest they should desert the worship of the God of Israel

That name We have given to none before him "1

He said "O my Lord! how when my wife is barren shall I have a son, and when I have now reached old age, failing in my powers?"

10 He said So shall it be Thy Lord hath said, Easy is this to me, for I created thee aforetime when thou wast nothing"

He said "Vouchsafe me, O my Lord! a sign" He said "Thy sign shall be that for three nights, though sound in health, thou speakest not to man"

And he came forth from the sanctuary to his people, and

made signs to them to sing praises morn and even

We said "O John! receive the Book with purpose of heart "2-and We bestowed on him wisdom while yet a child.

And mercifulness from Ourself, and purity, and pious was he, and duteous to his parents, and not proud, rebellious

And peace was on him on the day he was born, and the day of his death, and shall be on the day when he shall be raised to life!

And make mention in the Book, of Mary, when she went apart from her family, eastward,3

And took a veil to shroud herself from them 4 and we sent our spirit 5 to her, and he took before her the form of a perfect

She said "I fly for refuge from thee to the God of Mercy! If thou fearest Him, begone from me"

He said "I am only a messenger of thy Lord, that I may bestow on thee a holy son"

20 She said "How shall I have a son, when man hath never touched me? and I am not unchaste"

He said "So shall it be Thy Lord hath said 'Easy is this with me,' and we will make him a sign to mankind, and a mercy from us For it is a thing decreed"

See Sura [lxxxix] vi 9 Gabriel.

Ar Yahia It may be true that the name in this form had never been Transa It may be true that the hame in this form had never been given. Otherwise we have in this passage a misunderstanding of Luke 1.

61 as well as ignorance of the Jewish Scriptures Comp 2 Kings xxv 23

1 Chron. iii 16 Ezra viii 12 Jerem xl 8 Some commentators try to avoid the difficulty by rendering samiyan deserving of the name

10 or with firm resolve See Sura [xcvii] iii 36 The speaker is God

10 an eastern chamber in the temple to pray Or it may mean to some place eastward from Jerusalem or from the house of her parents

1 Thus the Protey Jac c 12 says that Mary although at a later period

ἐκρυβεν ἐαυτὴν τῶν υιῶν Ισραήλ.—But Wahl she laid aside her veil

And she conceived him, and retired with him to a far-off place

And the throes came upon her 2 by the trunk of a palm She said "Oh, would that I had died ere this, and been a thing forgotten, forgotten quite!"

And one cried to her from below her 3 "Grieve not thou.

thy Lord hath provided a streamlet at thy feet -

And shake the trunk of the palm-tree toward thee 4 it will drop fresh ripe dates upon thee

Eat then and drink, and be of cheerful eye and shouldst

thou see a man,

Say,-Verily, I have vowed abstinence to the God of mercy -To no one will I speak this day"

Then came she with the babe to her people, bearing him They said, "O Mary! now hast thou done a strange thing!

O sister of Aaron 6 Thy father was not a man of wicked ness, nor unchaste thy mother"

30 And she made a sign to them, pointing towards the babe They said, "How shall we speak with him who is in the cradle, an infant?"

It said," "Verily, I am the servant of God, He hath given me the Book, and He hath made me a prophet.

And He hath made me blessed wherever I may be, and hath enjoined me prayer and almsgiving so long as I shall

And to be duteous to her that bare me and he hath not made me proud, depraved

And the peace of God was on me the day I was born, and

Or the throes urged her to the trunk of etc

*This was either the Infant which spoke as soon as born or Gabriel Comp Thilo Cod Apoc 136-139 on this passage Beidhawi explains from behind the palm tree

Or settle calm thine eye refresh thine eye The birth of a son is still

called korrat ol ain

¹ It is quite clear from this passage and from verse 36 that Muhammad believed Jesus to have been conceived by an act of the divine will Comp Sura [xcvu] 111 52 see also note at Sura [xci] 11 81

^{*}See Thilo Cod Apoc NT p 138 and the Hist Nat Mar c 20 which connects similar incidents with the flight into Egypt Thus also Latona Αμφὶ δὲ φόινικί πήχεε Call Η in Apoll and εκλιθη Φόινικος ποτὶ πρεμνον, H in Delum

^{*}The anachronism is probably only apparent See Sura iii i n Muhammad may have supposed that this Aaron (or Harun) was the son of Imran and Anna Or if Aaron the brother of Moses be meant Mary may be called his sister either because she was of the Levitical race or by way of comparison
See Sura [cxiv] v 109

will be the day I shall die, and the day I shall be raised to life"

This is Jesus, the son of Mary, this is a statement of the truth concerning which they doubt

It beseemeth not God to beget a son Glory be to Him! when he decreeth a thing, He only saith to it, Be, and it Is!

And verily, God is my Lord and your Lord, adore Him then. This is the right way

But the Sects have fallen to variance among themselves about Jesus but woe, because of the assembly of a great day, to those who believe not!

Make them hear, make them behold the day when they shall come before us! But the offenders this day are in a

manifest error

40 Warn them of the day of sighing when the decree shall be accomplished, while they are *sunk* in heedlessness and while they believe not

Verily, we will inherit the earth and all who are upon it

To us shall they be brought back

Make mention also in the Book of Abraham, for he was a man of truth, a Prophet ²

When he said to his Father, "O my Father! why dost thou worship that which neither seeth nor heareth, nor profiteth thee aught?

O my Father! verily now hath knowledge come to me which hath not come to thee Follow me therefore—I will

guide thee into an even path

O my Father! worship not Satan, for Satan is a rebel

against the God of Mercy

O my Father! indeed I fear lest a chastisement from the God of Mercy light upon thee, and thou become Satan's vassal"

He said, "Castest thou off my Gods, O Abraham? If thou forbear not, I will surely stone thee Begone from me for a length of time"

¹ From the change in the rhyme and from the more polemical tone of the following five verses it may be inferred that they were added at a somewhat later period

²The title Nabi prophet is used of Abraham Isaac, and Jacob as depositeries of the worship of the one true God but with a mission restricted to their own families whereas Houd Saleh Shoaib etc are designated as (Resoul) apostles and envoys charged with a more extended mission to the tribes of Arabia In Moses Jesus and Muhammad, etc are united the office and gift both of prophet (nabi) and apostle (resoul)

He said, "Peace be on thee! I will pray my Lord for thy forgiveness, for he is gracious to me

But I will separate myself from you, and the gods ye call on beside God, and on my Lord will I call Haply, my prayers to my Lord will not be with ill success"

50 And when he had separated himself from them and that which they worshipped beside God, we bestowed on him Isaac and Iacob, and each of them we made a prophet

And we bestowed gifts on them in our mercy, and gave

them the lofty tongue of truth "1

And commemorate Moses in "the Book," for he was a man of purity moreover he was an Apostle, a Prophet

From the right side of the mountain we called to him, and

caused him to draw nigh to us for secret converse

And we bestowed on him in our mercy his brother Aaron, a Prophet

And commemorate Ismael in "the Book," for he was true to his promise, and was an Apostle, a Prophet,

And he enjoined prayer and almsgiving on his people, and was well pleasing to his Lord

And commemorate Edris 2 in "the Book," for he was a man of truth, a Prophet

And we uplifted him to a place on high 3

These are they among the prophets of the posterity of Adam, and among those whom we bare with Noah, and among the posterity of Abraham and Israel, and among those whom we have guided and chosen, to whom God hath shewed favour When the signs of the God of Mercy were rehearsed to them, they bowed them down worshipping and weeping

60 But others have come in their place after them they have made an end of prayer, and have gone after their own lusts, and in the end they shall meet with evil —

Save those who turn and believe and do that which is right, these shall enter the Garden, and in nought shall they be wronged

¹ Made them to be highly praised Beidh

Enoch Beidhawi derives the name Edris from the Ar darasa to search out with reference to his knowledge of divine mysteries The Heb

Enoch in like manner means initiated

**Comp Gen v 24 and the tract Derek Erez in Midr Jalkut c 42
where Enoch is reckoned among the nine—according to other Talmudists
thirteen (Schreder's Talm und Rabb Judenthum)—individuals who were
exempted from death and taken straight to Paradise It should be
observed that both here and Sura xxi 85 Edris is named after Ismael

The Garden of Eden, which the God of Mercy hath promised to his servants, though yet unseen ¹ for his promise shall come to pass

No vain discourse shall they hear therein, but only "Peace," and their food shall be given them at morn and

even

This is the Paradise which we will make the heritage of those our servants who fear us

We 2 come not down from Heaven but by thy Lord's command His, whatever is before us and whatever is behind us, and whatever is between the two! And thy Lord is not forgetful,—

Lord of the Heavens and of the Earth, and of all that is between them! Worship Him, then, and abide thou steadfast in his worship Knowest thou any other of the same

name? 3

Man saith "What! after I am dead, shall I in the end be brought forth alive?"

Doth not man bear in mind that we made him at first, when he was nought?

And I swear by thy Lord, we will surely gather together them and the Satans then will we set them on their knees round Hell

70 Then will we take forth from each band those of them who have been stoutest in rebellion against the God of Mercy

Then shall we know right well to whom its burning is most due

No one is there of you who shall not go down unto it 4—This is a settled decree with thy Lord—

Then will we deliver those who had the fear of God, and the wicked will we leave in it on their knees

And when our clear signs are rehearsed to them, the infidels say to those who believe 'Which of the two parties is in the best plight? and which is the most goodly company?"

But how many generations have we brought to ruin before them, who surpassed them in riches and in splendour!

³ This verse is to be understood as an answer on the part of Gabrief to Muhammad's complaints of the long intervals between the revelations ² The idolaters called their deities Gods but as Polytheists were unused

to the singular Allah God

Even the pious on their way to Paradise are to pass the confines of Hell The Koreisch or the Muslims

¹ Maracci and Beidhawi in absentia Sale as an object of faith Beidhawi ad f in reward for their secret faith Ullmann für die verborgene Zukunft

SAY As to those who are in error, the God of Mercy will

lengthen out to them a length of days

Until they see that with which they are threatened, whether it be some present chastisement, or whether it be "the Hour." and they shall then know which is in the worse state, and which the more weak in forces

But God will increase the guidance of the already guided

And good works which abide, are in thy Lord's sight better in respect of guerdon, and better in the issue than all worldly good

80 Hast thou marked him who believeth not in our signs, and saith, "I shall surely have riches and children bestowed upon me?"

Hath he mounted up into the secrets of God? made a compact with the God of Mercy?

No! we will certainly write down what he saith, and will

lengthen the length of his chastisement

And We will inherit what he spake of, and he shall come before us all alone

They have taken other gods beside God to be their help 1 But it shall not be Those gods will disavow their worship and will become their enemies

Seest thou not that we send the Satans against the Infidels to urge them into sin?

Wherefore be not thou in haste with them, 2 for a small number of days do we number to them

One day we will gather the God fearing before the God of Mercy with honours due 3

But the sinners will we drive unto Hell, like flocks driven to the watering

None shall have power to intercede, save he who hath received permission at the hands of the God of Mercy

They say 'The God of Mercy hath gotten offspring"

Now have ye done a monstrous thing!

Almost might the very Heavens be rent thereat, and the Earth cleave asunder, and the mountains fall down in fragments,

That they ascribe a son to the God of Mercy, when it be seemeth not the God of Mercy to beget a son!

To call down judgments upon them

¹Or glory strength

As ambassadors come into the presence of a prince Sale. This is implied in the original

Verily there is none in the Heavens and in the Earth but shall approach the God of Mercy as a servant taken note of them, and numbered them with exact numbering

And each of them shall come to Him, on the day of Resur-

rection, singly

But love will the God of Mercy vouchsafe to those who

believe and do the things that be right

Verily we have made this Koran easy and in thine own tongue, that thou mayest announce glad tidings by it to the God-fearing, and that thou mayest warn the contentious by it

How many generations have we destroyed before them! Canst thou search out one of them? or canst thou hear a

whisper from them?

[LIX]

SURA XXXVIII —SAD

MECCA -88 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

SAD 1 By the Koran full of warning! In sooth the Infidels are absorbed in pride, in contention with thee

How many generations have we destroyed before them! And they cried for mercy but no time was it of escape!

And they marvel that a warner from among themselves hath come to them, and the Infidels say, "This is a sorcerer, a liar

Maketh he the gods to be but one god? A strange thing forsooth is this!"

And their chiefs took themselves off "Go, said they, and cleave steadfastly 2 to your gods Ye see the thing aimed at

We heard not of this in the previous creed 3 It is but an imposture

To him alone of us all hath a book of warning been sent

¹ The letter S See Sura lxvin p 32

implies a plurality of Gods

These verses are said to have been revealed when upon the conversion of Omar the Koreisch went in a body to Abu Talib and requested him to withdraw his protection from Muhammad, but being put to silence by the latter departed in great confusion Wah Beidh

That is in the Christian religion, which teaches Muhammad ironically

Sad 125

down?" Yes! they are in doubt as to my warnings, for they have not yet tasted my vengeance

Are the treasures of the mercy of thy Lord, the Mighty,

the bounteous, in their hands?

Is the kingdom of the heavens and of the earth and of all that is between them theirs? Then let them mount up by cords!

10 Any army of the confederates 1 shall here be routed

Before them the people of Noah and Ad and Pharaoh the impaler ² treated their prophets as impostors,

And Themoud, and the people of Lot, and the dwellers in

the forest these were the confederates

Nought did they all but charge the apostles with falsehood Just, therefore, the retribution

And these (Meccans) await but one single trumpet blast—

There shall be no delaying it-

Yet they dare to say, "O our Lord! hasten our lot to us, before the day of reckoning"

Put thou up with what they say and remember our servant David, a man strong of hand,³ one who turned him to Us in penitence

We constrained the mountains 4 to join with him in lauds

at even and at sunrise,

And the birds which flocked to him, and would all return to him oft,

And we stablished his kingdom and wisdom, and skill to pronounce clear decisions, did we bestow on him

20 Hath the story of the two pleaders 5 reached thee, O Muhammad, when they mounted the walls of his closet?

When they entered in upon David, and he was frightened at them, they said, "Be not afraid, we are two opposing parties one of us hath wronged the other. Judge therefore with truth between us, and be not unjust, but guide us to the right way.

Now this my brother had ninety and nine ewes, and I had

¹ This may allude to the so-called confederacy of the Koreisch against Muhammad

²This term is also applied to Pharaoh Sura lxxxix 9 p 54 He is said to have fastened the Israelites to stakes and then subjected them to various torments

⁸ Præditi (manibus) virtute Mar

Comp Ps cxlvm 9 10

Two angels who pretended to appeal to David in order to convince him of his sin in the matter of Uriah's wife Comp r Sam xii

but a single ewe, and he said, make me her keeper And he over-persuaded me in the dispute"

He said, "Certainly he hath wronged thee in asking for thine ewe to add her to his own ewes and truly many associates do one another wrong—except those who believe and do the things that are right, and few indeed are they!" And David perceived that we had tried him, so he asked pardon of his Lord, and fell down and bowed himself and repented

So we forgave him that his sin, and truly he shall have a high rank with Us, and an excellent retreat in Paradise

O David! verily we have made thee our vicegerent upon earth—Judge therefore between men with truth, and follow not thy passions, lest they cause thee to err from the way of God—For they who err from the way of God shall meet with a grievous chastisement, for that they have forgotten the day of reckoning

We have not created the heaven and the earth and what is between them for nought That is the thought of infidels, but woe to the infidels because of the fire!

Shall we treat those who believe and do the things that are right like those who propagate evil on earth? Shall we treat the God-fearing like the impious?

A blessed Book 1 have we sent down to thee, that *men* may meditate its verses, and that those endued with understanding may bear it in mind

And Solomon gave we unto David An excellent servant, for he loved to turn him Godward

30 Remember when at eventude the prancing 2 chargers were displayed before him,

And he said, "Truly I have loved the love of earthly goods above the remembrance of my Lord, till the sun hath been hidden by the veil of darkness 3

Bring them back to me" And he began to sever the legs and necks

¹The Psalms if we suppose with Noldeke p 99 that David is still addressed the Koran, if with Sale we refer the passage to Muhammad

The Commentators say that the word used in the original implies that the mares stood on three feet and touched the ground with the edge of the fourth foot

*Solomon in his admiration of these horses the result we are told, of David's or his own conquests forgot the hour of evening prayer and when aware of his fault commenced their slaughter The Tr Sanhedr fol 21 mentions Solomon's love for horses and that he determined to have a large stud yet not to send the people to Egypt (Deut xvii 16) but to have them brought to him out of Egypt (I Kings x 28)

Sad 127

We also made trial of Solomon, and placed a phantom 1 on his throne whereupon he returned to Us (in penitence)

He said, O my Lord! pardon me, and give me a dominion that may not be to any one beside me, for thou art the liberal giver

So we subjected the wind to him, it ran softly at his bidding, whithersoever he directed it

And the Satans—every builder and diver—

And others bound in chains 2

"This," said we, "is our gift be bounteous then, or withhold thy favours, no account shalt thou render"

And his rank also is high with Us, and an excellent retreat 40 And remember our servant Job when he cried to his Lord, "Verily, Satan hath laid on me disease and pain"

"Stamp," said we, "with thy foot This 3 is to wash with, cool, and to drink "

And we gave him back his family, and as many more with them in our mercy, and for a monition to men of judgment

And we said, "Take in thine hand a rod, and strike 4 with it, nor break thine oath " Verily, we found him patient!

How excellent a servant, one who turned to Us was he!

And remember our servants Abraham and Isaac and Jacob, men of might and vision 5

With this cleansing did we cleanse them—the remembrance of the abode of Paradise

And verily, they were, in our sight, of the elect and of the good

And remember Ishmael and Elisha and Dhoulkefl, for all these were of the just

This is a monition and verily, the pious shall have a goodly retreat

One of the Djinn The absurd fiction may be seen in extenso in Sale

Compare Tr Sanhedr fol 20 b and Midr Jalkut on 1 Kings vi § 182

Thus the second Targum on Esther 1 2 mentions the four different kinds of Demons which were given into the hand of Solomon—a legend derived from a misunderstanding of Eccl 11 8

The fountain which had sprung up To this history the Talmudists have no allusion

Thy wife —on whom he had sworn that he would inflict an hundred blows because she had absented herself from him when in need of her assistance or for her words (Job ii 9) The oath was kept we are told by his giving her one blow with a rod of a hundred stalks. This passage is often quoted by the Muslims as authorioing any similar manner of release from an oath inconsiderately taken
Lit men of hand and of sight

50 Gardens of Eden, whose portals shall stand open to them Therein reclining, they shall there call for many a fruit and drmk

And with them shall be virgins of their own age, with modest retiring glances

"This is what ye were promised at the day of reckoning"

"Yes! this is our provision it shall never fail"

Even so But for the evil doers is a wretched home-Hell—wherein they shall be burned how wretched a bed! Even so Let them then taste it—boiling water and gore.

And other things of kindred sort!

To their leaders it shall be said, "This company shall be thrown in headlong with you No greetings shall await them, for they shall be burned in the fire "

60 They shall say "But ye, too! there shall be no welcome for you It was ye who prepared this for us, and wretched is the abode!"

They will say "O our Lord! increase twofold in the fire, the punishment of him who hath brought this upon us"

And they will say "Why see we not the men whom we numbered among the wicked—

Whom we used to treat with scorn? Have they escaped our eves?"1

Verily this is truth—the wrangling together of the people of the fire

SAY I am but a warner, and there is no God but God the One, the Almighty!

Lord of the Heavens and of the Earth, and of all that is between them,2 the Potent, the Forgiving!

SAY this is a weighty message,3

From which ye turn aside!

Yet had I no knowledge of what passed among the celestial chiefs when they disputed.

70 —Verily, it hath been revealed to me only because I am a public preacher—

The connection between the concluding episode and the preceding part of the Sura does not seem very clear. It probably originated at a different but uncertain period

4 About the creation of man.

¹ Lit or do our eyes wander from them
² See verses 9 26 above It seems to have been one of the peculiarities of Muhammad as a person very deficient in imagination to dwell upon and repeat the same ideas, with an intensity which is at once an evidence of deep personal conviction and consciousness of the simple Arabian especially

Sad 129

When thy Lord said to the angels, "I am about to make man of clay,1

And when I have formed him and breathed my spirit into him, then worshipping fall down before him"

And the angels prostrated themselves, all of them with one accord.

Save Eblis He swelled with pride, and became an unbeliever

"O Eblis," said God, "what hindereth thee from prostrating thyself before him whom my hands have made?

Is it that thou are puffed up with pride? or art thou a being of lofty merit?"

He said "I am more excellent than he, me hast thou created of fire 2 of clay hast thou created him"

He said "Begone then hence thou art accursed,3

And lo! my ban shall be on thee till the day of the reckon ing "

80 He said "O my Lord! respite me till the day of Resurrection"

He said, "One then of the respited shalt thou be,

Till the day of the time appointed "

He said "I swear by thy might then that all of them will I seduce,

Save thy sincere servants among them "

He said "It is truth, and the truth I speak From thee will I surely fill Hell, and with such of them as shall follow thee, one and all

Say I ask no wage of you for this, nor am I one who intermeddleth

Of a truth the Koran is no other than a warning to all creatures

And after a time shall ye surely know its message

[LX]

SURA XXXVI —YA SIN

MECCA -83 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

YA SIN 1 By the wise Koran! Surely of the Sent Ones, Thou. Upon a right path!

A revelation of the Mighty, the Merciful,

That thou shouldest warn a people whose fathers were not warned and therefore lived in heedlessness!

Just, now, is our sentence 2 against most of them, therefore they shall not believe

On their necks have we placed chains which reach the chin, and forced up are their heads

Before them have we set a barrier and behind them a barrier, and we have shrouded them in a veil, so that they shall not see

Alike is it to them if thou warn them or warn them not they will not believe

10 Him only shalt thou really warn, who followeth the monition and feareth the God of mercy in secret him cheer with tidings of pardon, and of a noble recompense

Verily, it is We who will quicken the dead, and write down the works which they have sent on before them, and the traces which they shall have left behind them and everything have we set down in the clear Book of our decrees 3

Set forth to them the instance of the people of the city 4 when the Sent Ones came to it

When we sent two unto them and they charged them both

¹ This Sura is said to have been termed by Muhammad It is recited in all Muhammadan countries to the dying at the tombs of saints etc. On Ya Sin see Sura lxviii p 32

*Sura xxxviii 85 p 129
*Lit in the clear prototype that is in the Preserved Table on which all

the actions of mankind are written down

⁴ Antioch to which Jesus is said to have sent two disciples to preach the unity of God and subsequently Simon Peter. This vague story and that of the seven sleepers in Sura xviii are the only traces to be found in the Koran of any knowledge on the part of Muhammad of the history of the Church subsequent to the day of Pentecost or of the spread of the Christian religion

with imposture—therefore with a third we strengthened them and they said, "Verily we are the Sent unto you of God"

They said, "Ye are only men like us Nought hath the God of Mercy sent down Ye do nothing but lie"

They said, "Our Lord knoweth that we are surely sent unto you,

To proclaim a clear message is our only duty "

They said, "Of a truth we augur ill from you 1 if ye desist not we will surely stone you, and a grievous punishment will surely befall you from us"

They said, "Your augury of ill is with yourselves Will ye

be warned? 2 Nav, ye are an erring people "

Then from the end of the city a man came running 3 He said, "O my people! follow the Sent Ones,

20 Follow those who ask not of you a recompense, and who are rightly guided

And why should I not worship Him who made me, and to

whom ye shall be brought back?

Shall I take gods beside Him? If the God of Mercy be pleased to afflict me, their intercession will not avert from me aught, nor will they deliver

Truly then should I be in a manifest error

Verily, in your Lord have I believed, therefore hear me "4
—It was said to him, "Enter thou into Paradise "And he said, "Oh that my people knew

How gracious God hath been to me, and that He hath made

me one of His honoured ones"

But no army sent we down out of heaven after his death, nor were we then sending down our angels—

There was but one shout from Gabriel, and lo! they were extinct

Oh! the misery that rests upon my servants! No apostle cometh to them but they laugh him to scorn

30 See they not how many generations we have destroyed before them?

Lit of ye have been warned (will ye still disbelieve?)

³ Habib the carpenter who as implied at verse 25 was martyred and whose tomb at Antioch is still an object of veneration to the Muhammadans

¹Comp Sura xxvii 48 vii 128 where as in this passage the word augur refers to the mode of divination practised previous to Islam by the flight of birds

⁴ Ullm following Wahl renders Als see (dee stadtlente) darauf this schandlich behandleten. The verb in the original is thus used in the 4th conj Noldekc supposes that words to this effect have been lost from the text But of this there is no trace in the Commentators.

Not to false gods is it that they shall be brought 1 back,

But all, gathered together, shall be set before Us

Moreover, the dead earth is a sign to them we quicken it and bring forth the grain from it, and they eat thereof

And we make in it gardens of the date and vine, and we cause springs to gush forth in it,

That they may eat of its fruits and of the labour of their hands Will they not therefore be thankful?

Glory be to Him, who hath created all the sexual pairs of such things as Earth produceth,² and of mankind themselves, and of things beyond their ken!

A sign to them also is the Night We withdraw the day from it, and lo! they are plunged in darkness,

And the Sun hasteneth to her place of rest This, the ordinance of the Mighty, the Knowing!

And as for the Moon, We have decreed stations for it, till it change like an old and crooked palm branch

40 To the Sun it is not given to overtake the Moon, nor doth the night outstrip the day, but each in its own sphere doth journey on

It is also a sign to them that we bare their posterity in the full laden Ark.

And that we have made for them vessels like it on which they embark

And if we please, we drown them, and there is none to help them, and they are not rescued,

Unless through our mercy, and that they may enjoy themselves for yet awhile

And when it is said to them, Fear what is before you and what is behind you, that ye may obtain mercy

Aye, not one sign from among the signs of their Lord dost thou bring them, but they turn away from it!

And when it is said to them, Give alms of what God hath bestowed on you, they who believe not say to the believers, "Shall we feed him whom God can feed if He will? Truly ye are in no other than a plain error"

And they say, "When will this promise be fulfilled, if what ye say be true?"

Or the Apostles shall not return to them again Ullm

*For instance date trees the female blossoms of which were carefully impregnated when requisite by branches of the male plant. See Freet Einl p 271

The chastisements of this world and of the next

⁴ On account of this precept Itq 35 and Omar b Muhammad suppose the verse to have originated at Medina

They await but a single blast as they are wrangling shall it assail them

50 And not a bequest shall they be able to make, nor to their families shall they return

And the trumpet shall be blown, and, lo! they shall speed out of their sepulchres to their Lord

They shall say, "Oh! woe to us! who hath roused us from our sleeping place? 'Tis what the God of Mercy promised, and the Apostles spake the truth'

But one blast shall there be, and, lo! they shall be assembled before us, all together

And on that day shall no soul be wronged in the least neither shall ye be rewarded but as ye shall have wrought

But joyous on that day shall be the inmates of Paradise, in their employ,

In shades, on bridal couches reclining, they and their spouses

Therein shall they have fruits, and shall have whatever they require—

"Peace!" shall be the word on the part of a merciful Lord

"But be ye separated this day, O ye sinners!

60 Did I not enjoin on you, O sons of Adam, 'Worship not Satan, for that he is your declared foe,'

But 'Worship Me this is a right path'?

But now hath he led a vast host of you astray Did ye not then comprehend?

This is Hell with which ye were threatened

Endure its heat this day, for that ye believed not"

On that day will we set a seal upon their mouths, yet shall their hands speak unto us, and their feet 2 shall bear witness of that which they shall have done

And, if we pleased, we would surely put out their eyes yet even then would they speed on with rivalry in their path but how should they see?

And, if we pleased, we would surely transform them as they stand,³ and they would not be able to move onward, or to return

¹The Muhammadans affirm that a space of forty vears will intervene between two blasts of the Trumpet Maracci suggests that the idea of the two blasts is derived from 1 Thess iv 16 the voice of the archangel and the trump of God

and the trump of God

Thus Chagiga 16 Taanith 11 The very members of a man bear witness against him for thus is it written (Is xliii 12) Ye vourselves are my witnesses saith the Lord See also Sura [lxxi] xli 19 20

Lit in their place

Him cause we to stoop through age whose days we lengthen Will they not understand?

We have not taught him (Muhammad) poetry, nor would it beseem him This Book is no other than a warning and a clear Koran,

70 To warn whoever liveth, and, that against the Infidels sentence may be justly given

See they not that we have created for them among the things which our hands have wrought, the animals of which they are masters?

And that we have subjected them unto them? And on some they ride, and of others they eat,

And they find in them profitable uses and beverages

Yet have they taken other gods beside God that they might be helpful to them

No power have they to succour them yet are their votaries an army at their service

Let not their speech grieve thee We know what they hide and what they bring to light

Doth not man perceive that we have created him of the moist germs of life? Yet lo! is he an open caviller

And he meeteth us with arguments, and forgetteth his 'Who," saith he, "shall give life to bones when thev are rotten? "

SAY He shall give life to them who gave them being at first, for in all creation is he skilled

80 Who even out of the green tree hath given you fire 3 and lo! ve kindle flame from it

What' must not He who hath created the Heavens and the Earth be mighty enough to create your likes? Yes! and He is the skilful creator

His command when He willeth aught, is but to say to it, BE, and IT IS

So glory be to Him in whose hand is sway over all things! And to Him shall ye be brought back

¹ See Sura xxv1 225 p 111 ² Lit he setteth forth to us comparisons

^a The form of the Arabic word is Rabbinic Hebrew

[LXI]

SURA XLIII —ORNAMENTS OF GOLD

MECCA -89 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HA MIM 1 By the Luminous Book!

We have made it an Arabic Koran that ye may understand And it is a transcript of the archetypal Book,² kept by us, it is lofty, filled with wisdom,

Shall we then turn aside this warning from you because ye are a people who transgress?

Yet how many prophets sent we among those of old!

But no prophet came to them whom they made not the object of their scorn

Wherefore we destroyed nations mightier than these Meccans in strength, and the example of those of old hath gone before!

And if thou ask them who created the Heavens and the Earth, they will say "The Mighty, the Sage, created them both,"

Who hath made the Earth as a couch for you, and hath traced out routes therein for your guidance,

10 And who sendeth down out of Heaven the rain in due degree, by which we quicken a dead land, thus shall ye be brought forth from the grave

And who hath created the sexual couples, all of them, and hath made for you the ships and beasts whereon ye ride

That ye may sit balanced on their backs and remember the goodness of your Lord as ye sit so evenly thereon, and say "Glory to Him who hath subjected these to us! We could not have attained to it of ourselves

And truly unto our Lord shall we return"

Yet do they assign to him some of his own servants for offspring! Verily man is an open ingrate!

Hath God adopted daughters from among those whom he hath created, and chosen sons for you?

¹ See Sura Ixviii I p 32

Lit st ss in the Mother of the Book ie the original of the Koran preserved before God

But when that 1 is announced to any one of them, which he affirmeth to be the case with the God of Mercy, 2 his face settleth into darkness and he is silent sad

What! make they a being to be the offspring of God who is brought up among trinkets, and is ever contentious without

reason?

And they make the angels who are the servants of God of Mercy, females What! did they witness their creation? Their witness shall be taken down, and they shall hereafter be enquired at

And they say "Had the God of Mercy so willed it we should never have worshipped them" No knowledge have

they in this they only lie

20 Have we ere this given them a Book? and do they possess

But say they "Verily we found our fathers of that per suasion, and verily, by their footsteps do we guide ourselves"

And thus never before thy time did we send a warner to any city but its wealthy ones said "Verily we found our fathers with a religion, and in their tracks we tread"

SAY,—such was our command to that apostle—"What! even if I bring you a religion more right than that we found your fathers following?" And they said, "Verily we believe not in your message"

Wherefore we took vengeance on them, and behold what hath been the end of those who treated our messengers as

liars!

And bear in mind when Abraham said to his father and to his people, "Verily I am clear of what we worship,

Save Him who hath created me, for he will vouchsafe me

guidance"

And this he established as a doctrine that should abide among his posterity, that to God might they be turned

In sooth to these *idolatrous Arabians* and to their fithers did I allow their full enjoyments, till the truth should come to them, and an undoubted apostle

But now that the truth hath come to them, they say, "'Tis sorcery, and we believe it not"

30 And they say, "Had but this Koran been sent down to some great one of the two cities 4"

1 That is of the birth of a female

Lit which he imputeth to the God of Mercy as his likeness

To authorise angel worship

Supply Mecca and Tases we would have received it

Are they then the distributors of thy Lord's Mercy? ¹ It is we who distribute their subsistence among them in this world's life, and we raise some of them by grades above others, that the one may take the other to serve him but better is the mercy of thy Lord than all their hoards

But for fear that all mankind would have become a single people of *unbelievers*, verily we would certainly have given to those who believe not in the God of Mercy roofs of silver

to their houses, and silver stairs to ascend by,

And doors of silver to their houses, and couches of silver to recline on,

And ORNAMENTS OF GOLD for all these are merely the good things of the present life, but the next life doth thy Lord reserve for those who fear Him

And whoso shall withdraw from the Warning of the God of Mercy, we will chain a Satan to him, and he shall be his fast companion

For the Satans will turn men aside from the Way, who yet

shall deem themselves rightly guided,

Until when man shall come before us, he shall say, "O Satan, would that between me and thee were the distance of the East and West" And a wretched companion is a Satan

But it shall not avail you on that day, because ye were

unjust partners shall ye be in the torment

What Canst thou then make the deaf to hear, or guide the blind and him who is in palpable error?

40 Whether therefore we take thee off by death, surely will we avenge ourselves on them,

Or whether we make thee a witness of the accomplishment of that with which we threatened them, we will surely gain the mastery over them ³

Hold thou fast therefore what hath been revealed to thee,

for thou art on a right path

For truly to thee and to thy people it is an admonition, and ye shall have an account to render for it at last 4

And ask our Sent Ones whom we have sent before thee,

¹ Lit mercy i e the gift and office of prophecy

² Lit the two Easts by which some understand the distance between the two solstices

Lit ye shall be examined in the end

^{*}Comp Suras xl 77 xxiii 97 x 47 xxix 53 xxxvii 179 xiii 42 These passages clearly show that Muhammad had at this period—towards the close of his Meccan period—full faith in his ultimate success and in the fulfilment of his menaces against the unbelievers.

"Appointed we gods beside the God of Mercy whom they should worship?" 1

Of old sent we Moses with our signs to Pharaoh and his nobles and he said, "I truly am the Apostle of the Lord of the worlds"

And when he presented himself before them with our signs lo! they laughed at them,

Though we shewed them no sign that was not greater than its fellow 2 and therefore did we lay hold on them with chastisement, to the intent that they might be turned to God

Then they said, "O Magician! call on the Lord on our behalf to do as he hath engaged with thee, for truly we would fain be guided"

But when we relieved them from the chastisement, lo! they

broke their pledge

50 And Pharaoh made proclamation among his people Said he, "O my people! is not the kingdom of Tgypt mine, and these rivers which flow at my feet? Do ye not behold?

Am I not mightier than this despicable fellow,

And who scarce can speak distinctly?

Have bracelets of gold 4 then been put upon him, or come there with him a train of Angels?"

And he inspired his people with levity, and they obeyed him, for they were a perverse people

And when they had angered us, we took vengeance on them, and we drowned them all

And we made them a precedent and instance of divine judgments to those who came after them

And when the Son of Mary was set forth as an instance of

divine power, lo! thy people cried out for joy thereat

And they said, "Are our gods or is he the better?" They put this forth to thee only in the spirit of dispute Yea, they are a contentious people

Jesus is no more than a servant whom we favoured, and proposed as an instance of divine power to the children of Israel

¹ This verse is said (see Nold p roo n) to have been revealed in the temple at Jerusalem on the occasion of the night journey thither See also Weil's Muhammed der Prophet p 374

also Weil's Muhammed der Prophet p 374

Lit sister

See Sura [Ixxix] xvviii 39 n

Comp Gen xli 42

This was a captious objection made to Muhammad by the idolaters of Mecca when he condemned their gods (Sura xxi 98) as if they had said Jesus is worshipped as a God by the Christians does he come under your anathema equally with our idols? we shall be content for our gods to be with him

60 (And if we pleased, we could from yourselves bring forth Angels to succeed you on earth)1

And he shall be a sign of the *last* hour, ² doubt not then of it, and follow ye me this is the right way,

And let not Satan turn you aside from it, for he is your manifest foe

And when Jesus came with manifest proofs, he said, "Now am I come to you with wisdom, and a part of those things about which ye are at variance I will clear up to you, fear ye God therefore and obey me

Verily, God is my Lord and your Lord, wherefore worship

ye him this is a right way "

But the different parties ³ fell into disputes among themselves, but woe to those who thus transgressed, because of the punishment of an afflictive day!

For what wait they but for the hour "to come suddenly on

them, while they expect it not?"

Friends on that day shall become foes to one another, except the God fearing —

"O my servants! on this day shall no fear come upon you, neither shall ye be put to grief,

Who have believed in our signs and become Muslims

70 Lnter ye and your wives into Paradise, delighted"

Dishes and bowls of gold shall go round unto them there shall they enjoy whatever their souls desire, and whatever their eyes delight in, and therein shall ye abide for ever

This is Paradise, which ye have received as your heritage in

recompense for your works,

Therein shall ye have fruits in abundance, of which ye shall eat

But in the torment of Hell shall the wicked remain for ever It shall not be mitigated to them, and they shall be mute for despair therein,

For it is not we who have treated them unjustly, but it was they who were unjust to themselves

And they shall cry "O Malec! would that thy Lord would make an end of us!" He saith "Here must ye remain"

¹ That is as we caused Jesus to be born without a human father

² At his return to this earth Some refer this to the Koran as revealing the last Hour Lit He (or It) is for knowledge of the Hour

^a Jewish and Christi in sects ^b Malec is one of the keepers of Hell who specially presides over the torments of the damned

We have come to you with the truth (O Meccans), but most of you abhor the truth

Have they drawn tight their toils for thee? 1 We too will tighten ours

80 Think they that we hear not their secrets and their private talk? Yes, and our angels who are at their sides write them down

SAY If the God of Mercy had a son, the first would I be to worship him

But far be the Lord of the Heavens and of the Earth, the Lord of the Throne, from that which they impute to Him!

Wherefore let them alone, to plunge on, and sport, until they meet the day with which they are menaced

He who is God in the Heavens is God in earth also and He is the Wise, the Knowing

And Blessed be He whose is the kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth and of all that is between them, for with Him is the knowledge of the Hour, and to Him shall ye be brought back

The gods whom they call upon beside Him shall not be able to intercede for others—they only shall be able who bore witness to the truth and 2 knew it"

If thou ask them who hath created them, they will be sure to say, "God" How then hold they false opinions?

And one 3 saith, "O Lord! verily these are people who believe not"

Turn thou then from them, and say, "Peace" In the end they shall know their folly

[IXI]

SURA LXXII -DJINN

MECCA -28 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

SAY It hath been revealed to me that a company of

² Or and they (the Infidels) The Commentators say that Jesus Ezra, and the angels will be allowed to intercede

8 Muhammad

¹ Lit if they have twisted tight or set firmly the affair 1e their plots against thee and the truth

DJINN¹ listened, and said,—"Verily, we have heard a marvellous discourse (Koran),

It guideth to the truth, wherefore we believed in it, and we will not henceforth join any being with our Lord,

And He,—may the majesty of our Lord be exalted —hath taken no spouse neither hath he any offspring

But the foolish among us hath spoken of God that which is unjust

And we verily thought that no one amongst men or Djinn would have uttered a lie against God

There are indeed people among men, who have sought for refuge unto people among Djinn but they only increased their folly

And they thought, as ye think, that God would not raise any from the dead

And the Heavens did we essay, but found them filled with a mighty garrison, and with flaming darts,

And we sat on some of the seats to listen, but whoever listeneth findeth an ambush *ready* for him of flaming darts

10 And truly we know not whether evil be meant for them that are on earth, or whether their Lord meaneth guidance for them

And there are among us good, and others among us of another kind,—we are of various sorts

And verily we thought that no one could weaken God on earth, neither could we escape from him by flight

Wherefore as soon as we had heard 'the guidance' we believed in it, and whoever believeth in his Lord, need not fear either loss or wrong

There are some among us who have resigned themselves to God (the Muslims), and there are others of us who have gone astray And whoso resigneth himself to God pursueth the way of truth,

But they who go astray from it shall be fuel for Hell"

Moreover, if they (the Meccans) keep straight on in that way, we will surely give them to drink of abundant waters,

That we may prove them thereby but whose withdraweth from the remembrance of his Lord, him will He send into a severe terment

¹This interview with the Djinn took place at Nakhla probably the 'Wadv Mohram of Burckhardt midway between Mecca and Talef when Muhammad was driven from Mecca AD 620

It is unto God that the temples are set apart call not then on any other therein with God

When the servant of God stood up to call upon Him, the

djinn almost jostled him by their crowds

with Him

SAY No control have I over what may burt or benefit you

SAY No control have I over what may hurt or benefit you SAY Verily none can protect me against God,

Neither shall I find any refuge beside Him

My sole work is preaching from God, and His message and for such as shall rebel against God and his apostle is the fire of Hell! they shall remain therein alway,—for ever!

Until they see their threatened vengeance they will be perverse! but then shall they know which side was the

weakest in a protector and the fewest in number

SAY I know not whether that with which ye are threatened be nigh, or whether my Lord hath assigned it to a distant day. He knoweth the secret, nor doth He divulge his secret to any,

Except to that Apostle who pleaseth Him, and before him

and behind him He in keth a guard to march

That He may know if his Apostles have verily delivered the messages of their Lord and He embraceth in his knowledge all their ways, and taketh count of all that concerneth their

[LXIII]

SURA LXVII -THE KINGDOM

MECCA -30 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassione te the Merciful

BLESSED be He in whose hand is the KINGDOM! and over all things is He potent

Who hath created death and life to prove which of you will be most righteous in deed, and He is the Mighty, the Forgiving!

Who hath created seven Heavens one above another No defect canst thou see in the creation of the God of Mercy

Repeat the gaze seest thou a single flaw?

Then twice more repeat the gaze thy gaze shall return to thee dulled and weary

Moreover we have decked the lowest heaven with lights, and have placed them there to be hurled at the Satans, for whom we have prepared the torment of the flaming fire

And for those who believe not in their Lord is the torment

of Hell, and horrid the journey thither!

When they shall be thrown into it, they shall hear it braving 1 and it shall boil—

Almost shall it burst for fury So oft as a crowd shall be thrown into it, its keepers shall ask them, "Came not the warner to you?"

They shall say, Yes! there came to us one charged with warnings, but we treated him as a liar, and said, "Nothing hath God sent down ye are in nothing but a vast delusion" And they shall say, "Had we but hearkened or understood, we had not been among the dwellers in the flames,"

And their sin shall they acknowledge but, "Avaunt, ye dwellers in the flame"

But pardon and a great reward for those who fear their Lord in secret!

Be your converse hidden or open, He truly knoweth the inmost recess of your breasts!

What! shall He not know who hath created? for He is the Subtil. the Cognizant

It is He who hath made the earth level for you traverse then its broad sides, and eat of what He hath provided— Unto Him shall be the resurrection

What! are ye sure that He who is in Heaven will not cleave the Earth beneath you? And lo, it shall quake

Or are ye sure that He who is in Heaven will not send against you a stone charged whirlwind? Then shall ye know what my warning meant!

And verily those who flourish before you treated their prophets as liars and how grievous my wrath!

Behold they not the birds over their heads, outstretching and drawing in their wings? None, save the God of Mercy, upholdeth them—for he regardeth all things

¹ Thus Shakespeare uses the word braying of clamours of Hell and

Milton speaks of braying horrible discord Comp Sura xxv 12 21

Der alles durchdringt Ullm perspicax Mar sagacious Sale The primary meaning of the Arabic root is to draw near hence the above signification in the sense of God's presence as interpenetrating all things hence also the other sense of benign as in Sura [xxviii] xlii 18

20 Who is he that can be as an army to you, to succour you, except the God of Mercy? Truly, the infidels are in the merest delusion

Or who is he that will furnish you supplies, if He withhold His supplies? Yet do they persist in pride and in fleeing from Him!

Is he who goeth along grovelling on his face, better guided than he who goeth upright on a straight path?

SAY It is He who hath brought you forth, and gifted you with hearing and sight and heart yet how few are grateful!

SAY It is He who hath sown you in the earth, and to Him

shall ye be gathered

And they say, "When shall this threat be put in force, if ye speak the truth?"

SAY Nay truly, this knowledge is with God alone and I

am only an open warner

But when they shall see it nigh, sad shall wax the counten ances of the infidels and it shall be said, "This is what ye have been calling for"

SAY What think ye? Whether God destroy me or not, and those who follow me, or whether he have mercy on us, yet who will protect the infidels from a woeful torment?

SAY He is the God of Mercy in Him do we believe, and in Him put we our trust, and ye shall know hereafter who is in a manifest error

30 SAY What think ye? If at early morn your waters shall have sunk away, who then will give you clear running water?

[LXIV]

SURA XXIII—THE BELIEVERS

MECCA 1-118 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HAPPY now the BELIEVERS, Who humble them in their prayer, And who keep aloof from vain words,²

¹ This Sura is said by Wahidi Intr and by Assuyûti 55 to be the last Meccan revelation But there seems to be no reason for this opinion ² In prayer Eccl v i Matt vi 7 But it may be understood of talk generally

And who are doers of alms deeds, And who restrain their appetites,

(Save with their wives, or the slaves whom their right hands possess for *in that case* they shall be free from blame

But they whose desires reach further than this are trans gressors)

And who tend well their trusts and their covenants, And who keep them strictly to their prayers

10 These shall be the heritors,

Who shall inherit the paradise, to abide therein for ever Now of fine clay have we created man

Then we placed him, a moist germ, in a safe abode,

Then made we the moist germ a clot of blood then made the clotted blood into a piece of flesh, then made the piece of flesh into bones and we clothed the bones with flesh then brought forth man of yet another make ³—Blessed therefore be God, the most excellent of Makers ³—

Then after this ye shall surely die

Then shall ye be waked up on the day of resurrection

And we have created over you seven heavens —and we are not careless of the creation

And we send down water from the Heaven in its due degree, and we cause it to settle on the earth,—and we have power for its withdrawal —

And by it we cause gardens of palm trees, and vineyards to spring forth for you, in which ye have plenteous fruits, and whereof ye eat,

20 And the tree that groweth up on Mount Sinai, which vieldeth oil and a juice for those who eat

And there is a lesson for vou in the cattle We give you to drink of what is in their bellies, and many advantages do ve derive from them, and for food they serve you,

And on them and on ships are ye borne

We sent Noah heretofore unto his people, and he said, "O my people! serve God ye have no other God than He will ye not therefore fear Him?

¹ See Sura xxii 5 n

^{*}That is a perfect man at last composed of soul and body. The verb halaha to create is used throughout for which I have necessarily substituted to make in order to retain the same word throughout the verse

These words are said by most commentators on Sura vi 93 to have been uttered by Muhammad's scribe Abdallah on hearing the previous part of this verse and to have been adopted by the prophet at the same moment as identical with his own inspirations

Lit seven paths—a Talmudic expression

But the chiefs of the people who believed not said, "This is but a man like yourselves he fain would raise himself above you but had it pleased God to send, He would have sent angels We heard not of this with our sires of old.—

Verily he is but a man possessed, leave him alone therefore

for a time"

He said, "O my Lord! help me against their charge of imposture"

So we revealed unto him, "Make the ark under our eve, and as we have taught, and when our doom shall come on, and the earth's surface shall boil up,1

Carry into it of every kind a pair, and the family, save him on whom sentence hath already passed and plead not with me for the wicked, for they shall be drowned

And when thou, and they who shall be with thee, shall go up into the ark, sav, 'Praise be unto God, who hath rescued us from the wicked folk '

And say, 'O my Lord! disembark me with a blessed dis embarking for thou art the best to disembark "

Verily in this were signs, and verily we made proof of man We then raised up other generations after them,

And we sent among them an apostle from out themselves, with, "Worship ye God! ye have no other God than He will ve not therefore fear Him?"

And the chiefs of His people who believed not, and who deemed the meeting with us in the life to come to be a lie, and whom we had richly supplied in this present life, said, "This is but a man like yourselves, he eateth of what ye eat,

And he drinketh of what ve drink

And if ye obey a man like yourselves, then ye will surely be undone

What doth he foretell you, that after ye shall be dead and become dust and bones, ve shall be brought forth?

Away, away with his predictions!

There is no life beyond our present life, we die, and we live, and we shall not be quickened again!

10 This is merely a man who forgeth a lie about God and we will not believe him "

He said, "O my Lord! help me against this charge of im posture "

He said, "Yet a little, and they will soon repent them!" Then did the shout of the destroying angel in justice surprise ¹ See Sura flxxv l xi 42 n

them, and we made them like leaves swept down by a torrent Away then with the wicked people!

Then raised we up other generations after them-

Neither too soon, nor too late, shall a people reach its

appointed time-

Then sent we our apostles one after another Oft as their apostle presented himself to a nation, they treated him as a liar, and we caused one nation to follow another, and we made them the burden of a tale Away then with the people who believe not!

Then sent we Moses and his brother Aaron, with our signs and manifest power,

To Pharaohandhis princes, but they behaved them proudly,

for they were a haughty people

And they said, "Shall we believe on two men like ourselves, whose people are our slaves?"

50 And they treated them both as impostors, wherefore they became of the destroyed

And we gave Moses the Book for Israel's guidance

And we appointed the Son of Mary, and His mother for a sign, and we prepared an abode for both in a lofty spot, quiet, and watered with springs

"O ye apostles! eat of things that are good and do that

which is right of your doings I am cognisant

And truly this your religion is the one religion, 2 and I am your Lord therefore fear me"

But men have rent their great concern, one among another into sects, every party rejoicing in that which is their own,

Wherefore leave them till a certain time, in their depths of error

What! think they that what we largely bestow on them of wealth and children,

We hasten to them for their good? Nay, they have no knowledge

But they who are awed with the dread of their Lord,

60 And who believe in the signs of their Lord,

And who join no other gods with their Lord,

And who give that which they give with hearts thrilled with dread because they must return unto their I ord,

These hasten after good, and are the first to win it

We will not burden a soul beyond its power and with us

¹ Comp Sura xix 22 ff p 119 Wahl understands this passage of Paradise ¹ Comp Sura xxi 92 p 157

is a book, which speaketh the truth, and they shall not be wronged

But as to this Book, their hearts are plunged in error, and their works are far other than those of Muslims, and they will work those works,

Until when we lay hold on their affluent ones with punish ment, lo! they cry for help

-"Cry not for help this day, for by Us ye shall not be succoured

Long since were my signs rehearsed to you, but ye turned back on your heels,

Puffed up with pride, discoursing foolishly by night"

70 Do they not then heed the things spoken—whether that hath come to them which came not to their fathers of old?

Or do they not recognise their apostle, and therefore dis avow him?

Or say they, "A Djinn is in him?" Nay! he hath come to them with the truth, but the truth do most of them abhor

But if the truth had followed in the train of their desires, the heavens and the earth, and all that therein is, had surely come to ruin! But we have brought them their warning, and from their warning they withdraw

Dost thou ask them for remuneration? But, remuneration from thy Lord is best, and He is the best provider

And thou indeed biddest them to the right path,

But verily they who believe not in the life to come, from that path do surely wander!

And if we had taken compassion on them, and relieved them from their trouble, they would have plunged on in their wickedness, wildly wandering ¹

We formerly laid hold on them with chastisement, yet they did not humble them to their Lord, nor did they abase them,

Until, when we have opened upon them the door of a severe punishment, lo! they are in despair at it

80 It is He who hath implanted in you hearing, and sight, and heart, how few of you give thanks!

It is He who hath caused you to be born on the earth and unto Him shall ye be gathered

And it is He who maketh alive and killeth, and of Him is the change of the night and of the day Will ye not understand?

¹ There is no reliable tradition as to the nature of the visitation here alluded to

But they say, as said those of old —

They say, "What! When we shall be dead, and have become dust and bones, shall we, indeed, be waked to life?

This have we been promised, we and our fathers aforetime but it is only fables of the ancients"

SAY Whose is the earth, and all that is therein,—if ye know?

They will answer, "God's" SAY Will ye not then reflect? SAY Who is the Lord of the seven heavens, and the Lord of the glorious throne?

They will say, "They are God's" SAY Will ye not, then, fear Him?

90 SAY In whose hand is the empire of all things, who protecteth but is not protected? if ye know

They will answer, "In Gods" SAY How, then, can ye be so spell bound?

Yea, we have brought them the truth, but they are surely hars

God hath not begotten offspring, neither is there any other God with Him else had each god assuredly taken away that which he had created, and some had assuredly uplifted themselves above others! Far from the glory of God, be what they affirm of Him!

He knoweth alike the unseen and the seen far be He uplifted above the gods whom they associate with Him!

SAY O my Lord! If thou wilt let me witness the infliction of that with which they have been threatened!

O my Lord 1 place me not among the ungodly people

Verily, we are well able to make thee see the punishment with which we have threatened them

Iurn aside evil with that which is better we best know what they utter against thee

And SAY "O my Lord! I betake me to Thee, against the promptings of the Satans

100 And I betake me to Thee, O my Lord! that they gain no hurtful access to me"

When death overtaketh one of the wicked, he saith, "Lord, send me back again.

That I may do the good which I have left undone "2" "By no means" These are the very words which he shall speak

¹ That is each would have formed a separate and independent kingdom ² Oi in the (world) which I have left

But behind them shall be a barrier, until the day when they shall be raised again

And when the trumpet shall be sounded, the ties of kindred between them shall cease on that day, neither shall they ask each other's help

They whose balances shall be heavy, shall be the blest

But they whose balances shall be light,—these are they who shall lose their souls, abiding in hell for ever

The fire shall scorch their faces, and their lips shall quiver therein —

—"What! Were not my signs rehearsed unto you? and did ye not treat them as lies?"

They shall say, "O our Lord' our ill fortune prevailed

against us, and we became an erring people

O our Lord! Bring us forth hence if we go back again to our sins, we shall indeed be evil doers"

110 He will say, "Be ye driven down into it, and, address me not"

A part truly of my servants was there, who said, "O our Lord! we believe forgive us, then, and be merciful to us, for of the merciful art thou the best"

But ye received them with such scoffs that they suffered you to forget my warning, and ye laughed them to scorn

Verily this day will I reward them, for their patient endurance the blissful ones shall they be!

He will say, "What number of years tarried ve on earth?"
They will say, "We tarried a day, or part of a day, but ask the recording angels" 2

God will say, "Short indeed was the time ye tarried, if that ye knew it

What! Did ye then think that we had created vou for pastime, and that ye should not be brought back again to us?" Wherefore let God be exalted, the King, the Truth! There is no god but He! Lord of the stately throne! And whoso, together with God, shall call on another god, for whom he hath no proof, shall surely have to give account to his Lord. Aye, it shall fare ill with the infidels

And SAY "O my Lord, pardon, and have mercy, for of those who show mercy, art thou the best"

¹ That is our past life seems brevity itself in comparison with eternal torment

² Lat those who number or keep account i e our torments distract us too much to allow us to compute

[LXV]

SURA XXI—THE PROPHETS

MECCA -112 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

This people's reckoning hath drawn nigh, vet, sunk in carelessness, they turn aside

Every fresh warning that cometh to them from their Lord

they only hear to mock it,—

Their hearts set on lusts and they who have done this wrong say in secret discourse, "Is He more than a man like yourselves? What! will ye, with your eyes open, accede to sorcery?"

SAY "My Lord knoweth what is spoken in the heaven

and on the earth He is the Hearer, the Knower"

"Nay," say they, "it is the medley of dreams nay, he hath forged it nay, he is a poet let him come to us with a sign as the prophets of old were sent"

Before their time, none of the cities which we have

destroyed, believed will these men, then, believe?

And we sent none, previous to thee, but men to whom we had revealed ourselves Ask ye the people who are warned by Scriptures,² if ye know it not

We gave them not bodies which could dispense with food

and they were not to live for ever

Then made we good our promise to them, and we delivered them and whom we pleased, and we destroyed the trans gressors

10 And now have we sent down to you "the book," in which is your warning What, will ye not then understand?

And how many a guilty city have we broken down, and raised up after it other peoples

And when they felt our vengeance, lo! they fled from it

"Flee not," said the angels in mockery, "but come back to that wherein ye revelled, and to your abodes! Questions will haply be put to you"

1 I it while ye see it to be such

Lit the people or family of the admonstron Itq 34 considers this verse to have been revealed at Medina

They said, "Oh, woe to us! Verily we have been evil doers"

And this ceased not to be their cry, until we made them like reaped corn, extinct

We created not the heaven and the earth, and what is between them, for sport

Had it been our wish to find a pastime, we had surely found it in ourselves,—if to do so had been our will

Nay, we will hurl the truth at falsehood, and it shall smite it, and lo! it shall vanish But woe be to you for what ye utter of God!

All beings in the heaven and on the earth are His and they who are in his presence disdain not his service, neither are they wearied

20 They praise Him night and day they rest not 1

Have they taken gods from the earth who can quicken the dead?

Had there been in either heaven or earth gods besides God, both surely had gone to ruin. But glory be to God, the Lord of the throne, beyond what they utter!

He shall not be asked of his doings, but they shall be asked Have they taken other gods beside Him? Sav, Bring forth your proofs that they are gods This is the warning of those who are with me, and the warning of those who were before me but most of them know not the truth, and turn aside

No apostle have we sent before thee to whom we did not reveal that "Verily there is no God beside me therefore worship me"

Yet they say, "The God of Mercy hath begotten issue from the angels" Glory be to Him! Nay, they are but His honoured servants

They speak not till He hath spoken, 2 and they do His bidding

He knoweth what is before them and what is behind them, and no plea shall they offer

Save for whom He pleaseth, and they tremble for fear of Him

30 And that angel among them who saith "I am a god beside Him," will we recompense with hell in such sort will we recompense the offenders

Do not the infidels see that the heavens and the earth were

Or they invent not (concerning Him) Comp Rev iv 8.
Lit they precede him not in speech

both a solid mass, and that we clave them asunder, and that by means of water we give life to everything? Will they not then believe?

And we set mountains on the earth lest it should move with them, and we made on it broad passages between them as routes for their guidance,

And we made the heaven a roof strongly upholden, yet turn they away from its signs

And He it is who hath created the night and the day, and the sun and the moon, each moving swiftly in its sphere

At no time 1 have we granted to man a life that shall last for ever if thou then die, shall they live for ever?

Every soul shall taste of death ² and for trial will we prove you with evil and with good, and unto Us shall ye be brought back

And when the infidels see thee they receive thee only with scoffs—"What! is this he who maketh such mention of your gods?" Yet when mention is made to them of the God of Mercy, they believe not

"Man," say they, "is made up of haste" But I will shew you my signs 4 desire them not then to be hastened

They say, "When will this threat be made good? Tell us, if ye be men of truth?"

40 Did the infidels but know the time when they shall not be able to keep the fire of hell from their faces or from their backs, neither shall they be helped!

But it shall come on them suddenly and shall confound them, and they shall not be able to put it back, neither shall they be respited

Other apostles have been scoffed at before thee but that doom at which they mocked encompassed the scoffers

SAY Who shall protect you by night and by day from the God of Mercy? Yet turn they away from the warning of their Lord

Have they gods beside Us who can defend them? For

Lit before thee which might seem to imply that the grant of immor thity had been made to Muhammad I have therefore rendered as in the text to avoid the ambiguity Comp Suras [xcvii] in 182 [lxxxi] xxix 57 and Well's Life of Mohammad p 350

Comp Matt xvi 28 Heb ii 9 Hist Josephi Fabr Lign c 22 at

³ See the index under the word Man The Rabbins teach that man wa created with innate evil propensities See Schræder's Talm Rabb Judenthum p 378

That is my teaching as to the future lot of the infidels etc

their own succour have they no power, neither shall the gods

they join with God screen them from Us

Yes! we have given these men and their fathers enjoy ments so long as their life lasted What! see they not that we come to a land and straiten its borders? 1 Is it they who are the conquerors?

SAY I only warn you of what hath been revealed to me but the deaf will not hear the call, whenever they are warned,

Yet if a breath of the Lord's chastisement touch them, they will assuredly say, "Oh! woe to us! we have indeed been offenders "

Just balances will we set up for the day of the resurrection. neither shall any soul be wronged in aught, though, were a work but the weight of a grain of mustard seed, we would bring it forth to be weighed and our reckoning will suffice

We gave of old to Moses and Aaron the illumination,2 and

a light and a warning for the God fearing,

50 Who dread their Lord in secret, and who tremble for "the Hour "

And this Koran which we have sent down is a blessed warn ing will be then disown it?

Of old we gave unto Abraham his direction,3 for we knew

him worthy

When he said to his Father and to his people, "What are these images to which ye are devoted?"

They said, "We found our fathers worshipping them"

He said, "Truly ye and your fathers have been in a plain

They said, "Hast thou come unto us in earnest? or art thou of those who jest?"

He said, "Nav, your Lord is Lord of the Heavens and of the Earth, who hath created them both, and to this am I one of those who witness

¹ Muhammad appeals to the rapid progress of Islam as a proof of his divine mission

Ar furguan—a word derived by Muhammad from the Jews constantly used in the Talmud and meaning as in Syr and Ath deliverance libera ton Thus Sura viii 29 42 and hence illumination recelation generally. The usual interpretation here and in other passages is the distinction 1 e between good and evil lawful and unlawful. The title is applied to the Koran and Pentateuch alike

This story is taken in part verbatim from Midr Rabbah on Gen par See also Schalscheleth Hakabala 2 Maimon de Idol ch r and Yad Hachazakah vii 6 who makes Abraham—in his 40th year—renounce star worship break images escape the wrath of the king by a miracle and preach that there is one God of the whole universe

—And, by God, I will certainly lay a plot against your idols, after ye shall have retired and turned your backs"

So, he broke them all in pieces, except the chief of them,

that to it they might return, inquiring

60 They said, "Who hath done this to our gods? Verily he is one of the unjust"

They said, "We heard a youth make mention of them they

call him Abraham"

They said, "Then bring him before the people's eyes, that they may witness against him"

They said, "Hast thou done this to our gods, O Abraham?" He said, "Nay, that their chief hath done it but ask ye them, if they can speak "

So they turned their thoughts upon themselves, and said,

"Ye truly are the impious persons"

Then became headstrong in their former error and ex claimed, "Thou knowest that these speak not"

He said, "What! do ye then worship, instead of God, that which doth not profit you at all, nor injure you? Fie on you and on that ye worship instead of God! What! do ye not then understand?"

They said 2 "Burn him, and come to the succour of your gods if ye will do anything at all"

We said, "O fire! be thou cold, and to Abraham a safety!"3 And they sought to lay a plot against him, but we made them the sufferers

And we brought him and Lot in safety to the land which we have blessed for all human beings

And we gave him Isaac and Jacob as a farther gift, and we made all of them righteous

We also made them models who should guide others by our command, and we inspired them with good deeds and con stancy in prayer and almsgiving, and they worshipped us

And unto Lot we gave wisdom, and knowledge, and we

Lit sie neigten sich nach ihren Kopfen They were turned down upon their heads Ullm and Sale in notes But Ullm in the text verfielen sie useder in ihren Aberglauben

The Rabbins make Nimrod to have been the persecutor of Abraham

The Nation's Make Namion to have been the persection of Abraham

Comp Targ Jon on Gen xv 7 Tr Bava Bathra fol 91 a Maimon

More Nevochim iii 29 Weil Legenden p 74

Or let peace be upon Abraham Comp Targ Jon on Gen xi 28 from
the mistranslation of which this legend took its rise the word ur in Heb meaning fire See also Targ Jon on Gen xv 7 The legend was adopted by some of the Eastern Christians and commemorated in the Syrian Calendar on Jan 29 (Hyde de Rel V Pers 74) Comp the Abyssinian Calendar on Jan 25 (Ludolf Hist p 409) rescued him from the city which wrought filthiness, for they were a people, evil, perverse

And we caused him to enter into our mercy, for he was of the righteous

And remember Noah when aforetime he cried to us and we heard him, and delivered him and his family from the great calamity.

And we helped him against the people who treated our signs as impostures. An evil people verily were they, and we drowned them all

And David and Solomon, when they gave judgment concerning a field when some people's sheep had caused a waste therein, and we were witnesses of their judgment

And we gave Solomon insight into the affair, and on both of them we bestowed wisdom and knowledge. And we constrained the mountains and the birds to join with David in our praise. Our doing was it!

80 And we taught David the art of making mail 1 for you, to defend you from each other's violence will ye therefore be thankful?

And to Solomon we subjected the strongly blowing wind it sped at his bidding to the land we had blessed, for we know all things

And sundry Satans² who should dive for him and perform other work beside and we kept watch over them

And remember Job When he cried to his Lord, "Truly evil hath touched me but thou art the most merciful of those who shew mercy"

So we heard him, and lightened the burden of his woe, and we gave him back his family, and as many more with them,—a mercy from us, and a memorial for those who serve us

And Ismael, and Edris 3 and Dhoulkeff 4—all steadfast in patience

¹ It has been observed that the blacksmith has ever been looked upon with awe by barbarians on the same principle that made Vulcan a deity In Abyssinia all artisans are Budah sorcerers especially the blacksmith and he is a social outcast as among the Somal Throughout the rest of El Islam the blacksmith is respected as treading in the path of David the father of the craft Burton First Footsteps in E Africa p 33 The numerous wars in which David was engaged may have given rise to the myth of his being the inventor of mail *See Sura xxxviii 37 p 127 *See Sura xxxviii 55 6 p 121

And we caused them to enter into our mercy, for they were of the righteous

And Dhoulnoun, when he went on his way in anger, and thought that we had no power over him. But in the darkness he cried "There is no God but thou. Glory be unto Thee! Verily, I have been one of the evil doers."

So we heard him and rescued him from misery for thus rescue we the faithful

And Zacharias, when he called upon his Lord saying, "O my Lord, leave me not childless but there is no better heir than Thyself" 2

90 So we heard him, and gave him John, and we made his wife fit for child-bearing Verily, these vied in goodness, and called upon us with love and fear, and humbled themselves before us

And her who kept her maidenhood, and into whom ⁸ we breathed of our spirit, and made her and her son a sign to all creatures

Of a truth, this, your religion, is the one 4 Religion, and I your Lord, therefore serve me

But they have rent asunder this their great concern among themselves into sects All of them shall return to us

And whoso shall do the things that are right, and be a believer, his efforts shall not be disowned and surely will we write them down for him

There is a ban on every city which we shall have destroyed, that they shall not rise again,

Until a way is opened for Gog and Magog,⁵ and they shall hasten from every high land,

And this sure promise shall draw on And lo! the eyes of the infidels shall stare amazedly, and they shall say, "Oh,

great

That is identical with that of the previous prophets etc

¹ The man of the fish-Jonah

^{*}See Suras [xcvn] in 33 xix p 117 for the story of Zacharias in full The concluding sentence of this clause is obscure—It probably means that even if no heir were vouchsafed to Zacharias vet since God will be the heir of all things he would take Zacharias to himself and thus abundantly recompense him—See Sura [1xxix] xxviii 58

^{*}See Sura [cix] lxvi 12 It is quite clear from these two passages that Muhammad believed in the Immaculate and miraculous conception of Jesus

^{*}See Sura [1viz] xviii 93 Thus the ancient Jewish and Christian legend connects Gog and Magog with the end of the world Rev xx 8 Pseudojon on Lev xxvi 44 Comp Numb xi 27 Gog however is probably the mountain Ghef or Ghogh (see keinerges Beschreib der Caucasus ii 79) and the syllable Ma in Magog the Sanscrit mah maha

our misery! of this were we careless! yea, we were impious persons"

Verily, ye, and what ye worship beside God, shall be fuel

for hell ye shall go down into it

Were these gods, they would not go down into it, but they shall all abide in it for ever

100 Therein shall they groan, but nought therein shall they hear to comfort them

But they for whom we have before ordained good things, shall be far away from it

Its slightest sound they shall not hear in what their souls longed for, they shall abide for ever

The great terror shall not trouble them, and the angel shall meet them with, "This is your day which ye were promised"

On that day we will roll up the heaven as one rolleth up 2 written scrolls. As we made the first creation, so will we bring it forth again. This promise bindeth us, verily, we will perform it

And now, since the Law was given, have we written in the Psalms that my servants the righteous, shall inherit the earth "3

Verily, in this Koran is teaching for those who serve God We have not sent thee otherwise than as mercy unto all creatures

SAY Verily it hath been revealed to me that your God is one God are we then resigned to Him? (Muslims)

But if they turn their backs, then SAY I have warned you all alike, but I know not whether that with which ye are threatened be nigh or distant

110 God truly kno eth what is spoken aloud, and He also knoweth that which ye hide

And I know not whether haply this *delay* be not for your trial, and that we may enjoy yourselves for a time

My Lord south Judge ye with truth, for our Lord is the God of Mercy—whose help is to be sought against what ye utter

Whenever a people is punished (for idolatry) the beings honoured by them as gods shall also be punished for so it is written on all the gods also of Egypt will I inflict judgments (Sakkah 29)

² Ar Sidjill which is supposed by some to be the name of the angel who writes down the actions of every man's life upon a scroll which is rolled up at his death (comp Isai xxxiv 4) by others to be the name of one of Muhammad's secretaries

Ps xxxvii 29 This is the only text quoted in the Koran

[LXVI]

SURA XXV —AL FURKAN

MECCA -- 77 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

BLESSED be He who hath sent down AL FURKAN 1 (the illumination) on his servant, that to all creatures he may be a warner

His the Kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth! No. son hath He begotten! No partner hath He in his Empire! All things hath He created, and decreeing hath decreed their destinies

Yet have they adopted gods beside Him which have created nothing, but were themselves created

And no power have they over themselves for evil or for good, nor have they power of death, or of life, or of raising the dead

And the infidels say "This Koran is a mere fraud of his own devising, and others have helped him with it,2 who had come hither by outrage and lie ' 3

And they say, "Tales of the ancients that he hath put in writing! and they were dictated to him morn and even "

SAY He hath sent it down who knoweth the secrets of the Heavens and of the Earth He truly is the Gracious, the Merciful

And they say, "What sort of apostle is this? He eateth food and he walketh the streets! Unless an angel be sent down and take part in his warnings,

Or a treasure be thrown down to him, or he have a garden "4 and those unjust that supplieth him with food persons say, "Ye follow but a man enchanted"

so See what likenesses they strike out for thee! But they err, and cannot find their way

See Sura [lxv] xx1 49

² Comp Sura [lxxiii] xvi 105 The frequency with which Muhammad feels it necessary to rebut this charge by mere denial is strongly indicative of its truth

The meaning may possibly be that the teachers of Muhammad were persons who had taken refuge in Arabia for offences and heresies Sprenger Life of M p 96 n Or but they utter an injustice and a falsehood Noldeke combats Dr Sprenger's supposition that Tales of the ancients (verse 6) is a book Hist of Qoran p 13

⁴ Supply we will not believe

Blessed be He who if he please can give thee better than that of which they speak—Gardens, 'neath which the rivers flow and pavilions will He assign thee

Aye, they have treated the coming of "the Hour" as a lie But a flaming fire have we got ready for those who treat the

coming of the Hour as a lie

When it shall see them from afar, they shall hear its raging and roaring,—

And when they shall be flung into a narrow space thereof bound together, they shall invoke destruction on the spot

—"Call not this day for one destruction, but call for destructions many"

SAY Is this, or the Paradise of Eternity which was promised to the God-fearing, best? Their recompense shall it be and their retreat,

Abiding therein for ever, they shall have in it all that they

desire! It is a promise to be claimed of thy Lord

And on the day when he shall gather them together, and those whom they worshipped beside God, he will say, "Was it ye who led these my servants astray, or of themselves strayed they from the path?"

They will say, "Glory be to thee! It beseemed not us to take other lords than thee But thou gavest them and their fathers their fill of good things, till they forgat the remembrance of thee and became a lost people"

20 Then will God say to the Idolaters, "Now have they made vou hars in what ve say, and they have no power to avert your doom, or to succour you"

And whosoever of you thus offendeth, we will make him

taste a great punishment

Never have we sent Apostles before thee who ate not common food, and walked not the streets. And we test you by mears of each other. Will ye be steadfast? Thy Lord is looking on!

They who look not forward to meet Us say, "If the angels be not sent down to us, or unless we behold our Lord"

Ah! they are proud of heart, and exceed with great excess!

On the day when they shall see the angels, no good news shall there be for the guilty ones, and they shall cry out.

"A barrier that cannot be passed!" 2

¹ In your ascriptions of divinity to them Beidh
² Or far far be they removed The same words occur at the end of verse
55 The Commentators doubt whether they are spoken by the wicked of
the impossibility of their attaining Paradise or by the angels to the wicked

Then will we proceed to the works which they have wrought, and make them as scattered dust

Happier, on that day, the inmates of the Garden as to abode, and better off as to place of noontide slumber!

On that day shall the heaven with its clouds be cleft, and the angels shall be sent down, descending

On that day shall all empire be in very deed with the God of Mercy, and a hard day shall it be for the Infidels

And on that day shall the wicked one 1 bite his hands, and say, "Oh! would that I had taken the same path with the Apostle!

30 ^{*} Oh! woe is me! would that I had not taken such an one ² for my friend!

It was he who led me astray from the Warning which had reached me! and Satan is man's betrayer" 3

Then said the Apostle, "O my Lord! truly my people have esteemed this Koran to be vain babbling"

Thus have we given to every Prophet an enemy from among the wicked ones—But thy Lord is a sufficient guide and helper

And the infidels say, "Unless the Koran be sent down to him all at once" But in this way would we stablish thy heart by it, in parcels have we parcelled it out to thee, 4

Nor shall they come to thee with puzzling questions, but we will come to thee with the truth, and their best solution

They who shall be gathered upon their faces into hell, shall have the worst place, and be farthest from the path of happiness

Heretofore we gave the law to Moses, and appointed his brother Aaron to be his counsellor ⁶

And we said, "Go ye to the people who treat our signs as hes" And them destroyed we with utter destruction

And as to the people of Noah! when they treated their Apostles as impostors, we drowned them, and we made them a sign to mankind —A grievous chastisement have we prepared for the wicked!

¹ Said by Beidh to be the polytheist Okbeh the son of Abu Mo evt who by Muhammad's persuasion professed Islam but afterwards retracted to please Uber ben Khalaf See Gagnier's Vie de Mahom 1 362

^{*}Ar fulant (whence the Spanish fulant) identical with the Heb p 155 used of a person only in Ruth iv 1 but by the Rabbinic writers constantly

Or abandoner
⁴ This verse shews that the Koran was of gradual growth in the time of Muhammad himself.

Lit parables ", it vizier

40 And Ad and Themoud, and the men of Rass, and divers generations between them

Unto each of them did we set forth parables for warnings, and each of them did we utterly exterminate

Oft ere this have the unbelieving Meccans passed by the city on which was rained a fatal rain What! Have they not seen it? Yet have they no hope of a resurrection!

And when they see thee, they do but take thee as the subject of their railleries "What! Is this he whom God has sent as an Apostle?

Indeed he had well nightled us astray from our gods, had we not persevered steadfastly in their service." But in the end they shall know, when they shall see the punishment, who hath most strayed from the path

What thinkest thou? He who hath taken his passions as a

god-wilt thou be a guardian over him?

Thinkest thou that the greater part of them hear or under stand? They are just like the brutes! Yes! they stray even further from the right way

Hast thou not seen how thy Lord lengtheneth out the shadow?² Had He pleased he had made it motionless³ But we made the sun to be its guide,

Then draw it in unto Us with easy indrawing

He it is who ordaineth the night as a garment, and sleep for rest and ordaineth the day for waking up to life

50 He it is who sendeth the winds as the forerunner of his mercy (rain), and pure water send we down from Heaven,

That we may revive by it a dead land and we give it for dink to our creation, beasts and men in numbers,

And we distribute it among them on all sides, that they may reflect but most men refuse to be aught but thankless

Had we pleased we had raised up a warner in every city Give not way therefore to the Infidels, but by means of this *Koran* strive against them with a mighty strife

And He it is who hath let loose the two seas,4 the one sweet,

² Geiger is mistaken in supposing that this passage alludes to 2 Kings

xx 9 12 and his translation is inaccurate
Lit quiescent 1 e always the same

^{*}It is uncertain whether Rass is the name of a city in Yemama or merely as some interpret it of a well near Midian or according to others in the territory of Hadramont

According to some commentators Muhammad here speaks of the waters of the Tigris which do not mingle with the salt water of the sea till they have reached a considerable distance from the river mouth See Zech xiv 8

fresh, and the other salt, bitter, and hath put an interspace between them, and a barrier that cannot be passed

And it is He who hath created man of water, and established between them the ties of kindred and affinity potent is thy Lord

Yet beside God do they worship what can neither help nor hurt them and the Infidel is Satan's helper against his Lord

Still we have sent thee only as a herald and a warner

SAY I ask of you no recompense for it, except from him who is willing to take the way to his Lord

60 And put thou thy trust in Him that liveth and dieth not, and celebrate his praise, (He fully knoweth the faults of his servants) who in six days created the Heavens and the Earth. and whatever is between them, then mounted his Throne the God of Mercy! Ask now of the Wise concerning Him

But when it is said to them, "Bow down before the God of Mercy," they say, "Who is the God of Mercy? Shall we bow down to what thou biddest?" And they fly from thee the more

Blessed be He who hath placed in the Heaven the sign of the Zodiac 18 who hath placed in it the Lamp of the Sun, and the light giving Moon!

And it is He who hath ordained the night and the day to succeed one another for those who desire to think on God or desire to be thankful

And the servants of the God of Mercy are they who walk upon the Earth softly, and when the ignorant 4 address them, they reply, "Peace!"

They that pass the night in the worsh , of their lord prostrate and standing —

And that say, "O our Lord! turn away from us the torment of Hell, for its torment is endless it is indeed an ill abode and resting place!

Those who when they spend are neither lavish nor niggard. but keep the mean —

Those who call on no other gods with God, nor slay whom God hath forbidden to be sl in, except for a just cause, and

See Sura [cv] xxiv 44 n
Thou art taught that whoever would make a profit by the Law depriveth himself of life Pirke Aboth 1 4 This precept is of frequent occurrence in the Talmud

Comp Sura [xc] xiii 29 and the following Sura xvii 109 n

⁴ The idolaters

who commit not fornication (for he who doth this shall meet the reward of his wickedness

Doubled to him shall be the torment on the day of Resur rection, and in it shall be remain, disgraced, for ever -

70 Save those who shall repent and believe and do righteous works-for them God will change their evil things into good things, for God is Gracious, Merciful—

And whose turneth to God and doeth what is right, he verily

will convert with a true conversion)

And they who bear not witness to that which is false, and when they pass by frivolous sport, pass on with dignity —

And they who, when monished by the signs of their Lord,

fall not down thereat, as if deaf and blind -

And who say, "O our Lord! give us in our wives and off spring the joy of our eyes, and make us examples to those who fear thee "

These shall be rewarded with the High Places of Paradisc for their steadfast endurance, and they shall meet therein with-Welcome and Salutation -

For ever shall they remain therein a fair abode and resting

place!

SAY Not on your account doth my Lord care if ye call not on Him! ye have treated his Apostle as an impostor by e and by e a punishment shall cleave to them

[LXVII]

SUR 1 XVII — THE NIGHT JOURNEY

MECCA 1—111 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

GLORY be to Him who carried his servant by night 2 from the sacred temple of Mecca to the temple 3 that is m hre remote,

Waquidy says the night journey took place on the 17th of Rabhy 1

a twelvemonth before the Hejira

Of Jerusalem and thence through the seven heavens to the throne of God on the back of Borak accompanied by Gabriel according to some traditions while others and those too of early date regard it as no more than a vision It was however in all probability a dream Muir ii 219 Nold p 102 who give the Muhammaden sources of information

¹ Verses 12 23 41 75 82 87 are supposed by many commentators to have originated at Medina

whose precinct we have blessed, that we might shew him of our signs! for He is the Hearer, the Seer

And we gave the Book to Moses and ordained it for guidance to the children of Israel - "that ye take no other Guardian than me"

O posterity of those whom we bare with Noah! He truly was a grateful servant!

And we solemnly declared to the children of Israel in the Book, "Twice surely will ye enact crimes in the earth, and with great loftiness of pride will ye surely be uplifted "

So when the menace for the first crime 2 came to be inflicted, we sent against you our servants endued with terrible prow ess, and they searched the inmost part of your abodes, and the menace was accomplished

Then we gave you the mastery over them 3 in turn, and increased you in wealth and children, and made you a most numerous host

We said, "If ye do well, to your own behoof will ve do well and if ye do evil, against yourselves will ye do it And when the menace for your latter crime 4 came to be inflicted, then we sent an enemy to sadden your faces, and to enter the temple as they entered it at first, and to destroy with utter destruc tion that which they had conquered

Haply your I ord will have mercy on you! but if ye return we will return ⁵ and we have appointed Hell—the prison of the infidels

Verily, this Koran guideth to what is most upright, and it announceth to believers

10 Who do the things that are right, that for them is a great reward.

And that for those who believe not in the life to come, we have got ready a painful punishment

Man prayeth for evil as he prayeth for good, for man is hasty

¹ It is probable that as this verse has no real or apparent connection with the preceding a verse may have been lost and that verse I has been placed at the head of the Sura merely because the night journey is elsewhere alluded to in it

² According to the commentators the slaughter of Isaiah and the imprisonment of Jeremiah punished by the invasion of the Assyrians

Over Sennacherib

The slaying Zacharias John Baptist and Jesus punished by the destruction of Jerusalem by the Romans Comp Tr Cittin fol 57 where we read of the sufferings drawn down upon the Jews in consequence of the former of these crimes
That is if we return to sin we will return to punish

We have made the night and the day for two signs the sign of the night do we obscure, but the sign of the day cause we to shine forth, that ye may seek plenty from your Lord, and that ye may know the number of the years and the reckon ing of time, and we have made everything distinct by distinctiveness

And every man's fate 1 have we fastened about his neck and on the day of resurrection will we bring forth to him a book which shall be proffered to him wide open

-"Read thy Book 2 there needeth none but thyself to

make out an account against thee this day"

For his own good only shall the guided yield to guidance, and to his own loss only shall the erring err, and the heavy laden shall not be laden with another's load We never punished until we had first sent an apostle

And when we willed to destroy a city, to its affluent ones did we address our bidding, but when they acted criminally therein, just was its doom, and we destroyed it with an utter destruction

And since Noah, how many nations have we exterminated! And of the sins of his servants thy Lord is sufficiently informed, observant

Whoso chooseth this quickly passing life, quickly will we bestow therein that which we please—even on him we choose, afterward we will appoint hell for him, in which he shall burn—disgraced, outcast

20 But whose chooseth the next life, and striveth after it as it should be striven for, being also a believer,—these! their

striving shall be grateful to God

To all—both to these and those—will we prolong the gifts of thy Lord, for not to any shall the gifts of thy Lord be denied

See how we have caused some of them to excel others! but the next life shall be greater in its grades, and greater in excellence

Set not up another god with God, lest thou sit thee down

disgraced, helpless 3

Thy Lord hath ordained that ye worship none but him, and, kindness to your parents, whether one or both of them attain to old age with thee and say not to them, "Fie!" neither reproach them, but speak to them both with respectful speech,

Lit bird Comp Mischnah Aboth 3 20 Comp in Heb Isai liii 3

And defer humbly to them 1 out of tenderness, and say, "Lord, have compassion on them both, even as they reared me when I was little"

Your Lord well knoweth what is in your souls, he knoweth whether ye be righteous

And gracious is He to those who return to Him

And to him who is of kin render his due, and also to the poor and to the wayfarer, yet waste not wastefully,

For the wasteful are brethren of the Satans, and Satan was

ungrateful to his Lord

30 But if thou turn away from them, while thou thyself seekest boons from thy I ord for which thou hopest, at least speak to them with kindly speech

And let not thy hand be tied up to thy neck, nor yet open it with all openness, lest thou sit thee down in rebuke, in beggary

Verily, thy Lord will provide with open hand for whom he pleaseth, and will be sparing His servants doth he scan,

inspect

Kill not your children for fear of want ² for them and for you will we provide Verily, the killing them is a great wickedness

Have nought to do with adultery, for it is a foul thing and an evil way

Neither slay any one whom God hath forbidden you to slay, unless for a just cause and whosoever shall be slain wrongfully, to his heir 3 have we given powers, but let him not outstep bounds in putting the manslayer to death, for he too, in his turn, will be assisted and avenged

And touch not the substance of the orphan, unless in an upright way, till he attain his age of strength. And perform your covenant, verily the covenant shall be enquired of

And give full measure when you measure, and weigh with just balance This will be better, and fairest for settlement

And follow not that of which thou hast no knowledge, because the hearing and the sight and the heart,—each of these shall be enquired of

¹ Lit lower a wing of humility

a Comp Sura [lxxxix] vi 151 lxxxi 8 p 45 Zaid the sceptical seeker after truth is reported to have discouraged the killing of daughters saying I will support them Kitab al Wackidi p 255 See note at Sura [xcvii] iii 18

Or next of kin

Or run not after vain things which will avail nought Or accuse not any of a crime if thou art not sure of his guilt

And walk not proudly on the earth, for thou canst not cleave the earth, neither shalt thou reach to the mountains in height

40 All this is evil, odious to thy Lord

This is a part of the wisdom which thy Lord hath revealed to thee Set not up any other god with God, lest thou be cast into Hell, rebuked, cast away

What! hath your Lord prepared sons for you and taken for himself daughters from among the angels? Indeed, ye say a dreadful saying

Moreover, for man's warning have we varied this Koran Yet it only increaseth their flight from it

SAY If, as ye affirm, there were other gods with Him, they would in that case seek occasion against the occupant of the throne

Glory to Him! Immensely high is He exalted above their blasphemies!

The seven heavens ² praise him, and the earth, and all who are therein, neither is there aught which doth not celebrate his praise, but their utterances of praise ye understand not He is kind, indulgent

When thou recitest the Koran we place between thee and those who believe not in the life to come, a dark veil,

And we put coverings over their hearts lest they should understand it, and in their ears a heaviness,

And when in the Koran thou namest thy One Lord, they turn their backs in flight

50 We well know why they hearken, when they hearken unto thee, and when they whisper apart, when the wicked say, "Ye follow no other than a man enchanted"

See what likenesses they strike out for thee! But they are in error, neither can they find the path

They also say, "After we shall have become bones and dust, shall we in sooth be rused a new creation?"

SAY "Yes, though ye were stones, or iron, or any other creature to your seeming, yet harder to be raised" But they will say, "Who shall bring us back?" SAY "He who created you at first" And they will wag their heads at thee, and say, "When shall this be?" SAY "Haply it is nigh"

¹ Used a variety of arguments and illustrations

²Thus Tr Chagina fil 9 b There are seven heavens (rakian) the veil, the firmament the clouds the habitation, the abode the fixed seat the araboth See Wetst on 2 Cor vii 2

On that day shall God call you forth, and ye shall answer by praising Him, and ye shall seem to have tarried but a little while

Enjoin my servants to speak in kindly sort Verily Satan would stir up strifes among them, for Satan is man's avowed foe

Your Lord well knoweth you if He please He will have mercy on you, or if He please He will chastise you and we have not sent thee to be a guardian over them

Thy Lord hath full knowledge of all in the heavens and the Higher gifts have we given to some of the prophets than to others, and the Psalter we gave to David

SAY Call ye upon those whom ye fancy to be gods beside Him, yet they will have no power to relieve you from trouble, or to shift it elsewhere

Those whom ye call on, themselves desire union with their Lord, striving which of them shall be nearest to him also hope for his mercy and fear his chastisement the chistisement of thy Lord is to be dreaded

60 There is no city which we will not destroy before the day of Resurrection, or chastise it with a grievous chastisement This is written in the Book

Nothing hindered us from sending thee with the power of working miracles, except that the peoples of old treated them as lies We gave to Themoud 2 the she camel before their very eyes, yet they maltreated her! We send not a prophet with miracles but to strike terror

And remember when we said to thee, Verily, thy Lord is round about mankind, we ordained the vision 3 which we shewed thee, and likewise the cursed tree of the Koran, only for men to dispute of, we will strike them with terror, but it shall only increase in them enormous wickedness

And when we said to the Angels, "Prostrate yourselves before Adam " and they all prostrated them, save Eblis "What!" said he, "shall I bow me before him whom thou hast created of clay?

Seest thou this man whom thou hast honoured above me? Verily, if thou respite me till the day of Resurrection, I will destroy his offspring, except a few "

In obvious allusion to the saint worship of the Christians

See Sura [lxxxvii] vii 71
See note on v l The tree is Zakkoum Sura [xlv] lvi The Rabbins teach that food of the bitterest herbs is one of the punishments of Hell See Schröder's Rabb und Talm Judenthum p 403

He said, "Begone, but whosoever of them shall follow thee, verily, Hell shall be your recompense, an ample recompense!

And entice such of them as thou canst by thy voice, assault them with thy horsemen and thy footmen, be their partner in their riches and in their children, and make them promises but Satan shall make them only deceitful promises

As to my servants, no power over them shalt thou have, And thy Lord will be their sufficient guardian"

It is your Lord who speedeth onward the ships for you in the sea, that ye may seek of his abundance, for he is merciful towards you

When a misfortune befalleth you out at sea, they whom ye invoke are not to be found. God alone is there yet when he bringeth you safe to dry land, ye place yourselves at a distance from Him Ungrateful is man

70 What! are ye sure, then, that he will not cleave the sides of the earth for you? or that he will not send against you a whirl wind charged with sands? Then shall ye find no protector

Or are ye sure that he will not cause you to put back to sea a second time, and send against you a storm blast, and drown you, for that ye have been thankless? Then shall ye find no helper against us therein

And now have we honoured the children of Adam by land and by sea have we carried them food have we provided for them of good things, and with endowments beyond many of our creatures have we endowed them

One day we will summon all men with their leaders they whose book shall be given into their right hand, shall read their book, and not be wronged a thread

And he who has been blind here, shall be blind hereafter, and wander vet more from the way

And verily, they had well nigh beguiled thee from what we revealed to thee, and caused thee to invent some other thing in our name—but in that case they would surely have taken thee as a friend ²

That is with all thy might

^{*}Zamakshary relates that this passage was revealed when the Thaqy fites in framing the droument of agreement between themselves and Muham mad required that the words requiring the prostrations in worship should not be added. The writer looked at the prophet who stood by in slence when Omar stood up and drew his sword with menacing words. They replied We speak not to thee but to Muhammad. Then this verse was revealed. Thus Dr. Sprenger. Life p. 186. He renders the last clause but at the right moment a friend reprehended thee.

And had we not settled thee, thou hadst well nigh leaned to them a little

In that case we would surely have made thee taste of woe in life and of woe in death—then thou shouldest not have found a helper against us

And truly they had almost caused thee to quit the land, in order wholly to drive thee forth from it 2 but then, themselves should have tarried but a little after thee

This was our way with the Apostles we have already sent before thee, and in this our way thou shalt find no change

80 Observe prayer at sunset, till the first darkening of the night, and the daybreak reading—for the daybreak reading hath its witnesses.

And watch unto it in the night this shall be an excess in service 3 it may be that thy Lord will raise thee to a glorious station

And say, "O my Lord, cause me to enter with a perfect entry, and to come forth with a perfect forthcoming, and give me from thy presence a helping power"

And say Truth is come and falsehood is vanished Verily,

falsehood is a thing that vanisheth

And we send down of the Koran that which is a healing and a mercy to the faithful But it shall only add to the ruin of the wicked

When we bestow favours on man, he withdraweth and goeth aside, but when evil toucheth him, he is despairing

SAY Every one acteth after his own manner but your

Lord well knoweth who is best guided in his path

And they will ask thee of the Spirit ⁵ SAY The Spirit proceedeth at my Lord's command but of knowledge, only a little to you is given

If we pleased, we could take away what we have revealed

¹ Lit weakness languors

The work of supererogation and therefore doubly meritorious. Thus Tr Berachoth fol 4 The word station (mekam) is still used of the nearness to God, attained in spiritual ecstacies etc

4 That is to enter the Grave or Mecca Lit with an entry of truth
5 The word spirit is probably to be understood of the Angel Gabriel
Comp r Kings xxii 21 Others understand it of the immaterial soul of
man See note on Sura [xci] ii 8r

The Jews envious of Muhammad's good reception and stay there told him by way of counsel that Syria was the land of the Prophets and that if he was really a prophet he ought to go there Sale from Djelal Eddin ap Mar Geiger p 12 quotes a Talmudical saying to the same effect but without any reference

to thee none couldst thou then find thee to undertake thy cause with us,

Save as a mercy from thy Lord, great, verily, is his favour towards thee

90 SAY Verily, were men and Djinn assembled to produce the like of this Koran, they could not produce its like, though the one should help the other

And of a truth we have set out to men every kind of similitude in this Koran, but most men have refused everything except unbelief

And they say, "By no means will we believe on thee till thou cause a fountain to gush forth for us from the earth,

Or, till thou have a garden of palm-trees and grapes, and thou cause forth gushing rivers to gush forth in its midst,

Or thou make the heaven to fall on us, as thou hast given out, in pieces, or thou bring God and the angels to vouch for thee,

Or thou have a house of gold, or thou mount up into Heaven, nor will we believe in thy mounting up, till thou send down to us a book which we may read "Say Praise be to my Lord! Am I more than a man, an apostle?

And what hindereth men from believing, when the guidance hath come to them, but that they say, "Hath God sent a man as an apostle?"

SAY Did angels walk the earth as its familiars, we had surely sent them an angel-apostle out of Heaven

SAY God is witness enough between you and me His servants He scanneth, eyeth

And He whom God shall guide will be guided indeed, and whom he shall mislead thou shalt find none to assist, but Him and we will gather them together on the day of the resur rection, on their faces, blind and dumb and do if Hell shall be their abode so oft as its fires die down, we will rekindle the flame

signs and said, "When we shall have become bones and dust, shall we surely be raised a new creation?"

Do they not perceive that God, who created the Heavens and the Earth, is able to create their like? And he hath ordained them a term, there is no doubt of it but the wicked refuse everything except unbelief

SAY If ye held the treasures of my I ord's mercy ye would

certainly refrain from them through fear of spending them for man is covetous

We therefore gave to Moses nine clear signs Ask thou, therefore, the children of Israel how it was when he came unto them, and Pharaoh said to him, "Verily, I deem thee, O Moses, a man enchanted"

Said Moses, "Thou knowest that none hath sent down these clear signs but the Lord of the Heavens and of the Earth, and I surely deem thee, O Pharaoh, a person lost"

So Pharaoh sought to drive them out of the land, but we drowned him and all his followers

And after his death, we said to the children of Israel, "Dwell ye in the land" and when the promise of the next life shall come to pass, we will bring you both up together to judgment. In truth have we sent down the Koran, and in truth hath it descended, and we have only sent thee to announce and to warn

And we have parcelled out the Koran into sections, that thou mightest recite it unto men by slow degrees, and we have sent it down piecemeal

SAY Believe ye therein or believe ye not? They verily to whom knowledge had been given previously, fall on their faces worshipping when it is recited to them, and say "Glory be to God! the promise of our Lord is made good!"

They fall down on their faces weeping, and It increaseth their humility

(Arrahman), by which soever ye will invoke him. He hath most excellent names. And be not loud in thy prayer, neither pronounce it too low, but between these follow a middle way.

And say Praise be to God who hath not begotten a son, who hath no partner in the Kingdom, nor any protector on account of weakness And magnify him by proclaiming His greatness 3

¹ The unidels hearing Muhammad say Ya Allah! Ya Rahman! in his prayers imagined that he was addressing two Deities hence this passage Comp [Ixxii] xvi 52 [Ixvi] xvv 61 As this title of God (Rahman) disappears from the later Suras it has been inferred that Muhammads original intention was to have combined it with Allah but that through fear lest Allah and Arrahman should be supposed to be two Gods he dropped the latter—This title was applied to their deities by the Him yarites and it occurs in Ps lxxvii 38 and Ex xxxiv 6 The root is not found in Æthiopic.

ound in Æthiopic.

The Talm Tr Berachoth 31 2 forbids loudness in prayer by the example of Hannah

Lit magnify Him by magnifying

[LXVIII]

SURA XXVII —THE ANT

MECCA -95 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

TA SAD 1 These are the signs (verses) of the Koran and of the lucid Book,

Guidance and glad tidings to the believers who observe prayer and pay the stated alms, and believe firmly—do they—in the life to come

As to those who believe not in the life to come, we have made their own doings fair seeming to them, and they are bewildered therein

These are they whom the woe of chastisement awaiteth and in the next life they shall suffer—yes shall they—greatest loss.

But thou hast certainly received the Koran from the Wise, the Knowing

Bear in mind when Moses said to his family, "I have per ceived a fire,

I will bring you tidings from it, or will bring you a blazing brand, that ye may warm you"

And when he came to it, he was called to, "Blessed, He who is in the fire, and He who is about it, and glory be to God, the Lord of the worlds!

O Woses! verily, I am God, the Mighty, the Wise!

To Throw down now thy staff." And when he saw that it moved itself as though it were a serpent, he retreated back ward and returned not. "O Moses, fear not, for the Sent Ones fear not in my presence,

Save he who having done amiss shall afterwards exchange the evil for good, for I am Forgiving, Merciful

Put now thy hand into thy bosom it shall come forth white, yet free from hurt ² one of nine signs to Pharaoh and his people, for a perverse people are they"

And when our signs were wrought in their very sight,³ they said, "This is plain magic"

³ Not really leprous

See Sura lxviii p 32 n

Lit when our visible signs came to them

And though in their souls they knew them to be true, yet in their wickedness and pride they denied them. But see what was the end of the corrupt doers!

And of old we gave knowledge to David and Solomon and they said, "Praise be to God, who hath made us to excel

many of his believing servants!"

And in knowledge Solomon was David's heir And he said, "O men, we have been taught the speech of birds, and are endued with everything This is indeed a clear boon from God"

And to Solomon were gathered his hosts of Djinn 2 and men

and birds, and they were marched on in bands,

Till they reached the Valley of Ants Said AN ANT, "O ye ants, enter your dwellings, lest Solomon and his army crush you and know it not"

Then smiled Solomon, laughing at her words, and he said, "Stir me up, O Lord, to be thankful for thy favour which thou hast shewed upon me and upon my parents, and to do righteousness that shall be well pleasing to thee, and bring me in, by thy mercy, among thy servants the righteous

20 And he reviewed the birds, and said, "How is it that I see

not the lapwing? Is it one of the absent?

Surely, with a severe chastisement will I chastise it, or I will certainly slaughter it, unless it bring me a clear excuse"

Nor tarried it long ere it came and said, "I have gained the knowledge that thou knowest not and with sure tidings have I come to thee from Saba

I found a woman reigning over them, gifted with every-

thing, and she hath a splendid throne,

And I found her and her people worshipping the sun instead of God, and Satan hath made their works fair seeming to them, so that he hath turned them from the Way wherefore they are not guided,

To the worship of God, who bringeth to light the secret things of heaven and earth, and knoweth what men conceal

and what they manifest

¹ This tradition may be derived from I Kings iv 33 Comp Geiger p 185 The legend of Solomon's power over the Genii originates in a mis translation of Eccl ii 8 Comp also for other points in this story Prov vi 6 I Kings X I IO

v1 6 I Kings x I 10

Demons obeyed him (Solomon) and evil spirits were subjected to him Targ 2 on I sther I 2 I rom the same source Muhammad has adopted with slight variations the whole story of Solomon's intercourse with the Queen of Saba Comp also Tr Gittin fol 68 and Midr Jalkut on I Kings vi ch 182

God! there is no god but He! the lord of the glorious throne!"

He said, "We shall see whether thou hast spoken truth, or whether thou art of them that he

Go with this my letter and throw it down to them turn away from them and await their answer"

She said, "O my nobles! an honourable letter hath been thrown down to me

30 It is from Solomon, and it is this 'In the name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful!

Set not up yourselves against me, but come to me submitting (Muslims)'"

She said, "O my nobles, advise me in mine affair I decide it not without your concurrence" 1

They said, "We are endued with strength and are endued with mighty valour—But to command is thine See there fore what thou wilt command us"

She said, "Kings when they enter a city spoil it, and abase the mightiest of its people and in like manner will these also do

But I will send to them with a gift, and await what my envoys bring back"

And when the messenger came to Solomon, he said, "Aid ye me with riches? But what God hath given to me is better than what he hath given you yet ye glory in your gifts

Return to them for we will surely come to them with forces which they cannot withstand, and we will drive them from their land humbled and contemptible "

Said he, "O nobles, which of you will bring me her throne before they come to me, submitting? (Muslims)"

An Efreet ² of the Djinn said "I will bring it thee ere thou risest from thy place I have power for this and am trusty"

40 And one who had the knowledge of Scripture said, "I will bring it to thee in the twinkling of an eye" And when he saw it set before him, he said "This is of the favour of my Lord, to try me whether I will be thankful or unthankful And he who is thankful is thankful to his own behoof, and as

¹ Lit unless ye bear me witness

² That is malignant The efreets are generally believed to differ from the other dinn in being very powerful and always malicious but to be in other respects of a similar nature (Lanes Modern Egyptians i 285)

The ghosts of dead persons are also called by this name (tb 289)

Or before the glance can be withdrawn from an object

for him who is unthankful—truly my Lord is self-sufficient. bounteous!"

Said he, "Make her throne so that she know it not we shall see whether she hath or hath not guidance"

And when she came he said, "Is thy throne like this?" She said. "As though it were the same" "And we," said he, "have had knowledge given us before her, and have been Muslims "

But the gods she had worshipped instead of God had led her astray for she was of a people who believe not

It was said to her, "Enter the Palace" and when she saw it, she thought it a lake of water, and bared her legs He said, "It is a palace paved with glass"

She said, "O my Lord! I have sinned against my own soul, and I resign myself, with Solomon, to God the Lord of the Worlds "

And of old we sent to Themoud their brother Saleh, with "Serve ve God" but lo! they became two sets of disputants wrangling with each other

He said, 'O my people, why, if ye ask not pardon of God that ye may find mercy, hasten ye on evil rather than good?

They said, "We augur 1 ill concerning thee and those who are with thee" He said, "The ills of which ye augur 2 depend on God But ye are a people on your trial"

And there were in the city nine persons who committed

excesses in the land and did not that which is right

50 They said, "Swear ye to one another by God that we will surely fall on him and on his family by night then will we say to the avenger of blood, we witnessed not the destruction of his family and verily we speak the truth"

And they devised a device and we devised a device, and

they were not aware of it-

And see what was the end of their device! We destroyed them and their whole people

And for their sin these their houses are empty ruins Verily in this is a sign to those who understand.

And we delivered those who believed and feared

And Lot, when he said to his people, "What! proceed ve to such filthiness with your eyes open?

What! come ye with lust unto men rather than to women? Surely ye are an ignorant people"

I it sour bud augury

Lit we have consulted the flight of birds hence presage

And the answer of his people was but to say, "Cast out the family of Lot from your city they, forsooth, are men of purity!"

So we rescued him and his family but as for his wife, we

decreed her to be of them that lingered

And we rained a rain upon them, and fatal was the rain to those who had had their warning

60 SAY Praise be to God and peace be on His servants whom He hath chosen! Is God the more worthy or the gods they

join with Him?

Is not He who hath made the Heavens and the Earth, and hath sent down rain to you from Heaven, by which we cause the luxuriant groves to spring up? It is not in your power to cause its trees to spring up! What! A god with God? Yet they find equals for Him!

Is not He, who hath set the earth so firm, and hath made rivers in its midst, and hath placed mountains upon it, and put a barrier between the two seas? What! a god with God? Yet the greater part of them have no knowledge!

Is not He the more worthy who answereth the oppressed when they cry to him, and taketh off their ills, and maketh you to succeed your sires on the earth? What! a god with God? How few bear these things in mind!

Is not He, who guideth you in the darkness of the land and of the sea, and who sendeth forth the winds as the forerunners of His mercy? What! a god with God? Far from God be what ye join with Him!

Is not IIe, who created a Being, then reneweth it, and who supplieth you out of the Heaven and the Earth? What! a god with God? SAY Bring forth your proofs if you speak the truth

SAY None either in the Heavens or in the Earth knoweth the unseen but God And they know not

When they shall be raised

—Yet they have attained to a knowledge of the life to come ²—yet are they in doubt about it —yet are they blind about it!

And the unbelievers say "When we and our fathers have been dead shall we be taken forth?

70 Of old have we been promised this, we and our sires of old it is but fables of the ancients"

¹ Comp Sura [lxv1] xxv 55
⁸ Lit their knowledge attaineth to the next life

SAY Go ye through the land, and see what hath been the end of the wicked

And grieve not thou for them, nor be in distress at their devisings

And they say, "When will this promise be made good, if ye speak true?"

SAY Haply a part of what ye desire to be hastened may be close behind you

And truly thy Lord is full of goodness towards men But most of them are not thankful

And thy Lord knoweth well what their breasts enshroud, and what they bring to light,

And there is no secret thing in the Heaven or on the Earth, but it is in the clear Book

Truly this Koran declareth to the children of Israel most things wherein they disagree

And it is certainly guidance and a mercy to the faithful 80 Verily, by his wisdom will thy Lord decide between them for He is the Mighty, the Knowing

Put thou then thy trust in God for thou hast clear truth on thy side 1

Thou shalt not make the dead to hear, neither shalt thou make the deaf to hear the call, when they turn away backward,

Neither art thou the guide of the blind out of their errors none truly shalt thou make to hear but those who believe our signs and they are Muslims

When the doom shall be ready to light upon them, we will cause a monster 2 to come forth to them out of the earth, and cry to them "Verily men have not firmly believed our signs"

And on that day shall be gathered out of every nation a company of those who have gainsaid our signs, in separate bands,

Till they come before God, who will say, "Treated ye my signs as impostures, although ye embraced them not in your knowledge? or what is it that ye were doing?

And doom shall light upon them for their evil deeds, and nought shall they have to plead

See they not that we have ordained the night that they may rest in it, and the day with its gift of light? Of a truth herein are signs to people who believe

On that day there shall be a blast on the trumpet, and all

¹ Lit art on clear truth

that are in the heavens, and all that are on the earth shall be terror-stricken, save him whom God pleaseth to deliver and all shall come to him in humble guise

90 And thou shalt see the mountains, which thou thinkest so firm, pass away with the passing of a cloud! 'Tis the work of God, who ordereth all things! of all that ye do is He well aware

To him who shall present himself with good works, shall be a reward beyond their desert, and they shall be secure from the terror on that day,

And they who shall present themselves with evil shall be flung downward on their faces into the fire Shall ye be rewarded but as ye have wrought?

SAY Specially am I commanded to worship the Lord of this land, which He hath sanctified All things are His and I am commanded to be one of those who surrender them to God (a Muslim)

And to recite the Koran and whoever is rightly guided, assuredly will be rightly guided to his own behoof

And as to him who erreth, say, I truly am a warner only And say, Praise be to God! He will shew you His signs, and ve shall acknowledge them and of what ye do, thy Lord is not regardless

[LXIX]

SURA XVIII—THE CAVE

MECCA --- 110 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate the Merciful

Praise be to God, who hath sent down the Book to his servant, and hath not made it tortuous 2

But direct, that it may warn of a grievous woe from him, and announce to the faithful who do the things that are right, that a goodly reward, wherein they shall abide for ever, awaiteth them.

And that it may warn those who say, "God hath begotten a Son"

¹ Or shall derive advantage from them

Lit hath not but crookedness into it

No knowledge of this have either they or their fathers! A grievous saying to come out of their mouths! They speak no other than a lie!

And haply, if they believe not in this new revelation, thou wilt slay thyself, on their very footsteps, out of vexation

Verily, we have made all that is on earth as its adornment, that we might make trial who among mankind would excel in works

But we are surely about to reduce all that is thereon to dust! Hast thou reflected that the Inmates of THE CAVE and of Al Rakim were one of our wondrous signs?

When the youths betook them to the cave they said, "O our Lord! grant us mercy from before thee, and order for us our affair aright'

Then struck we upon their ears with deafness in the cave for many a year

Then we awaked them that we might know which of the two parties could best reckon the space of their abiding

We will relate to thee their tale with truth They were vouths who had believed in their Lord, and in guidance had we increased them,

And we had made them stout of heart, when they stood up and said, "Our Lord is Lord of the Heavens and of the Earth we will call on no other God than Him, for in that case we had said a thing outrageous

These our people have taken other gods beside Him, though they bring no clear proof for them, but, who more iniquitous than he who forgeth a lie of God?

So when ye shall have separated you from them and from that which they worship beside God, then betake you to the cave Your Lord will unfold his mercy to you, and will order your affairs for you for the best "

And thou mightest have seen the sun when it arose, pass on the right of their cave, and when it set, leave them on the left, while they were in its spacious chamber. This is one of the signs of God. Guided indeed is he whom God guideth, but for him whom He misleadeth, thou shalt by no means find a patron, director.

And thou wouldst have deemed them awake,' though they

¹ The valley or mountain in which the Cave of the Seven Sleepers was situated. Comp Fund,reiben des Orients iii 347 381. Gibbon's Decline and Fall ch xxxiii especially the concluding sentences.

¹ Because they slept with their eyes open. Beigh

were sleeping and we turned them to the right and to the left. And in the entry lay their dog with paws outstretched. Hadst thou come suddenly upon them, thou wouldst surely have turned thy back on them in flight, and have been filled with fear at them.

So we awaked them that they might question one another Said one of them, "How long have ye tarried here?" They said, "We have tarried a day or part of a day" They said, "Your Lord knoweth best how long ye have tarried Send now one of you with this your coin into the city, and let him mark who therein hath purest food, and from him let him bring you a supply and let him be courteous, and not discover you to any one

For they, if they find you out, will stone you or turn you back to their faith, and in that case it will fare ill with you for ever"

20 And thus made we their adventure known to their fellow citizens, that they might learn that the promise of God is true, and that as to "the Hour" there is no doubt of its coming When they disputed among themselves concerning what had befallen them, some said, "Build a building over them, their Lord knoweth best about them" Those who prevailed in the matter said, "A place of worship will we surely raise over them"

Some say, "They were three, their dog the fourth "others say, "Five, their dog the sixth," guessing at the secret others say, "Seven, and their dog the eighth" SAY My Lord best knoweth the number none, save a few, shall know them

Therefore be clear in thy discussions about them,² and ask not any *Christian* concerning them

Say not thou of a thing, "I will surely do it to morrow," without, "If God will" And when thou hast forgotten, call thy Lord to mind, and say, "Haply my Lord will guide me, that I may come near to the truth of this story with correctness"

¹ The Muhammadans believe that this dog will be admitted into Para dise. One of its traditional names is Katmir a word whose letters it should be observed are with one exception identical with Rakim.

² Lit dispute not about them unless with clear disputation
³ Muhammad had omitted to use the qualifying phrase when in reply to the Jews who asked for the History of the Seven Sleepers he simply promised to give it on the morrow hence this verse Comp James iv

And they tarried in their cave 300 years, and 9 years over 1 SAY God best knoweth how long they tarried With Him are the secrets of the Heavens and of the Earth Look thou and hearken unto Him alone 2 Man hath no guardian but Him, and none may bear part in his judgments—

And publish what hath been revealed to thee of the Book of thy Lord—none may change his words,—and thou shalt

find no refuge beside Him

Be patient with those who call upon their Lord at morn and even, seeking his face—and let not thine eyes be turned away from them in quest of the pomp of this life, ³ neither obey him ⁴ whose heart we have made careless of the remembrance of Us, and who followeth his own lusts, and whose ways are unbridled

And say the truth is from your Lord let him then who will, believe, and let him who will, be an infide! But for the offenders we have got ready the fire whose smoke shall enwrap them and if they implore help, helped shall they be with water like molten brass which shall scald their faces Wretched the dr nk! and an unhappy couch!

But as to those who have believed and done the things that are right,—Verily we will not suffer the reward of him whose

works were good, to perish!

are all Persian

30 For them, the gardens of Eden, under whose shades shall rivers flow decked shall they be therein with bracelets of gold and green robes of silk and rich brocade shill they wear reclining them therein on thrones Blissful the reward! and a pleasant couch! 5

And set forth to them as a parable two men, on one of whom we bestowed two gardens of grape vines, and sur rounded both with palm trees, and placed corn fields between

² Thus Ullm But the words may be taken with Beidh and Sale as ironical Make thou him to see and hear

*Sud to have been promulgated at Medina Nold p 106

4 Omaya Ibn Chilf who advised Muhammad to cast off all his poorer followers out of respect to the Koreisch

b It is probable that this and the numerous similar descriptions of the enjoyments in Paradise are based upon Muhammad's knowledge or possibly personal observation of the luxurious habits of the Persians to whom many Arabian tribes owed allegiance and with whom they had mercantile transactions by means of caravans. The word Paradise the names of cups and brocade in Sura lvi pp 66 67 and the word sundus in this passage

¹ They entered the cavern under Decius and awoke in the time of Theodosius according to the tradition which cannot be reconciled with the number of veurs given in the text

them Each of the gardens did yield its fruit, and failed not thereof at all

And we caused a river to flow in their midst. And this man received his fruit, and suid, disputing with him, to his companion, "More have I than thou of wealth, and my family is mightier"

And he went into his garden—to his own soul unjust He said, "I do not think that this will ever perish

And I do not think that 'the Hour' will come and even if I be taken back to my Lord, I shall surely find a better than it in exchange"

His fellow said to him, disputing with him, "What! hast thou no belief in him who created thee of the dust, then of the germs of life, then fashioned thee a perfect man?

But God is my Lord, and no other being will I associate with my Lord

And why didst thou not say when thou enteredst thy garden, 'What God willeth! There is no power but in God' Though thou seest that I have less than thou of wealth and children,

Yet haply my Lord may bestow on me better than thy garden, and may send his bolts upon it out of Heaven, so that the next dawn shall find it barren dust,

Or its water become deep sunk, so that thou art unable to find it "

40 And his fruits were encompassed by destruction Then began he to turn down the palms of his hands at what he had spent on it, for its vines were falling down on their trellises, and he said, "Oh that I had not joined any other god to my Lord!"

And he had no host to help him instead of God, neither was he able to help himself

Protection in such a case is of God—the Truth He is the best rewarder, and He bringeth to the best issue

And set before them a similitude of the present life It is as water which we send down from Heaven, and the herb of the Earth is mingled with it, and on the morrow it becometh dry stubble which the winds scatter for God hath power over all things

Wealth and children are the adornment of this present life but good works, which are lasting, are better in the sight of thy Lord as to recompense, and better as to hope And call to mind the day when we will cause the mountains to pass away, and thou shalt see the earth a levelled plain, and we will gather mankind together, and not leave of them any one

And they shall be set before the Lord in ranks —" Now are ye come unto us as we created you at first but ye thought that we should not make good to you the promise"

And each shall have his book put into his hand and thou shalt see the wicked in alarm at that which is therein and they shall say, "O woe to us! what meaneth this Book? It leaveth neither small nor great unnoted down!" And they shall find all that they have wrought present to them, and thy Lord will not deal unjustly with any one

When we said to the angels, "Prostrate yourselves before Adam," they all prostrated them save Eblis, who was of the Djinn, and revolted from his Lord's behest—What! will ve then take him and his offspring as patrons rather than Me? and they your enemies? Sad exchange for the ungodly!

I made them not witnesses of the creation of the Heavens and of the Earth, nor of their own creation, neither did I take seducers as my helpers

50 On a certain day, God shall say, "Call ye on the companions ye joined with me, deeming them to be gods" and they shall call on them, but they shall not answer them then will we place a valley of perdition between them

And the wicked shall see the fire, and shall have a fore boding that they shall be flung into it, and they shall find no escape from it

And now in this Koran we have presented to man similitudes of every kind but at most things is man a caviller

And what, now that guidance is come to them letteth men from believing and from asking forgiveness of their Lord—unless they wait till that the doom of the ancients overtake them, or the chastisement come upon them in the sight of the universe?

We send not our Sent Ones but to announce and to warn but the infidels cavil with vain words in order to refute the

¹ Comp Isai xl 4 etc

Muhammad appears according to this text to have considered Eblis not only as the father of the Djinn but as one of their number. The truth appears to be that Muhammad derived his doctrines of the Genii from the Persian and Indian mythology and attempted to identify them with the Satan and demons of the Semitic races. Both the Satans and Djinn represent in the Koran the principle of Fvil See Sura [xci] ii 32 in

truth, and they treat my signs and their own warnings with scorn

But who is worse than he who when told of the signs of his Lord turneth him away and forgetteth what in time past his hands have wrought? Truly we have thrown veils over their hearts lest they should understand this Koran, and into their ears a heaviness

And if thou bid them to "the guidance" yet will they not even then be guided ever

The gracious one, full of compassion, is thy Lord! if he would have chastised them for their demerits he would have hastened their chastisement. But they have a time fixed for the accomplishment of our menaces and beside God they shall find no refuge

And those cities did we destroy when they became impious, and of their coming destruction we gave them warning

Remember when Moses said to his servant, "I will not stop till I reach the confluence of the two seas, or for years will I journey on"

60 But when they reached their confluence, they forgot their fish, and it took its way in the sea at will

And when they had passed on, said Moses to his servant, "Bring us our morning meal, for now have we incurred weariness from this journey"

He said, "What thinkest thou? When we repaired to the rock for rest I forgot the fish, and none but Satan made me forget it, so as not to mention it, and it hath taken its way in the sea in a wondrous sort"

He said, "It is this we were in quest of" And they both went back retracing their footsteps

Then found they one of our servants to whom we had vouch safed our mercy, and whom we had instructed with our knowledg?

A H Moses said to him, "Shall I follow thee that thou

¹ The sea of Creece and the sea of Persia But as no literal interpretation of the passage seems satisfactory the Commentators have devised a spiritual or metaphorical one and explain it of the two oceans of natural and supernatural knowledge. There is no trace of this legend in the Rabbinic writings

The loss of our fish is a sign to us of our finding him whom we seek namely El Khidr or El Khadir the reputed vizier of Dhoulkarnain and said to have drunk of the fountain of life by virtue of which he still lives and will live till the day of judgment. He is also said to appear clad in green robes to Muslims in distress whence his name. Perhaps the name Khidr is formed from Jahro

teach me, for guidance, of that which thou too hast been taught?"

He said, "Verily, thou canst not have patience with me, How canst thou be patient in matters whose meaning thou comprehendest not?"

He said, "Thou shalt find me patient if God please, nor will

I disobey thy bidding "

He said, "Then, if thou follow me, ask me not of aught

until I have given thee an account thereof"

70 So they both went on, till they embarked in a ship, and he —the unknown—staved it in "What!" said Moses, "hast thou staved it in that thou may est drown its crew? a strange thing now hast thou done!"

He said, "Did I not tell thee that thou couldst not have

patience with me?"

He said, "Chide me not that I forgat, nor lay on me a hard command"

Then went they on till they met a youth, and he slew him Said Moses, "Hast thou slain him who is free from guilt of blood? Now hast thou wrought a grievous thing!"

He said, "Did I not tell thee that thou couldst not have

patience with me?"

Moses said, "If after this I ask thee aught, then let me be thy comrade no longer, but now hast thou my excuse"

They went on till they came to the people of a city Of this people they asked food, but they refused them for guests And they found in it a wall that was about to fill, and he set it upright Said Moses, 'If thou hadst wished, for this thou mightest have obtained pay"

He said, "This is the parting point between me and thee But I will first tell thee the meaning of that which thou

couldst not await with patience

"As to the vessel, it belonged to poor men who toiled upon the sea, and I was minded to damage it, for in their rear was a king who seized every ship by force

As to the youth his parents were believers, and we feared lest he should trouble them by error and infidelity

80 And we desired that their Lord might give them in his place a child, better than he in virtue, and nearer to filial piety

And as to the wall, it belonged to two orphan youths in the city, and beneath it was their treasure and their father was a righteous man and thy Lord desired that they should reach the age of strength, and take forth their treasure

through the mercy of thy Lord And not of mine own will have I done this This is the interpretation of that which thou couldst not bear with patience"

They will ask thee of Dhoulkarnain [the two horned 1]

SAY I will recite to you an account of him

We stablished his power upon the earth, and made for him a way to everything And a route he followed.

Until when he reached the setting of the sun, he found it to set in a miry fount, and hard by he found a people

We said, "O Dhoulkarnain! either chastise or treat them

generously" "The impious," said he, "will we surely chastise," then shall he be taken back to his Lord, and he will chastise him

with a grievous chastisement

But is to him who believeth and doeth that which is right. he shall have a generous recompense, and we will lay on them our easy behests

Then followed he a route,

Until when he reached the rising of the sun he found it to rise on a people to whom we had given no shelter from it

90 Thus it was And we had full knowledge of the forces that were with him

Then followed he a route

Until he came between the two mountains, beneath which he found a people who scarce understood a language

They said, "O Dhoulkarnain! verily, Gog and Magog 2 waste this land shall we then pay thee tribute, so thou build a rampart 3 netween us and them?"

He said, "Better than your tribute is the might wherewith my Lord hath strengthened me, but help me strenuously. and I will set a barrier between you and them

Bring me blocks of iron,"—until when it filled the space between the mountain sides—"Plr, said he, "vour bellows,"—until when he had made it red with heat (fire), he said,— "Bring me molten brass that I may pour upon it"

Ibn Batoutab's Travels iv p 274 (Par ed)

* This rampart has been identified with fortifications which extended from the W shore of the Caspian Sea to the Pontus Euvinus made as it is said by Alexander and repaired by Yezdegird II Caussin de Perceval, vol 1 p f6 See Sura [lxv] xx1 96

¹ Probably Alexander the Great—so called from his expeditions to the East and West He seems to be regarded in this passage as invested with a divine commission for the extirpation of implety and idolatry Comp Dan viii and Tr Tanith fol 32 Hottinger Bibl Orient 109

^a Ar Yadjoudj and Madjoudj—the barbarous people of E Asia

And Gog and Magog were not able to scale it, neither were they able to dig through it

"This," said he, " is a mercy from my Lord

But when the promise of my Lord shall come to pass, he will turn it to dust, and the promise of my Lord is true"

On that day we will let them dash like billows one over another, and there shall be a blast on the trumpet, and we will gather them together in a body

roo And we will set Hell on that day close before the infidels, Whose eyes were veiled from my warning, and who had no

power to hear

What! do the infidels think that they can take my servants as their patrons, beside Me? Verily, we have got Hell ready as the abode of the infidels

SAY Shall we tell you who they are that have lost their labour most?

Whose aim in the present life hath been mistaken, and who deem that what they do is right?

They are those who believe not in the signs of the Lord, or that they shall ever meet him. Vain, therefore, are their works, and no weight will we allow them on the day of resurrection

This shall be their reward—Hell ¹ Because they were unbelievers, and treated my signs and my Apostles with scorn

But as for those who believe and do the things that are right, they shall have the gardens of Paradise 2 for their abode

They shall remain therein for ever they shall wish for no change from it

SAY Should the sea become ink, to write the words of my Lord, the sea would surely fail ere the words of my Lord would fail, though we brought its like in aid

rro SAY In sooth I am only a man like you It hath been revealed to me that your God is one only God let him then who hopeth to meet his Lord work a righteous work nor let him give any other creature a share in the worship of his Lord

 $^{^1}$ The form of this word in the Arabic, with the h in the second syllable and the final m shews that the word was borrowed from the Hebrew and not from the Greek or Syriac

² Observe in this expression the same admixture of the Semitic and Indo Persian elements as was noticed above in the identification of Satans and Djinn verse 48

[LXX]

SURA XXXII —ADORATION

MECCA -30 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM MIM 1 This Book is without a doubt a Revelation sent down from the Lord of the Worlds

Will they say, He hath forged it? Nay, it is the truth from the Lord that thou mayest warn a people to whom no warner hath come before thee, that haply they may be guided

God it is who hath created the Heavens and the Earth and all that is between them in six days, then ascended his throne Save Him we have no patron, and none to plead for you Will ve not then reflect?

From the Heaven to the Earth He governeth all things hereafter shall they come up to him on a day whose length shall be a thousand of such years as ve reckon -

This is He who knoweth the unseen and the seen, the Mighty, the Merciful,

Who hath made everything which he hath created most

good, and began the creation of man with clay,
Then ordained his progeny from germs of life,3 from sorry

Then ordained his progeny from germs of life, from sorrewater

Then shaped him, and breathed of His Spirit into him, and gave you hearing and seeing and hearts what little thanks do ye return!

And they say, "What! when we shall have lain hidden in the earth, shall we become a new creation?"

10 Yea, they deny that they shall meet their Lord

SAY The angel of death who is charged with you shall cause you to die then shall ye be returned to your Lord

Couldst thou but see when the guilty shall droop their heads before their Lord, and cry, "O our Lord! we have seen and we have heard return us then to life we will do that which is right Verily we believe firmly!"

³ Lit ex spermate genitals

¹ See Sura lxviii 1 p 32 ² Comp Sura [cvii] xxii 46 and Ps xc 4 which is taken literally by many of the Talmudists. Comp eg Sanhed 96 2

(Had we pleased we had certainly given to every soul its guidance But true shall be the word which hath gone forth from me—I will surely fill hell with Djinn and men together)

"Taste then the recompense of your having forgotten the meeting with this your day We, too, we have forgotten you taste then an eternal punishment for that which ye have wrought"

They only believe in our signs, who, when mention is made of them, fall down in ADORATION, and celebrate the praise

of their Lord, and are not puffed up with disdain

Who, as they raise them 1 from their couches, call on their Lord with fear and desire, and give alms of that with which we have supplied them

No soul knoweth what joy of the eyes is reserved for the

good in recompense of their works

Shall he then who is a belie er be as he who sinneth grossly? they shall not be held alike

As to those who believe and do that which is right, they shall have gardens of eternal abode as the meed of their works

20 But as for those who grossly sin, their abode shall be the fire so oft as they shall desire to e cape out of it, back shall they be turned into it. And it shall be said to them, Taste ye the torment of the fire, which ye treated as a lie.

And we will surely cause them to taste a punishment yet nearer at hand, besides the greater punishment, that haply

they may turn to us in penitence

Who acteth worse than he who is warned by the signs of his Lord, then turneth away from them? We will surely take vengeance on the guilty ones

We heretofore gave the Book of the law to Moses have thou no doubt as to our meeting with him ² and we appointed it for the guidance of the children of Israel

And we appointed Imams from among them who should guide after our command when they had themselves endured with constancy, and had firmly believed in our signs

Now thy Lord! He will decide between them on the day of resurrection as to the subject of their disputes

Is it not notorious to them how many generations, through

¹ Lit their sides are raised

² Noldeke thinks that the word for *meeting* is used here in the same sense as in v 10 above and Sura [lvv1] xli 54 and that the clause does not belong to this verse p 108 n

whose abodes they walk, we have destroyed before them? Truly herein are signs will they not then hear?

See they not how we drive the rain to some parched land and thereby bring forth corn of which their cattle and them selves do eat? Will they not then behold?

They say, "When will this decision take place? Tell us, if

ye are men of truth?"

SAY On the day of that decision, the faith of infidels shall not avail them, and they shall have no further respite

30 Stand aloof from them then, and wait thou, for they too wait 1

[LXXI]

SURA 2 XLI — THE MADE PLAIN

MECCA -54 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HA MIM³ A Revelation from the Compassionate, the Merciful!

A Book whose verses (signs) are MADE PLAIN—an Arabic Koran, for men of knowledge,

Announcer of glad tidings and charged with warnings!

But most of them withdraw and hearken not

And they say, "Our hearts are under shelter from thy teachings, and in our ears is a deafness, and between us and thee there is a veil Act as thou thinkest right we verily shall act as we think right"

SAY I am only a man like you 4 It is revealed to me that your God is one God go straight then to Him, and implore his pardon And woe to those who join gods with God,

Who pay not the alms of obligation, and in the life to come believe not!

1 Wait thou for their punishment as they wait for thy downfall

In some MSS this Sura is entitled Adoration Thus Beidh According to His 186 comp Caussin 1 375 f Muhammad's aim in this Sura was the conversion of a noble Meccan Utba ben Rabia to Islam The precise year is uncertain

See Sura Ixviii 1 p 32

⁴ Thus SS Paul and Barnabas Acts xiv 15

But they who believe and do the things that are right shall receive a perfect 1 recompense

SAY Do ye indeed disbelieve in Him who in two days created the earth? and do ye assign Him peers? The Lord of the worlds is He!

And he hath placed on the earth the firm mountains which tower above it, and He hath blessed it, and distributed food throughout it, for the cravings of all alike, in four days

Then He applied himself to the Heaven, which then was but smoke and to it and to the Earth He said, "Come ye, whether in obedience or against your will?" and they both said. "We come obedient?

And He made them seven heavens in two days, and in each heaven made known its office And we furnished the lower heaven with lights and guardian angels. This, the disposi tion of the Almighty, the All knowing

If they turn away, then say I warn you of a tempest, like the tempest of Ad and Themoud!

When the apostles came to them on every side, 2 saying, "Worship none but God," they said, "Had our Lord been pleased to send down, He had surely sent down angels, and in sooth, your message we do not believe"

As to Ad, they bore them proudly and unjustly in the land, and said, "Who more mighty than we in prowess?" Saw they not that God their creator was mightier than they in prowess? And they rejected our signs

Therefore on ill-omened days did we send against them an impetuous blast that we might make them taste the chastise ment of shame in this world —but more shameful shall be the chastisement of the life to come, and they shall not be protected

And as to Themoud, we had vouchsafed them guidance, but to guidance did they prefer blindness, wherefore the tempest of a shameful punishment overtook them for their doings

But we rescued the believing and the God fearing

And warn of the day when the enemies of God shall be gathered a unto the fire urged on in bands

Until when they reach it, their ears and their eyes and their skins shall bear witness against them of their deeds

Or never failing
Lit from before them and from behind them
See Sura [lx] xxxvi. 64 u.

20 And they shall say to their skins, "Why witness ye against us?" They shall say, "God, who giveth a voice to all things, hath given us a voice He created you at first, and to Him are ye brought back

And ye did not hide yourselves so that neither your ears nor your eyes nor your skins should witness against you but ye

thought that God knew not many a thing that ye did!

And this your thought which ye did think of your Lord hath ruined you, so that ye are become of those who perish"

And be they patient, still the fire shall be their abode or if they beg for favour, yet shall they not be of the favoured

And we will appoint Satans as their fast companions, for it was they who made their present and future state seem fair and right to them, and the sentence passed on the peoples of Djinn and men who flourished before them hath become their due, and they shall perish

Yet the unbelievers say, "Hearken not to this Koran, but keep up a talking, that ye may overpower the voice of the reader"

Surely therefore will we cause the unbelievers to taste a terrible punishment,

And recompense them according to the worst of their actions

This the reward of the enemies of God,—the Fire! it shall be their eternal abode, in requital for their gainsaying our signs

And they who believed not shall say, "O our Lord! shew us those of the Djinn and men who led us astray both of them will we put under out feet, that they may be of the humbled"

30 But as for those who say, "Our Lord is God," and who go straight to Him, the angels shall descend to them and say, "Fear ye not, neither be ye grieved, but rejoice ye in the paradise which ye have been promised

We are your guardians in this life and in the next your's therein shall be your soul's desire, and your's therein whatever ye shall ask for,

The hospitality of a Gracious, a Merciful One"

And who speaketh fairer than he who biddeth to God and doth the thing that is right, and saith, "I for my part am of the Muslims"?

Moreover, good and evil are not to be treated as the same
¹ Comp Sura [lxxxviii] xlvi 12

thing Turn away evil by what is better, and lo! he between whom and thyself was enmity, shall be as though he were a warm friend

But none attain to this save men steadfast in patience, and none attain to it except the most highly favoured 1

And if an enticement from Satan entice thee, then take

refuge in God, for He is the Hearing, the Knowing

And among his signs are the night, and the day, and the sun, and the moon Bend not in adoration to the sun or the moon, but bend in adoration before God who created them both, if ve would serve Him

But if they are too proud for this, yet they who are with thy Lord do celebrate His praises night and day,² and cease not

And among His signs is this, that thou seest the earth drooping but, when we send down the rain upon it it is stirred and swelleth, verily He who giveth it life, will surely give life to the dead, for His might extendeth over all things 8 40 They truly who with obloquy disown our signs are not hidden from us Is he then who shall be cast into the fire. or he who shall come forth secure on the day of resurrection, in the better position? Do what ye will but His eye is on all your doings

Verily, they who believe not in "the warning," after it hath come to them and vet the Koran is a glorious

book!

Falsehood, from whatever side it cometh, shall not come nigh it, 4 it is a missive down from the Wise, the Praiseworthy

Nothing hath been said to thee which hath not been said of old to apostles before thee Verily with thy Lord is for giveness, and with Him is terrible retribution

Had we made it a Koran in a foreign tongue, they had surely said, "Unless its signs be made clear in a foreign tongue? and the people Arabian?" SAY is to those who believe a guide and a medicine, 6 but as to those who believe not, there is a thickness in their ears, and to them it is a blindness—they are like those who are called to from afar

Lit the possessor of great good portuing

2 Comp Rev IV 8 in the original

3 Thus Tr Taanith (init)

4 Lit vanity shall not come to it from before it or from behind it

5 We will not receive it The literal rendering of the following words is

6 Comp Sura [Ixvii] xvii 83 84 what! foreign and Arabian?

Of old we gave the Book to Moses, and disputes arose about it and if a decree of respite from thy Lord had gone before, there would surely have been a decision between them for great were their doubts and questionings about it ¹

He who doth right—it is for himself ² and he who doth evil—it is for himself and thy Lord will not deal unfairly

with his servants

With Him alone 3 is the knowledge of "the Hour" No fruit cometh forth from its coverings, neither doth any female conceive, nor is she delivered, but with His knowledge And on that day He shall call men to Him, saying, "Where are the companions ye gave me?" They shall say, "We own to thee, there is no one of us can witness for them"

And what they erst called on shall pass away from them, and they shall perceive that there will be no escape for them

Man ceaseth not to pray for good but if evil betide him he despondeth, despairing

50 And if we cause him to taste our mercy after affliction hath touched him, he is sure to say, "This is my due and I take no thought of the Hour of Resurrection and if I be brought back to my Lord, I shall indeed attain with Him mv highest good" But we will then certainly declare their doings to the Infidels, and cause them to taste a stern punishment

When we are gracious to man, he withdraweth and turneth him aside but when evil toucheth him, he is a man of long

prayers

SAY What think ye? If this *Book* be from God and ye believe it not, who will have gone further astray than he who is at a distance from it?

We will show them our signs in different countries and among themselves, until it become plain to them that it is the truth. Is it not enough for thee that thy Lord is witness of all things?

Are they not in doubt as to the meeting with their Lord? But doth he not encompass all things?

¹ Lit verily they were in suspicious doubting about it

Lit for his soul See next Sura v 14
Lit to Him is referred

[LXXII]

SURA XLV -THE KNEELING

MECCA -36 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HA MIM 1 This Book is sent down 2 from God, the Mighty, the Wise!

Assuredly in the Heavens and the Earth are signs for those who believe

And in your own creation, and in the beasts which are scattered abroad are signs to the firm in faith

And in the succession of night and day, and in the supply which God sendeth down from the Heaven whereby He giveth life to the earth when dead, and in the change of the winds, are signs for a people of discernment

Such are the signs of God with truth do we recite them to thee But in what teaching will they believe, if they reject 3 God and his signs?

Woe to every lying sinner,

Who heareth the signs of God recited to him, and then, as though he heard them not, persisteth in proud disdain! Apprise him of an afflictive punishment

And when he becometh acquainted with any of our signs he turneth them into ridicule These! a shameful punishment

for them!

Hell is behind them! and neither their gains nor the lords whom they have adopted beside God shall avail them in the least—and theirs, a great punishment!

This is "Guidance" and for those who disbelieve the signs of their Lord is the punishment of an afflictive torment

It is God who hath subjected the sea to you that the ships may traverse it at his bidding, and that ye may go in quest of the gifts of his bounty, and that ye may be thankful

And he hath subjected to you all that is in the Heavens and all that is on the Earth all is from him Verily, herein are signs for those who reflect

Tell the believers to pardon those who hope not for the

¹ See Sura lxviii p 32

² Lit the sending down ie the revelation of the Book

Lit after God

days of God 1 in which He purposeth to reward men according to their deeds

He who doth that which is right, doth it to his own behoof, and whoso doth evil, doth it to his own hurt Hereafter, to your Lord shall ye be brought back

To the children of Israel gave we of old the Book and the Wisdom, and the gift of Prophecy, and we supplied them with

good things, and privileged them above all peoples

And we gave them clear sanctions for our behests neither did they differ, through mutual envy, till after they had become possessed of knowledge, but thy Lord will judge between them on the day of resurrection, as to the subject of their disputes

Afterwards we set thee over our divine law 2 follow it then and follow not the wishes of those who have no know-

ledge,

For against God shall they avail thee nothing And in sooth, the doers of evil are one another's patrons, but the patron of them that fear Him is God himself

This Book hath insight for mankind, and a Guidance and

Mercy to a people who are firm in faith

20 Deem they whose gettings are only evil, that we will deal with them as with those who believe and work righteousness, so that their lives and deaths shall be alike? Ill do they

In all truth hath God created the Heavens and the Earth. that he may reward every one as he shall have wrought, and

they shall not be wronged

What thinkest thou? He who hath made a God of his passions, and whom God causeth wilfully to err, and whose ears and whose heart he hath sealed up, and over whose sight he hath placed a veil—who after his rejection by God, shall guide such a one? Will ye not then be warned?

And they say, "There is only this our present life we die and we live, and nought but time destroyeth us" But in this they have no knowledge it is merely their own conceit

And when our clear signs are recited to them, their only argument is to say, "Bring back our fathers, if ye speak the truth "

The Arabic amrs may be rendered either command or business ie of

religion

¹ That is the days of victory In Scripture phrase the days of the right hand of the Most High

SAY God giveth you life, then causeth you to die then will He assemble you on the day of resurrection there is no doubt of it but most men have not this knowledge

And God's is the kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth, and on the day when the Hour shall arrive, on that day shall

the despisers 1 perish

And thou shalt see every nation KNEELING to its own book shall every nation be summoned —"This day shall ye be repaid as ye have wrought

This our Book will speak of you with truth therein have

we written down whatever ve have done"

As to those who have believed and wrought righteously, into his mercy shall their Lord cause them to enter This shall be undoubted bliss!

30 But as to the Infidels—" Were not my signs recited to you? but ye proudly scorned them, and became a sinful people"

And when it was said, "Verily the Promise of God is truth, and as to the Hour, there is no doubt of it," ye said, "We know not what the hour is—we conceive it a mere conceit,—we have no assurance of it"

And the evils they have wrought shall rise up into their view, and that at which they mocked shall hem them in on every side

And it shall be said to them, "This day will we forget you as ve forgat your meeting with us this day, and your abode shall be the fire, and none shall there be to succour you —

This, because ye received the signs of God with mockery, and this present life deceived you." On that day therefore they shall not come out from it, and they shall not be asked to win the favour of God

Praise then be to God, Lord of the Heavens and Lord of the Earth, the Lord of the worlds!

And His be the greatness in the Heavens and on the Earth, for He is the Mighty, the Wise!

¹ Lit the makers vain 1 e vanitatis arguentes alcoranum Mar

[LXXIII]

SURA XVI —THE BEE

MECCA -128 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE doom of God cometh to pass Then hasten it not Glory be to Him! High let Him be exalted above the gods whom they join with Him!

By His own behest will He cause the angels to descend with the Spirit on whom he pleaseth among his servants, bidding them, "Warn that there is no God but me, therefore fear me "

He hath created the Heavens and the Earth to set forth his truth. 1 high let Him be exalted above the gods they join with Him!

Man hath He created from a moist germ, 2 yet lo! man is an open caviller

And the cattle! for you hath He created them in them ye have warm garments and gainful uses, and of them ve eat

And they beseem you well 8 when ye fetch them home and when ve drive them forth to pasture

And they carry your burdens to lands which ye could not else reach but with travail of soul truly your Lord is full of goodness, and merciful

And He hath given you horses, mules, and asses, that ye may ride them, and for your ornament and things of which ve have no knowledge hath he created

Of God it is to point out "the Way" Some turn aside from it but had He pleased, He had guided you all aright

It is He who sendeth down rain out of Heaven from it is your drink, and from it are the plants by which ye pasture

By it He causeth the corn, and the olives, and the palm

Lit there is beauty in them for you ie they win you credit

¹ See Sura [lxxxiv] x 5 n
² Ex gutta spermatis Pirke Aboth iii Unde vensts? ex gutta fætida
This verse is said to be an allusion to a difficulty proposed by an idola
trous Arab who brought a carious leg bone to Muhammad and asked
whether it could be restored to life Compare a similar argument for the Resurrection Tr Sanbedrin fol 91 a

trees, and the grapes to spring forth for you, and all kinds of fruits verily, in this are signs for those who ponder

And He hath subjected to you the night and the day, the sun and the moon and the stars too are subjected to you by his behest, verily, in this are signs for those who understand

And all of varied hues that He hath created for you over the earth verily, in this are signs for those who remember

And He it is who hath subjected the sea to you, that ye may eat of its fresh fish, and take forth from it ornaments to wear—thou seest the ships ploughing its billows—and that ye may go in quest of his bounties, and that ye might give thanks

And He hath thrown firm mountains on the earth, lest it move with you, and rivers and paths for your guidance,

And way marks By the stars too are men guided

Shall He then who hath created be as he who hath not created? Will ve not consider?

And if ye would reckon up the favours of God, ye could not count them Aye! God is right Gracious, Merciful!

And God knoweth what ye conceal, and what ye bring to light,

20 While the gods whom they call on beside God, create nothing, but are themselves created

Dead are they, lifeless! and they know not

When they shall be raised!

Your God is the one God and they who believe not in a future life, have hearts given to denial, and are men of pride —

Beyond a doubt God knoweth what they conceal and what they manifest —

He truly loveth not the men of pride

For when it is said to them, "What is this your Lord hath sent down?" they say, "Fables of the ancients,"—

That on the day of resurrection they may bear their own entire burden, and the burden of those whom they, in their ignorance, misled Shall it not be a grievous burden for them?

They who were before them did plot of old But God attacked their building at its foundation—the roof fell on them from above, and, whence they looked not for it, punish ment overtook them 1

On the day of resurrection, too, will He shame them He will say, "Where are the gods ye associated with me, the

subjects of your disputes?" They to whom "the knowledge" hath been given will say, Verily, this day shall shame and evil fall upon the infidels

30 The sinners against their own souls whom the angels shall cause to die will proffer the submission, "No evil have we done" Nay! God knoweth what ye have wrought

Enter ye therefore the gates of Hell to remain therein for ever and horrid the abiding place of the haughty ones!

But to those who have feared God it shall be said, "What is this that your Lord hath awarded?" They shall say, "That which is best. To those who do good, a good reward in this present world, but better the mansion of the next, and right pleasant the abode of the God fearing!"

Gardens of Eden into which they shall enter, rivers shall flow beneath their shades, all they wish for shall they find therein! Thus God rewardeth those who fear Him.

To whom, as righteous persons, the angels shall say, when they receive their souls, "Peace be on you! Enter Paradise as the meed of your labours"

What can the infidels expect but that the angels of death come upon them, or that a sentence of thy Lord take effect? Thus did they who flourished before them God was not unjust to them, but to their ownselves were they unjust,

And the ill which they had done recoiled upon them, and that which they had scoffed at encompassed them round about

They who have joined other gods with God say, "Had He pleased, neither we nor our fathers had worshipped aught but him, nor should we, apart from him, have forbidden aught" Thus acted they who were before them Yet is the duty of the apostles other than public preaching?

And to every people have we sent an apostle saying — Worship God and turn away from Tighout ¹ Some of them there were whom God guided, and there were others decreed to err But go through the land and see what hath been the end of those who treated my apostles as liars!

If thou art anxious for their guidance, know that God will not guide him whom He would lead astray, neither shall they have any helpers

40 And they swear by God with their most sacred oath that "God will never raise him who once is dead" Nay, but on Him is a promise binding, though most men know it not,—

That He may clear up to them the subject of their disputes, and that the infidels may know that they are liars

Our word to a thing when we will it, is but to say, "Be," and it is 1

And as to those who when oppressed have fled their country for the sake of God, we will surely provide them a goodly abode in this world, but greater the reward of the next life, did they but know it

They who bear ills with patience and put their trust in the Lord!

None have we sent before thee but men inspired—ask of those who have Books of Monition,² if ye know it not—

With proofs of their mission and Scriptures and to thee have we sent down this Book of Monition that thou mayest make clear to men what hath been sent down to them, and that they may ponder it

What! Are they then who have plotted mischiefs, sure that God will not cause the earth to cleave under them? or that a chastisement will not come upon them whence they looked not for it?

Or that He will not seize upon them in their comings and goings, while they shall not be able to resist him?

Or that he will not seize them with some slowly wasting scourge? But verily your Lord is Good, Gracious

50 Have they not seen how everything which God hath created turneth its shadow right and left, prostrating itself before God in all abasement?

And all in the Heavens and all on the Earth, each thing that moveth, and the very angels, prostrate them in adoration before God, and are free from pride,

They fear their Lord who is above them, and do what they are bidden

For God hath said, "Take not to yourselves two gods,—for He is one God me, therefore! vea, me revere!

All in the Heavens and in the Earth is His! His due unceasing service! Will ye then fear any other than God?

And all your blessings are assure by from God then, when trouble befalleth you, to Him ye turn for help

Then when He relieveth you of the trouble, lo! some of you join associates with your Lord —

¹ Ps xxxv 9

^a Lit the family of the admonstron ie Jews and Christians versed in the Pentateuch and Gospel

To prove how thankless are they for our gifts! Enjoy yourselves then but in the end ye shall know the truth

And for idols, of which they know nothing, they set apart a share of our bounties! By God ye shall be called to account for your devices!

And they ascribe daughters unto God! Glory be to Him! But they desire them not for themselves 1

60 For when the birth of a daughter is announced to any one of them, dark shadows settle on his face, and he is sad

He hideth him from the people because of the ill tidings shall he keep it with disgrace or bury it in the dust? 2 Are not their judgments wrong?

To whatever is evil may they be likened who believe not in a future life, 3 but God is to be likened to whatever is loftiest for He is the Mighty, the Wise

Should God punish men for their perverse doings, he would not leave on earth a moving thing! but to an appointed term doth He respite them, and when their term is come, they shall not delay or advance it an hour

Yet what they loathe themselves do they assign to God, and their tongues utter the lie, that theirs shall be a goodly lot But beyond a doubt is it that the fire awaiteth them, and that they shall be the first sent into it

By God we have sent Apostles to nations before thee, but Satan prepared their work for them, and this day is he their liege, and a woeful punishment doth await them

And we have sent down the Book to thee only, that thou mightest clear up to them the subject of their wranglings, and as a guidance and a mercy to those who believe

And God sendeth down water from Heaven, and by it giveth life to the Earth after it hath been dead verily, in this is a sign to those who hearken

Ye have also teaching from the cattle We give you drink of the pure milk, between dregs and blood, which is in their bellies, the pleasant beverage of them that quaff it

And among fluits ve have the palm and the vine, from

¹ The idolatrous Arab ans regarded Angels as females and daughters of God But their own preference was always for male offspring Rabbinism teaches that to be a woman is a great degradation. The modern Jew says in his Daily Prayers fol 5 6 Blessed art thou O Lord our God! King of the Universe! who hath not made me a woman *See Sura lxxxi 8 p 45 It is said that the only occasion on which

Othman ever shed a tear was when his little daughter whom he was burying

alive wiped the dust of the grave-earth from his beard

Lit the likeness of evil to those etc

which ye get wine and healthful nutriment in this, verily, are signs for those who reflect

70 And thy Lord hath taught the BEE, saying "Provide thee houses in the mountains, and in the trees, and in the hives which men do build thee

Feed, moreover, on every kind of fruit, and walk the beaten paths of thy Lord" From its belly cometh forth a fluid of varving hues, which yieldeth medicine to man Verily in this is a sign for those who consider

And God hath created you, by and bye will he take you to himself, and some among you will he carry on to abject old age, when all that once was known is known no longer Aye, God is Knowing, Powerful

And God hath abounded to some of you more than to others in the supplies of life, yet they to whom He hath abounded, impart not thereof to the slaves whom their right hands possess, so that they may share alike What! will they deny, then, that these boons are from God?

God, too, hath given you wives of your own race, and from your wives hath He given you sons and grandsons, and with good things hath he supplied you What, will they then believe in vain idols? For God's boons they are ungrateful!

And they worship beside God those who neither out of the Heavens or Earth can provide them a particle of food, and have no power in themselves!

Make no comparisons, therefore, with God² Verily, God hath knowledge, but ye have not

God maketh comparison between a slave ³ the property of his lord, who hath no power over anything, and *a free* man whom we have ourselves supplied with goodly supplies, and who giveth alms therefrom both in secret and openly Shall they be held equal? No praise be to God! But most men know it not

God setteth forth also a comparison between two men, one of whom is dumb from his birth, and hath no power over anything, and is a burden to his lord—send him where he will, he cometh not back with success—Shall he and the man who enjoineth what is just, and keepeth in the straight path, be held equal?

¹ The Arabs are curious in and fond of honey or nine varieties—green white red and brown Burton's Pilgr in rio

² Ex xx 4

The slave and the dumb in verse following are the idols

God's are the secrets of the Heavens and of the Earth! and the business of the last hour will be but as the twinkling of an eye, or even less Yes! for all things is God Potent

80 God hath brought you out of your mothers' wombs devoid of all knowledge, but hath given you hearing, and sight, and

heart, that haply ye might render thanks

Have they never looked up at the birds subjected to Him in Heaven's vault? None holdeth them in hand but God!

In this are signs for those who believe

And God hith given you tents to dwell in and He hath given you the skins of beasts for tents, that ye may find them light when ye shift your quarters, or when ve halt, and from their wool and soft fur and hair, hath He supplied you with furniture and goods for temporary use

And from the things which He hath created, hath God provided shade for you, and hath given you the mountains for places of shelter, and hath given you garments to defend you from the heat, and garments to defend you in your wars. Thus doth He fill up the measure of His goodness towards you, that you may resign yourselves to Him.

But if they turn their backs, still thy office is only plain spoken preaching

They own the goodness of God—then they disown it—and most of them are infidels

But one day, we will raise up a witness out of every nation then shall the infidels have no permission to make excuses, and they shall find no favour

And when they who have acted thus wrongly shall behold their torment, it shall not be made light to them, nor will God deign to look upon them

And when they who had joined associates with God shall see those their associate gods, they shall sav, "O our Lord! these are our associate gods whom we called upon beside Thee" But they shall retort on them, "Verily, ye are liars"

And on that day shall they proffer submission to God, and the *detties* of their own invention shall vanish from them

90 As for those who were infidels and turned others aside from the way of God, to them we will add punishment on punish ment for their corrupt doings

And one day we will summon up in every people a witness against them from among themselves, and we will bring thee up as a witness against these *Meccans* for to thee have we sent down the Book which cleareth up everything, a guidance,

and mercy, and glad tidings to those who resign themselves to God (to Muslims)

Verily, God enjoineth justice and the doing of good and gifts to kindred, and he forbiddeth wickedness and wrong and oppression He warneth you that haply ye may be mindful

Be faithful in the covenant of God when ye have covenanted, and break not your oaths after ye have pledged them for now have ye made God to stand surety for you Verily, God hath knowledge of what ye do

And, because you are a more numerous people than some other people, be not like her who unravelleth the thread which she had strongly spun, by taking your oaths with mutual perfidy God is making trial of you in this and in the day of resurrection he will assuredly clear up to you that concerning which ye are now at variance

Had God pleased, He could have made you one people but He causeth whom He will to err, and whom He will He guideth and ye shall assuredly be called to account for your doings

Therefore take not your oaths with mutual fraud, lest your foot slip after it hath been firmly fixed, and ye taste of evil because ye have turned others aside from the way of God, and great be your punishment

And barter not the covenant of God for a mean price, for with God is that which is better for you, if ye do but under stand

All that is with you passeth away, but that which is with God abideth With a reward meet for their best deeds will we surely recompense those who have patiently endured

Whoso doeth that which is right, whether male or female, if a believer, him will we surely quicken to a happy life and recompense them with a reward meet for their best deeds too When thou readest the Koran, have recourse to God for help

against Satan the stoned,¹
For no power hath he over those who believe, and put their trust in their Lord.

But only hath he power over those who turn away from God, and join other deities with Him

And when we change one (sign) verse for another, and God knoweth best what He revealeth, they say, "Thou art only a fabricator" Nay! but most of them have no knowledge

SAY The Holy Spirit 2 hath brought it down with truth

1 See Sura [xcvil] iii 34 and n 1 p 114

2 Gabriel

from thy Lord, that He may stablish those who have believed, and as guidance and glad tidings to the Muslims

We also know that they say, "Surely a certain person teacheth him" But the tongue of him at whom they hint is foreign, while this Koran is in the plain Arabic

As for those who believe not in the signs of God, God will

not guide them, and a sore torment doth await them

Surely they invent a lie who believe not in the signs of God—and they are the liars

Whoso, after he hath believed in God denieth him, if he were forced to it and if his heart remain steadfast in the faith, shall be guilless 2 but whoso openeth his breast to infidelity—on such shall be wrath from God, and a severe punishment awaiteth them

This, because they have loved this present life beyond the next, and because God guideth not the unbelievers!

IIO These are they whose hearts and ears and eyes God hath sealed up these are the careless ones in the next world shall they perish beyond a doubt

To those also who after their trials fled their country, then fought and endured with patience, verily, thy Lord will in the

end be forgiving, gracious

On a certain day shall every soul come to plead for itself, and every soul shall be repaid according to its deeds, and they shall not be wronged

God proposeth the instance of a city, secure and at ease, to which its supplies come in plenty from every side. But she was thankless for the boons of God, God therefore made her taste the woe for famine and of fear, for what they had done

³ This is to be understood f the persecutions endured by the more humble and needy Muslims by their townspeople of Mecca

*From Mecca to Medina se the Mohadjers to whom also verse 43 refers Both passages therefore are of a later date than the rest of this Sura Thus Noldeke Sprenger however (Life p 159) explains this passage of the seven slaves purchased and manumitted by Abu Bekr They had been tortured for professing Islam shortly after Muhammad assumed the Prophetic office

¹ This passage has been supposed to refer to Salman the Persian Mod not however embrace Islam till a much later period at Medina Nold prio Mr Muir thinks that it may refer to Suheib son of Sinan the first fruits of Greece as Muhammad styled him who while yet a boy had been carried off by some Greeks as a slave from Mesopotamia to Syria, brought by a party of the Beni Kalb and sold to Abdallah ibn Jodda an of Mecca He became rich and embraced Islam Dr Sprenger thinks the person alluded to may have been Addas a monk of Nineveh who had settled at Mecca Life of M p 79

^{&#}x27;Mecca Lit the garment

Moreover, an apostle of their own people came to them, and they treated him as an impostor So chastisement overtook them because they were evil doers

Of what God hath supplied you eat the lawful and good, and be grateful for the favours of God, if ye are his worshippers

Forbidden to you is that only which dieth of itself, and blood, and swine's flesh, and that which hath been slain in the name of any other than God but if any be forced, and neither lust for it nor wilfully transgress, then verily God is forgiving, gracious 1

And say not with a lie upon your tongue, "This is lawful and this is forbidden " for so will ye invent a lie concerning God but they who invent a lie of God shall not prosper

Brief their enjoyment, but sore their punishment!

To the Jews 2 we have forbidden that of which we before told thee, we injured them not, but they injured themselves 120 To those who have done evil in ignorance, then afterwards have repented and amended, verily thy Lord is in the end right gracious, merciful

Verily, Abraham was a leader in religion 3 obedient to God. sound in faith 4 he was not of those who join gods with God

Grateful was he for His favours God chose him and guided

him into the straight way, And we bestowed on him good things in this world and in

the world to come he shall be among the just We have moreover revealed to thee that thou follow the religion of Abraham, the sound in faith He was not of those

who join gods with God The Sabbath was only ordained for those who differed about

and is equivalent to the verbs convert and pervert

¹ Comp Sura [lxxxix] vi 119
² Comp Sura [lxxxix] vi 147 This verse as well as the following and verse 125 were probably added at Medina

Antistes Maracci Or the text may be literally rendered Abraham was a people 1e the people of Abraham | from whom the idolatrous Koreisch pretended to derive their origin

Ar a Hanyf According to a tradition in Waquidi fol 255 Zaid (who died only five years before Muhammad received his first inspiration and undoubtedly prepared the way for many of his subsequent announcements) adopted this term at the instance of a Christian and a Jew who exhorted him to become a Hanyf Zaid having at this time renounced idolatry and being unable to receive either Judaism or Christianity What said he is a Hany? They both told him it was the religion of Abraham. he is a Hany? They both told him it was the religion of Abraham, who worshipped nothing but God On this Zaid exclaimed, O God, I bear witness that I follow the religion of Abraham The root whence Hanv/ is derived means generally to turn from good to bad, or vice versa

it and of a truth thy Lord will decide between them on the day of resurrection as to the subject of their disputes

Summon thou to the way of thy Lord with wisdom and with kindly warning dispute with them in the kindest manner thy Lord best knoweth those who stray from his way, and He best knoweth those who have yielded to his guidance

If ye make reprisals, then make them to the same extent that ye were injured but if ye can endure patiently, best will

it be for the patiently enduring

Endure then with patience But thy patient endurance must be sought in none but God And be not grieved about the infidels, and be not troubled at their devices, for God is with those who fear him and do good deeds

[LXXIV]

SURA XXX—THE GREEKS

MECCA —60 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM MIM THE GREEKS have been defeated 's
In a land hard by But after their defeat they shall defeat their foes.

In a few years 4 First and last is the affair with God And on that day shall the faithful rejoice

In the aid of their God He aideth whom He will, and He is the Mighty, the Merciful

¹ All Muhammadan commentators explain this verse as a prohibition to avenge the death of Hamza on the Meccans with too great severity

*See Sura Ixviii 1 p 32

*By the Persians probably in Palestine in the 6th year before the Hejira, under Khosrou Parviz (Ann 615 See Gibbon's Decline and Fall ch xlvi) The sympathies of Muhammad would naturally be enlisted on the side of the Christians rather than on that of the idolatrous fire

worshippers with whom Islam had nothing in common

This alludes to the defeat of the Persians by Heraclius ann 625 Muhammadans appeal to this passage as a clear proof of the inspiration of their prophet. But it should be borne in mind that the vowel points of the consonants of the Arabic word for defeated in verse I not being origin ally written and depending entirely on the speaker or reader would make the prophecy true in either event, according as the verb received an active or passive sense in pronunciation. The whole passage was probably constructed with the view of its proving true in any event

It is the promise of God To his promise God will not be untrue but most men know it not

They know the outward shews of this life present, but of the next life are they careless

Have they not considered within themselves that God hath not created the Heavens and the Earth and all that is between them but for a serious end, and for a fixed term? But truly most men believe not that they shall meet their Lord

Have they never journeyed through the land, and seen what hath been the end of those who were before them? Mightier were they than these in strength, and they broke up the land, and dwelt in it in greater numbers than they who dwell there now, and their apostles came to them with proofs of their mission and it was not God who would wrong them, but they wronged themselves

Then evil was the end of the evil doers, because they had treated our signs as lies, and laughed them to scorn

10 God bringeth forth the creation—then causeth it to return again—then to Him shall ye come back 1

And on the day when the hour shall arrive, the guilty shall be struck dumb for despair,

And they shall have no intercessors from among the gods whom they have joined with God, and they shall deny the gods they joined with Him

And on that day when the Hour shall arrive, shall men be separated one from another,

And as for those who shall have believed and done the things that are right, they shall enjoy themselves in a flowery mead.

But as for those who shall not have believed, but treated our signs and the meeting of the next life as lies, they shall be given over to the torment

Glorify God therefore when ye reach the evening, and when ye rise at morn

And to Him be praise in the Heavens and on the Earth, and at twilight, and when ye rest at noon

He bringeth forth the living out of the dead, and He bringeth forth the dead out of the living and He quickeneth the earth when dead Thus is it that ye too shall be brought forth 2

¹ Comp Psalm xc 30 in the Arabic version
² The Talmudists apply the description of God of the sender of the rain to the divine command which shall cause the dead to arise

Taanith (init)

And one of his signs it is that He hath created you out of dust, then lo! ye become men who spread themselves far and wide

20 And one of his signs it is, that He hath created wives for you of your own species,1 that ye may dwell with them, and hath put love and tenderness between you Herein truly are signs for those who reflect

And among his signs are the creation of the Heavens and of the Earth, and your variety of tongues and colour

truly are signs for all men

And of his signs are your sleep by night and by day, and your goings in quest of his bounties. Herein truly are signs to those who hearken

And of his signs are, that He sheweth you the lightning, a source of awe and hope, and that He sendeth down rain from the heaven and giveth life by it to the earth when dead Herein truly are signs to those who understand

And of his signs also one is that the Heaven and the Earth stand firm at his bidding hereafter, when with one summons He shall summon you out of the earth,—lo! forth shall ye

His, whatsoever is in the Heavens and on the Earth all are obedient to him

And He it is who bringeth a creature forth, then causeth it to return again, and to him is this most easy. To whatever is loftiest in heaven and earth is He to be likened, and He is the Mighty, the Wise

He setteth forth to you an instance drawn from yourselves Have ye among the slaves whom your right hands have won, any partner in what we have bestowed on you, so that ye share alike? Fear ye them as ye fear each other? (Thus make we our signs clear to men of understanding)

No, ye do not But the wicked, devoid of knowledge, follow their own desires 2 and those whom God shall mislead.

who shall guide, and who shall be their protector?

Set thou thy face then, as a true convert, towards the Faith which God hath made, and for which He hath made man No change is there in the creation of God This is the right Faith, but the greater part of men know it not

¹ Lit from yourselves 1e either from the side of Adam or of human and of no other kind of being Beidh

² By worshipping idols conjointly with God

³ Lit as a Hanyf See note on the preceding Sura 121 p 209

30 And be ye turned to Him, and fear Him, and observe prayer, and be not of those who unite gods with God

Of those who have split up their religion, and have become

sects, where every party rejoices in what is their own 1

When some evil toucheth men, they turn to their Lord and call upon him then when he hath made them taste his mercy, lo, a part of them join other gods with their Lord,

Ungrateful for our favours! Enjoy yourselves then But

in the end ye shall know your folly

Have we sent down to them any mandate which speaketh in favour of what they join with God?

When we cause men to taste mercy they rejoice in it, but if, for that which their hands have aforetime wrought, evil befall them, they despair

See they not that God bestoweth full supplies on whom He pleaseth and giveth sparingly to whom He pleaseth? Signs truly are there herein to those who believe

To him who is of kin to thee give his due, and to the poor and to the wayfarer this will be best for those who seek the face of God, and with them it shall be well

Whatever ye put out at usury to increase it with the substance of others shall have no increase from God ² but whatever ye shall give in alms, as seeking the face of God, shall be doubled to you

It is God who created you—then fed you—then will cause you to die—then will make you alive Is there any of your companion-gods who can do aught of these things? Praise be to Him! and far be He exalted above the gods they join with Him

40 Destruction hath appeared by land and by sea on account of what men's hands have wrought, that it might make them taste somewhat of the fruit of their doings, that haply they might turn to God

SAY Journey through the land, and see what hath been the end of those who were before you! The greater part of them joined other gods with God

Set thy face then towards the right faith, ere the day come

Comp Ps xv 5

¹ Peculiar to and distinctive of themselves Muhammad had a just appreciation of that narrowness of mind which is the characteristic of sectarians in every age who seize upon some one point of truth through inability to grasp the whole in its due propertions and bearing and glory in it as if the fragment were the whole

which none can hinder God from bringing on 1 On that day shall they be parted in twain

Unbelievers on whom shall be their unbelief, and they who have wrought righteousness, and prepared for themselves couches of repose

That of his bounty He may reward those who have believed and wrought righteousness, for the unbelievers He loveth not

And one of his signs is that He sendeth the winds with glad tidings of rain, both that He may cause you to taste his mercy, and that ships may sail at his command, that out of his bounties ye may seek wealth, and that haply ye may render thanks

We have sent apostles before thee to their peoples, and they presented themselves to them with clear proofs of their mission, and while it behoved us to succour the faithful, we took vengeance on the guilty

It is God who sendeth the winds and uplifteth the clouds, and, as He pleaseth, spreadeth them on high, and breaketh them up, and thou mayest see the rain issuing from their midst, and when He poureth it down on such of his servants as He pleaseth, lo! they are filled with joy,

Even they who before it was sent down to them, were in mute despair

Look then at the traces of God's mercy—how after its death he quickeneth the earth! This same God will surely quicken the dead, for to all things His might is equal

50 Yet should we send a blast, and should they see their harvest turn yellow, they would afterwards shew themselves ungrateful

Thou canst not make the dead to hear, neither canst thou make the deaf to hear the call, when they withdraw and turn their backs

Neither canst thou guide the blind out of their error in sooth, none shalt thou make to hear, save him who shall believe in our signs for they are resigned to our will (Muslims)

It is God who hath created you in weakness, then after weakness hath given you strength then after strength, weakness and grey hairs He createth what He will, and He is the Wise, the Powerful

And on the day whereon the Hour shall arrive, the wicked will swear

¹ Lit which none can put back from God

That not above an hour have they waited Even so did

they utter hes on earth

But they to whom knowledge and faith have been given will say, "Ye have waited, in accordance with the book of God, till the day of Resurrection for this is the day of the Resurrection—but ye knew it not"

On that day their plea shall not avail the wicked, neither

shall they again be bidden to seek acceptance with God

And now have we set before men, in this Koran, every kind of parable yet if thou bring them a single verse of it, the infidels will surely say, "Ye are only utterers of vain things"

It is thus that God hath sealed up the hearts of those who

are devoid of knowledge

60 But do thou, Muhammad, bear with patience, for true is the promise of God, and let not those who have no firm belief, unsettle thee

[LXXV]

SURA XI—HOUD

MECCA -123 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM RA 1 A book whose verses are stablished in wisdom and then set forth with clearness—from the Wise, the All informed—

That ye worship none other than God—Verily I come to you from Him charged with warnings, announcements,

And that ye seek pardon of your Lord, and then be turned unto Him! Goodly enjoyments will He give you to enjoy until a destined time, and His favours will He bestow on every one who deserves his favours ² But if ye turn away, then verily I fear for you the chastisement of the great day

Unto God shall ye return, and over all things is he Potent Do they not doubly fold up their breasts, that they may

hide themselves from Him?

But when they enshroud themselves in their garments, doth He not know alike what they conceal and what they shew?

¹ See Sura lxviii p 32

³ Or will bestow his grace on every gracious one or will bestow his abundance on every one who hath abundance (of meril) The difficulty of rendering this passage arises from the word fadhi, which means meril as applied to man favour as applied to God

For He knoweth the very inmost of their breast

There is no moving thing on earth whose nourishment dependeth not on God, he knoweth its haunts and final resting place all is in the clear Book

And He it is who hath made the Heavens and the Earth in six days His throne had stood ere this upon the waters,1 that He might make proof which of you 2 would excel in works

10 And if thou say, "After death ye shall surely be raised again," the infidels will certainly exclaim, "This is nothing but pure sorcery"

And if we defer their chastisement to some definite time, they will exclaim, "What keepeth it back?" What! will it not come upon them on a day when there shall be none to avert it from them? And that at which they scoffed shall enclose them in on every side

And if we cause man to taste our mercy, and then deprive

him of it, verily, he is despairing, ungrateful

And if after trouble hath befallen him we cause him to taste our favour, he will surely exclaim, "The evils are passed away from me" Verily, he is joyous, boastful

Except those who endure with patience and do the things that are right these doth pardon await and a great reward

Perhaps thou wilt suppress a part of what hath been revealed to thee, and wilt be distressed at heart lest they say, "If a treasure be not sent down to him, or an angel come with But thou art only a warner, and God hath all hım things in his charge

If they shall say, "The Koran is his own device," SAY Then bring ten Suras like it 3 of your devising, and call whom ye can to your aid beside God, if ye are men of truth

¹ That is, before the Creation Precisely the same statement occurs in Raschi on Gen 1 2 as also in the modern catechism Tsenah ur enah b noth Tsion authoritatively put forth by the Polish and German Talmudist Rabbins At the first creation of Heaven and Earth the throne of glory of the Blessed God stood in the air above the waters

^{*}Men heaven and earth Comp Tr Aboth v Mischna i Comp verse 37 and Sura [ku] ii 21 It should be observed that the challenge in these passages is not to produce a book which shall equal the Koran in point of poetry or rhetoric but in the importance of its subject matter with reference to the Divine Unity the future retribution etc Upon these topics Muhammad well knew that he had preoccupied the ground And we may infer from the fragments of the Revelations of Musailima and Sajah (Hisam 946 Attabari (ed Kosegarten) i 134 136 152 Tab Agani 339) which are mere imitations of the Koran, that he felt this to be the case

But if they answer you not, then know that it hath been sent down to you in the wisdom of God only, and that there is no God but He Are ye then Muslims?

Those who choose this present life and its braveries, we will recompense for their works therein they shall have nothing less therein than their deserts

These are they for whom there is nothing in the next world but the Fire all that they have wrought in this life shall come to nought, and vain shall be all their doings

o With such can they be compared who rest upon clear proofs from their Lord? to whom a witness from him reciteth the Koran, and who is preceded by the Book of Moses, a guide and mercy? These have faith in it but the partisans of idolatry, who believe not in it, are menaced with the fire! Have thou no doubts about that Book, for it is the very truth from thy Lord But most men will not believe

Who is guilty of a greater injustice than he who inventeth a lie concerning God? They shall be set before their Lord, and the witnesses shall say, "These are they who made their Lord a liar" Shall not the malison of God be on these unjust doers.

Who pervert others from the way of God, and seek to make it crooked, and believe not in a life to come? God's power on earth they shall not weaken, and beside God they have no protector! Doubled shall be their punishment! They were not able to hearken, and they could not see

These are they who have lost their own souls, and the deities of their own devising have vanished from them

There is no doubt but that in the next world they shall be the lost ones

But they who shall have believed and done the things that are right, and humbled them before their Lord, shall be the inmates of Paradise, therein shall they abide for ever

These two sorts of persons resemble the blind and deaf, and the seeing and hearing—shall these be compared as alike? Ah! do ye not comprehend?

We sent Noah of old unto his people —" Verily I come to you a plain admonisher,

That ye worship none but God Verily I fear for you the punishment of a grievous day"

Then said the chiefs of his people who believed not, "We see in thee but a man like ourselves, and we see not who have followed thee except our meanest ones of hasty judgment

nor see we any excellence in you above ourselves nay, we deem you liars"

30 He said "O my people! how think you? If I am upon a clear revelation from my Lord, who hath bestowed on me mercy from Himself to which ye are blind, can we force it on you, if ye are averse from it?

And, O my people! I ask you not for riches my reward is of God alone and I will not drive away those who believe that they shall meet their Lord—but I see that ye are an

ignorant people

And, O my people! were I to drive them away, who shall help me against God? Will ye not therefore consider?

And I tell you not that with me are the treasures of God nor do I say, 'I know the things unseen,' nor do I say, 'I am an angel,' nor do I say of those whom you eye with scorn, No good thing will God bestow on them —God best knoweth what is in their minds—for then should I be one of those who act unjustly"

They said "O Noah! already hast thou disputed with us, and multiplied disputes with us Bring then upon us what thou hast threatened, if thou be of those who speak truth"

He said, "God will bring it on you at His sole pleasure,

and it is not you who can weaken him,

Nor, if God desire to mislead you, shall my counsel profit you, though I fain would counsel you aright He is your Lord, and unto Him shall ye be brought back

Do they say, "This Koran is of his own devising?" SAY On me be my own guilt, if I have devised it, but I am clear of

that whereof ye are guilty

And it was revealed unto Noah Verily, none of thy people shall believe, save they who have believed already, therefore be not thou grieved at their doings

But build the Ark under our eye and after our revelation and plead not with me for the evil doers, for they are to be drowned

40 So he built the Ark, and whenever the chiefs of his people passed by they laughed him to scorn ¹ said he, "Though ye laugh at us, we truly shall laugh at you, even as ye laugh at us, and in the end ye shall know

They laughed and jeered at him in their words Midr Tanchuma
The passage Job xii 5 refers to the righteous Noah who taught them
and spake to them words severe as flames but they scorned him and
said Old man! for what purpose is this ark? Sanhedr 108 Comp
Midr Rabbah on Gen 30, and 33 on Eccl ix 14

On whom a punishment shall come that shall shame him, and on whom shall light a lasting punishment"

Thus was it until our sentence came to pass, and the earth's surface 1 boiled up. We said, "Carry into it one pair of every kind, and thy family, except him on whom sentence hath before been passed, and those who have believed." But there believed not with him except a few

And he said, "Embark ye therein In the name of God be its course and its riding at anchor! Truly my Lord is right Gracious, Merciful"

And the Ark moved on with them amid waves like mountains and Noah called to his son—for he was apart—" Embark with us, O my child! and be not with the unbelievers"

He said, "I will betake me to a mountain that shall secure me from the water" He said, "None shall be secure this day from the decree of God, save him on whom He shall have mercy" And a wave passed between them, and he was among the drowned

And it was said, "O Earth! swallow up thy water," and "cease, O Heaven!" And the water abated, and the decree was fulfilled, and the Ark rested upon Al-Djoudi, 2 and it was said, "Avaunt! ye tribe of the wicked!"

And Noah called on his Lord and said, "O Lord! verily my son is of my family and thy promise is true, and thou art the most just of judges"

He said, "O Noah! verily, he is not of thy family in this thou actest not aright ³ Ask not of me that whereof thou knowest nought I warn thee that thou become not of the ignorant

He said, "To thee verily, O my Lord, do I repair lest I ask that of thee wherein I have no knowledge unless thou forgive me and be merciful to me I shall be one of the lost

50 It was said to him, "O Noah! debark with peace from Us, and with blessings on thee and on peoples to be born from those who are with thee, but as for other and unbelieving peoples, we will give them their good things in this world, but hereafter shall a grievous punishment light on them from us

³ According to another reading He hath done amiss The origin of this story is probably Gen ix 20 25

¹ Or oven according to others reservoir Geiger thinks that the expression the oven boiled up may be a figurative mode of expressing the Rabbinic idea that the generation of the Deluge were punished by hot water Rosch Haschanah 16 2 Sanhedr 108 Comp Weil's Legenden p 44
¹ The Montes Gordyæi perhaps

This is one of the secret Histories we reveal it unto thee neither thou nor thy people knew it ere this be patient thou verily, there is a *prosperous* issue to the God-fearing

And unto Ad we sent their Brother HOUD He said, "O my people, worship God You have no God beside Him

Ye only devise a lie

O my people! I ask of you no recompense for this my recompense is with Him only who hath made me Will ye not then understand?

O my people! ask pardon of your Lord, then be turned unto Him He will send down the heavens upon you with copious rains

And with strength on strength will He increase you only turn not back with deeds of evil "

They said, "O Houd, thou hast not brought us proofs of thy mission we will not abandon our gods at thy word, and we believe thee not

We can only say that some of our gods have smitten thee with evil" Said he, "Now take I God to witness, and do ye also witness, that I am clear of your joining other gods

To God Conspire then against me all of you, and delay

me_not

For I trust in God, my Lord and yours No single beast is there which he holdeth not by its forelock Right, truly, is the way in which my Lord goeth

60 But if ye turn back, I have already declared to you my message And my Lord will put another people in your place, nor shall ye at all hurt Him, verily, my Lord keepeth watch over all things"

And when our doom came to be inflicted, we rescued Houd and those who had like faith with Him, by our special mercy we rescued them from the rigorous chastisement

These men of Ad gainsaid the signs of their Lord, and rebelled against his messengers, and followed the bidding of every proud contumacious person

Followed therefore were they in this world by a curse, and in the day of the Resurrection it shall be said to them, "What! Did not Ad disbelieve their Lord?" Was not Ad, the people of Houd, cast far away?

And unto Themoud we sent their Brother Saleh 1-"Omy

¹ A Prophet so far as we know of Muhammad s own invention unless Muir s conjecture be admitted that he was a Christian or Jewish missionary whose adventures and persecution were recast into this form —The name

Houd 221

people! said he, worship God you have no other god than Him He hath raised you up out of the earth, and hath given you to dwell therein Ask pardon of him then, and be turned unto him, for thy Lord is nigh, ready to answer"

They said, "O Saleh! our hopes were fixed on thee till now 1 forbiddest thou us to worship what our fathers worshipped? Truly we misdoubt the faith to which thou

callest us, as suspicious "

He said, "O my people! what think ye? If I have a revelation from my Lord to support me, and if He hath shewed his mercy on me, who could protect me from God if I rebel against him? Ye would only confer on me increase of ruin

O my people! this is the she Camel of God, and a sign unto you. Let her go at large and feed in God's earth, and do her no harm, lest a speedy punishment overtake you"

Yet they hamstrung her then said he, "Yet three days more enjoy yourselves in your dwellings this menace will

not prove untrue"

And when our sentence came to pass, we rescued Saleh and those who had a like faith with him, by our mercy, from ignominy on that day Verily, thy Lord is the Strong, the Mighty!

70 And a violent tempest overtook the wicked, and they were

found in the morning prostrate in their dwellings,

As though they had never abode in them What! Did not Themoud disbelieve his Lord? Was not Themoud utterly cast off?

And our messengers came formerly to Abraham with glad tidings "Peace," said they He said, "Peace," and he tarried not, but brought a roasted calf

And when he saw that their hands touched it not,² he mis liked them, and grew fearful of them for we are sent to the people of Lot."

They said, "Fear not for we are sent to the people of Lot."

His wife was standing by and laughed, and we announced Isaac to her, and after Isaac, Jacob

She said, "Ah, woe is me! shall I bear a son when I am

may have been suggested by Methusaleh upon whose piety the Midrasch enlarges

¹ That is we had intended to make thee our chief Beidh

*Thus in contradiction to Gen xviii 8 the Rabbins comp Tr Baba Mezia, fol 86 They made as though they ate

Or menstrua passa est in token of the possibility of her bearing a child

old, and when this my husband is an old man? This truly

would be a marvellous thing "

They said, "Marvellest thou at the command of God? God's mercy and blessing be upon you, O people of this house, praise and glory are His due!"

And when Abraham's fear had passed away, and these glad tidings had reached him, he pleaded with us for the people of Lot Verily, Abraham was right kind, pitiful, relenting

"O Abraham! desist from this, for already hath the com mand of thy God gone forth, as for them, a punishment not to be averted is coming on them "

And when our messengers came to Lot, he was grieved for them, and he was too weak to protect them, and he said,

"This is a day of difficulty"

80 And his people came rushing on towards him, for aforetime had they wrought this wickedness He said, "O my people! these my daughters will be purer for you fear God, and put me not to shame in my guests Is there no rightminded man among you?"

They said, "Thou knowest now that we need not thy daughters, and thou well knowest what we require"

He said, "Would that I had strength to resist you, or that

I could find refuge with some powerful chieftain '2

The Angels said, "O Lot! verily, we are the messengers of thy Lord they shall not touch thee depart with thy family in the dead of night, and let not one of you turn back thy wife, on her shall light what shall light on them that with which they are threatened is for the morning not the morning near?"

And when our decree came to be executed we turned those cities upside down, and we rained down upon them blocks of claystone one after another, marked 3 by thy Lord himself Nor are they far distant from the wicked *Meccans*

And we sent to Madian 4 their brother Shoaib "O my people! worship God no other God have you than He give not short weight and measure I see indeed that ye revel in good things, but I fear for you the punishment of the all encompassing day

O my people! give weight and measure with fairness, pur

⁴ See Sura [lvi] xxvi 176

¹ Lit his arm was straitened concerning them ² Lit column With the name it is said, of the person each should strike

loin not other men's goods, and perpetrate not injustice on the earth with corrupt practices

A residue, the gift of God, will be best for you if ye are believers

But I am not a guardian over you"

They said to him, "O Shoaib! is it thy prayers which enjoin that we should leave what our fathers worshipped, or that we should not do with our substance as pleaseth us?

Thou forsooth art the mild, the right director!"

90 He said, "O my people! How think ye? If I have a clear revelation from my Lord, and if from Himself He hath supplied me with goodly supplies, and if I will not follow you in that which I myself forbid you, do I seek aught but your amendment so far as in me lieth? My sole help is in God In Him do I trust, and to Him do I turn me

O my people! let not your opposition to me draw down upon you the like of that which befel the people of Noah, or the people of Houd, or the people of Saleh and the abodes of the people of Lot are not far distant from you!

Seek pardon of your Lord and be turned unto Him verily,

my Lord is Merciful, Loving

They said, "O Shoaib! we understand not much of what thou sayest, and we clearly see that thou art powerless among us were it not for thy family we would have surely stoned thee, nor couldest thou have prevailed against us"

He said, "O my people! think ye more highly of my family than of God? Cast ye Him behind your back, with neglect?

Verily, my Lord is round about your actions

And, O my people! act with what power ye can for my hurt I verily will act and ye shall know

On whom shall light a punishment that shall disgrace him and who is the liar Await ye, verily I will await with you"

And when our decree came to pass, we delivered Shoaib and his companions in faith, by our mercy. And a violent tempest overtook the wicked, and in the morning they were found prostrate in their houses.

As if they had never dwelt in them Was not Madian

swept off even as Themoud had been swept off?

Of old sent we Moses with our signs and with incontestable power to Pharaoh, and to his nobles—who followed the behests of Pharaoh, and, unrighteous were Pharaoh's behests roo He shall head his people on the day of the Resurrection and

¹ That is after giving fair measure

cause them to descend into the fire and wretched the descent by which they shall descend!

They were followed by a curse in this world, and in the day of the Resurrection, wretched the gift that shall be given them!

Such, the histories of the cities which we relate to thee Some of them are standing, others mown down

We dealt not unfairly by them, but they dealt not fairly by themselves and their gods on whom they called beside God availed them not at all when thy Lord's behest came to pass They did but increase their ruin

Such was thy Lord's grasp 1 when he laid that grasp on the cities that had been wicked Verily his grasp is afflictive, terrible!

Herein truly is a sign for him who feareth the punishment of the latter day That shall be a day unto which mankind shall be gathered together, that shall be a day witnessed by all creatures

Nor do we delay it, but until a time appointed

When that day shall come no one shall speak a word but by His leave, and some shall be miserable and others blessed

And as for those who shall be consigned to misery—their place the Fire! therein shall they sigh and bemoan them—

Therein shall they abide while the Heavens and the Earth shall last, unless thy Lord shall will it otherwise, verily thy Lord doth what He chooseth

rio And as for the blessed ones—their place the Garden! therein shall they abide while the Heavens and the Earth endure, with whatever imperishable boon thy Lord may please to add

Have thou no doubts therefore concerning that which they worship they worship but what their fathers worshipped before them we will surely assign them their portion with nothing lacking

Of old gave we Moses the Book, and they fell to variance about it If a decree of respite had not gone forth from thy Lord, there had surely been a decision between them Thy people also are in suspicious doubts about the Koran

And truly thy Lord will repay every one according to their works! for He is well aware of what they do

Go straight on then as thou hast been commanded, and he also who hath turned to God with thee, and let him transgress no more He beholdeth what ye do

¹ Seizure for punishment Hence the punishment itself

Lean not on the evil doers lest the Fire lay hold on you Ye have no protector, save God, and ye shall not be helped against Him

And observe prayer at early morning, at the close of the day, and at the approach of night, for the good deeds drive away the evil deeds This is a warning for those who reflect

And persevere steadfastly, for verily God will not suffer the reward of the righteous to perish

Were the generations before you, endued with virtue, and who forbad corrupt doings on the earth, more than a few of those whom we delivered? but the evil doers followed their selfish pleasures, and became transgressors

And thy Lord was not one who would destroy those cities

unjustly, when its inhabitants were righteous

120 Had thy Lord pleased he would have made mankind of one religion but those only to whom thy Lord hath granted his mercy will cease to differ And unto this hath He created them, for the word of thy Lord shall be fulfilled, "I will wholly fill hell with Djinn and men"

And all that we have related to thee of the histories of these Apostles, is to confirm thy heart thereby By these hath the truth reached thee, and a monition and warning to those who believe

But say to those who believe not, "Act as ye may and can we will act our part and wait ye, we verily will wait"

To God belong the secret things of the Heavens and of the Earth all things return to him worship him then and put thy trust in Him thy Lord is not regardless of your doings 1

[LXXVI]

SURA XIV -- ABRAHAM, ON WHOM BE PEACE

MECCA.-52 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM RA This Book have we sent down to thee that by their Lord's permission thou mayest bring men out of darkness into light, into the path of the Mighty, the Glorious—

¹ In the later period of his life Muhammad attributed his gray hairs to the effect produced upon him by this Sura and its Sisters While Abu Bekr and Omar sat in the mosque at Medina Muhammad suddenly came up in them from the door of one of his wives houses And Abu

Of God, to whom belongeth whatever is in the Heavens and whatever is on the Earth and woe! for their terrible punishment, to the infidels,

Who love the life that now is, above that which is to come, and mislead from the way of God, and seek to make it crooked

These are in a far-gone error

And in order that He might speak plainly to them, we have not sent any Apostle, save with the speech of his own people, but God misleadeth whom He will, and whom He will he guideth and He is the Mighty, the Wise

Of old did we send Moses with our signs and said to him, "Bring forth thy people from the darkness into the light, and remind them of the days of God" Verily, in this are

signs for every patient, grateful person

When Moses said to his people, "Remember the kindness of God to you, when he rescued you from the family of Pharaoh who laid on you a cruel affliction, slaughtering your male children, and suffering only your females to live" In this was a sore trial from your Lord-

And when your Lord caused it to be heard that, "If we render thanks then will I surely increase you more and more but if ve be thankless Verily, right terrible my chastise ment "

And Moses said, "If ye and all who are on the Earth be thankless, yet truly God is passing Rich, and worthy of all praise "

Hath not the story reached you of those who were before

you, the people of Noah, and Ad, and Themoud,

10 And of those who lived after them? None knoweth them but God When their prophets came to them with proofs of their mission, they put their hands on their mouths and said. "In sooth, we believe not your message, and in sooth, of that to which you bid us, we are in doubt, as of a thing suspicious "

Their prophets said "Is there any doubt concerning God, maker of the Heavens and of the Earth, who calleth you that He may pardon your sins, and respite you until an appointed

Bekr said Ah! thou for whom I would sacrifice father and mother white hairs are hastening upon thee! And the Prophet raised up his beard with his hand and gazed at it and Abu Bekr s eyes filled with tears. Yes said Muhammad Hûd and its sisters have hastened my white hairs. And what asked Abu Bekr are its sisters? The Institute (Sura lay) and the Blem (Sura at). With a layer lay is and the Blem (Sura at). With a layer lay

Inevitable (Sura Ivi) and the Blow (Sura ci) Kitab al Wackidi, p 84 ap Muir

They said, "Ye are but men like us fain would ye turn us from our fathers' worship Bring us therefore some clear proof"

Their Apostles said to them, "We are indeed but men like you But God bestoweth favours on such of his servants as he pleaseth, and it is not in our power to bring you any special proof,

But by the leave of God In God therefore let the faithful

trust

And why should we not put our trust in God, since He hath already guided us in our ways We will certainly bear with constancy the harm you would do to us In God let the trustful trust"

And they who believed not said to their Apostles, "Forth from our land will we surely drive you, or, to our religion shall ye return" Then their Lord revealed to them, "We will certainly destroy the wicked doers,

And we shall certainly cause you to dwell in the land after them. This for him who dreadeth the appearance at my judgment seat and who dreadeth my menace!"

Then sought they help from God, and every proud rebellious

one perished

Hell is before him and of tainted water shall he be made to drink

20 He shall sup it and scarce swallow it for loathing, and Death shall assail him on every side, but he shall not die and before him shall be seen a grievous torment

A likeness of those who believe not in their Lord Their works are like ashes which the wind scattereth on a stormy day no advantage shall they gain from their works This is the far gone wandering

Seest thou not that in truth 1 hath God created the Heavens and the Earth? Were such his pleasure He could make you pass away, and cause a new creation to arise

And this would not be hard for God

All mankind shall come forth before God, and the weak shall say to the men of might, "Verily, we were your followers will ye not then relieve us of some part of the vengeance of God?"

They shall say, "If God had guided us, we surely had guided you It is now all one whether we be impatient, or endure with patience We have no escape"

And after doom hath been given, Satan shall say, "Verily, God promised you a promise of truth I, too, made you a promise, but I deceived you Yet I had no power over you

But I only called you and ye answered me Blame not me then, but blame yourselves I cannot aid you, neither can ye aid me I never believed that I was His equal with whom ye joined me "1 As for the evil doers, a grievous torment doth await them

But they who shall have believed and done the things that be right, shall be brought into gardens beneath which the rivers flow therein shall they abide for ever by the permission of their Lord their greeting therein shall be "Peace"

Seest thou not to what God likeneth a good word?² To a good tree its root firmly fixed, and its branches in the Heaven

30 Yielding its fruit in all seasons by the will of its Lord God setteth forth these similitudes to men that haply they may reflect

And an evil word is like an evil tree torn up from the face of the earth, and without strength to stand

Those who believe shall God stablish by his steadfast word both in this life and in that which is to come but the wicked shall He cause to err God doth his pleasure

Hast thou not beholden those who repay the goodness of God with infidelity, and sink their people into the abode of perdition—

Hell? Therein shall they be burned, and wretched the dwelling!

They set up compeers with God in order to mislead man from his way SAY Enjoy your pleasures yet awhile, but assuredly, your going hence shall be into the fire

Speak to my servants who have believed, that they observe prayer, and give alms of that with which we have supplied them, both privately and openly, ere the day come when there shall be neither traffic nor friendship

It is God who hath created the Heavens and the Earth, and sendeth down water from the Heaven, and so bringeth forth the fruits for your food. And He hath subjected to you the ships, so that by His command, they pass through the sea, and He hath subjected the rivers to you and He hath subjected to you the sun and the moon in their constant courses

¹ Let I truly renounce your having associated me (with God) heretofore
⁸ The preaching and the profession of Islam Comp Ps 1. 3 4

and He hath subjected the day and the night to you of everything which ye ask Him, giveth He to you, and if ye would reckon up the favours of God, ye cannot count them! Surely man is unjust, ungrateful!

ABRAHAM said, "O Lord make this land secure, and turn

aside me and my children from serving idols

For many men, O my Lord, have they led astray But whosoever shall follow me, he truly shall be of me, and whosoever shall disobey me Thou truly art Gracious, Merciful

40 O our Lord! verily I have settled some of my offspring in an unfruitful valley, nigh to thy holy house, 1 O our Lord, that they may strictly observe prayer! Make thou therefore the hearts of men to yearn toward them, and supply them with fruits that they may be thankful

O our Lord! thou truly knowest what we hide and what we bring to light, nought on earth or in heaven is hidden from God Praise be to God who hath given me, in my old age, Ismael and Isaac! My Lord is the hearer of prayer

Lord! grant that I and my posterity may observe prayer O our Lord! and grant this my petition O our Lord! forgive me and my parents and the faithful, on the day wherein account shall be taken"

Think thou not that God is regardless of the deeds of the wicked He only respiteth them to the day on which all eyes shall stare up with terror

They hasten forward in fear, their heads upraised in supplication, their looks riveted, and their hearts a blank Warn men therefore of the day when the punishment shall overtake them,

And when the evil doers shall say, "O our Lord! respite us vet a little while 2

To thy call will we make answer, thine Apostles will we follow" "Did ye not once swear that no change should befal you?

Yet ye dwelt in the dwellings of those 3 who were the authors of their undoing 4 and it was made plain to you how we had dealt with them, and we held them up to you as examples They plotted their plots but God could master their plots, even though their plots had been so powerful as to move the mountains "

4 Lit were unjust to their own souls

¹ The Caaba
² Lit to a term near at hand.
³ Of the anciently destroyed cities of Themoud, Ad, etc.

Think not then that God will fail his promise to his Apostles aye! God is mighty, and Vengeance is His

On the day when the Earth shall be changed into another Earth, and the Heavens also, men shall come forth unto God, the Only, the Victorious

50 And thou shalt see the wicked on that day linked together

ın chaıns—

Their garments of pitch, and fire shall enwrap their faces—that God may reward every soul as it deserveth, verily God is prompt to reckon

This is a message for mankind, that they may thereby be warned and that they may know that there is but one God,

and that men of understanding may ponder it

[LXXVII]

SURA XII - JOSEPH, PEACE BE ON HIM

MECCA --- III Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM RA 1 These are signs of the clear Book

An Arabic Koran have we sent it down, that ye might understand it

In revealing to thee this Koran,² one of the most beautiful of narratives will we narrate to thee, of which thou hast hitherto been regardless

When Joseph said to his Father, "O my Father! verily I beheld eleven stars and the sun and the moon—beheld them make obeisance to me!" 3

He said, "O my son! tell not thy vision to thy brethren, lest they plot a plot against thee for Satan is the manifest foe of man

It is thus that thy Lord shall choose thee and will teach

¹ See Sura lxviii p 32 In no other Sura beside this is one subject treated of throughout It was recited to the first eight of the Ansars who were converted and clearly proves that Muhammad must have been in confidential intercourse with learned Jews

² The word Koran is here used in the same sense as Sura

³ Muhammad was either unaware of the previous dream mentioned, Gen xxxvii 7 or passes it by in silence

thee the interpretation of dark sayings, and will perfect his favours on thee and on the family of Jacob, as of old he perfected it on thy fathers Abraham and Isaac, verily thy Lord is Knowing, Wise!"

Now in JOSEPH and his brethren are signs for the enquirers, 1

When they said, "Surely better loved by our Father, than we, who are more in number, is Joseph and his brother, verily, our father hath clearly erred

Slay ye Joseph! or drive him to some other land, and on you alone shall your father's face be set! and after this, ye

shall live as upright persons"

o One of them said, "Slay not Joseph, but cast him down to the bottom of the well if ye do so, some wayfarers will take him up "

They said, "O our Father! why dost thou not entrust us

with Joseph? indeed we mean him well

Send him with us to morrow that he may enjoy himself and sport we will surely keep him safely "

He said, "Verily, your taking him away will grieve me, and I fear lest while ye are heedless of him the wolf devour him"

They said, "Surely if the wolf devour him, and we so many, we must in that case be weak indeed "2

And when they went away with him they agreed to place him at the bottom of the well. And We revealed to him. "Thou wilt yet tell them of this their deed, when they shall not know thee "

And they came at nightfall to their father weeping

They said, "O our Father! of a truth, we went to run races, and we left Joseph with our clothes, and the wolf devoured him but thou wilt not believe us even though we speak the truth"

And they brought his shirt with false blood upon it said, "Nay, but yourselves have managed this affair 8 patience is seemly and the help of God is to be implored that I may bear what you tell me"

And wayfarers came and sent their drawer of water,4 and he let down his bucket "Good news!" said he, "This is

¹ The captious and unbelieving Koreisch

² Wir mussten denn zuerst das Leben einbüssen Wahl Ullm Maracci

Lit your minds have made a thing seem pleasant to you According to Gen xxxvii 24 the well or pit had no water in it

⁵ Some take the Arabic Boshra as the proper name of the person who accompanied the drawer of water

a youth!" And they kept his case secret, to make mer chandise of him But God knew what they did

20 And they sold him for a paltry price—for some dirhems counted down, and at no high rate did they value him

And he who bought him—an Egyptian—said to his wife, "Treat him hospitably, haply he may be useful to us, or we may adopt him as a son" Thus did we settle Joseph in the land, and we instructed him in the interpretation of dark sayings, for God is equal to his purpose, but most men know it not

And when he had reached his age of strength we bestowed on him judgment and knowledge, for thus do we recompense the well doers

And she in whose house he was conceived a passion for him, and she shut the doors and said, "Come hither" He said, "God keep me! Verily, my lord hath given me a good home and the injurious shall not prosper"

But she longed for him, and he had longed for her had he not seen a token from his lord. Thus we averted evil and defilement from him, for he was one of our sincere servants

And they both made for the door, and she rent his shirt behind, and at the door they met her lord "What," said she, "shall be the recompense of him who would do evil to thy family, but a prison 2 or a sore punishment?"

He said, "She solicited me to evil" And a witness out of her own family witnessed "If his shirt be rent in front she speaketh truth, and he is a liar

But if his shirt be rent behind, she lieth and he is true"

And when his lord saw his shirt torn behind, he said, "This is one of your devices! verily your devices are great!

Joseph! leave this affair And thou, O wife, ask pardon for thy crime, for thou hast sinned"

30 And in the city, the women said, "The wife of the Prince hath solicited her servant he hath fired her with his love but we clearly see her manifest error"

And when she heard of their cabal, she sent to them and got ready a banquet for them, and gave each one of them a knife, and said, "Joseph shew thyself to them" And when

¹ The apparition of his father who said Hereafter shall the names of thy brethren engraven on precious stones shine on the breast of the High Priest Shall thine be blotted out? Tr Sotah fol 36 Comp Weil, Legenden p 109 n

Lit that he be imprisoned
An infant in the cradle Sepher Hadjascher as below on v 31

they saw him they were amazed at him, and cut their hands.1 and said, "God keep us! This is no man! This is no other than a noble angel!"

She said, "This is he about whom ye blamed me I wished him to yield to my desires, but he stood firm But if he obey not my command, he shall surely be cast into prison, and become one of the despised"

He said, "O my Lord! I prefer the prison to compliance with their bidding but unless thou turn away their snares from me, I shall play the youth with them, and become one of the unwise"

And his Lord heard him and turned aside their snares from him for he is the Hearer, the Knower

Yet resolved they, even after they had seen the signs of his innocence, to imprison him for a time

And there came into the prison with him two youths one of them, "Methought in my dream that I was pressing grapes" And the other said, "I dreamed that I was carrying bread on my head, of which the birds did eat Declare to us the interpretation of this, for we see thou art a virtuous person"

He said, "There shall not come to you in a dream any food wherewith ye shall be fed, but I will acquaint you with its interpretation ere it come to pass to you This is a part of that which my Lord hath taught me for I have abandoned the religion 2 of those who believe not in God and who deny the life to come,

And I follow the religion of my fathers, Abraham and Isaac We may not associate aught with God of God's bounty towards us and towards mankind but the greater part of mankind are not thankful

O my two fellow prisoners! are sundry lords best, or God,

the One, the Mighty?

40 Ye worship beside him mere names which ye have named, ye and your fathers, for which God hath not sent down any warranty Judgment belongeth to God alone He hath bidden you worship none but Him This is the right faith but most men know it not

O my two fellow prisoners! as to one of you, he will serve wine unto his Lord but as to the other, he will be crucified

¹ Instead of their food through surprise at his beauty Seph Hadj in

Midr Jalkut See also Midr Abkhir to ch 146
1 It is curious to observe how Muhammad in this and the following verse puts his own doctrine and convictions into the mouth of Joseph

and the birds shall eat from off his head. The matter is decreed concerning which ye enquire"

And he said unto him who he judged would be set at large, "Remember me with thy lord" But Satan caused him to forget the remembrance of his Lord, so he remained some years in prison

And the King said, "Verily, I saw in a dream seven fat kine which seven lean devoured, and seven green ears and other withered O nobles, teach me my vision, if a vision ye

are able to expound "

They said, "They are confused dreams, nor know we aught of the unravelling of dreams"

And he of the twain who had been set at large, said, "I

will tell you the interpretation, let me go for it"

"Joseph, man of truth! teach us of the seven fat kine which seven lean devoured, and of the seven green ears, and other withered, that I may return to the men, and that they may be informed"

He said, "Ye shall sow seven years as is your wont, and the corn which ye reap leave ye in its ear, except a little of which ye shall eat

Then after that shall come seven grievous years which shall eat what ye have stored for them, except a little which ye shall have kept

Then shall come after this a year, in which men shall have

rain, and in which they shall press the grape"

50 And the King said, "Bring him to me" 2 And when the messenger came to Joseph he said, "Go back to thy lord, and ask him what meant the women who cut their hands, for my lord well knoweth the snare they laid"

Then said the Prince to the women, "What was your purpose when ye solicited Joseph?" They said, "God keep us! we know not any ill of him" The wife of the Prince said, "Now doth the truth appear It was I who would have led him into unlawful love, and he is one of the truthful"

"By this" (said Joseph) "may my lord know that I did not in his absence play him false, and that God guideth not the

machinations of deceivers

¹ Satan induced Joseph to place his confidence in man rather than in God alone, in punishment of which sin the imprisonment was continued Thus Midr Rabba. Gen Par 89 Midr Jalkut 10 ch 147

In Gen xli 14 Joseph is released from prison before the interpretation of the dreams But the Koran makes him decline to quit it till his

character is cleared

Yet I hold not myself clear, for the heart is prone to evil, save theirs on whom my Lord hath mercy, for gracious is my Lord, Merciful"

And the King said, "Bring him to me I will take him for my special service" And when he had spoken with him he said, "From this day shalt thou be with us, invested with place and trust"

He said, "Set me over the granaries of the land, I will be their prudent keeper!"

Thus did we stablish Joseph in the land that he might house himself therein at pleasure We bestow our favours on whom we will, and suffer not the reward of the righteous to perish

And truly the recompense of the life to come is better, for those who have believed and feared God

And Joseph's brethren came and went in to him and he knew them, but they recognised him not

And when he had provided them with their provision, he said, "Bring me your brother from your father See ye not that I fill the measure, and am the best of hosts?

60 But if ye bring him not to me, then no measure of corn shall there be for you from me, nor shall ye come near me"

They said, "We will ask him of his father, and we will surely do it"

Said he to his servants, "Put their money into their camel packs, that they may perceive it when they have returned to their family haply they will come back to us"

And when they returned to their father, they said, "O, our father! corn is withholden from us send, therefore, our brother with us and we shall have our measure, and all care of him will we take"

He said, "Shall I entrust you with him otherwise than as I before entrusted you with his brother? But God is the best guardian, and of those who shew compassion He is the most compassionate"

And when they opened their goods they found their money had been returned to them They said, "O, our father, what more can we desire? Here is our money returned to us, we will provide corn for our families, and will take care of our brother, and shall receive a camel's burden more of corn This is an easy quantity" 2

¹ According to Gen zli 39 Pharaoh of his own accord sets Joseph over his house and land ⁸ For the king to bestow

He said, "I will not send him with you but on your oath before God that ye will, indeed, bring him back to me, unless hindrances encompass you" And when they had given him their pledge, he said, "God is witness of what we say"

And he said, "O, my sons! Enter not by one gate, but enter by different gates 1 Yet can I not help you against aught decreed by God judgment belongeth to God alone In Him put I my trust, and in Him let the trusting trust "

And when they entered as their father had bidden them, it did not avert from them anything decreed of God, but it only served to satisfy a desire in the soul of Jacob which he had charged them to perform, for he was possessed of knowledge which we had taught him, but most men have not that knowledge

And when they came in to Joseph, he took his brother to He said, "Verily, I am thy brother Be not thou grieved for what they did "2

70 And when he had provided them with their provisions, he placed his drinking cup in his brother's camel pack. Then a crier cried after them," O travellers! ye are surely thieves"

They turned back to them and said, "What is that ye

miss?"

"We miss," said they, "the prince's cup For him who shall restore it, a camel's load of corn! I pledge myself

They said, "By God! ye know certainly that we came not to do wrong 3 in the land and we have not been thieves"

"What," said the Egyptians, "shall be the recompense of him who hath stolen it, if ye be found liars?"

They said, "That he in whose camel pack it shall be found be given up to you in satisfaction for it Thus recompense we the unjust "

And Joseph began with their sacks, before the sack of his brother, and then from the sack of his brother he drew it out This stratagem did we suggest to Joseph By the King's law he had no power to seize his brother, had not God pleased We uplift into grades of wisdom whom we will And there is one knowing above every one else endued with knowledge

Benjamin in opposition to Gen xlv i

Comp Gen xlii 9

¹ Thus we read in Mid Rab on Gen Par 91 Jacob said to them Fnter ye not all by one gate See also Midr Jalkut ch 148 ² Thus also in the Sepher Hadjaschar Joseph first discovers himself to

They said, "If he steal, a brother of his hath stolen heretofore" But Joseph kept his secret, and did not discover it
to them Said he, aside, "Ye are in the worse condition
And God well knoweth what ye state"

They said, "O Prince! Verily he hath a very aged father, in his stead, therefore, take one of us, for we see that thou art

a generous person"

He said, "God forbid that we should take but him with whom our property was found, for then should we act

unjustly"

80 And when they despaired of Benjamin, they went apart for counsel The eldest of them said, "Know ye not how that your father hath taken a pledge from you before God, and how formerly ye failed in duty with regard to Joseph? I will not quit the land till my father give me leave, or God decide for me, for of those who decide is He the best.

Return ye to your father and say, 'O our father! Verily, thy son hath stolen we bear witness only of what we know

we could not guard against the unforeseen

Enquire for thyself in the city where we have been, and of the caravan with which we have arrived, and we are surely speakers of the truth'

He said, "Nay, ye have arranged all this among yourselves But patience is seemly God may be, will bring them back

to me together, for he is the Knoxing, the Wise"

And he turned away from them and said "Oh! how I am grieved for Joseph!" and his eyes became white with grief, for he bore a silent sorrow

They said, "By God thou wilt only cease to think of Joseph

when thou art at the point of death, or dead"

He said, "I only plead my grief and my sorrow to God but I know from God what ye know not 2

Go, my sons, and seek tidings of Joseph and his brother, and despair not of God's mercy, for none but the unbelieving despair of the mercy of God"

And when they came in to Joseph, they said, "O Prince,

That is that Joseph was still alive Thus Midr Tanchumah on Gen

xliı 1

¹ Joseph is said by the Muhammadan commentators to have stolen an idol of gold belonging to his mother s father which he broke, that he might not worship it. But this comment as well as the text of the Koran is probably based upon some such tradition as that of Midr Rabba Par 92. He is a thief and the son of a thief (Comp Gen xxxi 19)—spoken of Bentamin

distress hath reached us and our family, and little is the money that we have brought But give us full measure, and bestow it as alms, for God will recompense the almsgivers"

He said, "Know ye what ye did to Joseph and his brother

in your ignorance?"

90 They said, "Canst thou indeed be Joseph?" He said, "I am Joseph, and this is my brother Now hath God been gracious to us For whoso feareth God and endureth God verily will not suffer the reward of the righteous to perish!"

They said, "By God! now hath God chosen thee above us,

and we have indeed been sinners!"

He said, "No blame be on you this day God will forgive you, for He is the most merciful of those who shew mercy

Go ye with this my shirt and throw it on my father's face, and he shall recover his sight and bring me all your family "

And when the caravan was departed, their father said, "I surely perceive the smell of Joseph 1 think ye that I dote?"

They said, "By God, it is thy old mistake"

And when the bearer of good tidings came, he cast it on his face, and Jacob's eyesight returned

Then he said, "Did I not tell you that I knew from God

what ye knew not?"

They said, "Our father, ask pardon for our crimes for us, for we have indeed been sinners"

He said, "I will ask your pardon of my Lord, for he is Gracious, Merciful"

100 And when they came into Joseph he took his parents 2 to

him, and said, "Enter ye Egypt, if God will, secure"

And he raised his parents to the seat of state, and they fell down bowing themselves unto him. Then said he, "O my father, this is the meaning of my dream of old. My Lord hath now made it true, and he hath surely been gracious to me, since he took me forth from the prison, and hath brought you up out of the desert, after that Satan had stirred up strife between me and my brethren, for my Lord is gracious to whom He will, for He is the Knowing, the Wise

¹Comp Gen xxvii 27
² Joseph's mother had long been dead See Gen xxxv 19 But the object of Muhammad was probably to bring the event into strict accor dance with the prediction of the dream Gen xxxvii 10 Some however suppose that Bilhah is here meant and her appearance before Joseph is also asserted to be the fulfilment of the dream by some of the Rabbins Comp Raschi on Gen xxxvii 10

O my Lord, thou hast given me dominion, and hast taught me to expound dark sayings Maker of the Heavens and of the Earth! My guardian art thou in this world and in the next! Cause thou me to die a Muslim, and join me with the just"

This is one of the secret histories which we reveal unto thee. Thou wast not present with Joseph's brethren when they conceived their design and laid their plot—but the greater part of men, though thou long for it, will not believe

Thou shalt not ask of them any recompense for this message

It is simply an instruction for all mankind

And many as are the signs in the Heavens and on the Earth, yet they will pass them by, and turn aside from them

And most of them believe not in God, without also joining other deities with Him

What! Are they sure that the overwhelming chastisement of God shall not come upon them, or that that Hour shall not come upon them suddenly, while they are unaware?

SAY This is my way resting on a clear proof, I call you to God, I and whose followeth me and glory be to God! I am not one of those who add other deities to Him

Never before thee have we sent any but men, chosen out of the people of the cities, to whom we made revelations Will they not journey through the land, and see what hath been the end of those who were before them? But the mansions of the next life shall be better for those who fear God Will they not then comprehend?

rro When at last the Apostles lost all hope, and deemed that they were reckoned as hars, our aid reached them, and we delivered whom we would, but our vengeance was not averted from the wicked

Certainly in their histories is an example for men of understanding. This is no new tale of fiction, but a confirmation of previous scriptures, and an explanation of all things, and guidance and mercy to those who believe

¹ Lit This is of the announcements of the things unseen (by thee Muham mad) Compare the manner in which the story of the Creation and of Moses in the mount is introduced Sura xxxviii 70 xxviii 45 Mr Muir thinks that Muhammad must at this period while recasting and working up these materials have entered upon a course of wilful dissimulation and deceit (although the end would justify to him the means employed) in claiming inspiration for them

[LXXVIII]

SURA XL—THE BELIEVER

MECCA —85 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HA MIM The Revelation (sending down) of the Book is from God the Almighty, the All knowing,1

Forgiver of sin, and receiver of penitence,—vehement in

chastisement.

Long suffering! There is no God but He to Him shall be the final gathering

None but infidels gainsay the signs of God but let not

their prosperity in the land deceive thee

The people of Noah, and the confederates after them, have brought the charge of imposture before these *Meccans* each nation schemed against their apostle to lay violent hold on him, and disputed with vain words to refute the truth There fore did I lay violent hold on them, and how great was my chastisement!

Thus is it that thy Lord's sentence, that inmates shall they be of the fire, was accomplished upon the infidels

They who bear the throne 2 and they who encircle it, celebrate the praise of their Lord and believe in Him, and implore forgiveness for the believers —"O our Lord! thou embracest all things in mercy and knowledge, forgive, therefore, those who turn to thee and follow thy path, keep them from the pains of hell

O our Lord! and bring them into the Gardens of Eden which thou hast promised to them, and to the righteous ones of their fathers and their wives and their children, for thou art the All mighty, the All-wise

And keep them from evil for on him hast thou mercy whom on that day thou shalt keep from evil," and this will be the great felicity

10 But to the infidels shall a voice cry, "Surely the hatred of

¹ See Sura lxviii 1 p 32

² The Cherubic beings of Scripture are said to be above the throne of God (Is vi 1) beneath it (Ezek x) and the mystical beasts in the Revelations are said to be in the midst of the throne and round about it

God is more grievous than your hatred of yourselves, when ye were called to the faith, and remained unbelievers"

They shall say, "Twice, O our Lord, hast thou given us death, and twice hast thou given us life 1 and we acknowledge our sins is there no way to escape?"

"This hath befallen you, for that when One God was proclaimed to you, ye believed not but when partners had been united with him, ye believed But judgment belongeth unto God, the High, the Great"

It is He who sheweth you his signs, and sendeth down supplies to you from Heaven but none will receive warning save he who turneth to God

Call then on God, offering him a pure worship, though the infidels abhor it

Of exalted grade, of the throne possessed, He sendeth forth the Spirit at His own behest on whomsoever of His servants He pleaseth, that He may warn of the day of meeting,

The day when they shall come forth from their graves, when nought that concerneth them shall be hidden from God With whom shall be the power supreme on that day? With God, the One, the Almighty

On that day shall every soul be recompensed as it hath deserved no injustice on that day! Verily, God will be swift to reckon

Warn them, then, of the approaching day when men's hearts shall rise up, choking them, into their throats

The evil-doers shall have no friend or intercessor who shall prevail

20 God knoweth the deceitful of eye, and what men's breasts conceal

And everything will God decide with truth But nothing shall those gods whom men call on beside him, decide Verily, God! the Hearer, the Beholder, He!

Have they never journeyed in this land, and seen what hath been the end of those who flourished before them? Mightier were they in strength than these *Meccans*, and their traces remain in the land Yet God took them in their sins, and there was none to defend them against God

This, because their apostles had come to them with proofs of their mission, and they believed not so God took them in hand, for He is mighty, vehement in punishing

¹ Probably the union of life and death in the womb and the subsequent life followed by death.

Moreover we had sent Moses of old with our signs and with clear authority

To Pharaoh, and Haman, and Karun 1 and they said,

"Sorcerer, impostor"

And when he came to them from our presence with the truth, they said, "Slay the sons of those who believe as he doth, and save their females alive," but the stratagem of the unbelievers issued only in failure

And Pharaoh said, "Let me alone, that I may kill Moses. and let him call upon his Lord I fear lest he change your religion, or cause disorder to shew itself in the land "

And Moses said, "I take refuge with my Lord and your Lord from every proud one who believeth not in the day of

reckoning "

And a man of the family of Pharaoh, who was a BELIEVER,' but hid his faith, said, "Will ye slay a man because he saith my Lord is God, when he hath already come to you with proofs of his mission from your Lord? and if he be a har, on him will be his lie 3 but if he be a man of truth, part at least of what he threateneth will fall upon you Truly God guideth not him who is a transgressor, a liar

30 O my people! this day is the kingdom yours, the eminent of the earth! but who shall defend us from the vengeance of God if it come on us?" Pharaoh said, "I would have you see only what I see, and in a right way only will I guide you"

Then said he who believed, "O my people! truly I fear for

you the like of the day of the allies 4

The like of the state of the people of Noah and Ad and Themoud.

And of those who came after them, yet God willeth not injustice to his servants

And, O my people! I indeed fear for you the day of mutual outcry-

The day when ye shall be turned back from the Judgment No protector shall ye have then against God And he whom God shall mislead no guide shall there be for him

Moreover, Joseph had come to you before with clear tokens. but ye ceased not to doubt of the message with which he

¹ See Sura [lxxix] xxviii 76

² Thus Sura [lxxix] xxviii 20 and Sura [lx] xxxvi 19 we have a similar character introduced into the narrative

Comp Acts v 38 39
These tribes no doubt constantly formed temporary alliances hammad implies that they were confederate against their prophets

came to you, until when he died, ye said, 'God will by no means raise up an apostle after him'" Thus God misleadeth him who is the transgressor, the doubter

They who gainsay the signs of God without authority having come to them, are greatly hated by God and by those who believe Thus God sealeth up every proud, contumacious heart

And Pharaoh said, "O Haman, Build for me a tower that I may reach the avenues,

The avenues of the heavens, and may mount to the God of Moses, for I verily deem him a liar"

40 And thus the evil of his doings was made fair-seeming to Pharaoh, and he turned away from the path of truth, but the artifice of Pharaoh ended only in his ruin

And he who believed said, "O my people! follow me into the right way will I guide you

O my people! this present life is only a passing joy, but the life to come is the mansion that abideth

Whoso shall have wrought evil shall not be recompensed but with its like, but whoso shall have done the things that are right, whether male or female, and is a believer—these shall enter paradise good things unreckoned shall they enjoy therein

And, O my people! how is it that I bid you to salvation, but that ye bid me to the fire?

Ye invite me to deny God, and to join with him gods of whom I know nothing, but I invite you to the Mighty, the Forgiving

No doubt is there that they to whom ye invite me are not to be invoked either in this world or in the world to come and that unto God is our return, and that the transgressors shall be the inmates of the fire

Then shall ye remember what I am saying unto you and to God commit I my case Verily, God beholdeth his ser vants"

So God preserved him from the evils which they had planned, and the woe of the punishment encompassed the people of Pharaoh

It is the fire to which they shall be exposed morning and

¹ Haman the favourite of Ahasuerus and the enemy of the Jews is thus made the vizier of Pharaoh
Korah Jethro, or Balaam
Midr Jalkut on Fx ch i Sect 162 168 and Tr Solah fol. 11 See Sura [lxxix] xxviii 5.

evening, and on the day when "the Hour" shall arrive— "Bring in the people of Pharaoh into the severest punishment"

50 And when they shall wrangle together in the fire, the weak shall say to those who had borne themselves so proudly, "It is you we followed will ye therefore relieve us from aught of the fire?"

And those proud ones shall say, "Verily we are all in it for now hath God judged between his servants"

And they who are in the fire shall say to the keepers of Hell, "Implore your Lord that he would give us ease but for one day from this torment"

They shall say, "Came not your apostles to you with the tokens?" They shall say, "Yes" They shall say, "Cry ye then aloud for help" but the cry of the unbelievers shall be only in vain

Assuredly, in this present life will we succour our apostles and those who shall have believed, and on the day when the witnesses shall stand forth.

A day whereon the plea of the evil doers shall not avail them, but theirs shall be a curse, and theirs the woe of the abode in Hell

And of old gave we Moses the guidance, and we made the children of Israel the heritors of the Book,—a guidance and warning to men endued with understanding

Therefore be steadfast thou and patient, for true is the promise of God and seek pardon for thy fault, and celebrate the praise of thy Lord at evening and at morning

As to those who cavil at the signs of God without authority having reached them, nought is there but pride in their breasts but they shall not succeed Fly thou for refuge

then to God, for He is the Hearer, the Beholder

Greater surely than the creation of man is the creation of the heavens and of the earth but most men know it not

60 Moreover, the blind and the seeing, and the evil doer and they who believe and do the things that are right, shall not be deemed equal How few ponder this!

Aye, "the Hour" will surely come there is no doubt of it but most men believe it not

And your Lord saith, "Call upon me—I will hearken unto you but they who turn in disdain from my service shall enter Hell with shame"

It is God who hath ordained the night for your rest, and the

1 Thy remissness in propagating Islam Beidh

day to give you light verily God is rich in bounties to men but most men render not the tribute of thanks

This is God your Lord, Creator of all things no god is there but He why then do ye turn away from Him?

Yet thus are they turned aside who gainsay the signs of God

It is God who hath given you the earth as a sure foundation, and over it built up the Heaven, and formed you, and made your forms beautiful, and feedeth you with good things. This is God your Lord. Blessed then be God the Lord of the Worlds!

He is the Living One No God is there but He Call then upon Him and offer Him a pure worship Praise be to God the Lord of the Worlds!

SAY Verily I am forbidden to worship what ye call on beside God, after that the clear tokens have come to me from my Lord, and I am bidden to surrender myself to the Lord of the Worlds

He it is who created you of the dust, then of the germs of life, then of thick blood, then brought you forth infants—then he letteth you reach your full strength, and then become old men (but some of you die first), and reach the ordained term And this that haply ye may understand

70 It is He who giveth life and death, and when He decreeth a thing, He only saith of it, "Be" and it is

Seest thou not those who cavil at the signs of God? how are they turned aside!

They who treat "the Book," and the message with which we have sent our Sent Ones, as a lie, shall know the truth hereafter,

When the collars shall be on their necks and the chains to drag them into Hell then in the fire shall they be burned

Then shall it be said to them, "Where are they whom ye made the objects of joint worship with God?" They shall say, "They have vanished away from us Yea it was nought on which we called heretofore" Thus God leadeth the unbelievers astray

—"This for you, because of your unrighteous insolence and immoderate joys on earth

Enter ye the portals of Hell to abide therein for ever And, wretched the abode of the haughty ones!"

Therefore be thou steadfast in patience for the promise of God is truth and whether we shall make thee see part of the

woes with which we threatened them, or whether we cause thee first to die, unto us shall they be brought back

And we have already sent apostles before thee of some we have told thee, and of others we have told thee nothing 1 but no apostle had the power to work a miracle unless by the leave of God But when God's behest cometh, everything will be decided with truth and then they perish who treated it as a vain thing

It is God who hath given you the cattle that on some of

them ve may ride, and of some may eat

80 (Other advantages too do ye derive from them)—and that by them ye may effect the projects ve cherish in your breasts. for on them, and on ships are ye borne

And He sheweth you His signs which, then, of the signs of

God will ye deny?

Have they not journeyed in this land, and seen what hath been the end of those who flourished before them? More were they than these in number and mightier in strength, and greater are the traces of their power remaining in the land 2 vet their labours availed them nothing

And when their apostles had come to them with the tokens of their mission, they exulted in what they possessed of knowledge, but that retribution at which they scoffed, encompassed

them

And when they beheld our vengeance they said, "We believe in God alone, and we disbelieve in the deities we once associated with Him"

But their faith, after they had witnessed our vengeance, profited them not Such the procedure of God with regard to his servants who flourished of old And then the unbelievers perished

¹ It is possible that Muhammad, conscious of his ignorance of Jewish history intends in this verse to screen himself from the charge of passing

over the histories of many of their prophets

The wealth of Mecca although it still numbered about 12 000 inhabit ants (as well as of Arabia generally) had much declined at the time of Muhammad owing mainly to the navigation of the Red Sea, under the Roman dominion over Egypt which of course impoverished the tribes situated on the line of the old mercantile route southward Mecca, how ever was still to a certain extent prosperous Comp Sura [lxi] xliii 28

[LXXIX]

SURA XXVIII—THE STORY

Mecca ---88 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

TA SIN MIM 1 These are the signs of the lucid Book

We will recite to thee portions of the History of Moses and

Pharaoh with truth, for the teaching of the faithful

Now Pharaoh lifted himself up in the earth, and divided his people into parties one portion of them he brought low-He slew their male children, and let their females only live. for he was one of those who wrought disorders

And we were minded to shew favour to those who were brought low in the land, and to make them spiritual chiefs,2 and to make them Pharaoh's heirs,

And to stablish them in the land, 3 and to make Pharaoh and Haman and their hosts, the eve-witnesses of what they dreaded from them

And we said by revelation to the mother of Moses, "Give him suck, and if thou fearest for him, launch him on the sea, and fear not, neither fret, for we will restore him to thee, and make him one of the apostles"

And Pharaoh's family took him up to be a foe and a sorrow to them, for sinners were Pharaoh and Haman and their hosts!

And Pharaoh's wife said, "Joy of the eye 4 to me and thee! put him not to death haply he will be useful to us, or we may adopt him as a son" But they knew not what they did

And the heart of Moses' mother became a blank through tear and almost had she discovered him, but that we girt up her heart with constancy, in order that she might be one of those who believe

10 She said to his sister, "Follow him" And she watched him from afar and they perceived it not

And we caused him to refuse the nurses,5 until his sister

unclean thing? Sotah xu 2

came and said, Shall I point out to you the family of a house that will rear him for you, and will be careful of him?

So we restored him to his mother, to be the joy of her eyes, and that she might not fret, and that she might know that the promise of God was true But most men knew it not

And when he had reached his age of strength, and had become a man, we bestowed on him wisdom and knowledge,

for thus do we reward the righteous

And he entered a city at the time when its inhabitants would not observe him, and found therein two men fighting the one, of his own people, the other, of his enemies. And he who was of his own people asked his help against him who was of his enemies. And Moses smote him with his fist and slew him. Said he, "This is a work of Satan, for he is an enemy, a manifest misleader."

He said, "O my Lord, I have sinned to mine own hurt 2 forgive me" So God forgave him, for He is the Forgiving, the Merciful

He said, "Lord, because thou hast showed me this grace, I will never again be the helper of the wicked"

And in the city at noon he was full of fear, casting furtive glances round him and lo! the man whom he had helped the day before, cried out to him again for help Said Moses to him, "Thou art plainly a most deprayed person"

And when he would have laid violent hands on him who was their common foe, he said to him, "O Moses, dost thou desire to slay me, as thou slayedst a man yesterday? Thou desirest only to become a tyrant in this land, and desirest not to become a peacemaker"

But a man came running up from the city's end He said, "O Moses, of a truth, the nobles consult to slay thee—Begone then—I counsel thee as a friend"

20 So forth he went from it in fear, looking warily about him He said, "O Lord, deliver me from the unjust people"

And when he was journeying toward Madian, he said, "Haply my Lord will direct me in an even path"

And when he arrived at the water of Madian, he found at it a company of men watering

And he found beside them, two women 8 keeping back their

¹ Lit in the time of neglect on the part of its people ie at the hour of the noon sleep

Lit I have acted unjustly to my soul
Comp Ex 11 16 17 where the daughters are said to be seven

flock "Why do ye," said he, "thus?" They said "We shall not water till the shepherds shall have driven off, for our father is very aged"

So he watered for them—then retired to the shade and said, "O my Lord, of the good thou hast caused me to meet with

I stand in need "1

And one of them came to him, walking bashfully Said she, "My father calleth thee, that he may pay thee wages for thy watering for us" And when he came to him and had told him his STORY, "Fear not," said he, "thou hast escaped from an unjust people"

One of them said, "O my father, hire him for the best

thou canst hire is the strong, the trusty"

He said, "Truly to one of these my two daughters I desire to marry thee, if for eight years thou wilt be my hiredservant 2 and if thou fulfil ten, it shall be of thine own accord, for I wish not to deal hardly with thee Thou wilt find me, if God will, one of the upright"

He said, "Be it so between me and thee Whichever of the two terms I fulfil, there will be no injustice to me And

God is witness of what we say "

And when Moses had fulfilled the term, and was journeying with his family, he perceived a fire on the mountain side He said to his family, "Wait ye, for I perceive a fire Haply I may bring you tidings from it, or a brand from the fire to warm you"

30 And when he came up to it, a Voice cried to him 3 out of the bush from the right side of the valley in the sacred hollow,

"O Moses, I truly am God, the Lord of the Worlds

Throw down now thy rod" And when he saw it move as though it were a serpent, he retreated and fled and returned not "O Moses," cried the Voice, "draw near and fear not, for thou art in safety

Put thy hand into thy bosom, it shall come forth white, but unharmed and draw back thy hand to thee without fear These shall be two signs from thy Lord to Pharaoh and his nobles, for they are a perverse people"

¹ That is of a wife

² The compact (Gen xxix 15 39) between I aban and Jacob must have been present to the mind of Muhammad when composing this tale

^a Lit he was cried to According to Muhammad, Moses had resolved to quit Madian previously to the Vision of the Bush which according to Ex iii was the real occasion

⁴ Lit thy wing

He said, "O my Lord! truly I have slain one of them, therefore fear I lest they slay me

My brother Aaron is clearer of speech than I Send him, therefore, with me as a help, and to make good my cause, for

I fear lest they treat me as an impostor"

He said, "We will strengthen thine arm with thy brother, and we will give power unto you both, and they shall not equal you in our signs. Ye twain and they who shall follow you,

shall gain the day"

And when Moses came to him with our demonstrative signs they said, "This is nought but magical device We never heard the like among our sires of old"

And Moses said, "My Lord best knoweth on whom He hath bestowed His guidance, and whose shall be the recompense of the abode of Paradise Verily, the wicked shall not prosper"

And Pharaoh said, "O ye nobles, ye have no other God that I know of but myself Burn me then, Haman, bricks of clay, and build me a tower that I may mount up to the God of Moses, for in sooth, I deem him a har"

And he and his hosts behaved themselves proudly and unjustly on the earth, and thought that they should never be brought back to us

40 But we seized on him and his hosts and cast them into the sea Behold, then, the end of the wrongful doers

And we made them mams who invite to the fire of hell, and on the day of Resurrection they shall not be helped

We followed them with a curse in this world, and covered

shall they be with shame on the day of Resurrection

And after we had destroyed the former generations, we gave the book of the Law to Moses for man's enlightening, and a guidance and a mercy, that haply they might reflect

And thou wast not on the western slope of Sinai when we laid his charge on Moses, nor wast thou one of the witnesses,

But we raised up generations after Moses, men whose days were lengthened, a neither didst thou dwell among the inhabitants of Madian to rehearse to them our signs, but we sent Apostles to them

¹ Lit kindle upon the clay Comp [lxxviii] xl 38-49 'He (Pharaoh) said to them From the first have ye spoken an untruth for Lord of the Worlds am I I created myself and the Nile as it is said (Ez xxix 3) My river is mine own and I have made it for myself (1 T) Mid Rab on Ex Par 5

² So that the oral traditions would be easily handed down.

Or yet have we sent thee as an Apostle to them

Nor wast thou on the slope of Sinas when we called to Moses, but it is of the mercy of thy Lord that thou warnest a people, to whom no warner had come before thee, to the intent that they should reflect

And that they should not say when a calamity shall befal them for their previous handy work, "O our Lord! why hast thou not sent an Apostle to us? Then we should have followed thy signs and have been of the believers"

Yet when the truth came to them from our very presence, they said, "Unless the like powers be given to him that were given to Moses "1 But did they not disbelieve in what of old was given to Moses? They said, "Two works of sorcery 2 have helped each other," and they said, "We disbelieve them both"

SAY Bring then a Book from before God which shall be a better guide than these, that I may follow it, if ye speak the truth

50 And if they answer thee not, then know that verily they are following their own caprices—and who goeth more widely astray than he who followeth his own caprice without guidance from God? for God guideth not the wicked

And now have we caused our word to come unto them, that they may be warned

They ⁸ to whom we gave the Scriptures before IT, do in IT believe

And when it is recited to them they say, "We believe in it, for it is the truth from our Lord We were Muslims before it came."

Twice shall their reward be given them, for that they suffered with patience, and repelled evil with good, and gave alms out of that with which we provided them

And when they hear light discourse they withdraw from it, and say, "Our works for us and your works for you! Peace be on you! We are not in quest of fools!"

Thou truly canst not guide whom thou desirest, but God guideth whom He will, and He best knoweth those who yield to guidance

But they say, "If we follow the way in which thou art

¹ Supply we will not believe

² That is the Pentateuch and the Koran

The Meccan Jews and Christians who had formerly embraced Islam and could now affirm that they had always held the same faith. This passage could not have been written after Muhammad's experience of lewish unbelief at Medina.

guided,1 we shall be driven from our country" But have we not established for them a sacred secure precinct, to which fruits of every kind, our gift for their support, are gathered together? But most of them have no knowledge

And how many cities have we destroyed that flourished in wanton ease! And these their dwellings have not been inhabited since their time save by a few, and it is we who became their heirs

But thy Lord did not destroy the cities till He had sent an apostle to their mother-city to rehearse our signs to its nor did we destroy the cities unless its people were uniust

60 And all that hath been bestowed on you is merely for enjoyment and pomp of this life present but that which is with God is better and more lasting Will ye not be wise?

Shall he then to whom we have promised a goodly promise and who obtaineth it, be as he on whom we have bestowed the enjoyments of this life present, and who on the day of Resurrection shall be brought up for punishment?

On that day will God cry to them and say, "Where are my

companions, as ye supposed them?"

They on whom doom shall be justly pronounced will say, "O our Lord! these are they whom we led astrav we led them astray even as we had been led astray ourselves hast no cause of blame against us It was not we whom they worshipped 2

And it shall be said, "Call now on those whom ye made God's companions " and they shall call on them, but they will not answer them And they shall see the punishment, and

wish that they had been guided aright

And on that day shall God call to them and say, "How answered ye the apostles?"

But on that day they shall be too blinded with confusion to

give an account,3 nor shall they ask it of one another

Yet as to him who shall turn to God and believe and do the thing that is right, it may come to pass that he shall be among the happy

And thy Lord createth what he will and hath a free choice But they, the false gods, have no power to choose

¹ Lit the guidance with thee

But their own imaginations and passions

Lit the account shall be blind or dark to them Sie werden vor Bestür zung keine Rechenschaft geben. Ullm

be to God! and high let him be exalted above those whom they associate with him

And thy Lord knoweth what their breasts conceal and what

they bring to light

70 And He is God! There is no god but He! His, all praise in this life and in the next, and His the power supreme,1 and to Him shall ye be brought back!

SAY What think ye? If God should enshroud you with a long night until the day of resurrection, what god beside God would bring you light? Will ye not then hearken?

SAY What think ye? If God should make it one long day for you until the day of resurrection, what god but God could bring you the night in which to take your rest? Will ye not then see?

Of His mercy he hath made for you the night that ye may take your rest in it, and the day that ye may seek what ye need out of his bounteous supplies, and that ye may give thanks

One day God will call to them and say, "Where are my

companions as ye supposed them?

And we will bring up a witness out of every nation and say, "Bring your proofs" And they shall know that the truth is with God alone, and the gods of their own devising shall desert them

Now Korah 2 was of the people of Moses but he behaved haughtily toward them, for we had given him such treasure that its keys would have burdened a company of men of strength When his people said to him, "Exult not, for God loveth not those who exult.

But seek, by means of what God hath given thee, to attain the future Mansion, and neglect not thy part in this world, but be bounteous to others as God hath been bounteous to thee, and seek not to commit excesses on the earth, for God loveth not those who commit excesses "

He said, "It hath been given me only on account of the knowledge that is in me" Did he not know that God had destroyed before him generations that were mightier than he

¹ Potestas sudsciarsa Mar Richteramt Ullm

² Ar Karun Joseph concealed three treasures in Egypt one of which became known to Korah the keys of Korah's treasure chambers were a burden for 300 white mules Midr Jalkut on Eccl v 12 Riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt —which may have furnished Muhammad with the nucleus of this story — Compare also Tract Psachim fol, 119 &

in strength and had amassed more abundant wealth? But the wicked shall not be asked of their crimes

And Korah went forth to his people in his pomp Those who were greedy for this present life said, "Oh that we had the like of that which hath been bestowed on Korah! Truly he is possessed of great good fortune"

80 But they to whom knowledge had been given said, "Woe to you! the reward of God is better for him who believeth and worketh righteousness, and none shall win it but those who have patiently endured"

And we clave the earth for him and for his palace, and he had no forces, in the place of God, to help him, nor was he among those who are succoured

And in the morning those who the day before had coveted his lot said, "Aha! God enlargeth supplies to whom he pleaseth of his servants, or is sparing. Had not God been gracious to us, He had caused it to cleave for us. Aha! the ungrateful can never prosper"

As to this future mansion, we will bestow it on those who seek not to exalt them in the earth or to do wrong And there is a happy issue for the God-fearing

Whoso doeth good shall have reward beyond its merits, and whoso doeth evil, they who do evil shall be rewarded only as they shall have wrought

He who hath sanctuoned the Koran to thee will certainly bring thee to thy home ² SAY Mv Lord best knoweth who hath guidance, and who is in undoubted error

Thou didst never expect that the Book would be given thee Of thy Lord's mercy only hath it been sent down

Be not thou helpful then to the unbelievers

Neither let them turn thee aside from the signs of God after they have been sent down to thee, but bid men to thy Lord, and be not among those who add gods to God

And call not on any other god with God There is no god but He! Everything shall perish except Himself! Judg ment is His, and to Him shall ye return!

¹ Or against God

³ Probably to Paradise according to others to Mecca, as a conqueror But this latter interpretation involves the revelation of this verse at least at Medina.

[LXXX]

SURA XXXIX -THE TROOPS

MECCA -75 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE Book 1 sent down from God, the Mighty, the Wise!
We have sent down the Book to thee with the truth serve thou God then, and be sincere in thy worship

Is not a sincere worship due to God?

But they who take others beside him as lords saying, "We serve them only that they may bring us near to God '—God will judge between them and the faithful, concerning that wherein they are at variance

Verily God will not guide him who is a liar, an infidel

Had God desired to have had a son, he had surely chosen what he pleased out of his own creation But praise be to Him! He is God, the One, the Almighty

For truth 2 hath he created the Heavens and the Earth It is of Him that the night returneth upon the day and that the day returneth upon the night and He controlleth the sun and the moon so that each speedeth to an appointed goal Is He not the Mighty, the Gracious?

He created you all of one man, from whom He afterwards formed his wife, and of cattle He hath sent down to you four pairs ³ In the wombs of your mothers did He create you by creation upon creation in triple darkness. It is He who is God your Lord the kingdom is His. There is no God but He How then are ye so turned aside from Him?

Suppose ye render him no thanks! yet forsooth is God rich without you but He is not pleased with thanklessness in His servants yet if ye be thankful He will be pleased with you The soul burdened with its own works shall not be burdened with the burden of another hereafter shall ye return to your Lord, and he will tell you of all your works,

⁸ That is camels oxen sheep and goats

¹ Lit the sending down or revelation of the Book is etc
² Lit in truth ie for a serious and earnest purpose and not as mere

10 For he knoweth the very secrets of your breasts

When some trouble toucheth a man, he turneth to his Lord and calleth on him—yet no sooner hath He enriched him with his favour than he forgetteth Him on whom he before had called, and setteth up peers with God, that he may beguile others from His way—SAY—Enjoy thou thyself yet a little in thine ingratitude! but thou shalt surely be one of the inmates of the fire

Shall he who observeth the hours of the night, prostrate or standing in devotion, heedful of the life to come, and hoping for the mercy of his Lord? SAY Shall they who have knowledge and they who have it not, be treated alike? In sooth, men of understanding only will take the warning

SAY O my believing servants, fear your Lord For those who do good in this world there is good and broad is God's earth —verily those who endure with patience shall be re-

paid their reward shall not be by measure

SAY I am bidden to serve God with a sincere worship and I am bidden to be the first of those who surrender themselves to him (Muslims)

SAY Verily I fear if I rebel against my Lord the punish-

ment of a great day

SAY God will I serve, presenting him with a sincere worship

And serve ye what ye choose beside Him SAY The losers truly will they be who shall lose their own souls and their families on the day of resurrection Is not this the clear ruin?

Canopies of fire shall be over them, and floors of fire beneath them With this doth God alarm his servants Fear ye me,

then, O my servants!

But good tidings are there for those who shun the worship of Thagout and are turned to God Cheer then with good tidings those my servants who hearken to my word and follow its excellence These are they whom God guideth, and these are men of insight

20 Him then on whom the sentence of punishment hath justly lighted—him who is doomed to the fire canst thou rescue?

But for those who fear their Lord are storied pavilions be neath which shall the rivers flow it is the promise of God, and God will not fail in his promise

Seest thou not that God sendeth down water from heaven,

¹ The wording of this verse would seem to indicate a period when Mu hammad was meditating flight from Mecca Comp [lxxxi] xxix 56

and guideth it along so as to form springs in the earth—then bringeth forth by it corn of varied sorts—then causeth he it to wither, and thou seest it become yellow—then crumbleth it away? Lo! herein is teaching for men of insight

Shall he then whose breast God hath opened to Islam, and who hath light from his Lord ? But woe to those whose hearts are hardened against the remembrance of God! They

plainly err

The best of recitals hath God sent down—a book in unison with itself, and teaching by iteration 1. The very skins of those who fear their Lord do creep at it! Then do their skins and their hearts soften at the remembrance of their Lord! This is God's guidance by it will He guide whom He pleaseth, and, whom God shall mislead, no guide shall there be for him

Shall he who shall have nought but his own face to shelter him with from the torment of the punishment on the day of the resurrection? Aye, to the evil doers it shall be said, "Taste what ye have earned"

They who were before them said it was a lie, but a punish-

ment came upon them whence they looked not for it

And God made them taste humiliation in this present life but greater surely will be the punishment of the life to come Did they but know it!

Now have we set before man in this Koran every kind of parable for their warning

An Arabic Koran, free from tortuous wording, to the intent

that they may fear God

30 God setteth forth the comparison of a man with associates at variance among themselves, and of a man devoted wholly to a man Are these to be held alike? No, praise be to God! But the greater part of them understand not

Thou truly shall die, O Muhammad, and they too shall die Then, at the day of resurrection, ve shall wrangle with one another in the presence of your Lord

And who acteth more unjustly than he who lieth of God, and treateth the truth when it cometh to him as a lie? Is there not a dwelling place in Hell for the infidels?

But he who bringeth the truth, and he who believeth it to be the truth these are the God-fearing

¹ See on the word Mathani Sura xv 87 p 116 Or by thyming couplets ⁸ The word associates contains an implied allusion to the deities associated with God and who distract the idolaters in their worship

Whatever they shall desire, awaiteth them with their Lord! This is the reward of the righteous,

That God may do away the guilt of their worst actions, and for their best actions render them their reward

Is not God all sufficient for his servant? Yet would they scare thee by their idols But no guide shall there be for him whom God misleadeth

And he whom God guideth shall have none to mislead him

Is not God, all-mighty, able to revenge?

And if thou ask them who hath created the Heavens and the Earth, they will surely answer, God SAY Think ye, then, that they on whom ye call beside God, if God choose to afflict me, could remove his affliction? or if he choose to show me mercy, could they withhold His mercy? SAY God sufficeth me in Him let the trusting trust

40 SAY O my people, act your part as best ye can, I too will act mine, and in the end ye shall know

On whom shall light a punishment that shall shame him, and on whom a lasting punishment shall fall

Assuredly we have sent down the Book to thee for man and for the ends of truth Whoso shall be guided by it—it will be for his own advantage, and whoso shall err, shall only err to his own loss But not to thy keeping are they en trusted

God taketh souls unto Himself at death, and during their sleep those who do not die ² and he retaineth those on which he hath passed a decree of death, but sendeth the others back till a time that is fixed Herein are signs for the reflecting

Have they taken aught beside God as intercessors? SAY What! though they have no power over anything, neither do

they understand?

SAY Intercession is wholly with God ³ His the kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth! To him shall ye be brought back hereafter!

But when the One God is named, the hearts of those who believe not in the life to come, shrivel up but when the deities who are adored beside Him are named, lo! they are filled with joy

SAY O God, creator of the Heaven and of the Earth,

In the fem gender in the Ar This passage was revealed shortly after
the circumstances mentioned liii 20 n p 70

See Sura [lxxxix] vi 60

³ That is, none may intercede with Him but those whom He permits to do so.

who knowest the hidden and the manifest, thou shalt judge between thy servants as to the subject of their disputes

If the wicked possessed all that is in the earth and as much again therewith, verily they would ransom themselves with it from the pain of the punishment on the day of the resurrection, and there shall appear to them, from God, things they had never reckoned on

And their own ill deeds shall be clearly perceived by them, and that fire at which they mocked shall encircle them on every side

50 When trouble befalleth a man he crieth to Us, afterwards, when we have vouchsafed favour to him, he saith, "God knew that I deserved it" Nay, it is a trial But the greater part of them knew it not

The same said those who flourished before them, but their deeds profited them not

And their own ill deeds recoiled upon them And whose among these (Meccans) shall do wrong, on them likewise their own misdeeds shall light, neither shall they invalidate God

Know they not that God giveth supplies with open hand, and that He is sparing to whom He will? Of a truth herein are signs to those who believe

SAY O my servants who have transgressed to your own hurt,² despair not of God's mercy, for all sins doth God forgive Gracious, Merciful is He!

And return ye to your Lord, and to Him resign yourselves, ere the punishment come on you, for then ye shall not be helped

And follow that most excellent thing which hath been sent down to you from your Lord, ere the punishment come on you suddenly, and when ye look not for it

So that a soul say, "Oh misery! for my failures in duty towards God! and verily I was of those who scoffed "

Or say, "Had God guided me, I had surely been of those who feared Him"

Or say, when it seeth the punishment, "Could I but return, then I would be of the righteous"

60 Nay! my signs had already come to thee, and thou didst treat them as untruths, and wast arrogant, and becamest of those who believed not

¹ Lit It was only given to me on account of knowledge Mar Deus sciebat me esse dignum eo Thus Sale

^a By becoming apostates from Islam Comp Sura [lxxii] xvl. 108
This and the two following verses are said to have originated at Medina
His 230 Wah Omar ben Muhamm id Beidh Itq 19

And on the resurrection day, thou shalt see those who have lied of God, with their faces black — Is there not an abode in Hell for the arrogant?

But God shall rescue those who fear him into their safe retreat no ill shall touch them, neither shall they be put to

grief

God is the creator of all things, and of all things is He the guardian! His the keys of the Heavens and of the Earth! and—who believe not in the signs of God—these! they shall perish!

SAY What! do ye then bid me worship other than God, O

ye ignorant ones?

But now hath it been revealed to thee and to those who flourished before thee,—"Verily, if thou join partners with God, vain shall be all thy work, and thyself shalt be of those who perish

Nay, rather worship God! and be of those who render

thanks "

But they have not deemed of God as is His due, ¹ for on the resurrection day the whole Earth shall be but his handful, and in his right hand shall the Heavens be folded together Praise be to Him! and high be He uplifted above the partners they join with Him!

And there shall be a blast on the trumpet, and all who are in the Heavens and all who are in the Earth shall expire, save those whom God shall vouchsafe to live Then shall there be another blast on it, and lo! arising they shall gaze around them

And the earth shall shine with the light of her Lord, and the Book shall be set, and the prophets shall be brought up, and the witnesses, and judgment shall be given between them with equity, and none shall be wronged

70 And every soul shall receive as it shall have wrought, for well knoweth He men's actions

And by TROOPS shall the unbelievers be driven towards Hell, until when they reach it, its gates shall be opened, and its keepers shall say to them, "Came not apostles from among yourselves to you, reciting to you the signs of your Lord, and warning you of the meeting with Him on this your day?" They shall say, "Yes" But just is the sentence of punishment on the unbelievers

Lit they have not esteemed God according to the truth of His estimation Adventum dies hujus Max

It shall be said to them, "Enter ye the gates of Hell, therein to dwell for ever," and wretched the abode of the arrogant!

But those who feared their Lord shall be driven on by troops to Paradise, until when they reach it, its gates shall be opened, and its keepers shall say to them, "All hail! virtuous have ye been enter then in, to abide herein for ever"

And they shall say, "Praise be to God, who hath made good to us His promise, and hath given to us the earth as our heritage, that we may dwell in Paradise wherever we please!" And goodly is the reward of those who travailed virtuously

And thou shalt see the Angels circling around the Throne with praises of their Lord and judgment shall be pronounced between them with equity and it shall be said, "Glory be to God the Lord of the Worlds"

[LXXXI]

SURA XXIX —THE SPIDER

MECCA-69 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM MIM¹ Think men that when they say, "We believe," they shall be let alone and not be put to proof?

We put to proof those who lived before them, for God will surely take knowledge of those who are sincere, and will surely take knowledge of the liars

Think they who work evil that they shall escape Us? Ill do

they judge

To him who hopeth to meet God, the set time of God will

surely come The Hearer, the Knower, He!

Whose maketh efforts for the faith, maketh them for his own good only Verily God is rich enough to dispense with all creatures

And as to those who shall have believed and done the things that are right, their evil deeds will we surely blot out from them, and according to their best actions will we surely reward them

¹ See Sura lxviii p 32 The first ten verses of this Sura were revealed at Medina after the battles of Bedr and Ohod Nold p 115

Moreover we have enjoined on man to shew kindness to parents but if they strive with thee that thou join that with Me of which thou hast no knowledge, obey them not To me do ye return, and then will I tell you of your doings

And those who shall have believed and done the things that are right, we will surely give them an entering in among the

just

But some men say, "We believe in God," yet when they meet with sufferings in the cause of God, they regard trouble from man as chastisement from God Yet if a success come from thy Lord they are sure to say, "We were on your side!" Doth not God well know what is in the breasts of his creatures?

10 Yes, and God well knoweth those who believe, and He well knoweth the Hypocrites

The unbelievers say to the faithful, "Follow ye our way, and we will surely bear your sins" But not aught of their sins will they bear—verily they are liars!

But their own burdens, and burdens beside their own burdens shall they surely bear and inquisition shall be made of them on the day of Resurrection as to their false devices

Of old sent we Noah to his people a thousand years save fifty did he tarry among them, and the flood overtook them in their wrongful doings

But we rescued him and those who were in the vessel, and

we made it a sign to all men

And Abraham, when he said to his people, "Worship God and fear Him This will be best for you, if ye have know ledge,"

Ye only worship idols beside God, and are the authors of a he Those whom ye worship beside God can give you no supplies seek, then, your supplies from God, and serve Him and give Him thanks To Him shall ye return

Suppose that ye treat me as a liar! nations before you have treated God's messenger as a liar, but open preaching is his only duty

See they not how God bringeth forth creation? and then causeth it to return again? This truly is easy for God

Delities for whose worship thou canst shew no authority Comp Tr Jebhamoth, fol 6 If a father saith to his son Defile thyself or saith 'Make not restitution, shall he obey him? It is said (Lev xix 3) Let every man reverence his father and mother but keep my Sabbaths all of you ye are all bound to honour me Thus also Midr Jalkut 604 Comp next Sura v 13

SAY, Go through the earth, and see how he hath brought forth created beings Hereafter, with a second birth will God cause them to be born again, for God is Almighty

20 Whom He pleaseth will He chastise, and on whom He pleaseth will He have mercy, and to Him shall ye be taken

back

And ye shall not invalidate his power either in the Earth or in the Heaven ² and, save God, ye shall have neither patron nor helper

As for those who believe not in the signs of God, or that they shall ever meet him, these of my mercy shall despair,

and these doth a grievous chastisement await"

And the only answer of his people was to say, "Slay him or burn him" But from the fire did God save him! Verily, herein are signs to those who believe

And Abraham said, "Of a truth ye have taken idols along

with God as your bond of union 3 in this life present,

But on the day of resurrection some of you shall deny the others, and some of you shall curse the others, and your abode shall be the fire, and ye shall have none to help "

But Lot believed on him,4 and said, "I betake me to my

Lord, for He truly is the Mighty, the Wise"

And we bestowed on him Isaac and Jacob,⁵ and placed the gift of prophecy and the Scripture among his posterity, And we gave him his reward in this world, and in the next he shall be among the just

We sent also Lot when he said to his people, "Proceed ye to a filthiness in which no people in the world hath ever gone before you?

² Comp Ps cxxxix 7

Lit for love among yourselves or as an object of love ie devout worship
Thus Sura [Ixv] xxi 71 The Midr Rabbah on Gen Par 18 says
that Haran the father of Lot was brought by Abraham's deliverance
from the furnace to the adoption of his doctrines Muhammad may have

transferred this idea to Lot

*The following passages deserve to be compared as shewing the loose way in which Muhammad could speak of the relationship subsisting between Abraham and the other Patriarchs See 38 below Sura [xci] 11. 127 [lxxxix] vi 84 [lviii] xix 50 [lxv] xxi 72 [lxxvii] xii 6 It is a curious coincidence that in the Sonna 398 400 Joseph is said to be the Grandson and Jacob the Son of Abraham

¹ The word say—the usual address of God or Gabriel to Muhammad—must either be considered as spoken by God to Abraham in which case we have a curious instance of the manner in which Muhammad identifies himself with Abraham and makes Abraham speak in words which he constantly elsewhere uses himself or with Wahl we must suppose that from v 17 to v 22 are misplaced

Proceed ye even to men? attack ye them on the highway? and proceed ye to the crime in your assemblies?" But the only answer of his people was to say, "Bring God's chastisement upon us, if thou art a man of truth"

He cried My Lord! help me against this polluted people And when our messengers came to Abraham with the tidings of a son, they said, "Of a truth we will destroy the in-dwellers

in this city, for its in-dwellers are evil doers"

He said, "Lot is therein" They said, "We know full well who therein is Him and his family will we save, except

his wife, she will be of those who linger

And when our messengers came to Lot, he was troubled for them, and his arm was too weak 1 to protect them, and they said, "Fear not, and distress not thyself, for thee and thy family will we save, except thy wife, she will be of those who linger 2

We will surely bring down upon the dwellers in this city vengeance from Heaven for the excesses they have com

mitted "

And in what we have left of it is a clear sign to men of understanding

And to Madian we sent their brother Shoaib And he said, "Oh! my people! worship God, and expect the latter day, and enact not in the land deeds of harmful excess"

But they treated him as an impostor so an earthquake assailed them, and at morn they were found prostrate and

dead in their dwellings

And we destroyed Ad and Themoud Already is this made plain to you in the ruins of their dwellings. For Satan had made their own works fair seeming to them, and drew them from the right path, keen sighted though they were

And Corah and Pharaoh and Haman With proofs of his mission did Moses come to them, and they behaved proudly

on the earth, but us they could not outstrip,3

For, every one of them did we seize in his sin Against some of them did we send a stone charged wind Some of them did the terrible cry of Gabriel surprise for some of them we cleaved the earth, and some of them we drowned And it was not God who would deal wrongly by them, but they wronged themselves

40 The likeness for those who take to themselves guardians

² Lit. was strattened in regard to them
² See [lxxv] xi. 83
³ So as to fly from our vengeance

instead of God is the likeness of the SPIDER who buildeth her a house But verily, frailest of all houses surely is the house of the spider Did they but know this!

God truly knoweth all that they call on beside Him, and

He is the Mighty, the Wise

These similitudes do we set forth to men and none under stand them except the wise

God hath created the Heavens and the Earth for a serious

end 1 Verily in this is a sign to those who believe

Recite the portions of the Book which have been revealed to thee and discharge the duty of prayer for prayer restraineth from the filthy and the blame-worthy and the gravest duty is the remembrance of God, and God knoweth what ye do

Dispute not, unless in kindly sort, with the people of the Book, so save with such of them as have dealt wrongfully with you. And say ye, "We believe in what hath been sent down to us and hath been sent down to you. Our God and your God is one, and to him are we self-surrendered." (Muslims)

Thus have we sent down the Book of the Koran to thee and they to whom we have given the Book of the law believe in it and of these Arabians there are those who believe in it and none, save the Infidels, reject our signs

Thou didst not recite any book (of revelation) before it with that right hand of thine thou didst not transcribe one else might they who treat it as a vain thing have justly doubted

But it is a clear sign in the hearts of those whom "the knowledge" hath reached None except the wicked reject our signs

And they say, "Unless a sign be sent down to him from his Lord" Say Signs are in the power of God alone I

am only a plain spoken warner

50 Is it not enough for them that we have sent down to thee the Book to be recited to them? In this verily is a mercy and a warning to those who believe

SAY God is witness enough between me and you He knoweth all that is in the Heavens and the Earth, and

¹ Lit in truth
⁸ With the Jews This passage is quoted by modern Muslims in justification of their indifference with respect to the propagation of their religion. The number of the faithful, said one of them to Mr. Lane—is decreed by God, and no act of man can increase or diminish it—Mod Egypt 1 p. 364—Noldeke supposes this verse to have been revealed at Medina and renders. Contend not except in the best way i.e. not by words but by force

they who believe in vain things 1 and disbelieve in God—these shall be the lost ones

They will challenge thee to hasten the punishment but had there not been a season fixed for it, that punishment had already come upon them But it shall overtake them suddenly when they look not for it

They will challenge thee to hasten the punishment but verily Hell shall be round about the infidels

One day the punishment shall wrap them round, both from above them and from beneath their feet, and *God* will say, "Taste ye your own doings"

O my servants who have believed! Vast truly is my Earth 2 me, therefore! yea worship me

Every soul shall taste of death Then to us shall ye return But those who shall have believed and wrought righteousness will we lodge in gardens with palaces, beneath which the rivers flow For ever shall they abide therein How goodly the reward of those who labour,

Who patiently endure, and put their trust in their Lord!

60 How many animals are there which provide not ³ their own food! God feedeth them and you He Heareth, Knoweth all things

If thou ask them who hath created the Heavens and the Earth, and hath imposed laws on the sun and on the moon, they will certainly say, "God" How then can they devise hes?

God lavisheth supplies on such of his servants as He pleaseth or giveth to them by measure God knoweth all things

If thou ask them who sendeth rain from heaven, and by it quickeneth the earth, after it hath been dead, they will certainly answer, "God" SAY Praise be to God! Yet most of them do not understand

This present life is no other than a pastime and a disport but truly the future mansion is life indeed! Would that they knew this!

Lo! when they embark on shipboard, they call upon God, vowing him sincere worship, but when He bringeth them safe to land, behold they join partners with Him

¹ Thole

^a That is you may find places of refuge where you may worship the true God in some other parts of the earth if driven forth from your native city This verse is very indicative of a late Meccan origin Flight from Mecca must have been imminent when Muhammad could thus write

^a Lit carry not Comp Matth vi 26 Luke xii 24

In our revelation they believe not, yet take their fill of good things But in the end they shall know their folly

Do they not see that we have established a safe precinct ¹ while all around them men are being spoiled? Will they then believe in vain idols, and not own the goodness of God?

But who acteth more wrongly than he who deviseth a he against God, or calls the truth when it hath come to him, a lie? Is there not an abode for the infidels in Hell?

And whose maketh efforts for us, in our ways will we guide them for God is assuredly with those who do righteous deeds

[LXXXII]

SURA XXXI -- LOKMAN 2

MECCA -34 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM MIM³ These are the verses (signs) of the wise Book,

A guidance and a mercy to the righteous,

Who observe prayer, and pay the impost,4 and believe firmly in the life to come —

These rest on guidance from their Lord, and with these it shall be well

But a man there is 5 who buyeth an idle tale, that in his

¹ At Mecca

Nothing certain is known concerning the history of this fabulist and philosopher. The opinion most generally received is that Lokman is the same person whom the Greeks not knowing his real name have called Esop * & Æthiops This Sura shews the high degree of respect enter tained for Lokman in Arabia at the time of Muhammad, who doubtless aimed to promote the interests of his new religion by connecting the Koran with so celebrated a name

See Suralxviii 1 p 32

⁴ Beidh and Itq suppose this verse to have been revealed at Medina on account of the precept to pay the *smpost* required by Muhammad of his followers as a religious duty and different from the *alms* The former is usually coupled with the duty of observing prayer Mar renders sacrum censum in marg

Nodhar Ibn El Hareth who had purchased in Persia the romance of Roustem and Isfendiar two of the most famous heroes of that land which he recited to the Koreisch as superior to the Koran

lack of knowledge he may mislead others from the way of God, and turn it to scorn For such is prepared a shameful punishment!

And when our signs are rehearsed to him, he turneth away disdainfully, as though he heard them not,—as though his ears were heavy with deafness. Announce to him therefore tidings of an afflictive punishment!

But they who shall have believed and wrought good works,

shall enjoy the gardens of delight

For ever shall they dwell therein it is God's true promise!

and He is the Mighty, the Wise

Without pillars that can be seen hath He created the heavens, and on the earth hath thrown mountains lest it should move with you, ¹ and He hath scattered over it animals of every sort and from the Heaven we send down rain and cause every kind of noble plant to grow up therein

ro This is the creation of God Shew me now what others than He have created Ah! the ungodly are in a manifest

delusion

Of old we bestowed wisdom upon LOKMAN, and taught him thus—"Be thankful to God for whoever is thankful, is thankful to his own behoof, and if any shall be thankless God truly is self sufficient, worthy of all praise!"

And bear in mind when Lokman said to his son by way of warning, "O my son! join not other gods with God, for the

joining gods with God is the great impiety"

(We have commanded ² man concerning his parents His mother carrieth him with weakness upon weakness, nor until after two years is he weaned ³ Be grateful to me, and to thy parents Unto me shall all come

But if they importune thee to join that with Me of which thou hast no knowledge, obey them not comport thyself towards them in this world as is meet and right, but follow the way of him who turneth unto me Unto me shall ye return at last, and then will I tell you of your doings,)

"O my son! verily God will bring everything to light, though it were but the weight of a grain of mustard seed, and hidden in a rock or in the heavens or in the earth, for, God is

subtile, informed of all

¹ Comp Ps civ 5 ² This verse and the verse following would seem more naturally to follow

verse 18 where Wahl has placed them See preceding Sura v 7

*Comp Talm Kethuboth 60 r A woman is to suckle her child two years Comp Jos Ant ii 9 6

O my son! observe prayer, and enjoin the right and forbid the wrong, and be patient under whatever shall betide thee for this is a bounden duty

And distort not thy face at men, nor walk thou loftly on the earth, for God loveth no arrogant vain-glorious one

But let thy pace be middling, and lower thy voice for the

least pleasing of voices is surely the voice of asses"

See ye not how that God hath put under you all that is in the heavens and all that is on the earth, and hath been bounteous to you of his favours, both for soul and body ¹ But some are there who dispute of God without knowledge, and have no guidance and no illuminating Book

20 And when it is said to them, Follow ye what God hath sent down, they say, "Nay, that religion in which we found our fathers will we follow" What! though Satan bid them to the torment of the flame?

But whoso setteth his face toward God with self-surrender, and is a doer of that which is good, hath laid hold on a sure handle, for unto God is the issue of all things

But let not the unbelief of the unbelieving grieve thee unto us shall they return then will we tell them of their doings, for God knoweth the very secrets of the breast

Yet a little while will we provide for them afterwards will

we force them to a stern punishment

If thou ask them who hath created the heavens and the earth, they will certainly reply, "God" Say God be praised! But most of them have no knowledge

God's, whatever is in the Heavens and the Earth! for God,

He is the Rich,² the Praiseworthy

If all the trees that are upon the earth were to become pens, and if God should after that swell the sea into seven seas of ink, His words would not be exhausted for God is Mighty, Wise ⁸

Your creation and your quickening hereafter, are but as those of a single individual Verily, God Heareth, Seeth!

Seest thou not that God causeth the night to come in upon the day, and the day to come in upon the night? and that he

Or the seen and unseen lit outwardly and inwardly or as rendered in verse 11 the self sufficient

Wah Omar ben Muhammad Zam and Beidh suppose this and the three following verses to have been revealed at Medina in answer to the Jews, who had affirmed that all knowledge was contained in their own Law But the accuracy of this supposition is very doubtful if considered with regard to the preceding and following context

hath subjected the sun and the moon to laws by which each speedeth along to an appointed goal? and that God therefore is acquainted with that which ye do?

This, for that God is the truth, and that whatever ye call upon beside Him is a vain thing, and that God—He is the

High, the Great

30 Seest thou not how the ships speed on in the sea, through the favour of God, that he may shew you of his signs? for herein are signs to all patient, grateful ones

When the waves cover them like dark shadows they call upon God as with sincere religion, but when He safely landeth them, some of them there are who halt between two opinions ¹ Yet none reject our signs but all deceitful, ungrateful ones

O men! fear ye your Lord, and dread the day whereon father shall not atone for son, neither shall a son in the least

atone for his father

Aye! the promise of God is a truth Let not this present life then deceive you, neither let the deceiver deceive you concerning God

Aye! God!—with Him is the knowledge of the Hour and He sendeth down the rain—and He knoweth what is in the wombs—but no soul knoweth what it shall have gotten on the morrow neither knoweth any soul in what land it shall die But God is knowing, informed of all

[LXXXIII]

SURA XLII -- COUNSEL

MECCA -53 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HA MIM AIN SIN KAF² Thus unto thee as unto those who preceded thee doth God, the Mighty, the Wise, reveal!

All that is in the Heavens and all that is in the Earth is His and He is the High, the Great!

Ready are the Heavens to cleave asunder from above for very awe and the angels celebrate the praise of their Lord,

¹ Between idolatry and Islam

² See Sura lxviii I p 32

and ask forgiveness for the dwellers on earth Is not God the Indulgent, the Merciful?

But whose take aught beside Him as lords—God watcheth them! but thou hast them not in thy charge

It is thus moreover that we have revealed to thee an Arabic Koran, that thou mayest warn the mother city 1 and all around it, and that thou mayest warn them of that day of the Gathering, of which there is no doubt—when part shall be in Paradise and part in the flame

Had God so pleased, He had made them one people and of one creed but He bringeth whom He will within His mercy, and as for the doers of evil, no patron, no helper shall there be for them

Will they take other patrons than Him? But God is man's only Lord He quickeneth the dead, and He is mighty over all things

And whatever the subject of your disputes, with God doth its decision rest This is God, my Lord in Him do I put my trust, and to Him do I turn in penitence,

Creator of the Heavens and of the Earth! he hath given you wives from among your own selves, and cattle male and female—by this means to multiply you Nought is there like Him! the Hearer, the Beholder He!

10 His, the keys of the Heavens and of the Earth! He giveth with open hand, or sparingly, to whom He will He knoweth all things

To you hath He prescribed the faith which He commanded unto Noah, and which we have revealed to thee, and which we commanded unto Abraham and Moses and Jesus, saying, "Observe this faith, and be not divided into sects therein" Intolerable to those who worship idols jointly with God

Is that faith to which thou dost call them Whom He pleaseth will God choose for it, and whosoever shall turn to Him in penitence will He guide to it

Nor were they divided into sects through mutual jealousy, till after that "the knowledge" had come to them—and had not a decree from thy Lord gone forth respiting them to a fixed time, verily, there had at once been a decision between them. And they who have inherited "the Book" after them, are in perplexity of doubt concerning it

For this cause summon thou them to the faith, and go straight on as thou hast been bidden, and follow not their desires and

¹ Mecca.

SAY In whatsoever Books God hath sent down do I believe I am commanded to decide justly between you God is your Lord and our Lord we have our works and you have your works between us and you let there be no strife God will make us all one and to Him shall we return

And as to those who dispute about God, after pledges of obedience given to Him, their disputings shall be condemned by their Lord, and wrath shall be on them, and theirs shall be a sore torment

It is God who hath sent down the Book with truth, and the Balance a but who shall inform thee whether haply "the Hour" be nigh?

They who believe not in it, challenge its speedy coming but they who believe are afraid because of it, and krow it to be a truth Are not they who dispute of the Hour, in a vast error?

Benign is God towards his servants for whom He will doth

He provide and He is the Strong, the Mighty

Whoso will choose the harvest field of the life to come, to him will we give increase in this his harvest field and whoso chooseth the harvest field of this life, thereof will we give him but no portion shall there be for him in the life to come 4

20 Is it that they have gods who have sanctioned for them aught in the matter of religion which God hath not allowed? But had it not been for a decree of respite till the day of severance, judgment had ere now taken place among them, and assuredly the impious shall undergo a painful torment

On that day thou shalt see the impious alarmed at their own works, and the consequence thereof shall fall upon them but they who believe and do the things that are right, shall dwell in the meadows of paradise whatever they shall desire awaiteth them with their Lord This, the greatest boon

This is what God announceth to his servants who believe and do the things that are right SAY For this ask I no wage of you, save the love of my kin And whoever shall have won the merit of a good deed, we will increase good to him therewith, for God is forgiving, grateful

Will they say he hath forged a lie of God? If God pleased,

¹ Or nachdem shm (Mohamed) die Lehre geworden Ulim Postquam responsum fust sils (id est Mahumeto de Religione manifestanda) Mar ¹ The law contained in the Koran.

^{*} Isas v 19 * Comp Gal vi 7 8

He could then seal up thy very heart ¹ But God will bring untruth to nought, and will make good the truth by his word for He knoweth the very secrets of the breast

He it is who accepteth repentance from his servants, and

forgiveth their sins and knoweth your actions

And to those who believe and do the things that are right will he hearken, and augment his bounties to them ² but the unbelievers doth a terrible punishment await

Should God bestow abundance upon his servants, they might act wantonly on the earth but He sendeth down what He will by measure, for he knoweth, beholdeth his servants

He it is who after that men have despaired of it, sendeth down the rain, and spreadeth abroad his mercy. He is the

Protector, the Praiseworthy

Among his signs is the creation of the Heavens and of the Earth, and the creatures which he hath scattered over both and, for their gathering together when he will, He is all-powerful!

Nor happeneth to you any mishap, but it is for your own

handy work and yet he forgiveth many things

30 Ye cannot weaken him on the earth neither, beside God, patron or helper shall ye have

Among his signs also are the sea traversing ships like mountains if such be his will, He lulleth the wind, and they lie motionless on the back of the waves —truly herein are signs to all the constant, the grateful,—

Or if, for their il deserts, He cause them to founder, still

He forgiveth much

But they who gainsay our signs shall know that there will be no escape for them

All that you receive is but for enjoyment in this life present but better and more enduring is a portion with God, for those who believe and put their trust in their Lord,

And who avoid the heinous things of crime, and filthiness,

and when they are angered, forgive,

And who hearken to their Lord, and observe prayer, and whose affairs are guided by mutual COUNSEL, and who give alms of that with which we have enriched them,

And who, when a wrong is done them, redress themselves

Lit he will increase them Comp Ps cxv 14.

¹That is deprive thee of the Prophetic mission or fortify thee with patience against the calumny of forging lies of God Thus Mar If this latter interpretation be adopted the remainder of the verse must be rendered And God will abolish the ise and etc.

—Yet let the recompense of evil be only a like evil—but he who forgiveth and is reconciled, shall be rewarded by God himself, for He loveth not those who act unjustly

And there shall be no way open against those who, after

being wronged, avenge themselves,

40 But there shall be a way open against those who unjustly wrong others, and act insolently on the earth in disregard of justice These! a grievous punishment doth await them

And whoso beareth wrongs with patience and forgiveth,—

this verily is a bounden duty,

But he whom God shall cause to err, shall thenceforth have no protector And thou shalt behold the perpetrators of injustice,

Exclaiming, when they see the torment, "Is there no way

And thou shalt see them when set before it, downcast for the shame they shall look at it with stealthy glances and the believers shall say, "Truly are the losers they who have lost themselves and their families on the day of Resurrection! Shall not the perpetrators of injustice be in lasting torment?"

And no other protectors shall there be to succour them than God, and no pathway for him whom God shall cause to err

Hearken then to your Lord ere the day come, which none can put back when God doth ordain its coming No place of refuge for you on that day! no denying your own works!

But if they turn aside from thee, yet we have not sent thee to be their guardian 'Tis thine but to preach When we cause man to taste our gifts of mercy, he rejoiceth in it, but if for their by gone handy work evil betide them, then lo! is man ungrateful

God's, the kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth! He createth what He will! and he giveth daughters to whom He

will, and sons to whom He will

Or He giveth them children of both sexes, and He maketh whom He will to be childless, for He is Wise, Powerful!

50 It is not for man that God should speak with him but by vision, or from behind a veil

Or, He sendeth a messenger to reveal, by his permission, what He will for He is Exalted, Wise!

Thus have we sent the Spirit (Gabriel 1) to thee with a revelation, by our command Thou knewest not, ere this, what "the Book" was, or what the faith But we have ordained it for a light by it will we guide whom we please of our And thou shalt surely guide into the right way,

The way of God, whose is all that the Heaven and the Earth Shall not all things return to God? contain

[LXXXIV]

SURA X - JONAH, PEACE BE ON HIM!

MECCA — 109 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM RA 1 These are the signs of the wise Book! A matter of wonderment is it to the men of Mecca, that to a person among themselves We revealed, "Bear warnings to the people and, to those who believe, bear the good tidings that they shall have with their Lord the precedence merited by their sincerity" The unbelievers say, "Verily this is a manifest sorcerer"

Verily your Lord is God who hath made the Heavens and the Earth in six days—then mounted his throne to rule all things. None can intercede with him till after his permission This is God your Lord therefore serve him ye not reflect?

Unto Him shall ye return, all together the promise of God is sure He produceth a creature, then causeth it to return again—that he may reward those who believe and do the things that are right, with equity but as for the infidels !—for them the draught that boileth and an afflictive tormentbecause they have not believed

It is He who hath appointed the sun for brightness, and the moon for a light, and hath ordained her stations that ye may learn the number of years and the reckoning of time God hath not created all this but for the truth 2 He maketh his signs clear to those who understand

Verily, in the alternations of night and of day, and in all that God hath created in the Heavens and in the Earth are signs to those who fear Him

Verily, they who hope not to meet Us, and find their satis

See Sura lxviii n 3 p 32
 That is for a serious end to manifest the Divine Unity

faction in this world's life, and rest on it, and who of our signs are heedless,—

These! their abode the fire, in recompense of their deeds!

But they who believe and do the things that are right, shall their Lord direct aright because of their faith Rivers shall flow at their feet in gardens of delight

Their cry therein, "Glory be to thee, O God!" and their salutation therein, "Peace!"

And the close of their cry, "Praise be to God, Lord of all creatures!"

Should God hasten evil on men as they fain would hasten their good, then were their end decreed! So leave we those who hope not to meet Us, bewildered in their error

When trouble toucheth a man, he crieth to us, on his side, or sitting, or standing, and when we withdraw his trouble from him, he passeth on as though he had not called on us against the trouble which touched him! Thus are the deeds of transgressors pre-arranged for them

And of old destroyed we generations before you, when they had acted wickedly, and their Apostles had come to them with clear tokens of their mission, and they would not believe—thus reward we the wicked

Then we caused you to succeed them on the earth, that we might see how ye would act

But when our clear signs are recited to them, they who look not forward to meet Us, say, "Bring a different Koran from this, or make some change in it" SAY It is not for me to change it as mine own soul prompteth. I follow only what is revealed to me verily, I fear, if I rebel against my Lord, the punishment of a great day

SAY Had God so pleased, I had not recited it to you, neither had I taught it to you Already have I dwelt among you for years, ere it was revealed to me Understand ye not?

And who is more unjust than he who coineth a lie against God, or treateth his signs as lies? Surely the wicked shall not prosper!

And they worship beside God, what cannot hurt or help them, and say, "These are our advocates with God!" SAY Will ye inform God of aught in the Heavens and in the Earth which he knoweth not? Praise be to Him! High be He exalted above the deities they join with Him!

20 Men were of one religion only 1 then they fell to variance

and had not a decree (of respite) previously gone forth from thy Lord, their differences had surely been decided between them!

They say "Unless a sign be sent down to him from his Lord" But say The hidden is only with God wait therefore I truly will be with you among those who wait

And when after a trouble which had befallen them, we caused this people to taste of mercy, lo! a plot on their part against our signs! Say Swifter to plot is God! Verily, our messengers note down your plottings

He it is who enableth you to travel by land and sea, so that ye go on board of ships—which sail on with them, with favouring breeze in which they rejoice—But if a tempestuous gale overtake them, and the billow come on them from every side, and they think that they are encompassed therewith, they call on God, professing sincere religion—"Wouldst thou but rescue us from this, then will we indeed be of the thankful"

But when we have rescued them, lo! they commit unrighteous excesses on the earth! O men! assuredly your self injuring excess is only an enjoyment of this life present soon ye return to us and we will let you know what ye have done!

Verily, this present life is like the water which we send down from Heaven, and the produce of the earth, of which men and cattle eat, is mingled with it, till the earth hath received its golden raiment, and is decked out and they who dwell on it deem that they have power over it! but, Our behest cometh to it by night or by day, and we make it as if it had been mown, as if it had not teemed only yesterday! Thus make we our signs clear to those who consider

And God calleth to the abode of peace, 2 and He guideth whom He will into the right way

Goodness 3 itself and an increase of it for those who do good in neither blackness nor shame shall cover their faces! These shall be the inmates of Paradise, therein shall they abide for ever

And as for those who have wrought out evil, their recom-

¹ This refers to the seven years of scarcity with which Mecca had been visited

Paradise

² Verses 27 28 are to be noted as defining the proportion to be observed in rewards and punishments the severity of the latter being only in proportion to the crime the excellence of the former being above and beyond its strict merits

pense shall be evil of like degree, and shame shall cover them—no protector shall they have against God—as though their faces were darkened with deep murk of night! These shall be inmates of the fire—therein they shall abide for ever

And on that day will we gather them all together—then will we say to those who added gods to God, "To your place, ye and those added gods of yours!" Then we will separate between them—and those their gods shall say, "Ye served us not—1

30 And God is a sufficient witness between us and you we cared not aught for your worship"

There shall every soul make proof of what itself shall have sent on before, and they shall be brought back to God, their true lord, and the deities of their own devising shall vanish from them

SAY Who supplieth you from the Heaven and the Earth? Who hath power over hearing and sight? And who bringeth forth the living from the dead, and bringeth forth the dead from the living? And who ruleth all things? They will surely say, "God" then say "What! will ye not therefore fear him?

This God then is your true Lord and when the truth is gone, what remaineth but error? How then are ye so per verted?

Thus is the word of thy Lord made good on the wicked, that they shall not believe

SAY Is there any of the gods whom ye add to God who produceth a creature, then causeth it to return to him? SAY God produceth a creature, then causeth it to return to Him How therefore are ye turned aside?

SAY Is there any of the gods ye add to God who guideth into the truth? SAY God guideth into the truth Is He then who guideth into the truth the more worthy to be followed, or he who guideth not unless he be himself guided? What then hath befallen you that ye so judge?

And most of them follow only a conceit—But a conceit attaineth to nought of truth! Verily God knoweth what they say

Moreover this Koran could not have been devised by any but God but it confirmeth what was revealed before it, and is a clearing up of the Scriptures—there is no doubt thereof—from the Lord of all creatures

¹ But rather your own lusts The Muhammadans believe that idols will be gifted with speech at the day of judgment

Do they say, "He hath devised it himself?" SAY Then bring a Sura like it, and call on whom ye can beside God, if ye speak truth

40 But that which they embrace not in their knowledge have they charged with falsehood, though the explanation of it had not yet been given them. So those who were before them brought charges of imposture. But see what was the end of the unjust!

And some of them believe in it, and some of them believe not in it But thy Lord well knoweth the transgressors

And if they charge thee with imposture, then SAY My work for me, and your work for you! Ye are clear of that which I do, and I am clear of that which ye do

And some of them lend a ready ear to thee But wilt thou make the deaf to hear even though they understand not?

And some of them look at thee But wilt thou guide the blind even though they see not?

Verily, God will not wrong men in aught, but men will wrong themselves

Moreover, on that day, He will gather them all together They shall seem as though they had waited but an hour of the day! They shall recognise one another! Now perish they who denied the meeting with God, and were not guided aright!

Whether we cause thee to see some of our menaces against them fulfilled, or whether we first take thee to Ourself, to us do they return Then shall God bear witness of what they do

And every people hath had its apostle ² And when their apostle came, a rightful decision took place between them, and they were not wronged

Yet they say, "When will this menace be made good? Tell us if ye speak truly"

50 SAY I have no power over my own weal or woe, but as God pleaseth Every people hath its time when their time is come, they shall neither retard nor advance it an hour

SAY How think ye? if God's punishment came on you by night or by day, what portion of it would the wicked desire to hasten on?

¹ The ordinary Arabic word for to die seems to be avoided in speaking of Jesus and Muhammad

^{*}This is the doctrine of the Rabbins Comp Midrasch Rabba and Midr Jalkut on Numb xxii 2

When it falleth on you, will ye believe it then? Yes! ye will believe it then Yet did ye challenge its speedy coming

Then shall it be said to the transgressors, "Taste ye the punishment of eternity! Shall ye be rewarded but as ye have wrought?"

They will desire thee to inform them whether this be true? SAY Yes! by my Lord it is the truth and it is not ye who

can weaken Him

And every soul that hath sinned, if it possessed all that is on earth, would assuredly ransom itself therewith, and they will proclaim their repentance when they have seen the punishment and there shall be a rightful decision between them, and they shall not be unjustly dealt with

Is not whatever is in the Heavens and the Earth God's? Is not then the promise of God true? Yet most of them

know it not

He maketh alive and He causeth to die, and to Him shall ye return

O men! now hath a warning come to you from your Lord, and a medicine for what is in your breasts, and a guidance and a mercy to believers

SAY Through the grace of God and his mercy! and in this therefore let them rejoice better is this than all ye amass

fo SAY What think ve? of what God hath sent down to you for food, have ye made unlawful and lawful? SAY Hath God permitted you? or invent ye on the part of God?

But what on the day of Resurrection will be the thought of those who invent a lie on the part of God? Truly God is full of bounties to man, but most of them give not thanks

Thou shalt not be employed in affairs, nor shalt thou read a text out of the Koran, nor shall ye work any work, but we will be witnesses over you when ye are engaged therein and not the weight of an atom on Earth or in Heaven escapeth thy Lord, nor is there aught that is less than this or greater, but it is in the perspicuous Book

Are not the friends of God, those on whom no fear shall come, nor shall they be put to grief?

They who believe and fear God—

For them are good tidings in this life, and in the next! There is no change in the words of God! This, the great felicity!

And let not their discourse grieve thee for all might is God's the Hearer, the Knower, He!

Is not whoever is in the Heavens and the Earth subject to God? What then do they follow who, beside God, call upon deities they have joined with Him? They follow but a conceit, and they are but liars!

It is He who hath ordained for you the night wherein to rest, and the lightsome day Verily in this are signs for

those who hearken

They say, "God hath begotten children" No! by his glory! He is the self-sufficient All that is in the Heavens and all that is in the Earth is His! Have ye warranty for that assertion? What! speak ye of God that which ye know not?

70 SAY Verily, they who devise this lie concerning God shall fare ill

A portion have they in this world! Then to us they return! Then make we them to taste the vehement torment, for that they were unbelievers

Recite to them the history of Noah, when he said to his people,—If, O my people! my abode with you, and my reminding you of the signs of God, be grievous to you, yet in God is my trust. Muster, therefore, your designs and your false gods, and let not your design be carried on by you in the dark, then come to some decision about me, and delay not

And if ye turn your backs on me, yet ask I no reward from you my reward is with God alone, and I am commanded to

be of the Muslims

But they treated him as a liar therefore we rescued him and those who were with him in the ark, and we made them to survive the others, and we drowned those who charged our signs with falsehood See, then, what was the end of these warned ones!

Then after him, we sent Apostles to their peoples, and they came to them with credentials, but they would not believe in what they had denied aforetime. Thus seal we up the hearts of the transgressors!

Then sent we, after them, Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh and his nobles with our signs, but they acted proudly and were a wicked people

And when the truth came to them from us, they said, "Verily, this is clear sorcery"

¹ The preaching of Noah is mentioned by the Rabbins Sanhedrin 108 Comp Midr Rabbah on Gen Par 30 and 33 on Eccl 1x 14 and in the probably sub Apostolic 2 Pet ii 5

Moses said "What! say ye of the truth after it hath come to you, 'Is this sorcery?' But sorcerers shall not prosper"

They said "Art thou come to us to pervert us from the faith in which we found our fathers, and that you twain shall bear rule in this land? But we believe you not"

80 And Pharaoh said "Fetch me every skilled magician"
And when the magicians arrived, Moses said to them, "Cast
down what ye have to cast"

And when they had cast them down, Moses said, "Verily, God will render vain the sorceries which ye have brought to pass God prospereth not the work of the evildoers

And by his words will God verify the Truth, though the

impious be averse to it

And none believed on Moses but a race among his own people, through fear of Pharaoh and his nobles, lest he should afflict them For of a truth mighty was Pharaoh in the land, and one who committed excesses

And Moses said "O my people! If ye believe in God, then put your trust in Him—If ye be Muslims"

And they said "In God put we our trust O our Lord! abandon us not to trial from that unjust people,

And deliver us by thy mercy from the unbelieving

people "

Then thus revealed we to Moses and to his brother "Provide houses for your people in Egypt, and in your houses make a Kebla, and observe prayer and proclaim good tidings to the believers"

And Moses said "O our Lord! thou hast indeed given to Pharaoh and his nobles splendour and riches in this present life O our Lord! that they may err from thy way! O our Lord! confound their riches, and harden their hearts that they may not believe till they see the dolorous torment"

He said "The prayer of you both is heard pursue ye both therefore the straight path, and follow not the path of

those who have no knowledge"

90 And we led the children of Israel through the sea, and Pharaoh and his hosts followed them in eager and hostile sort until, when the drowning overtook him, he said, "I believe that there is no God but he on whom the children of Israel believe, and I am one of the Muslims"

"Yes, now," said God "but thou hast been rebellious hitherto, and wast one of the wicked doers

But this day will we rescue thee with thy body that thou

mayest be a sign to those who shall be after thee 1 but truly, most men are of our signs regardless!"

Moreover we prepared a settled abode for the children of Israel, and provided them with good things nor did they fall into variance till the knowledge (the Law) came to them Truly thy Lord will decide between them on the day of Resurrection concerning that in which they differed

And if thou art in doubt as to what we have sent down to thee, inquire at those who have read the Scriptures before thee² Now hath the truth come unto thee from thy Lord be not therefore of those who doubt

Neither be of those who charge the signs of God with falsehood, lest thou be of those who perish

Verily they against whom the decree of thy Lord is pronounced, shall not believe.

Even though every kind of sign come unto them, till they behold the dolorous torment!

Were it otherwise, any city, had it believed, might have found its safety in its faith. But it was so, only with the people of JONAS. When they believed, we delivered them from the penalty of shame in this world, and provided for them for a time

But if thy Lord had pleased, verily all who are in the earth would have believed together What! wilt thou compel men to become believers?

100 No soul can believe but by the permission of God and he shall lay his wrath on those who will not understand

SAY Consider ye whatever is in the Heavens and on the Earth but neither signs, nor warners, avail those who will not believe!

What then can they expect but the like of such days of wrath as befel those who flourish before them? SAY WAIT, I too will wait with you

^a That is whether thou art not foretold in the Law and Gospel and whether the Koran is not in unison with and confirmatory of them.

¹ This is in accordance with Talmudic legend Recognise the power of repentance in the case of Pharaoh King of Egypt who rebelled excessively against the most High Who is God that I should hearken to his voice? (Ex v 2) But with the same tongue that sinned he did penance Who is lake thee O Lord among the Gods? (xv 11) The Holy One Blessed be He delivered him from the dead so that he should not die (ix 15 16)—For now have I stretched forth my hand and verily thee have I raised up from among the dead to proclaim my might Ex ix 15 16 A strange comment! Pirke R Eliezer § 43 Comp Midr on Ps. cvi. Midr Jalkut ch 238

Then will we deliver our apostles and those who believe Thus is it binding on us to deliver the faithful

SAY O men! if ye are in doubt as to my religion, verily I worship not what ye worship beside God, but I worship God who will cause you to die and I am commanded to be a believer

And set thy face toward true religion, sound in faith, and be not of those who join other gods with God

Neither invoke beside God that which can neither help nor hurt thee for if thou do, thou wilt certainly then be one of those who act unjustly

And if God lay the touch of trouble on thee, none can deliver thee from it but He and if He will thee any good, none can keep back his boons He will confer them on such of his servants as he chooseth and He is the Gracious, the Merciful!

SAY O men! now hath the truth come unto you from your Lord He therefore who will be guided, will be guided only for his own behoof but he who shall err will err only against it, and I am not your guardian!

And follow what is revealed to thee and persevere stead fastly till God shall judge, for He is the best of Judges

[LXXXV]

SURA XXXIV —SABA 1

MECCA -54 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Praise be to God! to whom belongeth all that is in the Heavens and all that is on the Earth, and to Him be praise in the next world for he is the All-wise, the All-informed!

He knoweth what entereth into the earth, and what proceedeth from it, and what cometh down from heaven, and what goeth up into it and He is the Merciful, the Forgiving!

"Never," say the unbelievers, "will the Hour come upon us!" SAY Yea, by my Lord who knoweth the unseen, it will surely come upon you! not the weight of a mote either

¹ In Arabia Felix three days journey from Sanaa

Saba 285

in the Heavens or in the Earth escapeth him, nor is there aught less than this or aught greater, which is not in the clear Book,—

To the intent that God may reward those who have believed and done the things that are right Pardon and a noble provision shall they receive

But as for those who aim to invalidate our signs,—a chastisement of painful torment awaiteth them!

And they to whom knowledge hath been given see that what hath been sent down to thee from thy Lord is the truth, and that it guideth into the way of the Glorious one, the Praiseworthy

But the unbelievers say to those whom they fall in with, "Shall we shew you a man who will foretell you that when ye shall have been utterly torn and rent to pieces, ye shall be restored in a new form?

He deviseth a lie about God, or there is a djinn in him," but they who believe not in the next life, shall incur the chastisement, and be lost in the mazes of estrangement from God

What! have they never contemplated that which is before them and behind them, the Heaven and the Earth? If such were our pleasure, we could sink them into that Earth, or cause a portion of that Heaven to fall upon them! herein truly is a sign for our every returning servant

Of old bestowed we on David a gift, our special boon — "Ye mountains and ye birds answer his songs of praise" And we made the iron soft for him — "Make coats of mail, and arrange its plates, and work ye righteousness, for I behold your actions"

And unto Solomon did we subject the wind, which travelled in the morning a month's journey, and a month's journey in the evening. And we made a fountain of molten brass to flow for him. And of the Djinn were some who worked in his presence, by the will of his Lord, and such of them as swerved from our bidding will we cause to taste the torment of the flame.

They made for him whatever he pleased, of lofty halls, and images, and dishes large as tanks for watering camels, and cooking pots that stood firmly "Work," said we, "O family of David with thanksgiving "But few of my servants are the thankful!

And when we decreed the death of Solomon, nothing shewed

them that he was dead but a reptile of the earth that gnawed the staff which supported his corpse 1 And when it fell, the Dinn perceived that if they had known the things unseen. they had not continued in this shameful affliction 2

A sign there was to SABA, in their dwelling places —two gardens, the one on the right hand and the other on the left -" Eat ye of your Lord's supplies, and give thanks to him Goodly is the country, and gracious is the Lord!"

But they turned aside so we sent upon them the flood of Irem, and we changed them their gardens into two gardens of bitter fruit and tamarisk and some few jujube trees

Such was our retribution on them for their ingratitude but

do we thus recompense any except the ungrateful?

And we placed between them and the cities which we have blessed, conspicuous cities, and we fixed easy stages "Travel

ye through them by night and day, secure "

But they said, "O Lord! make the distance between our journeys longer,"4—and against themselves did they act unjustly so we made them a tale, and scattered them with an utter scattering Truly herein are signs to everyone that is patient, grateful

And Eblis found that he had judged truly of them they all except a remnant of the faithful, followed him

20 Yet no power had he over them Only we would discern him who believed in the life to come, from him who doubted of it. for thy Lord watcheth all things

SAY Call ye upon those whom ye deem gods, beside God their power in the Heavens and in the Earth is not the weight of an atom-neither have they any share in either, nor hath He a helper from among them

No intercession shall avail with Him but that which He shall Himself allow Until when at last their hearts shall be relieved from terror, they shall say, "What saith your Lord?"

¹ The Talmud mentions the worm Shameer used by Solomon to cut the stones for building the temple Pirke Aboth v See Buxt Lex Talmud p 2456 Tr Gittin fol 68 and Midr Jalkut on r Kings vi 7 This passage of Scripture may have suggested the idea that Solomon built etc., by the aid of Spirits

That is, in their difficult toils

See M Caussin de Perceval Hist des Arabes vol. iii who as well as

M de Sacy fix this event in the second century of our era

⁴The Saba of verse 14 formed an important branch of the trading population of Yemen. This whole passage 14 18 alludes to the cessation of traffic between them and Syria which led to the desire to lengthen the stages and diminish the expense of the journey. See Muir's Life of Mu hammad, i p cxxxix Muhammad attributes this desire to covetousness

Saba 287

they shall say, "The Truth, and He is the High, the Great"

SAY Who supplieth you out of the Heavens and the Earth? SAY God And either we or ye have guidance, or are in palpable error!

SAY Not as to our faults shall ye be questioned, neither

shall we be questioned as to your actions

SAY Our Lord will gather us together then will He judge between us in justice, for He is the Judge, the Knowing!

SAY Shew me those whom ye have united with Him as associates Nay, rather, He is God, the Mighty, the Wise!

And we have sent thee to mankind at large, to announce and to threaten But most men understand not

And they say, "When will this threat come to pass? Tell us, if ye be men of truth"

SAY Ye are menaced with a day, which not for an hour shall ye retard or hasten on

30 The unbelievers say, "We will not believe in this Koran, nor in the Books which preceded it" But couldst thou see when the wicked shall be set before their Lord! With reproaches will they answer one another. The weak shall say to the mighty ones, "But for you we had been believers."

Then shall the mighty ones say to the weak, "What! was it we who turned you aside from the guidance which had reached you? Nay, but ye acted wickedly yourselves"

And the weak shall say to the mighty ones, "Nay, but there was a plot by night and by day, when ye bad us believe not in God, and gave him peers" And they shall proclaim their repentance after they have seen the punishment! And yokes will we place on the necks of those who have not believed! Shall they be rewarded but as they have wrought?

And never have we sent a warner to any city whose opulent men did not say, "In sooth we disbelieve your message"

And they said, "We are the more abundant in riches and in children, nor shail we be among the punished"

SAY Of a truth my Lord will be liberal or sparing in his supplies to whom he pleaseth but the greater part of men acknowledge it not

Neither by your riches nor by your children shall you bring yourselves into nearness with Us, but they who believe and do the thing that is right shall have a double reward for what they shall have done and in the pavilions of Paradise shall they dwell secure!

But they who shall aim to invalidate our signs, shall be con signed to punishment

SAY Of a truth my Lord will be liberal in supplies to whom he pleaseth of his servants, or will be sparing to him and whatever ye shall give in alms he will return, and He is the best dispenser of gifts

One day he will gather them all together then shall he say

to the angels, "Did these worship you?"

40 They shall say, "Glory be to thee! Thou art our master, not these! But they worshipped the Djinn it was in them that most of them believed

On this day the one of you shall have no power over others for help or hurt. And we will say to the evil doers, "Taste ye the torment of the fire, which ye treated as a delusion"

For when our distinct signs are recited to them, they say, "This is merely a man who would fain pervert you from your father's Worship" And they say, "This (Koran) is no other than a forged falsehood" And the unbelievers say to the truth when it is presented to them, "Tis nothing but palpable sorcery"

Yet have we given them no books in which to study deeply, nor have we sent any one to them before thee, charged with

warnings

They also flourished before them, treated our apostles as impostors in like sort but not to the tenth part of what we bestowed on them, have these attained. And yet when they charged my apostles with deceit, how terrible was my vengeance

SAY One thing in sooth do I advise you —that ye stand up before God two and two, or singly,² and then reflect that in your fellow citizen is no djinn ³ he is no other than your warner before a severe punishment

SAY I ask not any wage from you keep it for yourselves my wage is from God alone And He is witness over all things!

SAY Truly my Lord sendeth forth the Truth —Knower of things unseen!

SAY Truth is come, and falsehood shall vanish and return no more

¹ That is of strength and material prosperity

² That is so as to form a judgment free from the influence of others ³ It is very remarkable that when the power of Muhammad became firmly established he never reverts to the insinuations against the sound ness of his mind which in the earlier Suras he so often rebuts SAY If I err, verily to my own cost only shall I err but if I have guidance, it will be of my Lord's revealing, for He is the Hearer, the near at hand

50 Couldst thou see how they shall tremble and find no escape, and be taken forth from the place that is so near, 1

And shall say, "We believe in Him!" But how, in their present distance, shall they receive the faith,

When they had before denied it, and aimed their shafts at

the mysteries from afar? 2

And a gulf shall be between them and that which they shall desire—

As was done unto their likes of old, who were lost in the questionings of doubt.

[LXXXVI]

SURA XXXV -THE CREATOR, OR THE ANGELS

MECCA -45 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

PRAISE be to God, Maker of the Heavens and of the Earth! Who employeth the ANGELS as envoys, with pairs of wings, two, three, and four He addeth to his creature what He will! Truly God hath power for all things

The mercy which God layeth open for man, no one can keep back, and what He shall keep back, none can afterwards send forth And He is the Mighty, the Wise

O men! bear in mind the favour of God towards you Is there a creator other than God, who nourisheth you with the gifts of heaven and earth? There is no God but He! How then are ye turned aside from Him?

If they treat thee as an impostor, then before thee have apostles been treated as impostors But to God shall all things return

O men! assuredly the promise of God is true—let not then the present life deceive you—and let not the Deceiver deceive you as to God

¹ That is, their graves Mar So called because there is but a step into it from the surface of the earth Ullm.

⁸ That is when in this life

Yes, Satan is your foe For a foe then hold him calleth his followers to him that they may become inmates of the flame

The unbelievers,—for them a terrible punishment!

But believers and doers of good works, for them is mercy,

and a great reward!

Shall he, the evil of whose deeds are so tricked out to him that he deemeth them good, be treated like him who seeth things aright? Verily God misleadeth whom He will, and guideth whom He will Spend not thy soul in sighs for them knoweth their doings

It is God who sendeth forth the winds which raise the clouds aloft then drive we them on to some land dead from drought, and give life thereby to the earth after its death So shall be the resurrection

If any one desireth greatness, all greatness is in God good word riseth up to Him, and the righteous deed will He exalt But a severe punishment awaiteth the plotters of evil things, and the plots of such will He render vain

Moreover, God created you of dust—then of the germs of life—then made you two sexes and no female conceiveth or bringeth forth without his knowledge, and the aged ageth not, nor is aught minished from man's age, but in accordance with the Book An easy thing truly is this to God

Nor are the two seas 2 alike the one fresh, sweet, pleasant for drink, and the other salt, bitter, yet from both ye eat fresh fish, and take forth for you ornaments to wear, and thou seest the ships cleaving their waters that ye may go in quest of his bounties, and that ye may be thankful

He causeth the night to enter in upon the day, and the day to enter in upon the night, and He hath given laws to the sun and to the moon, so that each journeyeth to its appointed goal This is God your Lord All power is His But the gods whom ye call on beside Him have no power over the husk of a date stone!

If ye cry to them they will not hear your cry, and if they heard they would not answer you, and in the day of resurrection they will disown your joining them with God and none can instruct thee like Him who is informed of all

³ Not only seas properly so called but the great masses of fresh water in the Nile Tigris, inland lakes, etc.

¹ See note at Sura [xcvii] iii 18 This is one of the passages said to have originated with Zayd.

O men! ye are but paupers in need of God, but God is the Rich, the Praiseworthy!

If He please, He could sweep you away, and bring forth a new creation!

Nor will this be hard for God

And the burdened soul shall not bear the burden of another and if the heavy laden soul cry out for its burden to be carried, yet shall not aught of it be carried, even by the near of kin! Thou shalt warn those who fear their Lord in secret, and observe prayer And whoever shall keep himself pure, he purifieth himself to his own behoof for unto God shall be the final gathering

20 And the blind and the seeing are not alike, neither darkness

and light, nor the shade and the hot wind,

Nor are the living and the dead the same thing! God indeed shall make whom He will to hearken, but thou shalt not make those who are in their graves to hearken, for only with warning art thou charged

Verily we have sent thee with the truth, a bearer of good tidings and a warner, nor hath there been a people unvisited

by its warner

And if they treat thee as a liar, so did those who were before them threat their Apostles who came to them with the proofs of their mission, and with the Scriptures and with the enlightening Book ¹

Then chastised I the unbelievers and how great was my

vengeance!

Seest thou not how that God sendeth down water from the Heaven, and that by it we cause the up-growth of fruits of varied hues, and that on the mountains ² are tracks of varied hues, white and red, and others are of a raven black? And of men and reptiles and animals, various likewise are the hues Such only of his servants as are possessed of knowledge fear God Lo! God is Mighty, Gracious!

Verily they who recite the Book of God, and observe prayer, and give alms in public and in private from what we have bestowed upon them, may hope for a merchandise that shall

not perish

¹ The Gospel
^a This idea was probably suggested by Muhammad's reminiscences of the view from the Cave of Hira to the north and west of which there is a prospect thus described by Burckhardt (Travels p 176) The country before us had a dreary aspect not a single green spot being visible barren black and grey hills and white sandy valleys were the only objects in sight'

God will certainly pay them their due wages, and of his bounty increase them for He is Gracious. Grateful

And that which we have revealed to thee of the Book is the very Truth, confirmatory of previous Scriptures for God knoweth and beholdeth his servants

Moreover, we have made the Book an heritage to those of our servants whom we have chosen Some of them injure themselves by evil deeds, others keep the midway between good and evil, and others, by the permission of God, outstrip

in goodness, this is the great merit!

o Into the gardens of Eden shall they enter with bracelets of gold and pearl shall they be decked therein, and therein shall their raiment be of silk

And they shall say, "Praise be to God who hath put away sorrow from us Verily our Lord is Gracious, Grateful,

Who of His bounty hath placed us in a manison that shall abide for ever therein no toil shall reach us, and therein no weariness shall touch us"

But for infidels is the fire of Hell, to die shall never be decreed them, nor shall aught of its torment be made light to them. Thus reward we every infidel!

And therein shall they cry aloud, "Take us hence, O our Lord! righteousness will we work, and not what we wrought of old"—"Prolonged we not your days that whoever would be warned might be warned therein? And the preacher came to you—

Taste it then "-There is no protector for the unjust

God truly knoweth the hidden things both of the Heavens and of the Earth for He knoweth the very secrets of the breast

He hath appointed you his vicegerents in the earth. And whoever believeth not, on him shall be his unbelief, and their unbelief shall only increase for the unbelievers, hatred at the hands of their Lord—and their unbelief shall only increase for the unbelievers their own perdition!

SAY What think ye of the gods whom ye invoke beside God? Shew me what part of the earth they have created? Had they a share in the creation of the Heavens? Have we given them a Book in which they can find proofs that they are to be called on? Nay, the wicked promise one another only deceits

Verily God holdeth fast the Heavens and the Earth that

they pass not away and if they were passing away none could hold them back but He for He is Kind, Gracious

40 They swore by God with their mightiest oath that should a preacher come to them they would yield to guidance more than any people but when the preacher came to them it only increased in them their estrangement,

Their haughtiness on earth and their plotting of evil! But the plotting of evil shall only enmesh those who make use of it 1 Look they then for aught but God's way 2 of dealing with the peoples of old? Thou shalt not find any change in the way of God,—

Yea, thou shalt not find any variableness in the way of God Have they never journeyed in the land and seen what hath been the end of those who flourished before them, though mightier in strength than they? God is not to be frustrated by aught in the Heavens or in the Earth, for He is the Allknowing, the All-mighty

If, moreover, God should chastise men according to their deserts, He would not leave even a reptile on the back of the earth ! But to an appointed time doth He respite them

And when their time shall come, then verily God's eye is on his servants

[LXXXVII]

SURA VII —AL ARAF

MECCA -205 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM MIM SAD 8 A Book hath been sent down to thee therefore let there be no difficulty in thy breast concerning it to the intent that thou mayest warn thereby. and that it may be a monition to the faithful

Follow ye what hath been sent down to you from your Lord,

¹ Lit shall encompass its people

^{*}Method of dealing ie first warning then punishing

The initial letters it has been conjectured of (Amara li Muhammad sahdiq) thus spake to me Muhammad the truthful But see Sura lxviii p

The first part of this Sura was perhaps revealed when the Arabians were assembled at the Pilgrimage See verse 20

and follow no masters beside Him How little will ye be monished!

How many cities have we destroyed! By night, or while they were in their midday slumber, did our wrath reach them!

And what was their cry when our wrath reached them, but to say, "Verily, we have been impious"

Surely, therefore, will we call those to account, to whom an Apostle hath been sent, and of the sent ones themselves will we certainly demand a reckoning

And with knowledge will we tell them of their deeds, for we

were not absent from them

The weighing 1 on that day, with justice! and they whose balances shall be heavy, these are they who shall be happy

And they whose balances shall be light, these are they who have lost their souls, for that to our signs they were unjust

And now have we stablished you on the earth, and given you therein the supports of life. How little do ye give thanks!

Ye created you, then fashioned you, then said we to the angels, "Prostrate yourselves unto Adam and they prostrated them all in worship, save Eblis He was not among those who prostrated themselves

To him said God "What hath hindered thee from prostrating thyself in worship at my bidding?" He said, "Nobler am I than he me hast thou created of fire, of clay hast thou created him"

He said, "Get thee down hence Paradise is no place for thy pride Get thee gone then, one of the despised shalt thou be"

He said, "Respite me till the day when mankind shall be raised from the dead"

He said, "One of the respited shalt thou be"

He said, "Now, for that thou hast caused me to err, surely in thy straight path will I lay wait for them

Then will I surely come upon them from before, and from behind, and from their right hand, and from their left, and thou shalt not find the greater part of them to be thankful"

He said, "Go forth from it, a scorned, a banished one' Whoever of them shall follow thee, I will surely fill hell with you, one and all

¹ A figure of frequent occurrence in the Talmud See Tr Rosh Haschana 17a

And, O Adam! dwell thou and thy wife in Paradise, and eat ye whence ye will, but to this tree approach not, lest ye become of the unjust doers"

Then Satan whispered them to shew them their nakedness, which had been hidden from them both. And he said, "This tree hath your Lord forbidden you, only lest ye should become angels, or lest ye should become immortals"

20 And he sware to them both, "Verily I am unto you one who counselleth aright"

So he beguiled them by deceits and when they had tasted of the tree, their nakedness appeared to them, and they began to sew together upon themselves the leaves of the garden And their Lord called to them, "Did I not forbid you this tree, and did I not say to you, 'Verily, Satan is your declared enemy'"

They said, "O our Lord! With ourselves have we dealt unjustly if thou forgive us not and have pity on us, we shall surely be of those who perish"

He said, "Get ye down, the one of you an enemy 2 to the other, and on earth shall be your dwelling, and your provision for a season"

He said, "On it shall ye live, and on it shall ye die, and from it shall ye be taken forth"

O children of Adam! now have we sent down to you raiment to hide your nakedness, and splendid garments, but the raiment of piety—this is best. This is one of the signs of God, that man haply may reflect

O children of Adam! let not Satan bring you into trouble, as he drove forth your parents from the Garden, by despoiling them of their raiment, that he might cause them to see their nakedness. He truly seeth you, he and his comrades, whence ye see not them. Verily, we have made the Satans tutelars of those who believe not

And when the wicked commit some filthy deed, they say, "We found our fathers practising it, and to us hath God commanded it"—SAY God enjoineth not filthy deeds Will ye speak of God ye know not what?

SAY My Lord hath enjoined what is right Turn your faces therefore towards every place where he is worshipped,3

and call upon him with sincere religion. As he created you, to him shall ye return—some hath he guided, and some hath he justly left in error, because they have taken the Satans as their tutelars beside God, and have deemed that they were guided aright

O children of Adam! wear your goodly apparel when ye repair to any mosque, and eat ye and drink, but exceed not,

for He loveth not those who exceed

30 SAY Who hath prohibited God's goodly raiment, and the healthful viands which He hath provided for his servants? SAY These are for the faithful in this present life, but above all on the day of the resurrection Thus make we our signs plain for people of knowledge

SAY Truly my Lord hath forbidden filthy actions whether open or secret, and iniquity, and unjust violence, and to associate with God that for which He hath sent down no

warranty, and to speak of God that ye know not

Every nation hath its set time And when their time is come, they shall not retard it an hour, and they shall not advance it

O children of Adam! there shall come to you Apostles from among vourselves, rehearsing my signs to you, and whoso shall fear God and do good works, no fear shall be upon them, neither shall they be put to grief

But they who charge our signs with falsehood, and turn away from them in their pride, shall be inmates of the fire

for ever shall they abide therein

And who is worse than he who deviseth a lie of God, or treateth our signs as lies? To them shall a portion here below be assigned in accordance with the Book of our decrees, until the time when our messengers, as they receive their souls, shall say, "Where are they on whom ye called beside God?" They shall say "Gone from us" And they shall witness against themselves that they were infidels

He shall say, " Enter ye into the Fire with the generations

¹ For full information as to the clothing of the ancient Arabians see Freyt Einl pp 295 327 The Koreisch (we are told in Sirat Arrasul fol 26 and Beidh) in order to instil a deep respect for the Caaba and other holy places into the minds of the Arabians had forbidden all food during the processions and required that no clothes except those borrowed from Meccans should be worn or that those who wore their own should devote them to God as holy vestments The consequence was that most of the pilgrims visited the holy places in perfect nudity Hence the precept in the text

³ The Angels of Death

of Djinn and men who have preceded you. So oft as a fresh generation entereth, it shall curse its sister, until when they have all reached it, the last comers shall say to the former, 'O our Lord! these are they who led us astray assign them therefore a double torment of the fire '" He will say, "Ye shall all have double" But of this are ye ignorant

And the former of them shall say to the latter, "What advantage have ye over us? Taste ye therefore the torment for that which ye have done"

Verily, they who have charged our signs with falsehood and have turned away from them in their pride, Heaven's gates shall not be opened to them, nor shall they enter Paradise, until the camel 1 passeth through the eye of the needle After this sort will we recompense the transgressors

They shall make their bed in Hell, and above them shall be coverings of fire! After this sort will we recompense the evil doers

40 But as to those who have believed and done the things which are right (we will lay on no one a burden beyond his power)—These shall be inmates of Paradise for ever shall they abide therein,

And we will remove whatever rancour was in their bosoms rivers shall roll at their feet and they shall say, "Praise be to God who hath guided us hither! We had not been guided had not God guided us! Of a surety the Apostles of our Lord came to us with truth" And a voice shall cry to them, "This is Paradise, of which, as the meed of your works, ye are made heirs"

And the inmates of Paradise shall cry to the inmates of the fire, "Now have we found what our Lord promised us to be true Have ye too found what your Lord promised you to be true?" And they shall answer, "Yes" And a Herald shall proclaim between them "The curse of God be upon the evil doers.

Who turn men aside from the way of God, and seek to make it crooked, and who believe not in the life to come!"

And between them shall be a partition, and on the wall

¹ Comp Matth xix 24 Mark x 25 Luke xviii 25 By the change of a single vowel in the Arabic word for camel, we obtain the rendering cable In the Rabbinic form of the proverb however the elephant is substituted for the camel which confirms the usual rendering and reading

AL ARAF 1 shall be men who will know all, 2 by their tokens, and they shall cry to the inmates of Paradise, "Peace be on you!" but they shall not yet enter it, although they long to do so

And when their eyes are turned towards the inmates of the Fire, they shall say, "O our Lord! place us not with the offending people"

And they who are upon Al Araf shall cry to those whom they shall know by their tokens, "Your amassings and your

pride have availed you nothing

Are these they on whom ye sware God would not bestow mercy? Enter ye into Paradise! where no fear shall be upon you, neither shall ye be put to grief"

And the inmates of the fire shall cry to the inmates of Paradise "Pour upon us some water, or of the refreshments 4 God hath given you?" They shall say, "Truly God hath forbidden both to unbelievers,

Who made their religion a sport and pastime, and whom the life of the world hath deceived " This day therefore will we forget them, as they forgot the meeting of this their day, and as they did deny our signs

50 And now have we brought them the Book with knowledge have we explained it, a guidance and a mercy to them that believe

What have they to wait for now but its interpretation? When its interpretation 5 shall come, they who aforetime were oblivious of it shall say, "The Prophets of our Lord did indeed bring the truth, shall we have any intercessor to intercede for us? or could we not be sent back? Then would we act otherwise than we have acted" But they have ruined themselves, and the deities of their own devising have fled from them!

How much space is there between the two (Paradise and Hell)? R Jochanan saith a wall R Acha a span others hold them to be so close that a person may see from one into the other. See Plato's Phaed 62

¹ On this wall (the name of which is derived from Araja to know with allusion to the employment of those upon it) will stand those whose good and evil works are equal, and are not therefore deserving of either Paradise or Gehenna. The idea, which is analogous to that of Purgatory may be derived from the Talmud Thus in the Midrasch on Eccl vii 14 How much space is there between the two (Paradise and Hall)?

That is they will know the immates of Paradise by their whiteness, and the people of Hell by the blackness of their faces
That is ye believers to whom the speakers on Al Araf are supposed to

The fruits of Paradise Comp Luke xvi 19
The fulfilment of its promises and threats

Your Lord is God, who in six days created the Heavens and the Earth, and then mounted the throne He throweth the veil of night over the day it pursueth it swiftly and he created the sun and the moon and the stars, subjected to laws by His behest Is not all creation and its empire His? Blessed be God the Lord of the Worlds!

Call upon your Lord with lowliness and in secret, for He loveth not transgressors

And commit not disorders on the earth after it hath been well ordered, and call on Him with fear and longing desire Verily the mercy of God is nigh unto the righteous

And He it is who sendeth forth the winds as the heralds of his compassion, until they bring up the laden clouds, which we drive along to some dead land and send down water thereon, by which we cause an upgrowth of all kinds of fruit. -Thus will we bring forth the dead Haply ye will reflect

In a rich soil, its plants spring forth abundantly by the will of its Lord, and in that which is bad, they spring forth but scantily Thus do We diversify our signs for those who are thankful

Of old sent We Noah to his people,2 and he said, "O my people! worship God Ye have no God but Him indeed I fear for you the chastisement of the great day"

The chiefs of his people said, "We clearly see that thou art in a palpable error "

He said, "There is no error in me, O my people! but I am a messenger from the Lord of the Worlds

60 I bring to you the messages of my Lord, and I give you friendly counsel, for I know from God what ye know not

Marvel ye that a Warning should come to you from your Lord through one of yourselves, that he may warn you, and that ye may fear for yourselves, and that haply ye may find mercy?"

But they treated him as a liar so we delivered him and those who were with him in the ark, and we drowned those who charged our signs with falsehood, for they were a blind people

¹ The rain Thus, the Rabbins call the rain the might and power of God, Comp Tract Tanith fol r and connect it with the Resurrection Tract Berachoth fol 33

The Rabbins in like manner describe the mission of Noah

Comp

Sanhedr 108 Midr Rabbah on Gen par 30 33 and on Eccl 9 14 See Sura [lxxv] xi 40

And to Ad 1 we sent their brother Houd 8 "O my people!" said he, "worship God ye have no other god than Him Will ye not then fear Him?"

Said the unbelieving chiefs among his people, "We certainly perceive that thou art unsound of mind, and we surely deem thee an impostor"

He said, "O my people! it is not unsoundness of mind in me, but I am an Apostle from the Lord of the Worlds

The messages of my Lord do I announce to you, and I am your faithful 3 counsellor

Marvel ye that a warning hath come to you from your Lord through one of yourselves that He may warn you? Remember how he hath made you the successors of the people of Noah, and increased you in tallness of stature Remember then the favours of God, that it may haply be well with you "

They said, "Art thou come to us in order that we may worship one God alone, and leave what our fathers worshipped? Then bring that upon us with which thou threatenest us, if thou be a man of truth "

He said, "Vengeance and wrath shall suddenly light on you from your Lord Do ye dispute with me about names that you and your fathers have given your idols, and for which God hath sent you down no warranty? Wait ye then, and I too will wait with you"

70 And we delivered him, and those who were on his side, by our mercy, and we cut off, to the last man, those who had treated our signs as lies, and who were not believers

And to Themoud we sent their brother Saleh 4 He said, O my people! worship God ye have no other god than Him now hath a clear proof of my mission come to you from your Lord, this she-camel of God being a sign to you therefore

² The two tribes of Ad and Themoud—the latter of whom is mentioned by Diod Sic and Ptolemy-lay to the north of Mecca in the direct line of traffic between the countries to the north and to the south and both probably disappeared with its cessation when the Arabs were no longer held in check by the Romans The traditions adopted by Muhammad attribute this to the divine vengeance throughout the Koran and were derived by

In the popular legends of Arabia See Freyt Enil p 12

On Houd see Geiger pp 113 119 He supposes him to be the Eber of the Bible But Mr Muir suggests that both Houd and Saleh may have been persecuted Jewish or Christian emissaries and teachers whose rejection was thus receast by Muhammad See note on verse 71

² Or, entrusted 1e with the office of apostle

⁴ Saleh—according to Bochart the Peleg of Gen xi 16 D Herbelot

B O 740 makes him the Schelah of Gen xi 13 See v 63, n and p 220 B

let her go at large to pasture on God's earth and touch her not to harm her, lest a grievous chastisement seize you

And remember how he hath made you successors to the Adites, and given you dwellings on the earth, so that on its plains ye build castles, and hew out houses in the hills And bear in mind the benefits of God, and lay not the earth waste with deeds of licence

Said the chiefs of his people puffed up with pride, to those who were esteemed weak, even to those of them who believed, "What! know ye for certain that Saleh is sent by his Lord?" They said, "Truly we believe in that with which he hath been sent"

Then said those proud men, "Verily, we reject that in which ye believe"

And they ham strung the she-camel, and rebelled against their Lord's command, and said, "O Saleh, let thy menaces be accomplished upon us if thou art one of the Sent Ones"

Then the earthquake surprised them, and in the morning they were found dead on their faces in their dwellings

So he turned away from them, and said, "O my people! I did indeed announce to you the message of my Lord and I gave you faithful counsel, but ye love not faithful counsellors."

We also sent Lot, when he said to his people, commit ve this filthy deed in which no creature hath gone before you?

Come ye to men, instead of women, lustfully? Ye are indeed a people given up to excess

80 But the only answer of his people was to say, "Turn them out of your city, for they are men who vaunt them pure"

And we delivered him and his family, except his wife, she was of those who lingered

And we rained a rain upon them and see what was the end of the wicked!

And we sent to Madian their brother Shoaib He said, "O my people! worship God, ye have no other God than Him now hath a clear sign come to you from your Lord give therefore the full in measures and weights, take from no man his chattels, and commit no disorder on the earth after it has been made so good This will be better for you, if you will believe it

¹ It is just possible that the act of Koleib chief of the Banu Taghlib tribe in killing the milch camel of Basús a female relative of his wife of Bani Bakr lineage—which led to a forty years war between these two tribes AD 490—may have been worked up by Muhammad into this account of the persecutions of Saleh

¹ See Sura xxiv 176 p 109

And lay not in ambush by every road in menacing sort, nor mislead him who believeth in God, from His way, nor seek to make it crooked, and remember when ye were few and that he multiplied you, and behold what hath been the end of the authors of disorder!

And if a part of you believe in that with which I am sent, and a part of you believe not, then wait steadfastly until God shall judge between us, for He is the best of judges"

Said the chiefs of his people puffed up with pride, "We will surely banish thee, O Shoaib, and thy fellow-believers from our cities, unless indeed ye shall come back to our religion" "What!" said he, "though we abhor it?

Now shall we have devised a lie concerning God, if after he hath delivered us from your religion we shall return to it, nor can we return to it, unless by the will of God our Lord our Lord embraceth all things in his ken. In God have we put our trust. O our Lord! decide between us and between our people, with truth, for the best to decide art Thou."

And the chiefs of his people who believed not, said, " If ye

follow Shoaib, ye shall then surely perish"

An earthquake therefore surprised them, and they were found in the morning *dead* on their faces, in their dwellings

90 Those who had treated Shoaib as an impostor, became as though they had never dwelt in them they who treated

Shoaib as an impostor, were they that perished

So he turned away from them and said, O my people! I proclaimed to you the messages of my Lord, and I counselled you aright, but how should I be grieved for a people who do not believe?

Nor did we ever send a prophet to any city without afflict ing its people with adversity and trouble, that haply they might humble them ¹

Then changed we their ill for good, until they waxed wealthy, and said, "Of old did troubles and blessings befall our fathers" therefore did we seize upon them suddenly when they were unaware

But if that the people of these cities had believed and feared us, we would surely have laid open to them blessings out of the Heaven and the Earth but they treated our signs as lies, and we took vengeance on them for their deeds

¹ This verse may contain an implied reference to the famine with which Mecca had been visited and fix the date of this part of the Sura Comp verse 127

Were the people, therefore, of those cities secure that our wrath would not light on them by night, while they were slumbering?

Were the people of those cities secure that our wrath would not light on them in broad day, while they were disporting themselves?

Did they, therefore, deem themselves secure from the deep counsel ¹ of God? But none deem themselves secure from the deep counsel of God, save those who perish

Is it not proved to those who inherit this land after its ancient occupants, that if we please we can smite them for their sins, and put a seal upon their hearts, that they hearken not?

We will tell thee the stories of these cities Their apostles came to them with clear proofs of their mission, but they would not believe in what they had before treated as imposture—Thus doth God seal up the hearts of the unbelievers—

100 And we found not of their covenant in most of them, but we found most of them to be perverse

Then after them we sent Moses with our signs to Pharaoh and his nobles, who acted unjustly in their regard But see what was the end of the corrupt doers!

And Moses said, "O Pharaoh! verily I am an apostle from the Lord of the Worlds

Nothing but truth is it right for me to speak of God Now am I come to you from your Lord with a proof of my mission, send away, therefore, the children of Israel with me" He said, "If thou comest with a sign, shew it if thou art a man of truth"

So he threw down his rod, and lo! it distinctly became a serpent

Then drew he forth his hand, and lo! it was white 2 to the beholders

The nobles of Pharaoh's people said, "Verily, this is an expert enchanter

Fain would he expel you from your land what then do ye order to be done?"

They said, "Put 3 him and his brother off awhile, and send round men to your cities who shall muster

¹ Lat plot stratagem

^a Comp the passage from Pirke R Eliezer c 48 who makes Moses per form this miracle in the presence of Pharaoh which the Scripture (Ex vii) account does not The Muhammadan tradition is that Moses was a black ^a Lit cause him to hope temporise with him

And bring to thee every skilled enchanter "

IIO And the enchanters came to Pharaoh Said they, "Shall we surely be rewarded if we prevail?"

He said, "Yes, and ye certainly shall be near my person"
They said, "O Moses! either cast thou down thy rod first,
or we will cast down ours"

He said, "Cast ye down" And when they had cast them down they enchanted the people's eyes, and made them afraid, for they had displayed a great enchantment

Then spake we unto Moses, "Throw down thy rod," and

lo! it devoured their lying wonders

So the truth was made strong, and that which they had wrought proved vain

And they were vanquished on the spot, and drew back humiliated

But the *other* enchanters prostrated themselves adoring Said they, "We believe on the Lord of the Worlds,

The Lord of Moses and Aaron"

120 Said Pharaoh, "Have ye believed on him, ere I have given you leave? This truly is a plot which ye have plotted in this my city, in order to drive out its people But ye shall see in the end what shall happen

I will surely cut off your hands and feet on opposite sides, then will I have you all crucified "

They said, "Verily, to our Lord do we return,

And thou takest vengeance on us only because we have believed on the signs of our Lord when they came to us Lord' pour out constancy upon us, and cause us to die Muslims"

Then said the chiefs of Pharaoh's people—"Wilt thou let Moses and his people go to spread disorders in our land, and desert thee and thy gods?" He said, "We will cause their male children to be slain and preserve their females alive and verily we shall be masters over them"

Said Moses to his people, "Cry unto God for help, and bear up patiently, for the earth is God's to such of His servants as He pleaseth doth He give it as a heritage, and for those

that fear Him is a happy issue "

"We have been oppressed," they said, "before thou camest to us, and since thou hast been with us " "Perhaps," said he, "your Lord will destroy your enemy, and will make you his successors in the land and He will see how ye will act therein"

Already had we chastised the people of Pharaoh with

dearth and scarcity of fruits, that haply they might take

warning

And when good fell to their lot they said, "This is our due" But if ill befel them, they regarded Moses and his partisans as (the birds) of evil omen 1 Yet, was not their evil omen from God? But most of them knew it not

And they said, "Whatever sign thou bring us for our en-

chantment, we will not believe on thee"

130 And we sent upon them the flood and the locusts and the kummal (lice) and the frogs and the blood,—clear signs 2—

but they behaved proudly, and were a sinful people

And when any plague fell upon them, they said, "O Moses' pray for us to thy Lord, according to that which he hath covenanted with thee Truly if thou take off the plague from us, we will surely believe thee, and will surely send the children of Israel with thee" But when we had taken off the plague from them, and the time which God had granted them had expired, behold! they broke their promise

Therefore we took vengeance on them and drowned them in the sea, because they treated our signs as falsehoods and were

heedless of them

And we gave to the people who had been brought so low, the eastern and the western lands, which we had blessed as an heritage—and the good word of thy Lord was fulfilled on the children of Israel because they had borne up with patience and we destroyed the works and the structures of Pharaoh and his people

And we brought the children of Israel across the sea, and they came to a people who gave themselves up to their idols They said, "O Moses! make us a god, as they have gods"

He said, "Verily, ye are an ignorant people

For the worship they practise 4 will be destroyed, and that

which they do, is vain"

He said, "Shall I seek any other god for you than God, when it is He who hath preferred you above all other peoples?"

And remember when we rescued you from the people of

In Suras [lxvii] xvii and [lxviii] xxvii Muhammad speaks of nane plagues The flood is not mentioned in the Scripture

¹ Lit male ominats sunt Mar They traced their calamities to Moses So Sale Kas But Ullmann renders they attributed their misfortunes to the predictions of Moses

^{*}Lit when we removed from them the plague until a period at which they should arrive

⁴ Lit that in which these are

Pharaoh they had laid on you a cruel affliction, they slew your sons, and let only your daughters live, and in this was a great trial from your Lord

And we appointed a meeting with Moses for thirty nights, which we completed with ten other nights, so that his whole time with his Lord 1 amounted to forty nights. Then said Moses to his brother Aaron, "Take thou my place among my people, and act rightly, and follow not the way of the corrupt doers"

And when Moses came at our set time and his Lord spake with him, he said, "O Lord, shew thyself to me, that I may look upon thee" He said, "Thou shalt not see Me, but look towards the mount, and if it abide firm in its place, then shalt thou see Me" And when God manifested Himself to the mountain he turned it to dust! and Moses fell in a swoon 140 And when he came to himself, he said, "Glory be to thee! To thee do I turn in penitence, and I am the first of them that believe"

He said, "O Moses! thee above all men have I chosen by my commissions, and by my speaking to thee Take therefore what I have brought thee, and be one of those who render thanks

And we wrote for him upon the tables a monition concerning every matter, and said, "Receive them thyself with stead-fastness, and command thy people to receive them for the observance of its most goodly precepts —I will shew you the abode of the wicked"

The unjustly proud ones of the earth will I turn aside from my signs, for even if they see every sign they will not believe them, and if they see the path of uprightness, they will not take it for *their* path, but if they see the path of error, for *their* path will they take it

This,—for that they treated our signs as lies, and were heedless of them

Vain will be the works of those who treated our signs, and the meeting of the life to come, as lies! Shall they be rewarded but as they have wrought?

And the people of Moses took during his absence a calf made of their ornaments, and ruddy like gold, and lowing ²

1 Lit the set time of his Lord was fulfilled in forty nights

² Sale and others render having a body corporeal of which the commen tators give no satisfactory explanation I have adopted that given by Freytag in v That the calf lowed in consequence of Samaël having entered into it is one of the traditions of the Talmud Pirke R Elezer c 45

Saw they not that it could not speak to them, nor guide them in the way?

Yet they took if for a God and became offenders!

But when they repented, and saw that they had erred, they said, Truly if our Lord have not mercy on us, and forgive us, we shall surely be of those who perish

And when Moses returned to his people, wrathful, angered, he said, "Evil is it that ye have done next upon my departure Would ye hasten on the judgments of your Lord?" And he threw down the tables, and seized his brother by the head and dragged him unto him Said he, "Son of my mother! the people thought me weak, and had well nigh slain me Make not mine enemies to rejoice over me, and place me not among the wrong doers"

150 He said, "O Lord, forgive me and my brother, and bring us into thy mercy, for of those who shew mercy thou art the most merciful"

Verily as to those who took the calf as a god, wrath from their Lord shall overtake them, and shame in this present life for thus recompense we the devisers of a lie

But to those who have done evil, then afterwards repent and believe, thy Lord will thereafter be Lenient, Merciful

And when the anger of Moses was stilled, he took up the tables, and in their writing was guidance and mercy for those who dread their Lord

And Moses chose seventy men of his people for a meeting appointed by us. And when the earthquake overtook them, he said, "O my Lord! if it had been thy pleasure, thou hadst destroyed them and me ere this! wilt thou destroy us for what our foolish ones have done? It is nought but thy trial thou wilt mislead by it whom thou wilt, and guide whom thou wilt Our guardian, thou! Forgive us then and have mercy on us, for of those who forgive art thou the best

And write down for us what is good in this world, as well as in the world to come, for to thee are we guided." He said, "My chastisement shall fall on whom I will, and my mercy embraceth all things, and I write it down for those who shall fear me, and pay the alms, and believe in our signs,

Who shall follow the Apostle, the unlettered 1 Prophet—

¹ Compare Sura [lxxxi] xxix 47 [xciv] lxxii 2 [xci] ii 73 The word ummyy is derived from ummah a nation and means Gentile it here refers to Muhammad's ignorance previous to the revelation of Islam of the ancient Scriptures It is equivalent to the Gr late ethnic and to the term goism as applied by the Jews to those unacquainted with the Scriptures

whom they shall find described with them in the Law and Evangel What is right will be enjoin them, and forbid them what is wrong, and will allow them healthful viands and prohibit the impure, and will ease them of their burden, and of the yokes which were upon them, and those who shall believe in him, and strengthen him, and help him, and follow the light 2 which hath been sent down with him,—these are they with whom it shall be well "

SAY to them O men! Verily I am God's apostle to you all, Whose is the kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth! There is no God but He! He maketh alive and killeth! Therefore believe on God, and his Apostle—the unlettered Prophet—who believeth in God and his word And follow him that ye may be guided aright

And among the people of Moses there is a certain number ⁸ who guide others with truth, and practise what is right ac-

cording to it

160 And we divided the Israelites into twelve tribes, as nations, and we revealed unto Moses when the people asked drink of him—"Strike the rock with thy staff" and there gushed forth from it twelve fountains—the men all knew their drinking places. And we caused clouds to overshadow them, and sent down upon them the manna and the quails

"Eat of the good things with which we have supplied you" But it was not us whom they injured, but they injured their

own selves

And when it was said to them, "Dwell in this city, and eat therefrom what ye will, and say 'Hittat' (forgiveness), and enter the gate with prostrations, then will we pardon your offences,—we will give increase to the doers of good "

But the ungodly ones among them changed that word into another than that which had been told them 4 therefore

There can however be no doubt that Muhammad—in spite of his assertions to the contrary with the view of proving his inspiration—was well acquainted with the Bible histories. He wished to appear ignorant in order to raise the elegance of the Koran into a miracle. For the passages of Scripture said to foretel Muhammad see Pocock's Sp Hist Ar p 188 ed White

² The Koran

¹ If these words as Nöldeke supposes contain an allusion to the Ansars it is likely that this verse was added at Medina The epithet Al Ummy (the unlettered) does not thus occur in Meccan Suras

^a Pirke R Eliezer 45 explains Ex xxxii 26 of the tribe of Levi as not having been implicated with the other tribes in the sin of the golden calf ^a The Jews changed hittat absolution indulgence into habbat corn

sent we forth wrath out of Heaven upon them for their wrong doings

And 1 ask them about the city that stood by the sea, when its *inhabitants* broke the Sabbath, when their fish came to them on their Sabbath day appearing openly, but came not to them on the day when they kept no Sabbath Thus did we make trial of them, for that they were evildoers 2

And when some of them said, why warn ye those whom God would destroy or chastise with terrible chastisement? they said, For our own excuse with your Lord, and that they may fear Him

And when they forgot their warnings, we delivered those who had forbidden evil, and we inflicted a severe chastisement on those who had done wrong, for that they were evil doers

But when they proudly persisted in that which was for bidden, we said to them, "Become scouted apes," and then thy Lord declared that until the day of the resurrection, he would surely send against them (the Jews) those who should evil entreat and chastise them—for prompt is thy Lord to punish, and He is Forgiving, Merciful

And we have divided them upon the Earth as peoples some of them are upright and some are otherwise, and by good things and by evil things have we proved them, to the intent that they might return to us

And they have had successors to succeed them they have inherited the Book they have received the passing good things of this lower world, and say, It will be forgiven us Yet if the like good things came to them again, they would again receive them But hath there not been received on their part a covenant through the Scripture that they should speak nought of God but the truth? And yet they study its contents But the mansion of the next world hath more value for those who fear God—Do ye not then comprehend?—

And who hold fast the Book, and observe prayer werily, we will not suffer the reward of the righteous to perish

170 And when we shook the mount 5 over them as if it had been

³ Perhaps in allusion to Deut xxviii 49 50

As bribes to pervert Scripture etc. Sinai—which however is not mentioned in the Koran as the place where the law was given Comp I will cover you with the mountain like a roof Abodah Sar 2 2 Thus also in Tract Sabbath f 88 r

¹ This and the next six verses are supposed to have been added at Medina.

² Comp Sura [xci] ii 6i No trace of this legend is to be found in the Talmudists The city is said to have been Aila (Elath) on the Red Sea.

a shadow, and they thought it falling upon them,

"Receive, said we, with steadfastness what we have brought you, and remember what is therein, to the end that ye may fear God"

And when thy Lord brought forth their descendants from the reins of the sons of Adam and took them to witness against themselves, "Am I not," said He, "your Lord?" They said, "Yes, we witness it" This we did, lest ye should say on the day of Resurrection, "Truly, of this were we heedless, because uninformed."

Or lest ye should say, "Our fathers, indeed, aforetime joined other gods with our God, and we are their seed after them wilt thou destroy us for the doings of vain men?"

Thus make we our signs clear that haply they may return to God

Recite to them 1 the history of him 2 to whom we vouchsafed our signs, and who departed from them, so that Satan followed him, and he became one of the seduced

Had we pleased, we had certainly thereby exalted him, but he crouched to the earth and followed his own lust his likeness, therefore, is as that of the dog which lolls out his tongue, whether thou chase him away, or leave him alone! Such is the likeness of those who treat our signs as lies Tell them this tale then, that they may consider

Evil the likeness of those who treat our signs as lies! and it is themselves they injure

He whom God guideth is the guided, and they whom he misleadeth shall be the lost

Many, moreover, of the Djinn and men have we created for Hell Hearts have they with which they understand not, and eyes have they with which they see not, and ears have they with which they hearken not They are like the brutes Yea, they go more astray these are the heedless

Most excellent titles hath God * by these call ye on Him,

R Avdimi saith These words teach us that the Holy One blessed be He turned the mountain over them like a vessel and said to them If ye will receive the law well but if not, there shall be your grave This tradition is still held by the Jews See D Lewis Pent Prayers fol 150 Its origin is a misunderstanding of Ex xix 17 rightly rendered in the E version at the nether part of the mountain

1 To the Jews

³ Balaam But according to others a Jew who renounced his faith in fuhammad

The 99 titles of God taken from the Koran are to be found in Maracci vol. 11 p 414 or in Macbride's Religion of the Mohammedans p 121 To facilitate the repetition of these names the Muslims use a rosary

and stand aloof from those who pervert 1 his titles For what they have done shall they be repaid!

180 And among those whom we have created are a people who guide others with truth, and in accordance therewith act iustly

But as for those who treat our signs as lies, we will gradually

bring them down by means of which they know not

And though I lengthen their days, verily, my stratagem shall prove effectual

Will they not bethink them that their companion Muhammad is not djinn-possessed? Yes, his office is only that of plaın warner

Will they not look forth on the realms of the Heaven and of the Earth, and on all things which God hath made. to see whether haply their end be not drawing on? And in what other book will they believe 2 who reject the Koran?

No other guide for him whom God shall mislead! He will

leave them distraught in their wanderings

They will ask thee of the Hour—for what time is its coming fixed? Say The knowledge of it is only with my Lord none shall manifest it in its time but He it is the burden 3 of the Heavens and of the Earth not otherwise than on a sudden will it come on you 4

They will ask thee as if thou wast privy to it SAY The knowledge of it is with none but God But most men know

not this

SAY I have no control over what may be helpful or hurtful to me, but as God willeth Had I the knowledge of his secrets, I should revel in the good, and evil should not touch But I am only a warner, and an announcer of good tidings to those who believe

He it is who hath created you from a single person, and from him brought forth his wife that he might dwell with her and when he had known her, she bore a light burden, and went about with it, and when it became heavy, they both cried to God their Lord, "If thou give us a perfect child we will surely be of the thankful"

That is it weighs heavily on the hopes and fears of men djinn, and

¹ In altering the names of God, changing Allah into Allat Elaziz into Alozza, Mennan into Menat etc.

* Lit and in what declaration after it will they believe?

Probably the usual final clause whence ye looked not for it should here be added to make good the rhyme which is otherwise interrupted in the original

190 Yet when God had given them a perfect child. they 2 joined partners with Him in return for what he had given them But high is God above the partners they joined with Him!

What! Will they join those with Him who cannot create anything, and are themselves created, and have no power to help them, or to help themselves?

And if ye summon them to "the guidance," they will not follow you! It is the same to them whether ye summon

them or whether ye hold your peace!

Truly they whom ye call on beside God, are, like yourselves, His servants! Call on them then, and let them answer you, if what ye say of them be true!

Have they feet to walk with? Have they hands to hold with? Have they eyes to see with? Have they ears to hear with? SAY Call on these joint gods of yours, then make your plot against me, and delay it not

Verily, my Lord is God, who hath sent down "the Book,"

and He is the protector of the righteous

But they whom ye call on beside Him, can lend you no help, nor can they help themselves

And if ye summon them to "the guidance," they hear you not thou seest them look towards thee, but they do not see!

Make the best of things, 3 and enjoin what is just, and withdraw from the ignorant

And if stirrings to evil from Satan stir thee, fly thou for refuge to God He verily heareth, knoweth!

200 Verily, they who fear God, when some phantom from Satan toucheth them, remember Him, and lo! they see clearly

Their Brethren 4 will only continue them in error, and cannot preserve themselves from it

And when thou bringest not a verse (sign) of the Koran to them, they say, "Hast thou not yet patched it up? SAY I only follow my Lord's utterances to me This is a clear proof on the part of your Lord, and a guidance and a mercy for those who believe

And when the Koran is read, then listen ye to it and keep silence, that haply ye may obtain mercy

And their idolatrous posterity Beidh

Some render salshan well made rightly shaped others virtuous morally perfect

³ Take or use indulgence 1e take men and their actions as they are and make all due allowances Some understand it of Muhammad's accepting such voluntary and superfluous alms as the people could spare ⁴ That is those under Satanic induence

^{*} Collected or sought it out Beidh

And think within thine own self on God, with lowliness and with fear and without loud spoken words, at even and at morn, and be not one of the heedless

Verily they who are round about thy Lord disdain not His service They praise Him and prostrate themselves before Him

[LXXXVIII]

SURA XLVI —AL AHKAF

MECCA -35 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HA MIM 1 The Revelation (sending down) of this Book is from the Mighty, the Wise!

We have not created the Heavens and the Earth and all that is between them otherwise than in truth and for a settled term But they who believe not, turn away from their warning

SAY What think ye? As for those whom ye invoke be side God, shew me what part of the earth it is which they have created? Had they a share in the Heavens? Bring me a Book sent down by them before this Koran, or traces of their knowledge, 2—if ye are men of truth

And who erreth more than he who, beside God, calleth upon that which shall not answer him until the day of Resur rection? Yes, they regard not their invocations,

And when mankind shall be assembled together, they will become their enemies, and ungratefully disown their worship

And when our clear signs are recited to them, they who believe not say of the truth when it cometh to them, "This is plain sorcery"

Will they say, "He hath devised It?" SAY If I have devised the Koran, then not one single thing shall ye ever obtain for me from God! He best knoweth what ye utter in its regard! Witness enough is He between me and you! And He is the Gracious, the Merciful

¹ See Sura lxviii p 32

Of a divine revelation authorising the worship of other gods than God.

SAY I am no apostle of new doctrines neither know I what will be done with me or you Only what is revealed to me do I follow, and I am only charged to warn openly

SAY What think ye? If this Book be from God, and ye believe it not, and a witness of the children of Israel witness to its conformity with the Law, and believe, while ye proudly disdain it? Ah! God guideth not the people guilty of such a wrong!

But the infidels say of the believers, "If it were a good Book they would not have been before us in believing it "2 And not having submitted to guidance, they proceed to say.

"It is an old lying legend!"

But before the Koran was the Book of Moses, a rule and a mercy, and this Book confirmeth it (the Pentateuch)—in the Arabic tongue—that those who are guilty of that wrong may be warned, and as glad tidings to the doers of good

Assuredly they who say, "Our Lord is God," and take the straight way to Him—no fear shall come on them, neither

shall they be put to grief

These shall be the inmates of Paradise to remain therein for

ever,—the recompense of their deeds!

Moreover, we have enjoined on man to shew kindness to his parents. With pain his mother beareth him, with pain she bringeth him forth and his bearing and his weaning is thirty months, until when he attaineth his strength, and attaineth to forty years, he saith, "O my Lord! stir me up to be grateful for thy favours wherewith thou hast favoured me and my parents, and to do good works which shall please thee and prosper me in my offspring for to thee am I turned, and am resigned to thy will" (am a Muslim)

These are they from whom we will accept their best works, and whose evil works we will pass by, among the inmates shall they be of Paradise—a true promise which they are

promised

But he who saith to his parents, "Fie on you both! Promise ye me that I shall be taken forth from the grave alive, when whole generations have already passed away before me?" But they both will implore the help of God, and say,

¹ Abdallah bin Salma say the commentators. ² Comp John vii 48

³ Thus Mischn Aboth v 21 ' at forty years of age a man comes to intelligence This verse refers it is said by the Sonnites to Abu Bekr afterwards Chalif who embraced Islam in his 40th year But this interpretation was probably invented after his accession to power

"Alas for thee! Believe for the promise of God is true" But he saith, "It is no more than a fable of the ancients"

These are they in whom the sentence passed on the nations, djinn and men, who flourished before them, is made good They shall surely perish ¹

And there are grades for all, according to their works, that God may repay them for their works, and they shall not be

dealt with unfairly

And they who believe not shall one day be set before the fire "Ye made away your precious gifts during your life on earth, and ye took your fill of pleasure in them This day, therefore, with punishment of shame shall ye be rewarded, for that ye behaved you proudly and unjustly on the earth, and for that ye were given to excesses"

20 Remember, too, the brother of Ad² when he warned his people in AL AHKAF³—and before and since his time there have been warners—"Worship none but God verily I fear for you the punishment of the great day"

They said, "Art thou come to us to turn us away from our Gods? Bring on us now the woes which thou threatenest

if thou speakest truth "

"That knowledge," said he, "is with God alone I only proclaim to you the message with which I am sent But I perceive that ye are a people sunk in ignorance"

So when they saw a cloud coming straight for their valleys, they said, "It is a passing cloud that shall give us rain" "Nay, it is that whose speedy coming ye challenged—a blast wherein is an afflictive punishment—

It will destroy everything at the bidding of its Lord!" And at morn nought was to be seen but their empty dwellings!

Thus repay we a wicked people

With power had we endued them, even as with power have we endued you, and we had given them ears and eyes and hearts yet neither their eyes, nor their ears, nor their hearts aided them at all, when once they gainsaid the signs of God, but that punishment which they had mocked at enveloped them on all sides

Of old, too, did we destroy the cities which were round

Lit suffer loss
The Prophet Houd

³ That is Sandhilis at Taief to which Muhammad had retired in con sequence of the opposition etc of the Meccans Verses 20-31 are probably misplaced as they interrupt the connection between 19 and 32 but appear to belong to the same period as the rest of the Sura

about you, and, in order that they might return to us, we varied our signs before them

But did those whom they took for gods beside God as his kindred deities, help them? 1 Nay, they withdrew from them Such was their delusion, and their device!

And remember when we turned aside a company of the dlinn to thee, that they might hearken to the Koran and no sooner were they present at its reading than they said to each other, "Hist," and when it was ended, they returned to their people with warnings

They said, "O our people! verily we have been listening to a book sent down since the days of Moses, affirming the previous scriptures, it guideth to the truth, and to the right way 30 O our people! Obey the Summoner of God, and believe in him, that He may forgive your sins, and rescue you from an

afflictive punishment

And he who shall not respond to God's preacher, yet cannot weaken God's power on earth, nor shall he have protectors beside Him These are in obvious error"

See they not that God who created the Heavens and the Earth, and was not wearied with their creation, is of power to quicken the dead? Yea, he is for all things Potent

And a day is coming when the infidels shall be set before the fire "Is not this it in truth?" They shall say, "Aye, by our Lord" He said, "Taste then the punishment for that ye would not believe"

Bear thou up, then, with patience, as did the Apostles endued with firmness, and seek not to accelerate their doom For, on the day when they shall see that with which they have been menaced,

It shall be as though they had waited but an hour of the day Enough! shall any perish save they who transgress?

¹Thus Ullm als naheverwandte Götter But Wahl denen sie sich mit gottesdienstlichen Opfer naherten Ad appropinquandum (magis ipsi Deo) by intercession Mar Beidh

317

[LXXXIX]

SURA VI —CATTLE

MECCA -165 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

PRAISE be to God, who hath created the Heavens and the Earth, and ordained the darkness and the light! Yet unto their Lord do the infidels give peers!

He it is who created you of clay—then decreed the term of your life and with Him is another prefixed term for the resurrection Yet have ye doubts thereof!

And He is God in the Heavens and on the Earth! He knoweth your secrets and your disclosures! and He knoweth what ye deserve

Never did one single sign from among the signs of their Lord come to them, but they turned away from it,

And now, after it hath reached them, have they treated the truth itself as a lie—But in the end, a message as to that which they have mocked, shall reach them

See they not how many generations we have destroyed before them? We had settled them on the earth as we have not settled you, and we sent down the very heavens upon them in copious rains, and we made the rivers to flow beneath their feet yet we destroyed them in their sins, and raised up other generations to succeed them

And had we sent down to thee a Book written on parch ment, and they had touched it with their hands, the infidels had surely said, "This is nought but plain sorcery" They say, too, "Unless an angel be sent down to him"

They say, too, "Unless an angel be sent down to him"
But if we had sent down an angel, their judgment would have come on them at once, and they would have had no respite

And if we had appointed an angel, we should certainly have appointed one in the form of a man, and we should have clothed him before them in garments like their own 2

See Sura xli 13 p 193

¹Lit their affair would have been decided In that case there would no longer have been an opportunity for the warnings of the prophets and for repentance but the angels would at once have executed the divine judgments

10 Moreover, apostles before thee have been laughed to scorn but that which they laughed to scorn encompassed the mockers among them!

SAY Go through the land then see what hath been the

end of those who treated them as hars

SAY Whose is all that is in the Heavens and the Earth? SAY God's He had imposed mercy on Himself as a law He will surely assemble you on the Resurrection day, there is no doubt of it They who are the authors of their own ruin, are they who will not believe

His, whatsoever hath its dwelling in the night and in the

day! and He, the Hearing, the Knowing!

SAY Other than God shall I take as Lord, maker of the Heavens and of the Earth, who nourisheth all, and of none is nourished? SAY Verily, I am bidden to be the first of those who surrender them to God (profess Islam) and, be not thou of those who join gods with God

SAY Verily, I fear, should I rebel against my Lord, the

punishment of the great day

From whomsoever it shall be averted on that day, He will have had mercy on him and this will be the manifest bliss

If God touch thee with trouble, none can take it off but He and if He visit thee with good—it is He whose power is over all things,

And He is the Supreme over his servants, and He is the

Wise, the Cognisant!

SAY What thing is weightiest in bearing witness? SAY God is witness between me and you, and this Koran hath been revealed to me that I should warn you by it, and all whom it shall reach What! will ye really bear witness that there are other gods with God? SAY I bear no such witness SAY Verily, He is one God, and I truly am guiltless of what ye join with Him

20 They to whom we have given the Book, recognise him (Muhammad) as they do their own children but they who are the authors of their own perdition are they who will not

believe

And who more wicked than he who inventeth a lie concerning God, or who treateth our signs as lies? Verily those wicked ones shall not prosper 2

¹ See Sura [xc] xiii 36

^a This denunciation is repeated in eleven other passages of the Koran and coupled with the known reverence of the early Muslims for what they

And on "the Day" we will gather them all together—then will we say to those who joined gods with God, "Where are those companion-gods of yours, as ye supposed them?"

Then shall they find no other excuse than to say, "By God

our Lord! we joined not companions with Him"

Behold! how they lie against themselves—and the gods of their own inventing desert them!

Some among them hearken unto thee but we have cast veils over their hearts that they should not understand the Koran, and a weight into their ears and though they should see all kinds of signs, they will refuse all faith in them, until when they come to thee, to dispute with thee, the infidels say, "Verily, this is nothing but fables of the ancients"

And they will forbid it, and depart from it —but they are only the authors of their own perdition, and know it not

If thou couldst see when they shall be set over the fire, and shall say, "Oh! would we might be sent back! we would not treat the signs of our Lord as lies! we would be of the believers"

Aye! that hath become clear 1 to them which they before concealed, but though they should return, they would surely go back to that which was forbidden them, for they are surely hars!

And they say, "There is no other than our life in this world, neither shall we be raised again"

30 But if thou couldest see when they shall be set before their Lord! He shall say to them, "Is not this it 2 in truth?" They shall say, "Yea, by our Lord!" "Taste then," saith He, "the torment, for that ye believed not!"

Lost are they who deny the meeting with God until "the Hour" cometh suddenly upon them! Then will they say, "Oh, our sighs for past negligence of this hour!" and they shall bear their burdens on their back! Will not that be evil with which they shall be burdened?

The life in this world is but a play and pastime, and better surely for men of godly fear will be the future mansion! Will ye not then comprehend?

considered as the word of God must have greatly tended to secure the revelations of the Prophet from being in any way tampered with and corrupted

¹ They are self convicted of their own hypocrisy and of the hollowness of their professions

⁸ The Resurrection etc

Now know we that what they speak vexeth thee 1 But it is not merely thee whom they charge with falsehood, but

the ungodly gainsay the signs of God

Before thee have apostles already been charged with falsehood but they bore the charge and the wrong with constancy, till our help came to them, -for none can change the words of God But this history of His Sent Ones hath already reached thee

But if their estrangement be grievous to thee, and if thou art able to seek out an opening into the earth or a ladder into Heaven,2 that thou mightest bring them a sign But if God pleased, He would surely bring them, one and all,

to the guidance! therefore be not thou one of the ignorant To those only who shall lend an ear will He make answer as for the dead, God will raise them up, then unto Him shall

they return They say, "Unless a sign be sent down to him from his SAY Verily, God is able to send down a sign,

but the greater part of them know it not

No kind of beast is there on earth nor fowl that flieth with its wings, but is a folk a like you nothing have we passed over in the Book 4 then unto their Lord shall they be gathered

They who gainsay our signs are deaf, and dumb, in dark God will mislead whom He pleaseth, and whom He pleaseth He will place upon the straight path

40 SAY What think ye? If the punishment of God were to come upon you, or "the Hour" were to come upon you, will ye cry to any other than God? Tell me, if ye speak the truth?

Yes! to Him will ye cry and if He please He will deliver you from that ye shall cry to Him to avert, and ye shall forget the partners ye joined with Him

Already have we sent apostles to nations that were before

Abu Jahl had said Muhammad speaks truth and he never said a falsehood but if the Banu Chosai who enjoy already the offices of bearing the standard of providing the pilgrims with water and of keeping the keys of the Kaaba, should also obtain the Prophetship what would remain

for the other Koreisch

*See Sura lii 38 p 65

These passages may allude to the ladder set up in a tower by Wach ben Salamah one of the ancient doorkeepers of the

Caaba, by which he professed to mount up to God and receive divine Oracles Freyt Eml p 371

A community Comp Prov xxx 25 26

Animals as well as mankind are under the control of God, are held within the limits of his decrees are accountable to him and will stand before him in the judgment

Of the Eternal decrees.

thee, and we laid hold on them with troubles and with straits in order that they might humble themselves

Yet, when our trouble came upon them, they did not humble themselves, but their hearts were hardened, and Satan pre-arranged for them 1 their course of conduct

And when they had forgotten their warnings, we set open to them the gates of all things, until, as they were rejoicing in our gifts, we suddenly laid hold upon them, and lo! they were plunged into despair,

And the uttermost part of that impious people was cut off

All praise be to God, the Lord of the Worlds!

SAY What think ye? If God should take away your hearing and your sight and set a seal upon your hearts, what god beside God would restore them to you? See! how we vary our wondrous verses (signs)! yet they turn away from them!

SAY What think ye? If the punishment of God come on you suddenly or foreseen, shall any perish except the impious?

We send not our Sent Ones but as heralds of good news and warners, and whose shall believe and amend, on them shall come no fear, neither shall they be sorrowful

But whoso shall charge our signs with falsehood, on them

shall fall a punishment for their wicked doings

50 SAY I say not to you, "In my possession are the treasures of God," neither say I, "I know things secret," neither do I say to you, "Verily, I am an angel" Only what is revealed to me do I follow SAY Shall the blind and the seeing be esteemed alike? Will ye not then reflect?

And warn those who dread their being gathered to their Lord, that patron or intercessor they shall have none but

Him,—to the intent that they may fear Him!

And thrust not thou away those who cry to their Lord at morn and even, craving to behold his face. It is not for thee in anything to judge of their motives, nor for them in anything to judge of thee. If thou thrust them away thou wilt be of the doers of wrong

Thus have we made proof of some of them by others, that they may say, "Are these they among us to whom God hath been gracious?" Doth not God best know the thankful?

And when they who believe in our signs come to thee, SAY

¹ Or embellished made it fair seeming
¹ Lit openly i e preceded by some sign

Peace be upon you! Your Lord hath laid down for himself a law of mercy, so that if any one of you commit a fault through ignorance, and afterwards turn and amend, He surely will be Gracious, Merciful

Thus have we distinctly set forth our signs, that the way of

the wicked might be made known

SAY Forbidden am I to worship those whom ye call on beside God SAY I will not follow your wishes, for then should I have gone astray, and should not be of the guided

SAY I act upon proofs from my Lord, but ye treat them as falsehoods That punishment which ye desire to be hastened is not in my power, judgment is with God only He will declare the truth, and He is the best settler of disputes

SAY If what ye would hasten on, were in my power, the matter between me and you had been decided but God

best knoweth the impious

And with Him are the keys 1 of the secret things, none knoweth them but He He knoweth whatever is on the land and in the sea, and no leaf falleth but He knoweth it, neither is there a grain in the darknesses of the earth, nor a thing green or sere, but it is noted in a distinct writing 2

60 It is He who taketh your souls at night,³ and knoweth what ye have merited in the day then he awaketh you therein, that the set life term may be fulfilled then unto Him shall ye return, and then shall he declare to you that which ye have

wrought

Supreme over his servants, He sendeth forth guardians who watch over you, until, when death overtaketh any one of you, our messengers take his soul, and fail not

Then are they returned to God their Lord, the True Is not judgment His? Swiftest He, of those who take account!

SAY Who rescueth you from the darkness of the land and of the sea, when humbly and secretly ye cry to Him—"If thou rescue us from this, we will surely be of the thankful?"

SAY God rescueth you from them, and from every strait

yet afterwards ye give Him companions!

SAY It is He who hath power to send on you a punishment from above you, or from beneath your feet, or to clothe

¹ The Rabbins speak of the three keys in the hand of God Tr Tanith, fol I

^{*}On the preserved tablet on which are written the decrees of God

*That is during sleep See Sura xxxix 43 p 258 Or layeth to rest
Mar renders literally defungs faciet vos id est obdormiscere Thus also
Beidh But see the use of the same word in the next verse

Cattle 323

you with discord.1 and to make some of you to taste the See how variously we handle the wondrous violence of others verses, that haply they may become wise!

But thy people hath accused the Koran of falsehood, though it be the truth SAY I am not in charge of you To every prophecy is its set time, and bye and-bye ye shall know it!

And when thou seest those who busy themselves with cavilling at our signs, withdraw from them till they busy themselves in some other subject and if Satan cause thee to forget this, sit not, after recollection, with the ungodly people 3

Not that they who fear God are to pass any judgment upon them, but the object of recollection is that they may continue to fear Him

And quit those who make their religion a sport and a pastime, and whom this present life hath deceived warn them hereby that every soul will be consigned to doom for its own works patron or intercessor, beside God, shall it have none and could it compensate with fullest compensation, it would not be accepted from it. They who for their deeds shall be consigned to doom-for them are draughts of boiling water, and a grievous torment, for that they believed not!

70 SAY Shall we, beside God, call upon those who can neither help nor hurt us? Shall we turn upon our heel after that God hath guided us? Like some bewildered man whom the Satans have spell bound in the desert, though his companions call him to the true guidance, with, "Come to us!" SAY Verily, guidance from God, that is the true guidance, and we are commanded to surrender ourselves to the Lord of the Worlds

And observe ye the times of prayer, and fear ye God for it is He to whom ye shall be gathered

And it is He who hath created the Heavens and the Earth, in truth, and when He saith to a thing, "Be," it is

His word is the truth and His the kingdom, on the day when there shall be a blast on the trumpet He knoweth alike the unseen and the seen and He is the Wise, the Cognisant

And remember when Abraham said to his father Azar,3

¹ Or to perplex you (by dividing you into) sects

^a Comp Sura [cx] lx 13

^a Azar This form is probably borrowed from Athar as Terah is called by Eusebius See Maracci Prodr iv 90 Compare a similar narrative (Midr Rabbah on Gen par 17) in which Abraham is given over by his

Takest thou images as gods? Verily, I see that thou and thy people are in manifest error

And thus did we shew Abraham the kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth, that he might be stablished in knowledge

And when the night overshadowed him, he beheld a star "This," said he, "is my Lord" but when it set, he said, "I love not gods which set"

And when he beheld the moon uprising, "This," said he, "is my Lord" but when it set, he said, "Surely, if my Lord guide me not, I shall surely be of those who go astray "

And when he beheld the sun uprise, he said, "This is my Lord, this is greatest" But when it set, he said, "O my people! I share not with you the guilt of joining gods with

I turn my face to him who hath created the Heavens and the Earth, following the right religion 2 I am not one of those who add gods to God"

80 And his people disputed with him —He said "Dispute ye with me about God, when He hath guided me? And I fear not the deities whom ye join with Him, for only by the will of my Lord have they any power 3 My Lord embraceth all things in His knowledge Will ye not then consider?

And how should I fear what ye have joined with God, since ye fear not for having joined with Him that for which He hath sent you down no warranty? Which, therefore, of the two parties is more worthy of safety? Know we that?

They who believe, and who clothe not their faith with error 4

theirs is safety, and they are guided aright "

This is our reasoning with which we furnished Abraham against his people We uplift to grades of wisdom whom we will, Verily thy Lord is Wise, Knowing

And we gave him Isaac and Jacob, and guided both aright.

idolatrous father Zarah to Nimrod, who says We will adore the Fire Rather said Abraham the water which puts en — Rather the clouds that bear the water the water which puts out fire The Clouds then

The Wind then - Rather the wind which scatters the clouds Whereupon Abraham was thrown Rather man who endures the wind into the furnace—It is quite possible that in what follows Muhammad may have intended to imply that Abraham had renounced the Sabian star worship of his fathers and to vindicate him from the habit of consulting the stars attributed to him by the Talmudists Shabbath fol 156 col r
"Abraham replied, I have consulted my Astrology Comp Rashi on
Gen xv 5 See Maim Yad Hachaz vii 6
1 Comp Gen xv 5
2 See Sura xxi 52
3 Lit unless that my Lord shall will anything Comp Rashi on

Or confuse not their faith with wrong injustice ie idolatry

Cattle 325

and we had before guided Noah, and among the descendants of Abraham, David and Solomon, and Job and Joseph, and Moses and Aaron Thus do we recompense the righteous

And Zachariah, John, Jesus, and Elias all were just

persons

And Ismael and Elisha and Jonas and Lot all these have we favoured above mankind

And some of their fathers, and of their offspring, and of their brethren and we chose them, and guided them into the straight way

This is God's guidance He guideth by it such of his servants as he will But if they join other gods with Him, vain

assuredly shall be all their works

These are they to whom we gave the Scripture and Wisdom and Prophecy but if these their posterity believe not therein, we will entrust these gifts to a people who will not disbelieve therein

90 These are they whom God hath guided follow therefore their guidance SAY No pay do I ask of you for this ¹ Verily it is no other than the teaching for all creatures

No just estimate do they form of God when they say, "Nothing hath God sent down to man" SAY Who sent down the Book which Moses brought, a light and guidance to man, which ye set down on paper, publishing part, but concealing most, though ye have now been taught that which neither ye nor your fathers knew? SAY It is God then leave them in their pastime of cavillings 2

And this Book which we have sent down is blessed, confirming that which was before it, and in order that thou mightest warn the mother-city and those who dwell round about it. They who believe in the next life will believe in It,

and will keep strictly to their Prayers

But is any more wicked than he who deviseth a lie of God, or saith, "I have had a revelation," when nothing was revealed to him? And who saith, "I can bring down a book like that which God hath sent down"? But couldst

¹ Koran

² This verse and the following were probably added at Medina after the Hejira at least it is difficult to conceive that Muhammad would have ventured thus to have written at Mecca

² This verse is said to have been revealed at Medina and to be aimed at the false prophets Moseilama, Aswad and Amsi also at Abdallah Ibn Saad, Muhammad s secretary who for corrupting the sacred text and apostacy was one of the ten proscribed at the taking of Mecca

thou see when the ungodly are in the floods of death, and the angels reach forth their hands, saying, "Yield up your souls —this day shall ye be recompensed with a humiliating punishment for your untrue sayings about God, and for proudly

rejecting his signs!"

"And now are ye come back to us, alone, as we created you at first, and ye leave behind you the good things which we had given you, and we see not with you your intercessors whom ye regarded as the companions of God among you There is a severance between you now, and those whom ye regarded as partners with God have deserted you"

Verily God causeth the grain and the date stone to put forth He bringeth forth the living from the dead, and the dead from the living! This is God! Why, then, are ye

turned aside from Him?

He causeth the dawn to appear, and hath ordained the night for rest, and the sun and the moon for computing time! The ordinance of the Mighty, the Wise!

And it is He who hath ordained the stars for you that ye may be guided thereby in the darknesses of the land and of the sea! clear have we made our signs to men of knowledge

And it is He who hath produced you from one man, and hath provided for you an abode and resting place! 1 Clear have we made our signs for men of insight

And it is He who sendeth down rain from Heaven and we bring forth by it the buds of all the plants, and from them bring we forth the green foliage, and the close growing grain, and palm trees with sheaths of clustering dates, and gardens of grapes, and the olive and the pomegranate, like and unlike 2 Look ye on their fruits when they fruit and ripen herein are signs unto people who believe

100 Yet have they assigned the Djinn to God as his associates, though He created them, and in their ignorance have they falsely ascribed to him sons and daughters Glory be to Him! And high let Him be exalted above that which they attribute to Him!

Sole maker of the Heavens and of the Earth! how, when He hath no consort, should He have a son? He hath created everything, and He knoweth everything!

This is God your Lord There is no God but He, the creator of all things therefore worship Him alone,—and He watcheth over all things

In the womb

No vision taketh in Him, but He taketh in all vision ¹ and He is the Subtile, the All-informed

Now have proofs that may be seen, come to you from your Lord, whoso seeth them, the advantage will be his own and whoso is blind to them, his own will be the loss I am not made a keeper over you

Thus variously do we apply our signs, that they may say, "Thou hast studied deep" and that to people of understanding we may make them clear

Follow thou that which hath been revealed to thee by thy Lord there is no god but He! and withdraw from those who ioin other gods with Him

Had God pleased, they had not joined other gods with Him and we have not made thee keeper over them, neither art thou a guardian over them

Revile not those whom they call on beside God,³ lest they, in their ignorance, despitefully revile Him. Thus have we planned out their actions for every people, then shall they return to their Lord, and He will declare to them what those actions have been

With their most solemn oath have they sworn by God, that if a sign come unto them they will certainly believe it, SAY Signs are in the power of God alone, and He teacheth you not thereby, only because when they were wrought, ye did not believe 4

110 And we will turn their hearts and their eyes away from the truth, because they did not believe therein at first, and we will leave them in their transgressions, wandering in perplexity

And though we had sent down the angels to them, and the dead had spoken to them, and we had gathered all things about them in tribes, they had not believed, unless God had willed it! but most of them do not know it

Thus have we given an enemy to every prophet—Satans among men and among Djinn tinsel discourses do they suggest the one to the other, in order to deceive and had thy Lord willed it, they would not have done it Therefore, leave them and their vain imaginings—

And let the hearts of those who believe not in the life to

¹ Lit attaineth to Mr Lane renders the eyes see not Him but He seeth the eyes

The verses of the Koran

*Comp Ex xxii 28

*Notwithstarding this disclaimer the Muslim tradition etc speak of many of their Prophet's miracles

See Maracci's Prodr p ii p 16 and 30-46

come incline thereto, and let them find their content in this,

and let them gain what they are gaining

What! shall I seek other judge than God, when it is He who hath sent down to you the distinguishing Book? They to whom we have given the Book know that it is sent down from thy Lord with truth Be not thou then of those who doubt

And the words of thy Lord are perfect in truth and in justice none can change his words. He is the Hearing, Knowing

But if thou obey most men in this land, from the path of God will they mislead thee they follow but a conceit, and they are only liars

Thy Lord! He best knoweth those who err from his path,

and He knoweth the rightly guided

Eat 1 of that over which the name of God hath been pro-

nounced, if ye believe in his signs

And why eat ye not of that over which the name of God hath been pronounced, since He hath made plain to you what He hath forbidden you, save as to that which is forced upon you? But indeed many mislead others by their appetites, through lack of knowledge Verily, thy Lord! He best knoweth the transgressors

120 And abandon the semblance of wickedness, and wickedness itself² They, verily, whose only acquirement is iniquity,

shall be rewarded for what they shall have gained

Eat not therefore of that on which the name of God has not been named, for that is assuredly a crime the Satans will indeed suggest to their votaries to wrangle with you, but if ye obey them, ye will indeed be of those who join gods with God

Shall the dead, whom we have quickened, and for whom we have ordained a light whereby he may walk among men, be like him, whose likeness is in the darkness, whence he will not come forth? Thus have the doings of the unbelievers been prepared for them

Even so have we placed in every city, ringleaders of its wicked ones, to scheme therein but only against themselves shall they scheme! and they know it not

And when a sign cometh to them they say, "We will not

¹ Verses 118 121 seem misplaced and should probably follow 154

Let the outside of iniquity and its inside Some understand these words of open sins and secret sins

believe, till the like of what was accorded to the apostles of God, be accorded to us" God best knoweth where to place his mission Disgrace with God, and a vehement punishment shall come on the transgressors for their crafty plottings

And whom God shall please to guide, that man's breast will He open to Islam, but whom He shall please to mislead, strait and narrow will He make his breast, as though he were mounting up into the very Heavens! Thus doth God inflict dire punishment on those who believe not

And this is the right way of thy Lord Now have we

detailed our signs unto those who will consider

For them is a dwelling of peace with their Lord! and in recompense for their works, shall he be their protector

On the day whereon God shall gather them all together "O race of Djinn," will He say, "much did ye exact from mankind" And their votaries from among men shall say, "O our Lord! we rendered one another mutual services but we have reached our set term, which thou hast set for us" He will say, "Your abode the fire! therein abide ye for ever unless as God shall will" Verily, thy Lord is Wise, Knowing

Even thus place we some of the wicked over others, as the

meed of their doings

130 O race of Djinn and men! came not apostles to you from among yourselves, rehearsing my signs to you, and warning you of the meeting of this your day? They shall say, "We bear witness against ourselves" This world's life deceived them, and they shall bear witness against themselves that they were infidels—

This, because thy Lord would not destroy the cities in their

sin, while their people were yet careless

And for all, are grades of recompense as the result of their deeds, and of what they do, thy Lord is not regardless

And thy Lord is the Rich one, full of compassion! He can destroy you if He please, and cause whom He will to succeed you, as he raised you up from the offspring of other people

Verily, that which is threatened you shall surely come to

pass, neither shall ye weaken its might

SAY O my people! Act as ye best can I verily will act my part, and hereafter shall ye know

Whose will be the recompense of the abode! Verily, the ungodly shall not prosper

¹ That is God's method of dealing with the guilty was to send apostles previous to the execution of his judgments

Moreover, they set apart a portion of the fruits and cattle 1 which he hath produced, and say, "This for God"—so deem they—"And this for his companions, whom we associate with Him" But that which is for these companions of theirs, cometh not to God, yet that which is for God, cometh to the companions! Ill do they judge

Thus have the companion gods induced many of these, who join them with God, to slay their children, that they might ruin them, and throw the cloak of confusion over their religion But if God had pleased, they had not done this Therefore,

leave them and their devices

They also say, "These cattle and fruits are sacred none may taste them but whom we please "so deem they—"And there are cattle, whose backs should be exempt from labour" And there are cattle over which they do not pronounce the name of God inventing in all this a lie against Him For their inventions shall He reward them

140 And they say, "That which is in the wombs of these cattle is allowed to our males, and forbidden to our wives," but if it prove abortive, both partake of it God shall reward them for their distinctions! Knowing, Wise is He

Lost are they who, in their ignorance, have foolishly slain their children, and have forbidden that which God hath given them for food, devising an untruth against God! Now have they erred, and they were not rightly guided

He it is who produceth gardens of the vine trellised and untrellised, and the palm trees, and the corn of various food, and olives, and pomegranates, like and unlike Eat of their fruit when they bear fruit, and pay the due thereof on the day of its ingathering and be not prodigal, for God loveth not the prodigal

And there are cattle for burdens and for journeys Eat of what God hath given you for food, and follow not the steps

of Satan, for he is your declared enemy

You have four sorts of cattle in pairs of sheep a pair, and

¹ It appears to have been the custom of the idolatrous Arabs to set apart one portion of their fields for the Supreme God and the other for the inferior gods represented by their idols. If any of the fruit happened to fall from the part consecrated to the idols into that consecrated to God they restored it but if the reverse occurred they gave it to the idols God, said they is rich and can dispense with it. The secret however was that the idols portion was reserved for the priests Beidhawi. Freytag mentions the names of 73 idols worshipped by the Arab tribes previous to Islam (Einl. pp. 270 and 342 357) and generally with Allah as Supreme God.

of goats a pair SAY Hath He forbidden the two males or the two females, or that which the wombs of the two females enclose? Tell me with knowledge, if ye speak the truth

And of camels a pair, and of oxen a pair SAY Hath He forbidden the two males or the two females, or that which the wombs of the two females enclose? Were ye witnesses when God enjoined you this? Who then is more wicked than he who, in his ignorance, inventeth a lie against God, to mislead men? God truly guideth not the wicked

SAY I find not in what hath been revealed to me aught forbidden to the eater to eat, except it be that which dieth of itself, or blood poured forth, or swine's flesh, for this is unclean or profane, being slain in the name of other than God But whoso shall be a forced partaker, if it be without wilfulness, and not in transgression,—verily, thy Lord is Indulgent, Merciful!

To the Jews did we forbid every beast having an entire hoof, and of both bullocks and sheep we forbade them the fat, save what might be on their backs, or their entrails, and the fat attached to the bone With this have we recompensed them, because of their transgression and verily, we are indeed equitable

If they treat thee as an impostor, then say Your Lord is of all-embracing mercy but his severity shall not be turned aside from the wicked

They who add gods to God will say, "If God had pleased, neither we nor our fathers had given him companions, nor should we have interdicted anything" Thus did they who flourished before them charge with imposture, until they had tasted our severity! Say Have ye any knowledge that ye can produce to us? Verily, ye follow only a conceit ye utter only lies!

150 SAY Peremptory proof is God's! Had He pleased He had guided you all aright

SAY Bring hither your witnesses who can witness that God hath forbidden these animals, but if they bear witness, witness not thou with them, nor witness to the conceits of those who charge our signs with falsehood, and who believe not in the life to come, and give equals to our Lord

SAY Come, I will rehearse what your Lord hath made binding on you—that ye assign not aught to Him as partner, and that ye be good to your parents, and that ye slay not

¹ Comp Sura [cxiv] v 102

your children, because of poverty for them and for you will we provide ¹ and that ye come not near to pollutions, outward or inward ² and that ye slay not anyone whom God hath forbidden you, unless for a just cause This hath he enjoined on you, to the intent that ye may understand

And come not nigh to the substance of the orphan, but to improve it, until he come of age and use a full measure, and a just balance We will not task a soul beyond its ability And when ye give judgment, observe justice, even though it be the affair of a kinsman, and fulfil the covenant of God This bath God enjoyed you for your monition—

This hath God enjoined you for your monition—
And, "this is my right way" Follow it then, and follow not other paths lest ye be scattered from His path

This hath

he enjoined you, that ye may fear Him

Then ³ gave we the Book to Moses—complete for him who should do right, and a decision for all matters, and a guidance, and a mercy, that they might believe in the meeting with their Lord

Blessed, too, this Book which we have sent down Wherefore follow it and fear God, that ye may find mercy

Lest ye should say, "The Scriptures were indeed sent down only unto two peoples before us, but we were not able to go deep into their studies" 4

Or lest ye should say, "If a book had been sent down to us, we had surely followed the guidance better than they" But now hath a clear exposition come to you from your Lord, and a guidance and a mercy Who then is more wicked than he who treateth the signs of God as lies, and turneth aside from them? We will recompense those who turn aside from our signs with an evil punishment, because they have turned aside

What wait they for, but the coming of the angels to them, or the coming of thy Lord Himself, or that some of the signs of thy Lord should come to pass? On the day when some of thy Lord's signs shall come to pass, its faith shall not profit a soul which believed not before, nor wrought good works in virtue of its faith SAY Wait ye Verily, we will wait also

160 As to those who split up their religion and become sects,

Lit we were careless of their studies

have thou nothing to do with them their affair is with God only Hereafter shall he tell them what they have done

He who shall present himself with good works shall receive a tenfold reward, but he who shall present himself with evil works shall receive none other than a like punishment and they shall not be treated unjustly

SAY As for me, my Lord hath guided me into a straight path, a true religion, the creed of Abraham, the sound in

faith, for he was not of those who join gods with God

SAY My prayers and my worship and my life and my death are unto God, Lord of the Worlds He hath no associate This am I commanded, and I am the first of the Muslims

SAY Shall I seek any other Lord than God, when He is Lord of all things? No soul shall labour but for itself, and no burdened one shall bear another's burden. At last ye shall return to your Lord, and he will declare that to you about which you differ

And it is He who hath made you the successors of others on the earth, and hath raised some of you above others by various grades, that he may prove you by his gifts Verily thy Lord is swift to punish But He is also Gracious, Merciful!

[XC]

SURA XIII —THUNDER

MECCA —43 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM MIM RA 1 These, the signs of the Book! And that which hath been sent down to thee from thy Lord is the very truth But the greater part of men will not believe

It is God who hath reared the Heavens without pillars thou canst behold, then mounted his throne, and imposed laws on the sun and moon each travelleth to its appointed goal He ordereth all things. He maketh his signs clear, that ye may have firm faith in a meeting with your Lord

And He it is who hathoutstretched the earth, and placed on

¹ See Sura lxviii p 32

measure

it the firm mountains, and rivers and of every fruit He hath placed on it two kinds He causeth the night to enshroud the

day Verily in this are signs for those who reflect

And on the earth hard by each other are its various portions gardens of grapes and corn, and palm trees single or clustered Though watered by the same water, yet some make we more excellent as food than other Verily in all this are signs for those who understand

If ever thou dost marvel, marvellous surely is their saying, "What! when we have become dust, shall we be restored in a new creation?"

These are they who in their Lord believe not these! the collars shall be on their necks, and these shall be inmates of the fire, to abide therein for aye

To hasten evil rather than good will they challenge thee but, before their time have been like examples Full, truly, of mercy is thy Lord unto men, despite their sins, but verily, thy Lord is right vehement to punish

And they who believe not say "If a sign from his Lord be not sent down to him !" Thou art a warner only And every people hath its guide

God knoweth the burden of every female, and how much their wombs lessen and enlarge with Him everything is by

10 Knower of the Hidden and the Manifest! the Great! the Most High!

Alike to Him is that person among you who concealeth his words, and he that telleth them abroad he who hideth him in the night, and he who cometh forth in the day

Each hath a succession of Angels before him and behind him, who watch over him by God's behest. Verily, God will not change his gifts to men, till they change what is in themselves and when God willeth evil unto men, there is none can turn it away, nor have they any protector beside Him

He it is who maketh the lightning to shine unto you, for fear and hope and who bringeth up the laden clouds

And the THUNDER uttereth his praise, and the Angels also, for awe of Him and he sendeth his bolts and smiteth with them whom he will while they are wrangling about God! Mighty is he in prowess

¹ This is said by the traditionists and commentators generally to refer to Amir and Arbad ben Kais who in the year 9 or 10 conspired against Muhammad's life and were struck dead by lightning. See the authorities

Prayer is His of right but these destres to whom they pray beside Him give them no answer, otherwise than as he is answered who stretcheth forth his hands to the water that it may reach his mouth, when it cannot reach it! The prayer of the Infidels only wandereth, and is lost

And unto God doth all in the Heavens and on the Earth bow down in worship, willingly or by constraint their very

shadows also morn and even!

SAY Who is Lord of the Heavens and of the Earth? SAY God SAY Why then have ye taken beside Him protectors, who even for their own selves have no power for help or harm? SAY What! shall the blind and the seeing be held equal? Shall the darkness and the light be held equal? Or have they given associates to God who have created as He hath created, so that their creation appear to them like His? SAY God is the Creator of all things! He is the One! the Conquering!

He sendeth down the rain from Heaven then flow the torrents in their due measure, and the flood beareth along a swelling foam. And from the *metals* which are molten in the fire for the sake of ornaments or utensils, a like scum ariseth. In this way doth God depict (set forth) truth and falsehood. As to the foam, it is quickly gone and as to what is useful to man, it remaineth on the earth. Thus doth God set forth comparisons! To those who respond to their Lord shall be an excellent reward, but those who respond not to his call, had they all that the earth containeth twice over, they would surely give it for their ransom. Evil their reckoning! and Hell their home! And wretched the bed!

Shall he then who knoweth that what hath been sent down to thee from thy Lord is the truth, act like him who is blind? Men of insight only will bear this in mind,

20 Who fulfil their pledge to God, and break not their compact And who join together what God hath bidden to be joined, and who fear their Lord, and dread an ill reckning.

And who, from desire to see the face of their Lord, are constant amid trials, and observe prayer and give alms, in secret and openly, out of what we have bestowed upon them, and turn aside evil by good for these is the recompense of that

abode.

Gardens of Eden-into which they shall enter together with

in Nöld p 120 Weil 256 Caussin iii 295 But this explanation may have been suggested by the words of the text which must if the comment be correct have been revealed at Medina

the just of their fathers, and their wives, and their descendants and the angels shall go in unto them at every portal

"Peace be with you!" say they, "because ye have endured all things!" Charming the recompense of their abode!

But those who, after having contracted it, break their covenant with God, and cut asunder what God hath bidden to be united, and commit misdeeds on the earth, these, a curse awaiteth them, and an ill abode!

God is open-handed with supplies to whom he will, or is sparing. They rejoice in the life that now is, but this present life is but a passing good, in respect of the life to come! 1

And they who believe not say, "Unless a sign be sent down to him from his Lord "SAY God truly will mislead whom he will, and He will guide to Himself him who turneth to Him,

Those who believe, and whose hearts rest securely on the thought of God What! Shall not men's hearts repose in the thought of God? They who believe and do the things that be right—blessedness awaiteth them, and a goodly home

Thus have we sent thee to a people whom other peoples have preceded, that thou mightest rehearse to them our revelations to thee. Yet they believe not on the God of Mercy 2 SAY He is my Lord. There is no God but He. In Him do I put my trust. To Him must I return

30 If there were a Koran by which the mountains could be set in motion, or the earth cleft, or the dead be made to speak! But all sovereignty is in the hands of God Do then believers doubt 3 that had He pleased God would certainly have guided all men aright?

Misfortune shall not cease to light on the unbelievers for what they have done, or to take up its abode hard by their dwellings, until the threat of God come to pass Verily, God will not fail his plighted word

Before thee indeed have apostles been mocked at, but though I bore long with the unbelievers, at last I seized upon them,—and how severe was my punishment!

Who is it then that is standing over every soul to mark its

¹ Thus one hour of bliss in the world to come is better than all life in this world Mischnah Aboth iv 17 Comp Sura [cxiii] ix 38 ° See Sura xvii 109 This verse is said to have been occasioned by the refusal of the Meccans at Hudaibiya to adopt the formula prescribed by Muhammad—In the Name of the God of Mercy the Merciful—declaring that they knew not who the God of Mercy (Arrahman) was This was in Hej 6 See n p 173 ² Lit despase

actions? Yet have they set up associates with God SAY Name them What! Would ye inform God of that which He knoweth not on the Earth? Or are they not a mere empty name? But prepared of old for the infidels was this fraud of theirs, and they are turned aside from the path, and whom God causeth to err, no guide shall there be for him!

Chastisement awaiteth them in this present life, and more grievous shall be the chastisement of the next and none shall

screen them from God

A picture of the Paradise which God hath promised to them that fear Him The rivers flow beneath its bowers its food and its shades are perpetual. This is the reward of those who fear God, but the reward of the unbelievers is the Fire

They to whom we have given the Book rejoice 1 in what hath been sent down to thee, yet some are banded together who deny a part of it SAY I am commanded to worship God, and not to associate any creature with Him On Him do I call, and to Him shall I return

Thus, then, as a code in the Arabic tongue have we sent down the Koran, and truly, if after the knowledge that hath reached thee thou follow their desires, thou shalt have no guardian nor protector against God

Apostles truly have we already sent before thee, and wives and offspring have we given them Yet no apostle had come with miracles unless by the leave of God To each age its Book

What He pleaseth will God abrogate or confirm for with Him is the source of revelation ²

40 Moreover, whether we cause thee to see the fulfilment of part of our menaces, or whether we take thee hence, verily, thy work is preaching only, and ours to take account

See they not that we come into their land and cut short its borders? God pronounceth a doom, and there is none to reverse his doom And swift is He to take account

Those who lived before them made plots but all plotting

¹ That is the Jews who at this period of Muhammad's prophetic function must have been highly gratified at the strong leaning towards and respect for their Scriptures and Histories which shews itself increasingly in the later Meccan Suras

Lit Mother or Prototype of the Book Either God's knowledge or Prescience or the fabled preserved tablet on which is written the original of the Koran and all God's decrees. The Jews have a tradition that the Law existed before the Creation Midr Jalkut 7

That is the progressive conquests of the Muslims trench more and

more on the territories of the idolatrous Arabians

is controlled by God He knoweth the works of every one, and the infidels shall know whose will be the recompense of the abode

The infidels, moreover, will say, Thou art not sent of God Say God is witness enough betwixt me and you, and, whoever hath knowledge of the Book

[XCI]

SURA II -THE COW 1

MEDINA -286 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM MIM² No doubt is there about this Book It is a guidance to the God fearing,

Who believe in the unseen, who observe prayer, and out of what we have bestowed on them, expend for God,

And who believe in what hath been sent down to thee, and in what hath been sent down before thee, and full faith have they in the life to come

These are guided by their Lord, and with these it shall be well

As to the infidels, alike is it to them whether thou warn them or warn them not—they will not believe

Their hearts and their ears hath God sealed up, and over their eyes is a covering For them, a severe chastisement!

And some 4 there are who say, "We believe in God, and in the latter day "Yet are they not believers!

Fain would they deceive God and those who have believed, but they deceive themselves only, and know it not

Diseased are their hearts! And that disease hath God in

¹ The greater part of this the oldest of the Medina Suras was revealed in the early part of the second year of the Hejira and previously to the battle of Bedr—The Hejira took place in the beginning of Muharram or middle of April AD 622 The numbers who emigrated with Muhammad at first were about 150 persons Medina is 250 miles north of Mecca and ten days journey

² Said to mean Amara is Muhammad i e at the command of Muhammad but see Sura lxviu p 32

Death Resurrection Judgment etc.

creased to them Their's a sore chastisement, for that they treated their prophet as a liar!

10 And when it is said to them, "Cause not disorders in the earth" they say, "Nay, rather do we set them right"

Is it not that they are themselves the authors of disorder?

But they perceive it not!

And when it is said to them, "Believe as other men have believed," they say, "Shall we believe as the fools have believed?" Is it not that they are themselves the fools? But they know it not!

And when they meet the faithful they say, "We believe," but when they are apart with their Satans 1 they say, "Verily we hold with you, and at them we only mock"

God shall mock at them, and keep them long in their

rebellion, wandering in perplexity

These are they who have purchased error at the price of guidance but their traffic hath not been gainful, neither are they guided at all

They are like one 2 who kindleth a fire, and when it hath thrown its light on all around him God taketh away their light and leaveth them in darkness—they cannot see!—

Deaf dumb blind therefore they shall not retrace their

Deaf, dumb, blind therefore they shall not retrace their

steps from error !

Or like those who, when there cometh a storm-cloud out of the Heaven, big with darkness thunder and lightning, thrust their fingers into their ears because of the thunder clap, for fear of death! God is round about the infidels

The lightning almost snatcheth away their eyes! So oft as it gleameth on them they walk on in it, but when darkness closeth upon them, they stop! And if God pleased, of their ears and of their eyes would he surely deprive them —verily God is Almighty! O men of Mecca³ adore your Lord, who hath created you and those who were before you haply ye will fear Him

20 Who hath made the earth a bed for you, and the heaven a covering, and hath caused water to come down from heaven, and by it hath brought forth fruits for your sustenance! Do not then wittingly give peers to God

¹ The Jews and Christians hostile to the mission of Muhammad.

^{*}Lit the similatude of them is as the similatude of etc *The people of Medina are generally addressed with O ye who believe the Meccans with O men Hence it has been inferred that from verse 19 (O men) to 37 inclusively is of the Meccan period The subjects treated of also lead to this conclusion

And if ye be in doubt as to that which we have sent down to our servant, then produce a Sura like it, and summon your witnesses, beside God, if ye are men of truth

But if ye do it not, and never shall ye do it, then fear the fire prepared for the infidels, whose fuel is men and stones 1

But announce to those who believe and do the things that are right, that for them are gardens 'neath which the rivers flow! So oft as they are fed therefrom with fruit for sustenance, they shall say, "This same was our sustenance of old" And they shall have its like given to them 2 Therein shall they have wives of perject purity, and therein shall they abide for ever

Verily God is not ashamed to set forth as well the instance of a gnat 3 as of any nobler object—for as to those who have believed, they know it to be the truth from their Lord, but as to the unbelievers, they will say, "What meaneth God by this comparison?" Many will He mislead by such parables and many guide—but none will He mislead thereby except the wicked,

Who, after its establishment, violate the covenant of God,⁴ and cut in sunder what God hath bidden to be joined, and act disorderly on the Earth These are they who shall suffer loss!

How can ye withhold faith from God? Ye were dead and He gave you life, next He will cause you to die, next He will restore you to life next shall ye return to Him!

He it is who created for you all that is on Earth, then proceeded to the Heaven, and into seven ⁵ Heavens did He fashion it and He knoweth all things

When thy Lord said to the angels, "Verily, I am about to place one in my stead on earth," 6 they said, "Wilt thou place there one who will do ill therein and shed blood, when

¹ The statues of false gods

² It will be an agreeable surprise to the blessed to have fruits which at first sight resemble those of earth but are infinitely more delicious

³ Muhammad had been reproached for having drawn illustrations from the Ant, Bee Spider etc

⁴ Concerning faith in Muhammad. See verse 39 below note

The number of the Heavens is borrowed from the Talmud or traditions based upon it but the idea probably has its root in the Scriptural expression, Heaven of Heavens

Let a caliph vicegerent When the Holy One Blessed be He would create man He took counsel with the Angels and said to them We will make man in our image Midr Rabbah on Numb iv par 19 Comp Midr on Gen 1 par 8 17 Sanhedr 38

we celebrate thy praise and extol thy holiness?" God said, "Verily, I know what ye know not."

And he taught Adam the names of all things, and then set them before the angels, and said, "Tell me the names of these, if ye are endued with wisdom" 2

30 They said, "Praise be to Thee! We have no knowledge but what Thou hast given us to know Thou! Thou art the Knowing, the Wise"

He said, "O Adam, inform them of their names" And when he had informed them of their names, He said, "Did I not say to you that I know the hidden things of the Heavens and of the Earth, and that I know what ye bring to light, and what ye hide?"

And when we said to the angels, "Bow down and worship Adam," then worshipped they all, save Eblis ⁸ He refused and swelled with pride, and became one of the unbelievers

And we said, "O Adam! dwell thou and thy wife in the Garden, and eat ye plentifully therefrom wherever ye list, but to this tree come not nigh, lest ye become of the transgressors"

But Satan 4 made them slip from it, and caused their banishment from the place in which they were — And we said, "Get ye down, the one of you an enemy to the other — and there shall be for you in the earth a dwelling place, and a provision for a time"

And words of prayer learned Adam from his Lord and God turned to him, for He loveth to turn, the Merciful

We said, "Get ye down from it, all together and if

of which see Tischendorf Prol p 78
Observe the change from Eblis the calumniator to Satan the hater

God said to the Angels His wisdom is greater than yours Then brought be before them beasts cattle and birds and asked for their names but they knew them not But when he had created man etc. Midras above

^{*}In the name Eblis (diabolos) and in the honour claimed for Adam as a kind of Godman there are traces of a Christian original as well as in the identification of the serpent with Satan Comp Ps civ 4 Heb 1 6. The Talmudists also enlarge on the honour paid to Adam Adam sat in the garden and the Angels brought him flesh and cooling wine. San hedr 29 In the hour when the Holy One Blessed be He created man the Angels went astray in regard to him, and essayed to say before him, O Holy One! then God permitted sleep to fall on him and all knew that he was of earth Midr Rabbah on Gen par 8 It is possible that the Arabic word balas a profligate, wicked person may have influenced Muhammad in the formation of the word Eblis. See note p. 185 Eblis is used in the Arabic version of the New Testament for the probable date

Guidance shall come to you from me, whoso shall follow my guidance, on them shall come no fear, neither shall they be grieved

But they who shall not believe, and treat our signs as false-hoods, these shall be inmates of the fire, in it shall they remain for ever "

O children of Israel! remember my favour wherewith I shewed favour upon you, and be true to your covenant with me, I will be true to my covenant with you, me therefore, revere me! and believe in what I have sent down confirming your Scriptures, and be not the first to disbelieve it, neither for a mean price barter my signs me therefore, fear ye me!

And clothe not the truth with falsehood, and hide not the

truth when ye know it 1

40 And observe prayer and pay the legal impost, and bow down with those who bow

Will ye enjoin what is right upon others, and forget your-selves? Yet ye read the Book will ye not understand?

And seek help with patience and prayer a hard duty indeed is this, but not to the humble,

Who bear in mind that they shall meet their Lord, and that unto Him shall they return

O children of Israel! remember my favour wherewith I shewed favour upon you, for verily to you above all human beings have I been bounteous

And fear ye the day when soul shall not satisfy for soul at all, nor shall any intercession be accepted from them, nor shall any ransom be taken, neither shall they be helped

And remember when we rescued you from the people of Pharaoh, who had laid on you a cruel chastisement. They slew your male children, and let only your females live and in this was a great trial from your Lord.

And when we parted the sea for you, and saved you, and drowned the people of Pharaoh, while ye were looking on

And when we were in treaty with Moses forty nights then during his absence took ye the calf and acted wickedly

Yet after this we forgave you, that ye might be grateful

¹ Muhammad rarely accused the Jews and Christians of corrupting but often of misinterpreting their Sacred Books in order to evade his claims. His charges, however are always very vaguely worded, and his utterances upon this subject are tantamount to a strong testimony in favour of the unimpeachable integrity of the sacred books both of the Jews and Christians so far as he knew them See Sura [kxxvii] vii 168 and v 73 below

50 And when we gave Moses the Book and the Illumination 1 in order to your guidance

And remember when Moses said to his people, "O my people! verily ye have sinned to your own hurt, by your taking the calf to worship it Be turned then to your creator, and slay the guilty among you, 2 this will be best for you with your creator "Then turned He unto you, for He is the one who turneth, the Merciful

And when ye said, "O Moses! we will not believe thee until we see God plainly," the thunderbolt fell upon you while ye were looking on

Then we raised you to life after ye had been dead,3 that

haply ye might give thanks

And we caused the clouds to overshadow you, and we sent down manna and quails upon you,—" Eat of the good things we have give you for sustenance,"—and they injured not us but they injured themselves 4

And when we said, "Enter this city, and eat therefrom plentifully at your will, and enter the gate with prostrations, and say, 'Forgiveness,' and we will pardon you your sins, and give an increase to the doers of good "—

But the evil-doers changed that word into another than that spoken to them,⁶ and we sent down upon those evil doers wrath from heaven, for that they had done amiss

And when Moses asked drink for his people, we said, "Strike the rock with thy rod," and from it there gushed twelve fountains each tribe? knew their drinking place—"Eat and drink," said we, "of what God hath supplied, and do no wrong on the earth by licentious deeds"

And when ye said, "O Moses! we will not put up with one sort of food pray, therefore, thy Lord for us, that He would bring forth for us of that which the earth groweth, its herbs and its cucumbers and its garlic and its lentils and its onions" He said, "What! will ye exchange that which is worse for what is better? Get ye down into Egypt,—for ye shall have what ye have asked "Vileness and poverty

¹ See Sura [lxv] xxi 49

² Lit slay one another

The Talmudists relate how the Israelites who had died on hearing the divine voice etc were restored by the intercession of the Law itself Sanh 5

⁴ By storing them up in violation of God's command

^b Jericho according to some commentators Jerusalem according to others but see verse 58

See Sura [lxxxvii] vii 162

^{&#}x27;Lit all men This incident is perhaps inadvertently borrowed from Ex xv 27

were stamped upon them, and they returned with wrath from God This, for that they disbelieved the signs of God, and slew the Prophets 1 unjustly this, for that they rebelled and transgressed!

Verily, they who believe (Muslims), and they who follow the Tewish religion, and the Christians, and the Sabeites 8 -whoever of these believeth in God and the last day, and doeth that which is right, shall have their reward with their Lord fear shall not come upon them, neither shall they be grieved

60 Call to mind also when we entered into a covenant with you. and lifted up the mountain 3 over you —" Take hold," said we, "on what we have revealed to you, with resolution, and remember what is therein, that ye may fear "

But after this ye turned back, and but for God's grace and mercy toward you, ye had surely been of the lost! Ye know too those of you who transgressed on the Sabbath, and to whom we said, "Be changed into scouted apes "4

And we made them a warning to those of their day, and to those who came after them, and a caution to the God fearing

And when Moses said to his people, "Verily, God bids you sacrifice a COW, "5 they said," Makest thou a jest of us?" He said, "God keep me from being one of the foolish" They said, "Call on thy Lord for us that He would make plain to us what she is" He said, "God saith, 'She is a cow neither old nor young, but of the middle age—between the two 'do therefore what ye are bidden "

They said, "Call on your Lord for us, that he would make plain to us what is her colour" He said, "God saith, 'She is a fawn-coloured cow, her colour is very bright, she rejoiceth the beholders '"

They said, "Call on they Lord for us that He would make

¹ This passage (comp xxvi 59) is one of the numerous anachronisms which abound in the Koran and prove the gross ignorance of the Arabian

Prophet

The Sabeites are identical with the Mendaites or so-called Christians

The Sabeites are identical with the Mendaites or so-called Christians of S John, residing in the marshy district at the mouth of the Euphrates but are not the same with the star worshipping Sabians of Harran in Mesopotamia See D Herbelot Bibl Or under the word Sabs Assemani Bibl Or iii 2 609 For curious details as to the elements of the Sabeite religion see Chwolson's SSabier and SSabaismus I

^{*}See Sura [lxxxvii] vii 170

*See Sura [lxxxvii] vii 164

*Compare Numb xix Deut xxii 19 The cow was to be sacrificed in order that a murderer might be discovered through the miracle to be wrought on the corpse by a piece of her flesh

plain to us what cow it is-for to us are cows alike,-and

verily, if God please, we shall be guided rightly "

He said, "God saith, 'She is a cow not worn by ploughing the earth or watering the field, sound, no blemish in her'" They said, "Now hast thou brought the truth" Then they sacrificed her, Yet nearly had they done it not

And when ye slew a man, and strove among yourselves

about him, God brought to light what he had hidden

For we said, "Strike the corpse with part of her" So God giveth life to the dead, and sheweth you his signs, that haply

ve may understand

Then after that your hearts became hard like rocks, or harder still for verily, from rocks have rivers gushed, others, verily, have been cleft, and water hath issued from them, and others, verily, have sunk down through fear of God And God is not regardless of your actions

70 Desire ye then that for your sakes 1 the Jews should believe? Yet a part of them heard the word of God, and then, after they had understood it, perverted it, and knew that they did so

And when they fall in with the faithful, they say, "We believe," but when they are apart 2 one with another, they say, "Will ye acquaint them with what God hath revealed to you, that they may dispute with you about it in the presence of your Lord?" Understand ye their aim?

Know they not that God knoweth what they hide, as well

as what they bring to light?

But there are illiterates among them who are unacquainted with the Book, but with lies only, and have but vague fancies Woe to those who with their own hands transcribe the Book corruptly, and then say, "This is from God," that they may sell it for some mean price! Woe then to them for that which their hands have written! and. Woe to them for the gains which they have made!

And they say, "Hell fire shall not touch us, but for a few days "4 SAY Have ye received such a promise from God? for God will not revoke his promise or, Speak ye of God that which ye know not?

Wahl's Einleitung xxx xxxv

The Pentateuch This passage shews that the art of writing was

known in Medina shortly after the Hejira

¹ To please you, O Muslims
² This is one of the passages which shews great familiarity with the habits of the Jews, on the part of Muhammad See Maracci s Prodr i 44

Forty days the period during which they worshipped the calf

But they whose only gains are evil works, and who are en vironed by their sins,—they shall be inmates of the fire, therein to abide for ever

But they who have believed and done the things that be right, they shall be the inmates of Paradise,—therein to abide for ever

And when we entered into covenant with the children of Israel, we said, "Worship none but God, and be good to your parents and kindred, and to orphans, and to the poor. and speak with men what is right, and observe prayer, and pay the stated alms" Then turned ye away, except a few of you, and withdrew afar off

And when we made a covenant with you that ye should not shed your own blood, nor expel one another from your abodes. then ye ratified it and yourselves were witnesses

Then were ye the very persons who slew one another, and ye drove out a part of your own people from their abodes, ye lent help against them with wrong and hatred, but if they come captives to you, ye redeem them '-Yet it was forbidden you to drive them out 2 Believe ye then part of the Book. and deny part? But what shall be the meed of him among you who doth this, but shame in this life? And on the day of the Resurrection they shall be sent to the most cruel of torments, for God is not regardless of what ye do

80 These are they who purchase this present life at the price of that which is to come their torment shall not be lightened. neither shall they be helped

Moreover, to Moses gave we "the Book," and we raised up apostles after him, and to Jesus, son of Mary, gave we clear proofs of his mission, and strengthened him by the Holy Spirit 8 So oft then as an apostle cometh to you with that which your souls desire not, swell ye with pride, and treat some as impostors, and slay others?

¹ The blood of those who are as your own flesh

² Two Jewish tribes (Koreidha and Nadhir) in alliance with certain Arab tribes who were at war destroyed one another's abodes but redeemed the Jewish captives professing that they were commanded to do this by the

Law So the commentators

*Gabriel Muhammad either knowingly rejected the divinity of the Holy Ghost or confounded Gabriel announcing the conception with the Holy Spirit that overshadowed Mary It is probable that Muhammad s ideas of the Spirit were at first indefinite but that the two expressions Gabriel and the Holy Spirit became ultimately synonymous See note on Sura [Ixvii] xvii 87 Geiger (p 82) quotes an instance in which the Jewish expositors understand the distinctly speaking Spirit (Sanhedr 44) of Gabriel

And they say, "Uncircumcised are our hearts" Nay! God hath cursed them in their infidelity few are they who believe!

And when a Book had come to them from God, confirming that which they had received already—although they had before prayed for victory over those who believed not—yet when that Koran come to them, of which they had knowledge, they did not recognise it The curse of God on the infidels!

For a vile price have they sold themselves, by not believing what God hath sent down, envious of God's sending down his grace on such of his servants as he pleaseth ¹ and they have brought on themselves wrath upon wrath And for the unbelievers is a disgraceful chastisement

And when it is said to them, "Believe in what God hath sent down," they say, "In that which hath been sent down to us we believe "but what hath since been sent down they disbelieve, although it be the truth confirmatory of their own Scriptures Say Why then have ye of old slain God's prophets, if ye are indeed believers?

Moreover, Moses came unto you with proofs of his mission Then in his absence ye took the calf for your God, and did wickedly

And when we accepted your covenant, and uplifted the mountain over you, we said, "Take firm hold on what we have given you, and hearken" They said, "We have hearkened and have rebelled" then were they made to drink down the calf into their hearts for their ingratitude SAY A bad thing hath your faith commanded you, if ye be indeed believers

SAY If the future dwelling place with God be specially for you, but not for the rest of mankind, then wish for death, if ye are sincere

But never can they wish for it, because of that which their own hands have sent on before them! And God knoweth the offenders

90 And thou wilt surely find them of all men most covetous of life, beyond even the polytheists. To be kept alive a thousand years might one of them desire but that he may be preserved alive, shall no one reprieve himself from the punishment! And God seeth what they do

The gift of the prophetic office etc to a pagan Arab and not to a Jew
Matt xxiii 37
See Sura vii 170 p 309

⁴ Comp 1 Tim v 24

SAY Whoso is the enemy of Gabriel—For he it is who by God's leave hath caused *the Koran* to descend on thy heart, the confirmation of previous revelations, and guidance, and good tidings to the faithful—

Whoso is an enemy to God or his angels, or to Gabriel, or to Michael, shall have God as his enemy for verily God is an

enemy to the Infidels

Moreover, clear signs have we sent down to thee, and none will disbelieve them but the perverse

Oft as they have formed an engagement with thee, will some of them set it aside? But most of them believe not

And when there came to them an apostle from God, affirming the previous revelations made to them, some of those to whom the Scriptures were given, threw the Book of God behind their backs as if they knew it not

And they followed what the Satans read 1 in the reign of Solomon not that Solomon was unbelieving, but the Satans were unbelieving Sorcery did they teach to men, and what had been revealed to the two angels, Harut and Marut, at Babel Yet no man did these two teach until they had said, "We are only a temptation Be not then an unbeliever" From these two did men learn how to cause division between man and wife but unless by leave of God, no man did they harm thereby They learned, indeed, what would harm and not profit them, and yet they knew that he who bought that art should have no part in the life to come! And vile the price for which they have sold themselves,—if they had but known it!

But had they believed and feared God, better surely would have been the reward from God,—if they had but known it!

O ye who believe! say not to our apostle, "Raina" *(Look

¹In Solomon's Books of Magic This story has been supposed to be of Persian origin. See Hyde de Rel. Vet Pers ch. xii. But from a passage in the Midr Abhkhir quoted in the Midr Jalkut ch. 44 and from a quotation in Maraccis Prodr iv. 82 Geiger infers that Muhammad has transferred to the time of Solomon the Rabbinic traditions concerning the influence of angels upon men at the time of the Deluge p. 106. Babel is regarded by the Muslims as the fountain head of the science of magic. They suppose Haroot and Maroot to be two angels who in consequence of their want of compassion for the frailties of mankind were sent down to earth to be tempted. They both sinned and being permitted to choose whether they would be punished now or hereafter chose the former and are still suspended by the feet at Babel in a rocky pit and are the great teachers of magic. (Lane on ch. iii note 14 of the 1001 Nights.)

* Rasna as pronounced in Hebrew our bad one but in Arabic, 'look upon us a kind of salutation of the same signification as ondhorna which

however does not admit of any secondary bad sense like rasna

at us), but say, "Ondhorna" (Regard us) And attend to this, for, the Infidels shall suffer a grievous chastisement

The unbelievers among the people of the Book, and among the idolaters, desire not that any good should be sent down to you from your Lord but God will shew His special mercy to whom He will, for He is of great bounty

oo Whatever verses we cancel, or cause thee to forget, we bring a better or its like Knowest thou not that God hath

power over all things?

Knowest thou not that the dominion of the Heavens and of the Earth is God's? and that ye have neither patron nor helper, save God?

Would ye ask of your apostle what of old was asked of Moses? But he who exchangeth faith for unbelief,² hath

already erred from the even way

Many of the people of the Book desire to bring you back to unbelief after ye have believed, out of selfish envy, even after the truth hath been clearly shewn them But forgive them, and shun them till God shall come in with His working Truly God hath power over all things

And observe prayer and pay the legal impost ⁸ and what ever good thing ye have sent on before for your soul's sake, ye shall find it with God Verily God seeth what ye do

And they say, "None but Jews or Christians shall enter Paradise" This is their wish Say Give your proofs if ye speak the truth

But they who set their face with resignation Godward, and do what is right,—their reward is with their Lord, no fear shall come on them, neither shall they be grieved

Moreover, the Jews say, "The Christians lean on nought"
"On nought lean the Jews," say the Christians Yet both
are readers of the Book So with like words say they who

² That is does not weigh the evidence for Muhammad's mission already

given but demands as the Jews did to see God himself

In all Muhammadan countries the first time of prayer is the moghreb or sunset or rather four minutes later the second the eshe when it has become quite dark the third the soobh or fegr the daybreak the fourth doohr or a little after noon when the sun has begun to decline the fifth the asr midway between noon and nightfall. The obligatory legal alms or impost are called as here zekah (lit purity) the voluntary sudackah. It is however left to the conscience of individuals to give and to apply them as they think fit

¹Comp Sura xvi 103 iv 84 The Muslims admit that there are 225 verses cancelled by later ones The doctrine of abrogation is taught in the Talmud Thus Hilchoth Mamrim 11 1 2 etc

have no knowledge 1 But on the resurrection day, God shall judge between them as to that in which they differ

And who committeth a greater wrong than he who hindereth God's name from being remembered in his temples, and who hasteth to ruin them? 2 Such men cannot enter them but with fear Their's is shame in this world, and a severe torment in the next

The East and the West is God's therefore, whichever way ve turn, there is the face of God 3 Truly God is immense and knoweth all

110 And they say, "God hath a son " No! Praise be to Him! But—His, whatever is in the Heavens and the Earth! All obeyeth Him,

Sole maker of the Heavens and of the Earth! And when

He decreeth a thing, He only saith to it, "Be," and it is

And they who have no knowledge say, "Unless God speak
to us or thou shew us a sign!" So, with like words, said those who were before them their hearts are alike Clear signs have we already shewn for those who have firm faith

Verily, with the Truth have we sent thee, a bearer of good tidings and a warner and of the people of Hell thou shalt not be questioned

But until thou follow their religion, neither Jews nor Christians will be satisfied with thee SAY Verily, guidance of God,—that is the guidance! And if, after "the Knowledge" which hath reached thee, thou follow their desires, thou shalt find neither helper nor protector against God

They to whom we have given the Book, and who read it as it ought to be read,—these believe therein but whoso believeth not therein, shall meet with perdition

O children of Israel! remember my favour wherewith I have favoured you, and that high above all mankind have I raised you

And dread the day when not in aught shall soul satisfy for soul, nor shall any ransom be taken from it, nor shall any intercession avail, and they shall not be helped

When his Lord made trial of Abraham by commands which he fulfilled, He said, "I am about to make thee an Imâm to

Abrogated by verse 139 below

The idolatrous Arabs

If this verse is aimed at the Meccans who in the 6th year of the Hejira, forbad Muhammad and his followers to enter the temple of Mecca in the expedition of Hodeibiya, it is misplaced here

mankind "he said, "Of my offspring also " "My covenant," said God, "embraceth not the evil doers"

And remember when we appointed the Holy House 1 as man's resort and safe retreat, and said, "Take ye the station of Abraham for a place of prayer" And we commanded Abraham and Ismael, "Purify my house for those who shall go in procession round it, and those who shall abide there for devotion, and those who shall bow down and prostrate themselves"

120 And when Abraham said, "Lord! make this secure land, and supply its people with fruits, such of them as believe in God and in the last day "He said, "And whoso believeth not, for a little while will I bestow good things on him, then will I drive him to the torment of the Fire!" An ill passage!

And when Abraham, with Ismael, raised the foundations 2 of the House, they said, "O our Lord! accept it from us, for thou art the Hearer, the Knower

O our Lord! make us also Muslims, and our posterity a Muslim people, and teach us our holy rites, and be turned towards us, for thou art He who turneth, the Merciful

O our Lord! raise up among them an apostle 3 who may rehearse thy signs unto them, and teach them 'the Book,' and Wisdom, and purify them for thou art the Mighty, the Wise"

And who but he that hath debased his soul to folly will mislike the faith of Abraham, when we have chosen him in this world, and in the world to come he shall be of the Just?

When his Lord said to him, 'Resign thyself to me," he said. I resign myself to the Lord of the Worlds"

And this to his children did Abraham bequeath, and Jacob also, saying, "O my children! truly God hath chosen a religion for you, so die not unless ye be also Muslims"

Were ye present when Jacob was at the point of death? when he said to his sons, "Whom will ye worship when I am

¹ The Caaba

^{*} Free tag (Einl p 339) says that there is no good reason for doubting that the Caaba was founded as stated in this passage See note on Sura [xcvn] in 90

^{*}Deut xviii 15

At the time when our father Jacob quitted this world he summoned his twelve sons and said to them Hearken to your father Israel (Gen xlix 2) Have ye any doubts in your hearts concerning the Holy One Blessed be He! They said Hear O Israel our Father As there is no doubt in thy heart so neither is there in ours For the Lord is our God and He is one Midr Rabbah on Gen par 98 and on Deut par 2 Comp also Targ Jer on Deut vi 4 Tract Pesachim 56

gone?" They said, "We will worship thy God and the God of thy fathers Abraham and Ismael and Isaac, one God, and to Him are we surrendered (Muslims)"

That people have now passed away, they have the reward of their deeds, and ye shall have the meed of yours but of

their doings ye shall not be questioned

They say, moreover, "Become Jews or Christians that ye may have the true guidance" SAY Nay! the religion of Abraham, the sound in faith, and not one of those who join

gods with God!

130 Say ye "We believe in God, and that which hath been sent down to us, and that which hath been sent down to Abraham and Ismael and Isaac and Jacob and the tribes and that which hath been given to Moses and to Jesus, and that which was given to the prophets from their Lord No difference do we make between any of them and to God are we resigned (Muslims)"

If therefore they believe even as ye believe, then have they true guidance, but if they turn back, then do they cut themselves off from you and God will suffice to protect thee against them, for He is the Hearer, the Knower ²

Islam is the Baptism of God,3 and who is better to baptise

than God? And Him do we serve

SAY Will ye dispute with us about God? when He is our Lord and your Lord! We have our works and ye have your

works, and we are sincerely His

Will ye say, "Verily Abraham, and Ismael, and Isaac, and Jacob, and the tribes, were Jews or Christians?" Say Who knoweth best, ye, or God? And who is more in fault than he who concealeth the witness which he hath from God? But God is not regardless of what ye do

That people have now passed away they have the reward of their deeds, and for you is the meed of yours, but of their

doings ye shall not be questioned

¹ See Sura [1xxiii] xvi 121 n p 200 ² Ibn Batutah assures us (vol ii 10) that when in the 14th century he visited Basra he saw in the mosque the copy of the Koran which the Caliph Othman had in his hands when murdered and that the marks of his blood were still visible at the words of this verse Othman's originals are also said to be preserved in Egypt Morocco Damascus Mecca and Medina. See M Quatemere in Iourn Assatione. Iuillet 1838

his blood were still visible at the words of this verse. Othman soriginals are also said to be preserved in Egypt Morocco Damascus Mecca and Medina. See M Quatremere in Journ Asiatique, Juillet 1838

The original simply has Baptism of God. This may be understood either of Islam generally or with Ullmann in the more restricted sense of circumcision. Perhaps Muhammad used the word advisedly as a lint to the Christians of his land, that in the reception of his religion consisted the

true new birth

The foolish ones will say, "What hath turned them from the kebla which they used?" SAY The East and the West are God's He guideth whom he will into the right path

Thus have we made you a central people, that ye may be witnesses in regard to mankind, and that the apostle may be a

witness in regard to you

We appointed the kebla which thou formerly hadst, only that we might know him who followeth the apostle, from him who turneth on his heels The change is a difficulty, but not to those whom God hath guided But God will not let your faith 2 be fruitless, for unto man is God Merciful, Gracious

We have seen thee turning thy face towards every part of Heaven, but we will have thee turn to a kebla which shall please thee Turn then thy face towards the sacred Mosque,3 and wherever ye be, turn your faces towards that part They, verily, to whom "the Book" hath been given, know this to be the truth from their Lord and God is not regardless of what ve do

140 Even though thou shouldest bring every kind of sign to those who have received the Scriptures, yet thy kebla they will not adopt, nor shalt thou adopt their kebla, nor will one part of them adopt the kebla of the other And if, after the knowledge which hath come to thee, thou follow their wishes, verily then wilt thou become of the unrighteous

They to whom we have given the Scriptures know him—the apostle—even as they know their own children but truly a part of them do conceal the truth, though acquainted with it 4

The truth is from thy Lord Be not then of those who doubt

All have a quarter of the Heavens to which they turn them, but wherever ye be, hasten emulously after good God will one day bring you all together, verily, God is all-powerful

And from whatever place thou comest forth, turn thy face toward the sacred Mosque, for this is the truth from thy Lord. and God is not inattentive to your doings

^a In having prayed towards Jerusalem

mission

Or entermediate 1 e according to the commentators not addicted to excess just Ullm ein vermittelndes Volk zwischen Juden und Christen die Mitte haltend

Of Mecca This change of the Kebla from Jerusalem to Mecca shows that this part of the Sura was revealed at a time when the breach between Muhammad and the Jews was past healing is in the first half of the second year of the Hejira See Thilo's Cod Apoc p 21 n

4 That is the Jews are really convinced of the truth of Muhammad's

And from whatever place thou comest forth, turn thy face toward the sacred Mosque, and wherever ye be, to that part turn your faces, lest men have cause of dispute against you but as for the impious among them, fear them not, but fear me, that I may perfect my favours on you, and that ye may be guided aright

And we sent to you an apostle from among yourselves to rehearse our signs unto you, and to purify you, and to instruct you in "the Book," and in the wisdom, and to teach you that which ye knew not

Therefore remember me I will remember you, and give me thanks and be not ungrateful

O ye who believe! seek help with patience and with prayer, for God is with the patient

And say not of those who are slain on God's path 1 that they are Dead, nay, they are Living! But ye understand not

150 With somewhat of fear and hunger, and loss of wealth, and lives, and fruits, will we surely prove you but bear good tidings to the patient,

Who when a mischance chanceth them, say, "Verily we are God's, and to Him shall we return 2

On them shall be blessings from their Lord, and mercy and these!—they are the rightly guided

Verily, Safa and Marwah are among the monuments of God whoever then maketh a pilgrimage to the temple, or visiteth it, shall not be to blame if he go round about them both. And as for him who of his own accord doeth what is good—God is Grateful, Knowing

They who conceal aught that we have sent down, either of clear proof or of guidance, after what we have so clearly shewn to men in the Book, God shall curse them, and they who curse shall curse them

But as for those who turn to me, and amend and make known the truth, even unto them will I turn me, for I am He who Turneth, the Merciful

Verily, they who are infidels and die infidels,—these! upon them shall be the malison of God and of angels and of all men

¹ That is, warring with the infidels The precise date of verses 148-152 depends upon whether this passage refers to the battle of Bedr or Ohod ¹ These words are constantly used by the pious Muslims when in any trouble

³ Hills in the sacred territory of Mecca which had long been objects of superstitious reverence to the idolatrous Arabs on which account the Muslims were at first unwilling to include them among the sacred places

⁴ The Pentateuch See verse 141

Under it shall they remain for ever their torment shall not be lightened, and God will not even look upon them!

Your God is one God 1 there is no God but He, the Com-

passionate, the Merciful

Assuredly in the creation of the Heavens and of the Earth, and in the alternation of night and day, and in the ships which pass through the sea with what is useful to man, and in the rain which God sendeth down from Heaven, giving life by it to the earth after its death, and by scattering over it all kinds of cattle, and in the change of the winds, and in the clouds that are made to do service between the Heaven and the Earth,—are signs for those who understand

160 Yet there are men who take to them idols along with God, and love them with the love of God But stronger in the faithful is the love of God Oh! the impious will see, when they see their chastisement, that all power is God's, and that God is severe in chastising

When those who have had followers 2 shall declare themselves clear from their followers after that they have seen the chastisement, and when the ties between them shall be cut asunder.

The followers shall say, "Could we but return to life we would keep ourselves clear from them, as they have declared themselves clear of us" So will God shew them their works! Sighing is upon them! but, forth from the fire they come not

Oh men! eat of that which is lawful and good on the earth, but follow not the steps of Satan, for he is your avowed

enemy

He only enjoineth you evil and wickedness, and that ve should aver of God that which ye know not

And when it is said to them, "Follow ye that which God hath sent down," they say, "Nay, we follow the usages which we found with our fathers" What! though their fathers were utterly ignorant and devoid of guidance?

The infidels resemble him who shouteth aloud to one who heareth no more than a call and cry! Deaf, dumb, blind therefore they have no understanding

therefore they have no understanding

O ye who believe! eat of the good things with which we have supplied you, and give God thanks if ye are His worshippers

¹ This and the three following verses are probably Meccan as also verses 167 171

² The ringleaders of infidelity and idolatrous faiths

But that which dieth of itself, and blood, and swine's flesh. and that over which any other name than that of God hath been invoked, is forbidden you But he who shall partake of them by constraint, without lust or wilfulness, no sin shall be upon him Verily God is Indulgent, Merciful

They truly who hide the Scriptures which God hath sent down, and barter them for a mean price—these shall swallow into their bellies nought but fire God will not speak to them, or assoil them, on the day of the Resurrection and theirs

shall be a grievous torment

170 These are they who have bartered guidance for error, and pardon for torment, But how great their endurance in fire!1

This shall be their doom, because God had sent down "the Book" with the very truth And verily they who dispute

about that Book are in a far gone severance from it

There is no piety in turning your faces toward the east or the west, but he is pious who believeth in God, and the last day, and the angels, and the Scriptures, and the prophets, who for the love of God disburseth his wealth to his kindred, and to the orphans, and the needy, and the wayfarer, and those who ask, and for ransoming, who observeth prayer, and payeth the legal alms, and who is of those who are faithful to their engagements when they have engaged in them, and patient under ills and hardships, and in time of trouble these are they who are just, and these are they who fear the Lord

O believers! retaliation for bloodshedding is prescribed to you the free man for the free, and the slave for the slave, and the woman for the woman but he to whom his brother shall make any remission,2 is to be dealt with equitably, and

to him should he pay a fine with liberality

This is a relaxation 3 from your Lord and a mercy him who after this shall transgress, a sore punishment!

But in this law of retaliation is your security for life, O men of understanding! to the intent that ye may fear God

It is prescribed to you, when any one of you is at the point of death, if he leave goods, that he bequeath equitably to his

² To whom his brother that is, any Arab or believer shall remit the

penalty of death

¹ Freyt Lex vol it p 477 Quid eos agere coegit quemadmodum damnati agunt? But Mar Quanta erst sustinentia eorum?

Of the stricter Mosaic lex talionis as well of the ante Islamitic Arabian custom, by which the killing of a slave was avenged by the death of a Freyt Einl p 193 Comp Ex xx1 23

4 That is, by killing the manslayer

parents and kindred This is binding on those who fear God But as for him who after he hath heard the bequest shall change it, surely the wrong of this shall be on those who change it verily, God Heareth, Knoweth

But he who feareth from the testator any mistake or wrong, and shall make a settlement between the parties—that shall

be no wrong in him verily, God is Lenient, Merciful

O believers! a Fast is prescribed to you as it was prescribed

to those before you, that ye may fear God,

180 For certain days But he among you who shall be sick, or on a journey, shall fast that same number of other days and as for those who are able to keep it and yet break it, the expiation of this shall be the maintenance of a poor man And he who of his own accord performeth a good work, shall derive good from it and good shall it be for you to fast—if ye knew it

As to the month Ramadhan in which the Koran was sent down to be man's guidance, and an explanation of that guidance, and of that illumination, as soon as any one of you observeth the moon, let him set about the fast, but he who is sick, or upon a journey, shall fast a like number of other days God wisheth you ease, but wisheth not your discomfort, and that you fulfil the number of days, and that you glorify God for his guidance, and that you be thankful

And when my servants ask thee concerning me, then will I be nigh unto them I will answer the cry of him that crieth, when he crieth unto me but let them hearken unto me, and

believe in me, that they may proceed aright

You are allowed on the night of the fast to approach your wives they are your garment and ye are their garment ² God knoweth that ye defraud yourselves therein, so He turneth unto you and forgiveth you! Now, therefore, go in unto them with full desire for that which God hath ordained for you, and eat and drink until ye can discern a white thread from a black thread ³ by the daybreak then fast strictly till night, and go not in unto them, but rather pass the time in the Mosques These are the bounds set up by God therefore come not near them Thus God maketh his signs clear to men that they may fear Him ⁴

A mutual comfort to each other

¹ On the word Furquan see Sura [lxv] xxi 49

² Thus Misch Berachoth r 2 Prayer is to be said as soon as one can distinguish between a blue and white thread
⁴ Judging from the minuteness of the precepts laid down in this and the

Consume not your wealth among yourselves in vain things, nor present it to judges that ye may consume a part of other men's wealth unjustly, while ye know the sin which ve commit

They will ask thee of the new moons SAY They are periods fixed for man's service and for the Pilgrimage is no piety in entering your houses at the back, but piety consists in the fear of God Enter your houses then by their doors, and fear God that it may be well with you

And fight for the cause of God against those who fight against you but commit not the injustice of attacking them

first God loveth not such mustice

And kill them wherever ye shall find them, and eject them from whatever place they have ejected you, for civil discord 2 is worse than carnage yet attack them not at the sacred Mosque, unless they attack you therein, but if they attack you, slay them Such the reward of the infidels

But if they desist, then verily God is Gracious, Merciful

Fight therefore against them until there be no more civil discord, and the only worship be that of God but if they desist, then let there be no hostility, save against the wicked 100 The sacred month and the sacred precincts are under the safeguard of reprisals 8 whoever offereth violence to you. offer ye the like violence to him, and fear God, and know that God is with those who fear Him

Give freely for the cause of God, and throw not yourselves with your own hands into ruin, 4 and do good, for God loveth those who do good

Accomplish the Pilgrimage and the Visitation 5 of the holy places in honour of God and if ye be hemmed in by foes.

following verses to 193 it would appear that they were added at a late period of Muhammad's residence at Medina

Such appears to have been the superstitious custom of the Arabs after their return from pilgrimages to Mecca

Their driving you out of Mecca or the temptation (to idolatry)
Lit the sacred month for the sacred month and the sacred precincts or things (for) represals The meaning of this difficult passage is that in wars for the cause of religion, the sacred month and the temple of Mecca may be made the time and scene of contests which then and there are usually prohibited For the most accurate information as to the Pilgrimage see Freytag Einl 418

This shows that Muhammad inculcated the doctrine of entire freedom

of the will

*The greater Pilgrimage which every Muslim is bound to perform once in his life is the Hadjat el Farz (the one obligatory Pilgrimage) or the Hadjat el Islam The Umrah or little pilgrimage may be performed at any time except the pilgrimage season and its ceremonies are much fewer They are described by Lieut Burton in his Pilgrimage, vol ili ch xxviii

send whatever offering shall be the easiest and shave not your heads until the offering reach the place of sacrifice But whoever among you is sick, or hath an ailment of the head, must satisfy by fasting, or alms, or an offering And when ye are safe from foes, he who contents himself with the Visitation of the holy places, until the Pilgrimage, shall bring whatever offering shall be the easiest. But he who findeth nothing to offer, shall fast three days in the Pilgrimage itself, and seven days when ye return they shall be ten days in all. This is binding on him whose family shall not be present at the sacred Mosque. And fear God, and know that God is terrible in punishing.

Let the Pilgrimage be made in the months already known whoever therefore undertaketh the Pilgrimage therein, let him not know a woman, nor transgress, nor wrangle in the Pilgrimage The good which ye do, God knoweth it And provide for your journey, but the best provision is the fear

of God fear me, then, O men of understanding!

It shall be no crime in you if ye seek an increase from your Lord, ² and when ye pour swiftly on from Arafat, then remember God near the holy monument, and remember Him, because He hath guided you who before this were of those who went astray

Then pass on quickly 3 where the people quickly pass, and

ask pardon of God, for God is Forgiving, Merciful

And when ye have finished your holy rites, remember God as ye remember your own fathers, or with a yet more intense remembrance! Some men there are who say, "O our Lord! give us our portion in this world" but such shall have no portion in the next life

And some say, "O our Lord! give us good in this world and good in the next, and keep us from the torment of the fire."

They shall have the lot which they have merited and God is swift to reckon

Bear God in mind during the stated days but if any haste away 4 in two days, it shall be no fault in him. And if any tarry longer, it shall be no fault in him, if he fear God. Fear God, then, and know that to Him shall ye be gathered

By trading during the Hadj

¹ Namely Shawal Dhu lkaada and Dhu lhajja

The pilgrims move on very rapidly when in the immediate neighbour hood of the Holy Places
From the valley of Mina

200 A man there is who surpriseth thee by his discourse concerning this life present. He taketh God to witness what is in his heart, yet is he the most zealous in opposing thee

And when he turneth his back on thee, he runneth through the land to enact disorders therein, and layeth waste the fields and flocks but God loveth not the disorder

And when it is said to him, "Fear God," the pride of sin seizeth him but he shall have his fill of Hell, and right wretched the couch!

A man, too, there is 2 who selleth his very self out of desire to please God and God is good to his servants

O believers! enter completely into the true religion, and follow not the steps of Satan, for he is your declared enemy

But if ye lapse after that our clear signs 3 have come to you, know that God is Mighty, Wise

What can such expect but that God should come down to them overshadowed with clouds, and the angels also, and their doom be sealed? And to God shall all things return

Ask the children of Isreal how many clear signs we have given them But if any man shall alter the boon 4 of God after it shall have reached him, assuredly God will be vehement in punishing him

This present life is prepared for those who believe not, and who mock at the faithful But they who fear God shall be above them on the day of resurrection, and God is bounteous without measure to whom He will

Mankind was but one people, ⁵ and God sent prophets to announce glad tidings and to warn, and He sent down with them the Book of Truth, that it might decide the disputes of men, and none disputed but those to whom the Book had been given, after the clear tokens had reached them,—being full of mutual jealousy—And God guided those who believed to the truth of that about which, by his permission, they had disputed, for God guideth whom he pleaseth into the straight path

210 Think ye to enter Paradise, when no such things have come

¹ Said to have been one Al Akhnas Ibn Shoraik a dissembler with Muhammad.

³Sohaib when he joined the standard of Muhammad left all his property in the hands of the infidels

²Verses 204 210 are probably addressed to those Muslims who were desirous to observe certain parts of the Jewish law

⁴ The Koran

That is there was originally but one religion in the world.

upon you, as on those who flourish before you? Ills and troubles tried them, and so tossed were they by trials, that the Apostle and they who shared his faith, said, "When will the help of God come?"—Is not the help of God nigh?

They will ask thee what they shall bestow in alms SAY Let the good which ye bestow be for parents, and kindred, and orphans, and the poor, and the wayfarer, and whatever good ye do, of a truth God knoweth

War is prescribed to you but from this ye are averse

Yet haply ye are averse from a thing, though it be good for you, and haply ye love a thing though it be bad for you And God knoweth, but ye, ye know not

They will ask thee concerning war in the Sacred Month SAY To war therein is bad, but to turn aside from the cause of God, and to have no faith in Him, and in the Sacred Temple, and to drive out its people, is worse in the sight of God, and civil strife is worse than bloodshed. They will not cease to war against you until they turn you from your religion, if they be able but whoever of you shall turn from his religion and die an infidel, their works shall be fruitless in this world, and in the next they shall be consigned to the fire, therein to abide for aye

But they who believe, and who fly their country, and fight in the cause of God may hope for God's mercy and God is Gracious. Merciful

They will ask thee concerning wine 1 and games of chance SAY In both is great sin, and advantage also, to men, but their sin is greater than their advantage. They will ask thee also what they shall bestow in alms

SAY What ye can spare Thus God sheweth you his signs that ye may ponder

On this present world, and on the next They will also ask thee concerning orphans SAY Fair dealing with them is best,

But if ye mix yourselves up (in their affairs)—they are your brethren God knoweth the foul dealer from the fair and, if God pleased, he could indeed afflict you! Verily, God is Mighty, Wise

220 Marry not idolatresses until they believe, a slave who believeth is better than an idolatress, though she please you more. And wed not your daughters to idolaters until they believe, for a slave who is a believer, is than better an idolater, though he please you.

¹ Comp Sura [c] 1v 42 and [cxiv] v 99 100.

They invite to the Fire, but God inviteth to Paradise, and to pardon, if he so will, and maketh clear his signs to men that

they may remember

They will also question thee as to the courses of women SAY They are a pollution Separate yourselves therefore from women and approach them not, until they be cleansed But when they are cleansed, go in unto them as God hath ordained for you Verily God loveth those who turn to Him, and loveth those who seek to be clean

Your wives are your field go in, therefore, to your field as ye will, but do first some act for your souls' good and fear ye God, and know that ye must meet Him, and bear these good tidings to the faithful

Swear not by God, when ye make oath, that ye will be virtuous and fear God, and promote peace among men, for

God is He who Heareth, Knoweth

God will not punish you for a mistake in your oaths but He will punish you for that which your hearts have done God is Gracious, Merciful

They who intend to abstain from their wives shall wait four months, but if they go back from their purpose, then verily God is Gracious, Merciful

And if they resolve on a divorce, then verily God is He

who Heareth, Knoweth

The divorced shall wait the result, until they have had their courses thrice, nor ought they to conceal what God hath created in their wombs, if they believe in God and the last day, and it will be more just in their husbands to bring them back when in this state, if they desire what is right. And it is for the women to act as they (the husbands) act by them, in all fairness, but the men are a step above them. God is Mighty, Wise

Ye may divorce your wives twice Keep them honourably, or put them away with kindness But it is not allowed you to appropriate to yourselves aught of what ye have given to them, unless both fear that they cannot keep within the bounds 1 set up by God And if ye fear that they cannot observe the ordinances of God, no blame shall attach to either of you for what the wife shall herself give for her redemption These are the bounds of God therefore overstep them not,

¹Lumits fences The word is Talmudic. Thus Pirke Aboth, i The men of the great synagogue said Make a fence for the law " and ii 13 Tradition is a fence to the law '

for whoever oversteppeth the bounds of God, they are evil doers

230 But if the husband divorce her a third time, it is not lawful for him to take her again, until she shall have married another husband, and if he also divorce her, then shall no blame attach to them if they return to each other, thinking that they can keep within the bounds fixed by God And these are the bounds of God. He maketh them clear to those who have knowledge

But when ye divorce women, and the time for sending them away is come, either retain them with generosity, or put them away with generosity but retain them not by constraint so as to be unjust towards them He who doth so. doth in fact injure himself And make not the signs of God a jest, but remember God's favour toward you, and the Book and the Wisdom which He hath sent down to you for your warning, and fear God, and know that God's knowledge embraceth everything

And when ye divorce your wives, and they have waited the prescribed time, hinder them not from marrying their husbands when they have agreed among themselves in an honourable way This warning is for him among you who believeth in God and in the last day. This is most pure for you, and most decent God knoweth, but we know not

Mothers, when divorced, shall give suck to their children two full years, 1 if the father desire that the suckling be completed, and such maintenance and clothing as is fair for them. shall devolve on the father No person shall be charged beyond his means A mother shall not be pressed unfairly for her child, nor a father for his child And the same with the father's heir But if they choose to wean the child by consent and by bargain, it shall be no fault in them And if ye choose to have a nurse for your children, it shall be no fault in you, in case ye pay what ye promised her according to that which is fair Fear God, and know that God seeth what ve do

If those of you who die leave wives, they must await their state during four months and ten days, and when this their term is expired, you shall not be answerable for the way in which they shall dispose of themselves fairly And God is cognisant of what ye do

And then shall no blame attach to you in making proposals

¹ Comp Sura [lxxxii] xxxi 13

of marriage 1 to such women, or in keeping such intention to yourselves? God knoweth that ye will not forget them But promise them not in secret, unless ye speak honourable words.

And resolve not on the marriage tie until the prescribed time be reached, and know that God knoweth what is in your minds therefore, beware of Him, and know that God is Gracious. Mild!

It shall be no crime in you if ye divorce your wives so long as ye have not consummated the marriage, nor settled any dowry on them —And provide what is needful for them—he who is in ample circumstances according to his means, and he who is straitened, according to his means—with fairness This is binding on those who do what is right

But if ye divorce them before consummation, and have already settled a dowry on them, ye shall give them half of what ye have settled, unless they make a release, or he make a release in whose hand is the marriage tie. But if ye make a release, it will be nearer to piety. And forget not generosity in your relations one towards another, for God beholdeth your doings

Observe strictly the prayers, and the middle 2 prayer, and

stand up full of devotion towards God

240 And if you have any alarm, then pray on foot or riding but when you are safe, then remember God, how he hath made you to know what ye knew not

And 3 such of you as shall die and leave wives, shall be queath their wives a year's maintenance without causing them to quit their homes, but if they quit them of their own accord, then no blame shall attach to you for any disposition they may make of themselves in a fair way And God is Mighty. Wise

And for the divorced let there be a fair provision This is a duty in those who fear God.

Thus God maketh his signs clear to you that ye may under stand

Hast thou not thought on those who quitted their dwellings

Within the four months and ten days

*This verse is certainly older than the commencement of Sura iv which

alters the law here laid down

³ Either the asr midway between noon and nightfall (see verse 104 above) or the prayer immediately after midday See note on Sura [c] iv 46

-and they were thousands-for fear of death? 1 God said to them, "Die" then He restored them to life, for full of bounty towards man is God But most men give not thanks! Fight for the cause of God, and know that God is He who Heareth, Knoweth

Who is he that will lend to God a goodly loan? He will double it to him again and again God is close, but open

handed also and to Him shall ye return

Hast thou not considered 2 the assembly of the children of Israel after the death of Moses, when they said to a prophet of theirs, "Set up for us a king, we will do battle for the cause of God?" He said, "May it not be that if to fight were ordained you, ye would not fight?" They said, "And why should we not fight in the cause of God, since we and our children are driven forth from our dwellings?" But when fighting was commanded them, they turned back, save a few of them But God knew the offenders!

And their prophet said to them, "Now hath Godset (Talout) Saul king over you" They said, "How shall he reign over us, when we are more worthy of the kingdom than he, and of wealth he hath no abundance?" He said, 'Verily God hath chosen him to be over you, and hath given him increase in knowledge and stature, God giveth his kingdom to whom he pleaseth, and God is Liberal, Knowing!"

And their prophet said to them, "Verily, the sign of his kingship shall be that the Ark shall come to you in it is a pledge of security 3 from your Lord and the relics 4 left by the family of Moses, and the family of Aaron, the angels shall bear it Truly herein shall be a sign indeed to you if ye

are believers"

250 And when Saul marched forth with his forces, he said, "God will test you by a river He who drinketh of it shall not be of my band, but he who shall not taste it, drinking a drink

the fragments of the two tables of the law

¹ Comp Ezek xxxvii 1 10 These Jews are said by some commentators to have abandoned their dwellings through fear of a pestilence (comp Talmud Sanhed 92) by others for fear of being compelled to serve in the wars of God

This and the seven following verses shew that Muhammad foreseeing an open rupture with the people of Medina at no distant period felt it necessary to stimulate the zeal and courage of his partisans by examples

from Jewish history

*Ar Shechinah See Freytag Lex in v This word as well as the Arabic word for ark (p 95 n) betray in their form a Rabbinic origin

4 The shoes and rod of Moses the mitre of Aaron the vase of manna,

out of the hand excepted, shall be of my band "1 And, except a few of them, they drank of it And when they had passed it, he and those who believed with him, the former said, "We have no strength this day against (Djalout) Goliath and his forces "But they who held it as certain that they must meet God, said, "How oft, by God's will, hath a small host vanquished a numerous host! and God is with the steadfastly enduring"

And when they went forth against Goliath and his forces, they said, "O our Lord! pour out steadfastness upon us, and set our feet firm, and help us against the infidels!"

And by the will of God they routed them, and (Daood) David slew Goliath, and God gave him the kingship and wisdom, and taught him according to His will and were it not for the restraint of one by means of the other, imposed on men by God, verily the earth had been utterly corrupted But God is bounteous to his creatures

Such are the signs of God with truth do we rehearse them to thee, for one of the Sent Ones art Thou

Some of the apostles we have endowed more highly than others. Those to whom God hath spoken, He hath raised to the loftiest grade, and to Jesus the Son of Mary we gave manifest signs, and we strengthened him with the Holy Spirit. And if God had pleased, they who came after them would not have wrangled, after the clear signs had reached them. But into disputes they fell some of them believed and some were infidels, yet if God had pleased, they would not have thus wrangled but God doth what he will

O Believers' give alms of that with which we have supplied you, before the day cometh when there shall be no trafficking, nor friendship, nor intercession. And the infidels are

the wrong doers

God! There is no God but He, the Living, the Eternal, Nor slumber seizeth Him, nor sleep, His, whatsoever is in the Heavens and whatsoever is in the Earth! Who is he that can intercede with Him but by His own permission? He knoweth what hath been before them and what shall be after them, yet nought of His knowledge shall they grasp, save what He willeth His Throne reacheth over the Heavens

* See verse 81

Observe the confusion between Gideon and Saul

The drift of these words which are of such frequent recurrence in the Koran is that the former revelations had been abused, and instead of leading them to Islam broke them up into sects and dissentient parties

and the Earth, and the upholding of both burdeneth Him not, and He is the High, the Great!

Let there be no compulsion in Religion ¹ Now is the right way made distinct from error Whoever therefore shall deny Thagout ² and believe in God—he will have taken hold on a strong handle that shall not be broken and God is He who Heareth, Knoweth

God is the patron of believers He shall bring them out of darkness into light

As to those who believe not, their patrons are Thagout they shall bring them out of light into darkness they shall be given over to the fire they shall abide therein for ever

260 Hast thou not thought on him 3 who disputed with Abraham about his Lord, because God had given him the kingdom? When Abraham said, "My Lord is He who maketh alive and causeth to die "He said, "It is I who make alive and cause to die!" Abraham said, "Since God bringeth the sun from the East, do thou, then, bring it from the West" The infidel was confounded, for God guideth not the evil doers

Or how he 4 demeaned him who passed by a city which had been laid in ruins 5 "How," said he, "shall God give life to this city, after she hath been dead?" And God caused him to die for an hundred years, and then raised him to life And God said, "How long hast thou waited?" He said, "I have waited a day or part of a day" He said, "Nay, thou hast waited an hundred years Look on thy food and thy drink, they are not corrupted, and look on thine ass we would make thee a sign unto men And look on the bones of thine ass, how we will raise them, then clothe them with flesh" And when this was shewn to him, he said, "I acknowledge that God hath power to do all things"

When Abraham said, "O Lord, shew me how thou wilt give life to the dead!" He said, "Hast thou not believed?"

¹This verse must have been revealed before Muhammad felt himself secure in his new position at Medina

³ A name applied to an idol or idols—especially Allat and Ozza, the ancient idols of the Meccans The termination of the word Thagout is more Hebraic than pure Arabic and literally means error

Nimrod

⁴ Ozair or Esdras doubted whether Jerusalem could be rebuilt after its destruction by Nebuchadnezzar and the miracle here narrated was wrought for his assurance The fable has its origin in the circuit made by Nehemiah around the ruined city Neh in 13

It it was falling on its roofs

He said, "Yes, but I have asked thee, that my heart may be well assured" He said, "Take, then, four birds,1 and draw them towards thee, and cut them in pieces, then place a part of them on every mountain, then call them and they shall come swiftly to thee and know thou that God is Mighty, Wise!"

The likeness of those who expend their wealth for the cause of God, is that of a grain of corn which produceth seven ears, and in each ear a hundred grains, and God will multiply to whom He pleaseth God is Liberal, Knowing!

They who expend their wealth for the cause of God, and never follow what they have laid out with reproaches or harm. shall have their reward with their Lord, no fear shall come upon them, neither shall they be put to grief

A kind speech and forgiveness is better than alms followed

God is Rich, Clement by injury

O ye who believe! make not your alms void by reproaches and injury, like him who spendeth his substance to be seen of men, and believeth not in God and in the latter day likeness of such an one is that of a rock with a thin soil upon it, on which a heavy rain falleth but leaveth it hard profit from their works shall they be able to gain, for God guideth not the unbelieving people

And the likeness of those who expend their substance from a desire to please God, and for the stablishing of their souls, is as a garden on a hill, on which the heavy rain falleth, and it yieldeth its fruits twofold, and even if a heavy rain fall not on it, yet is there a dew God beholdeth your actions

Desireth any one of you a garden of palms and vines through which rivers flow, in which he may have every fruit, and that old age should surprise him there, and that his offspring should be weakly, and that then a fiery violent wind shall strike it so that it shall be burned? Thus God maketh plain his signs to you that ye may reflect

O ye who believe! bestow alms of the good things which ye have acquired, and of that which we have brought forth for you out of the earth, and choose not the bad for almsgiving, 270 Such as ye would accept yourselves only by connivance and know that God is Rich, Praiseworthy

Satan menaceth you with poverty, and enjoineth base

¹Comp Gen xv 9 ⁸That is Satan would dissuade you from liberal contributions by instilling the fear of poverty

actions but God promiseth you pardon from himself and abundance God is All-bounteous, Knowing

He giveth wisdom to whom He will and he to whom wisdom is given, hath had much good given him, but none will bear it in mind, except the wise of heart

And whatever alms ye shall give, or whatever vow ye shall vow, of a truth God knoweth it but they who act unjustly shall have no helpers. Give ye your alms openly? I it is well. Do ye conceal them and give them to the poor? This, too, will be of advantage to you, and will do away your sins and God is cognisant of your actions.

Their guidance is not thine affair, O Muhammad, but God guideth whom he pleaseth. And the good that ye shall give in alms shall redound unto yourselves, and ye shall not give but as seeking the face of God, and whatever good thing ye shall have given in alms, shall be repaid you, and ye shall not be wronged. There are among you the poor, who being shut up to fighting for the cause of God, have it not in their power to strike out into the earth for riches. Those who know them not, think them rich because of their modesty. By this their token thou shalt know them—they ask not of men with importunity and of whatever good thing ye shall give them in alms, of a truth God will take knowledge.

They who give away their substance in alms, by night and day, in private and in public, shall have their reward with their Lord no fear shall come on them, neither shall they be put to grief

They who swallow down usury, shall arise in the resurrection only as he ariseth whom Satan hath infected by his touch This, for that they say, "Selling is only the like of usury" and yet God hath allowed selling, and forbidden usury He then who when this warning shall come to him from his Lord, abstaineth, shall have pardon for the past, and his lot shall be with God But they who return to usury, shall be given over to the fire, therein shall they abide for ever

God will bring usury to nought, but will increase alms with usury, and God loveth no infidel, or evil person. But they who believe and do the things that are right, and observe the prayers, and pay the legal impost, they shall have their reward with their Lord no fear shall come on them, neither shall they be put to grief

1 Comp Matt. vi. 3 4.

O believers! fear God and abandon your remaining usury, if ye are indeed believers

But if ye do it not, then hearken for war on the part of God and his apostle yet if ye repent, ye shall have the principal of your money Wrong not, and ye shall not be wronged

280 If any one find difficulty in discharging a debt, then let there be a delay until it be easy for him but if ye remit it as alms it will be better for you, if ye knew it

Fear the day wherein ye shall return to God then shall every soul be rewarded according to its desert, and none shall have injustice done to them

O ye who believe! when ye contract a debt (payable) at a fixed date, write it down, and let the notary faithfully note between you and let not the notary refuse to note, even as God hath taught him, but let him note it down, and let him who oweth the debt dictate, and let him fear God his Lord, and not diminish aught thereof But if he who oweth the debt be foolish or weak, or be not able to dictate himself, let his friend dictate for him with fairness, and call to witness two witnesses of your people but if there be not two men, let there be a man, and two women of those whom ye shall judge fit for witnesses if the one of them should mistake, the other may cause her to recollect And the witnesses shall not refuse, whenever they shall be summoned And disdain not to put the debt in writing, be it large or small, with its time of payment this will be more just for you in the sight of God, better suited for witnessing, and the best for avoiding doubt But if the goods be there present, and ye pass them from hand to hand then it shall be no fault in you not to write it down have witnesses when ye sell, and harm not writer or witness it will be a crime in you to do this But fear God and God will give you knowledge, for God hath knowledge of all things

And if ye be on a journey and shall find no notary, let pledges be taken but if one of you trust the other, let him who is trusted, restore what he is trusted with, and fear God his Lord And refuse not to give evidence. He who refuseth is surely wicked at heart and God knoweth your deeds

Whatever is in the Heavens and in the Earth is God's and whether ye bring forth to light what is in your minds or conceal it, God will reckon with you for it, and whom He pleaseth will He forgive, and whom He pleaseth will He punish, for God is All-powerful

The apostle believeth in that which hath been sent down

from his Lord, as do the faithful also Each one believeth in God, and His Angels, and His Books, and His Apostles we make no distinction between any of His Apostles ¹ And they say, "We have heard and we obey Thy mercy, Lord! for unto thee must we return"

God will not burden any soul beyond its power It shall enjoy the good which it hath acquired, and shall bear the evil for the acquirement of which it laboured O our Lord! punish us not if we forget, or fall into sin, O our Lord! and lay not on us a load like that which thou hast laid on those who have been before us, O our Lord! and lay not on us that for which we have not strength but blot out our sins and forgive us, and have pity on us Thou art our protector give us victory therefore over the infidel nations

[XCII]

SURA XCVIII—CLEAR EVIDENCE

MEDINA —8 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE unbelievers among the people of the Book, and the Polytheists, did not waver, until the CLEAR EVIDENCE had come to them,

A messenger from God, reciting to them the pure pages wherein are true Scriptures!

Neither were they to whom the Scriptures were given divided into sects, till after this clear evidence had reached them!

Yet was not aught enjoined on them but to worship God with sincere religion, sound in faith, and to observe prayer and pay the stated alms For this is true religion

But the unbelievers among the people of the Book, and among the Polytheists, shall go into the fire of Gehenna to abide therein for aye Of all creatures are they the worst!

But they who believe and do the things that are right—these of all creatures are the best!

Their recompense with their Lord shall be gardens of Eden,
This contradicts verse 254 as well as several verses in Sura [lvui] xix

'neath which the rivers flow, in which they shall abide for evermore

God is well pleased in them and they in Him! This, for him who feareth his Lord

[XCIII]

SURA LXIV -- MUTUAL DECEIT

MEDINA 1-18 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALL that is in the Heavens, and all that is in the Earth, praiseth God His the Kingdom and His the Glory! And He hath power over all things!

It is He who hath created you all, yet some of you are infidel and others believers but God beholdeth all your

actions

He hath created the Heavens and the Earth in Truth, and He hath fashioned you and given you goodly forms, and to Him must ye all return

He knoweth all that passeth in the Heavens and in the Earth, and He knoweth what ye hide and what ye bring to light, and God knoweth the very secrets of men's breasts

Hath not the story reached you of those who disbelieved of yore, and therefore tasted the evil consequences of their

doings? And a sore punishment doth await them

This, for that when their apostles came to them with the clear tokens, they said, "What! shall men be our guides?" And they believed not and turned their backs But God can dispense with them, for God is the Rich, the Praiseworthy!

The infidels pretend that they shall not be raised from the dead SAY Yea, by my Lord, ye shall surely be raised, then shall ye surely be told of your deeds! And easy is this for God

Believe then in God and his apostle and in the light which we have sent down, for God is fully aware of all ye do

¹ The first verse of this Sura and the phrase obey God and the Apostle (verses 8 12) which usually occurs only in Medina Suras the phrases in verse 16 compared with Sura [ai] lix 9 as well as the subject matter incline me to follow those Muslim commentators who are of opinion that the whole Sura was revealed at Medina Weil and Muir suppose it to be Meccan.

The day when He shall gather you together for the day of mutual gathering, will be the day of MUTUAL DECEIT.1 and whoso shall have believed in God and done what is right, for him will He cancel his deeds of evil, and He will bring him into the gardens beneath whose shades the rivers flow, to abide therein for evermore This will be the great bliss!

10 But the unbelieving—those who gave the lie to our signs shall be the inmates of the fire, wherein they shall remain

And a wretched passage thither ! for ever

No mischance chanceth but by God's permission, and whoso believeth in God, that man's heart will he guide God knoweth all things

Obey God then and obey the apostle but if ye turn away, our apostle is not to blame, for he is only charged with plain preaching

God! there is no God but He! On God, then, let the

faithful trust

O ye who believe! Verily, in your wives and your children ye have an enemy wherefore beware of them But if ve pass it 2 over and pardon, and are lenient, then God too is Lenient, Merciful

Your wealth and your children are only a source of trial!

but God! with Him is the great recompense

Fear God, then, with all your might, and hear and obey and give alms for your own weal, for such as are saved from their own greed, shall prosper

If ye lend God a generous loan, He will double it to you

and will forgive you, for God is Grateful, Long suffering

He knoweth alike the Hidden and the Manifest the Mighty. the Wise!

[XCIV]

SURA LXII —THE ASSEMBLY

MEDINA —II Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALL that is in the Heavens, and all that is on the Earth,

Their occasionally beguling you from your duty especially that of contending for the faith Comp 1 Cor vii 32

¹ That is the day on which it will be found that if the just had been wicked they would have taken the place of the reprobates while the repro-bates will see that if they had been just persons they would have gone to

uttereth the Praise of God, the King! the Holy! the Mighty! the Wise!

It is He who hath sent to the pagan folk (Arabs) an Apostle from among themselves, to rehearse His signs to them, and to purify them, and to impart to them a knowledge of "the Book" and wisdom, for aforetime were they in manifest

And others among them have not yet overtaken those who preceded them in the faith But He is the Mighty, the Wise!

This is the goodness of God He bestoweth it on whom He

will God is of immense goodness!

They on whom the burden of the law was laid, and would not bear it, are like an ass beneath a load of books likeness this, for the people who give the lie to the signs of God! God guideth not the people who do this wrong!

SAY O ye Jews, if ye profess that ye rather than other men are the friends of God, then wish for death if ye are men of truth.

But never on account of their previous handywork will they wish for it, and God knoweth the wrong doers

SAY Verily the death from which ye flee will surely meet you Then shall ye be brought back to Him who knoweth alike the things done in secret and openly and He will tell vou of your actions

O ye who believe! When ye are summoned to prayer on the day of THE ASSEMBLY, haste to the commemoration of God, and out your traffic This, if ye knew it, will be best for you

10 And when the Prayer is ended, then disperse yourselves abroad and go in quest of the bounties of God, and, that it may be well with you, oft remember God

But when they get a sight of merchandise or sport, they disperse after it, and leave thee standing alone 2 SAY God hath in reserve what is better than sport or wares And God is the best provider!

Friday the day on which Muhammad made his first entry into Medina.

and the day on which creation was finished

It is said that when Muhammad was preaching Dahya Alkalbi while yet a heathen came on a Friday into Medina at the head of a caravan and that all the congregation, attracted by the music of the tambours which preceded it left the sermon for the spectacle Muquatil ap Alfarra If this account be accurate we may approximate to the date of this Sura as in Hej 5 (towards the close) Dahya is known to have fought in the ranks of the Muslims at the battle of the Ditch And as the former part is aimed at the Tews it is probably of the same period as Sura [xci] ii

[XCV]

SURA VIII - THE SPOILS 1

MEDINA -76 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THEY will question thee about THE SPOILS SAY The spoils are God's and the apostle's Therefore, fear God, and settle this among yourselves, and obey God and his apostle, if you are believers

Believers are they only whose hearts thrill with fear when God is named, and whose faith increaseth at each recital of his signs, and who put their trust in their Lord,

Who observe the prayers, and give alms out of that with which we have supplied them.

These are the believers their due grade awaiteth them in the presence of their Lord, and forgiveness, and a generous provision

Remember how thy Lord caused thee to go forth from thy home 2 on a mission of truth, and part of the believers were quite averse to it

They disputed with thee about the truth ³ which had been made so clear, as if they were being led forth to death, and saw it before them

And remember when God promised you that one of the two troops 4 should fall to you, and ye desired that they who had no arms should fall to you but God purposed to prove true the truth of his words, and to cut off the uttermost part of the infidels.

That he might prove his truth to be the truth, and bring to

¹ On this Sura which relates mainly to the battle of Bedr see Weils M der Prophet, p 268

At Medina

The necessity for the combat and its probable result

⁴ Muhammad had conceived the design of attacking an unarmed caravan belonging to the Koreisch on its way from Syria to Mecca Abu Sofian who had charge of it sent to Mecca for succour whence a body of nearly roop armed men at once set out to his assistance. Some of the Muslims were anxious to attack the caravan others notwithstanding the disparity of numbers proposed to throw themselves upon the succours

nought that which is nought, though the impious were averse to it

When ye sought succour of your Lord, and he answered you, "I will verily aid you with a thousand 2 angels, rank on rank"

10 And God made this *promise* as pure good tidings, and to assure your hearts by it for succour cometh from God alone! Verily God is Mighty, Wise

Recollect when sleep, a sign of security from Him, fell upon you, and he sent down upon you water from Heaven that he might thereby cleanse you, and cause the pollution of Satan to pass from you, and that he might gird up your hearts, and stablish your feet by it

When thy Lord spake unto the angels, "I will be with you therefore stablish ye the faithful I will cast a dread into the hearts of the infidels" Strike off their heads then, and strike off from them every finger-tip

This, because they have opposed God and his apostle And whoso shall oppose God and his apostle Verily, God will be severe in punishment.

"This for you l Taste it then! and for the infidels is the torture of the fire!"

O ye who believe! when ye meet the marshalled hosts of the infidels, turn not your backs to them

Whoso shall turn his back to them on that day, unless he turn aside to fight, or to rally to some other troop, shall incur wrath from God Hell shall be his abode and wretched the journey thither!

So it was not ye who slew them, but God slew them, and those shafts were God's, not thine! ³ He would make trial of the faithful by a gracious trial from Himself Verily, God Heareth, Knoweth

This befel, that God might also bring to nought the craft of the infidels

O Meccans / if ye desired a decision, now hath the decision come to you 4 It will be better for you if ye give over the struggle If ye return to it, we will return, and your forces, though they be many, shall never avail you aught, for God is with the faithful

4 That is, by our victory over you.

¹ Idolatry ¹ In Sura [xevii] in the angels are said to be 3000 ° Lit thou didst not cast when thou didst cast but God cast This is explained of the miracle of the gravelstones and sand cast by God into the eyes of the Meccans at Bedr

20 O ye faithful! obey God and his apostle, and turn not away from Him, now that ye hear the truth,

And be not like those who say "We hear," when they hear

not,

For the vilest beasts in God's sight, are the deaf, the dumb, who understand not

Had God known any good in them, he would certainly have made them hear But even if He had made them hear, they would certainly have turned back and withdrawn afar

O ye faithful! make answer to the appeal of God and his apostle when he calleth you to that which giveth you life Know that God cometh in between a man and his own heart, and that to him shall ye be gathered

And be afraid of temptation the evil doers among you will not be the only ones on whom it will light And know ye that God is severe in punishment

And remember when ye were few, and reputed weak in the land 1 ye feared lest men should pluck you away, then was it that He took you in and strengthened you with his help, and supplied you with good things, that haply ye might give thanks

O ye who believe! deal not falsely with God and his apostle, and be not false in your engagements, with your own know ledge

And know that your wealth and your children are a temptation, and that God! with Him is a glorious recompense

O ye who believe! if ye fear God he will make good your deliverance, and will put away your sins from you, and will

forgive you God is of great bounteousness!

30 And call to mind when the unbelievers plotted against thee, to detain thee prisoner, or to kill thee, or to banish thee They plotted—but God plotted and of plotters is God the best!

And oft as our signs were rehearsed to them, they said, "Now have we heard if we pleased we could certainly utter its like! Yes, it is mere tales of the ancients"

And when they said, "God! if this be the very truth from before thee, rain down stones upon us from Heaven, or lay on us some grievous chastisement"

But God chose not to chastise them while thou wast with them, nor would God chastise them when they sued for pardon

¹ Muhammad specially addresses the Mohadjers in this verse is those who had fied with him to Medina.

But because they debarred the faithful from the holy temple, albeit they are not its guardians, nothing is there on their part why God should not chastise them. The Godfearing only are its guardians, but most of them know it not

And their prayer at the house of God is no other than whistling through the fingers and clapping of the hands—"Taste then the torment, for that ye have been unbelievers"

The infidels spend their riches with intent to turn men aside from the way of God spend it they shall, then shall sighing be upon them, and then shall they be overcome

And the infidels shall be gathered together into Hell,

That God may separate the bad from the good, and put the bad one upon the other, and heap them all up and put them into Hell! These are they who shall be lost

SAY to the infidels If they desist from their unbelief, what is now past shall be forgiven them, but if they return to it, they have already before them 2 the doom of the ancients!

40 Fight then against them till strife be at an end, and the religion be all of it God's If they desist, verily God beholdeth what they do

But if they turn their back, know ye that God is your protector Excellent protector! excellent helper!

And know ye, that when ye have taken any booty, a fifth 3 part belongeth to God and to the Apostle, and to the near of kin, and to orphans, and to the poor, and to the wayfarer, if ye believe in God, and in that which we have sent down to our servant on the day of the victory, 4 the day of the meeting of the Hosts Over all things is God potent

When ye were encamped on the near side of the valley, and they were on the further side, and the caravan was below you, if ye had made an engagement to attack, ye would have failed the engagement, but ye were led into action notwithstanding, that God might accomplish the thing destined to be done

That he who should perish might perish with a clear token before him, and that he who liveth might live with it And verily. God Heareth, Knoweth

¹ Twelve of the Koreisch had given camels and a large sum of money in aid of the Meccan succours

^a Lit hath preceded
^a Before Islam it had been the custom among the Arabians to assign a fourth part of the booty to the leader of an expedition See Freyt Einl

⁴ That is, on the day of the battle of Bedr See Sura xxi 49 p 154. ⁵ The mission of Gabriel to Muhammad with the promise of victory

Remember when God shewed them to thee in thy dream, as few Had he shown them numerous, ye would certainly have become fainthearted, and would certainly have disputed about the matter-But from this God kept you-He knoweth the very secrets of the breast-

And when, on your meeting, he made them to appear to your eyes as few, and diminished you in their eyes, that God might carry out the thing that was to be done 1 To God do

all things return

Believers! when ye confront a troop, stand firm and make frequent mention of the name of God, that it may fare well with you

And obey God and his Apostle, and dispute not, lest ye become fainthearted and your success go from you, but endure with steadfastness, for God is with the steadfastly

enduring

And be not like those *Meccans* who came out of their houses insolently and to be seen of men, and who turn others from the

way of God God is round about their actions

50 When Satan prepared their works for them, and said, "No man shall conquer you this day, and verily I will be near to help you" But when the two armies came in sight, he turned on his heel and said, "Ay, I am clear of you ay, I see what ye see not 2 ay, I fear God, for God is severe in punishing "

When the hypocrites and the diseased of heart said. "Their Religion hath misled the Muslims 3 But whoso putteth his trust in God Yes, verily God is Mighty,

Wise

If thou didst see, when the angels cause the infidels to die! They smite their faces and their backs, and—" Taste ve the torture of the burning

This, for what your hands have sent on before you "-and

God is not unjust to his servants

Their state is like that of the people of Pharaoh and of those before them who believed not in the signs of God therefore God seized upon them in their sin! God is Mighty, severe in punishing

¹ Compare the different account in Sura [xcvii] iii 11 The commenta tors however get over the discrepancy by explaining the apparent diminution of the Muslims at the commencement only of the battle which had the effect of drawing on the enemy in self confidence
The angels fighting for the Muslims

By inducing them to attack so greatly superior a force.

This, because God changeth not the favour with which he favoureth a people, so long as they change not what is in their hearts, and for that God Heareth, Knoweth

Their state is like that of the people of Pharaoh, and of those before them who treated their Lord's signs as lies We therefore destroyed them in their sins, and we drowned the people of Pharaoh, for they were all doers of wrong

The worst beasts truly in the sight of God are the thankless

who will not believe,

They with whom thou hast leagued, and who are ever breaking their league, and who fear not God!

If thou take them in war, then, by the example of their fate, scatter those who shall follow them—that they may be warned

60 Or if thou fear treachery from any people, throw back their treaty to them as thou fairly mayest, for God loveth not the treacherous

And think not that the infidels shall escape Us! They shall not weaken God

Make ready then against them what force ye can, and strong squadrons whereby ye may strike terror into the enemy of God and your enemy, and into others beside them whom ye know not, but whom God knoweth All that you shall expend for the cause of God shall be repaid you, and ye shall not be wronged

And if they lean to peace, lean thou also to it, and put thy

trust in God for He is the Hearing, the Knowing

But if they seek to betray thee, God will be all-sufficient for thee He it is who hath strengthened thee with His help, and with the faithful, and hath made their hearts one Hadst thou spent all the riches of the earth, thou couldst not have united their hearts, but God hath united them, for He is Mighty, Wise

O prophet! God, and such of the faithful as follow thee,

will be all-sufficient for thee

O prophet! stir up the faithful to the fight. Twenty of you who stand firm shall vanquish two hundred and if there be a hundred of you they shall vanquish a thousand of the infidels, for they are a people devoid of understanding

Now hath God made your work easy, for he knoweth how weak ye are If there be an hundred of you who endure resolutely, they shall vanquish two hundred, and if there

¹ Thus Beidh Or more simply render them the like

be a thousand of you, they shall vanquish two thousand 1 by God's permission, for God is with those who are resolute to endure

No prophet hath been enabled to take captives until he had made great slaughter in the earth Ye desire the passing fruitions of this world, but God desireth the next life for you And God is Mighty, Wise

Had there not been a previous ordinance 2 from God, a severe chastisement had befallen you, for the ransom which ve took

70 Eat therefore of the spoils ye have taken what is lawful and good, and fear God God is Gracious, Merciful

O prophet! say to the captives who are in your hands. "If God shall know good 3 to be in your hearts, He will give you good beyond all that hath been taken from you, and will forgive you for God is Forgiving, Merciful"

But if they seek to deal treacherously with you—they have already dealt treacherously with God before! Therefore hath He given you power over them God is Knowing, Wise

Verily, they who have believed and fled their homes and spent their substance for the cause of God, and they who have taken in the prophet and been helpful to him, shall be near of kin the one to the other And they who have believed, but have not fled their homes, shall have no rights of kindred with you at all, until they too fly their country Yet if they seek aid from you on account of the faith, your part it is to give them aid, except against a people between whom and yourselves there shall be a treaty And God beholdeth

The infidels lend one another mutual help Unless ve do the same, there will be discord in the land and great corruption

But as for those who have believed and fled their country. and fought on the path of God, and given the prophet an asylum, and been helpful to him, these are the faithful, Mercy is their due and a noble provision

And they who have believed and fled their country since, and have fought at your side, these also are of you who are united by ties of blood 5 are the nearest of kin to

¹Comp Lev xxvi 8 Josh xxui 10 ^a Authorising the ransom of captives

That is a disposition to become Muslims.

That is on account of their infidelity See Weil Life of M p 84 n.

each other This is in the Book of God Verily, God knoweth all things

[XCVI]

SURA¹ XLVII --- MUHAMMAD

MEDINA -40 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Whoso believe not, and prevent others from the way of God—their works will He cause to miscarry, 2

But whoso believe, and do things that are right, and believe in what hath been sent down to MUHAMMAD—for it is the truth from their Lord—their sins will He cancel, and dispose their hearts aright

This—because the infidels followed vanity, while those who believe, followed the truth from their Lord Thus to men doth God set forth their likenesses

When ye encounter the infidels, strike off their heads till ye have made a great slaughter among them, and of the rest make fast the fetters

And afterwards let there either be free dismissals or ransomings, till the war hath laid down its burdens. Thus do Were such the pleasure of God, he could himself take vengeance upon them but He would rather prove the one of you by the other. And whoso fight for the cause of God, their works he will not suffer to miscarry,

He will vouchsafe them guidance, and dispose their hearts aright.

And he will bring them into the Paradise, of which he hath told them

Believers! if ye help God, God will help you, and will set your feet firm

¹This Sura was revealed at a period after the victory at Bedr when there was still some hesitation on the part of Muhammad's followers to take decided steps for securing their position. See 3.

take decided steps for securing their position See 37

² Lit will He cause to wander that is, from their proper aim and end, the rewards of Paradise See verse 5 ad f

^{*}The Meccans and other unbelievers of Muhammad's time the Hanefites suppose this law to apply only to the battle of Bedrathe take it as of universal obligation

But as for the infidels, let them perish and their works shall God bring to nought

This—because they were averse from the command which God sent down, Fruitless, therefore, shall their works become!

Have they not journeyed through the land, and seen what hath been the end of those who flourished before them? God brought destruction on them and the like of this doth await the infidels

This—because God is the protector of those who believe, and because the infidels have no protector

Verily God will bring those who believe, and do the things that are right, into the Gardens, beneath whose *shades* the rivers flow but they who believe not, take their fill, and eat as the beasts eat! And their dwelling place the fire!

And how many cities were mightier in strength than thy city, which hath thrust thee forth! We destroyed them, and there was none to help them

Shall he who followeth the clear teaching of his Lord be as he, the evil of whose doings hath been made to seem good to him, or like those who follow their own lusts?

A picture of the Paradise which is promised to the Godfearing! Therein are rivers of water, which corrupt not rivers of milk, whose taste changeth not and rivers of wine, delicious to those who quaff it,

And rivers of honey clarified and therein are all kinds of fruit for them from their Lord! Is this like the lot of those who must dwell for ever in the fire? and shall have draughts of boiling water forced on them which will rend their bowels as under?

Some of them indeed hearken to thee, until when they go out from thee, they say with sneers to those to whom "the knowledge" hath been given, "What is this he said?" These are they whose hearts God hath sealed up, and who follow their own lusts

But as to those who have the guidance, He will increase their guidance, and He will teach them what to fear

20 For what do the *infidels* wait, but that the Hour come suddenly on them? Already are its signs come, and when it hath come on them indeed, how can they be warned then?

¹ This verse is said (by Omar b Muhammad, and Itq 43) to be the expression of Muhammad's feelings at the injuries inflicted on Mecca. He is reported to have wept over it

is reported to have wept over it

The first sign being the mission of Muhammad the second, the split ting of the moon the third the smoke mentioned in Sura xliv p 89

Know, then, that there is no god but God and ask pardon for thy sin, and for believers, both men and women God knoweth your busy movements, and your final restingplaces

The believers say, "Oh, would that a Sura were sent down!" but when a peremptory Sura is revealed, whose burden is war, thou mayest see the diseased of heart look toward thee, with a look of one on whom the shadows of death have fallen! But better in them would be obedience and becoming language

And if, when the command for war is issued, they are true

to God, it will be assuredly best for them

Were ye not ready, if ye had turned back from Him, to spread disorder in the land, and violate the ties of blood?

These are they whom God hath cursed, and made deaf, and

blinded their eyes!

Will they not then meditate on the Koran? Are locks upon their hearts?

But as to those who return to their errors after "the guidance" hath been made plain to them, Satan shall beguile them, and fill them with his suggestions

This—because they say to those who abhor what God hath sent down, "We will comply with you in part of what ye enjoin" But God knoweth their secret reservations

But how? When the angels, in causing them to die, shall

smite them on the face and back!

30 This—because they follow that which angereth God, and abhor what pleaseth Him therefore will He make their works fruitless

Think these men of diseased hearts, that God will not bring out their malice to light?

If such were our pleasure, we could point them out to thee, and thou surely know them by their tokens and know them thou shalt, by the strangeness of their words ³ God knoweth your doings

And we will surely test you, until we know the valiant and the steadfast among you and we will test the reports of your

conduct

Verily they who believe not, and turn others from the way of God, and separate from the Apostle after that "the guid

1 That is commanding war against the infidels

^{*}Unintelligible or affected words applied to the new religion in contempt See Sura [xci] u 56 p 343

ance" hath been clearly shewn them, shall in no way injure God but their works shall he bring to nought

Believers! obey God and the Apostle and render not your works vain

Verily those who believe not, and who pervert others from the way of God, and then die in unbelief, God will not forgive

Be not fainthearted then, and invite not the *infidels* to peace when ye have the upper hand for God is with you, and will not defraud you of the recompense of your works

Surely this present life is only a play, and pastime! but if ye believe, fear God, He will give you your rewards but He will not ask all your riches of you

Should He ask them of you, and urge you, ye would shew yourself niggards and He would bring your grudges to light to Lo! ye are they, who are called to expend for the cause of God and some of you are niggards but whoso is niggardly shall be niggard only to his own loss, for God is the Rich, and ye are the poor and if ye turn back, He will change you for another people, and they shall not be your like!

[XCVII]

SURA III -THE FAMILY OF IMRAN 3

MEDINA -200 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ELIF LAM MIM ³ God! there is no god but He, the Living, the Merciful!

¹ Matt xx1 43

Next xx1 43

Nerses 1 87 probably belong to the period between the battle of Bedr and Hej 6—Muhammad supposed Imran or Amran to be the father of the Virgin Mary (Sura [cix]] Ixv1 12)—Mary and Elizabeth to be sisters who with Jesus John and Zacharias, make up the family of Imran—It is difficult to avoid the conclusion that Muhammad is guilty of the ana chronism of confounding Miriam with the Virgin Mary—On the other hand is the difficulty of conceiving that as the sequence of time and fact is observed with tolerable accuracy in regard to the main features of Jewish and Christian History he should have fallen into so serious an error or have so inadvertently adopted as Mr Muir supposes the phraseology of his Jewish informants (amongst whom the only well known Mary (Miriam) was the daughter of Imran and the sister of Moses) as to have overlooked the discrepancy in their respective dates—But it is possible that Muham mad believed as some Muslim writers assert that Miriam s soul and body were miraculously preserved till the time of Jesus in order to become Mary his mother—Certainly the Talmudists fabled that the Angel of Death and the worm of corruption had no power over Miriam—Comp Babha Bathra, 17 Jos Ant iv 4 6

In truth hath He sent down to thee "the Book," which confirmeth those which precede it For He had sent down the Law, and the Evangel aforetime, as man's Guidance, and now hath He sent down the "Illumination" (Furkan)

Verily for those who believe not in the signs of God, is a severe chastisement! And God is Mighty, the Avenger!

God! nought that is in Earth or that is in Heaven, is hidden unto Him He it is who formeth you in your mothers' wombs There is no god but He, the Mighty, the Wise!

He it is who hath sent down to thee "the Book" Some of its signs are of themselves perspicuous,—these are the basis of the Book—and others are figurative. But they whose hearts are given to err, follow its figures, craving discord, craving an interpretation, vet none knoweth its interpretation but God. And the stable in knowledge say, "We believe in it it is all from our Lord" But none will bear this in mind, save men endued with understanding

O our Lord! suffer not our hearts to go astray after that thou hast once guided us, and give us mercy from before thee, for verily thou art He who giveth

O our Lord! For the day of whose coming there is not a doubt, thou wilt surely gather mankind together Verily, God will not fail the promise

As for the infidels, their wealth, and their children, shall avail them nothing against God They shall be fuel for the

After the wont of the people of Pharaoh, and of those who went before them, they treated oursigns as falsehoods. Therefore God laid hold of them in their sins, and God is severe in punishing!

ro Say to the infidels ye shall be worsted, and to Hell shall ye be gathered together, and wretched the couch!

Ye have already had a sign 3 in the meeting of the two hosts. The one host fought in the cause of God, and the other was infidel. To their own eyesight, the infidels saw you twice as many as themselves. And God aided with his succour whom He would. And in this truly was a lesson for men endued with discernment.

Fair-seeming to men is the love of pleasures from women and children, and the treasured treasures of gold and silver,

¹ See Sura xxi 49 p 154 n ⁸ Lit mother In the battle of Bedr Muhammad, with 319 followers routed 1000 Meccans AH 2

and horses of mark, and flocks, and cornfields! Such the enjoyment of this world's life But God! goodly the home with Him

SAY Shall I tell you of better things than these, prepared for those who fear God, in His presence? Theirs shall be gardens, beneath whose pavilions the rivers flow, and in which shall they abide for aye and wives of stainless purity, and acceptance with God for God regardeth his servants—

Who say, "O our Lord! we have indeed believed, pardon us our sins, and keep us from the torment of the fire,"—

The patient, and the truthful, the lowly, and the charitable,

and they who seek pardon at each daybreak

God witnesseth that there is no god but He and the angels, and men endued with knowledge, stablished in righteousness, proclaim "There is no god but He, the Mighty, the Wise!"

The true religion with God is Islam and they to whom the Scriptures had been given, differed not till after "the know ledge" had come to them, and through mutual jealousy But as for him who shall not believe in the signs of God—God will be prompt to reckon with him!

If they shall dispute with thee, then say I have sur rendered myself to God, as have they who follow me

SAY to those who have received the Book, and to the common folk, Do ye surrender yourselves unto God^{>2} If they become Muslims, then are they guided aright but if they turn away—thy duty is only preaching, and God's eye is on His servants

20 But to those who believe not in the signs of God, and un justly slay the prophets, and slay those men who enjoin uprightness,—announce an afflictive chastisement

These are they whose works come to nought in this world, and in the next, and none shall they have to help them!

Hast thou not marked those who have received a portion of the Scriptures, when they are summoned to the Book of God,

¹That is knowledge or revelation became the cause of disputings
¹That is will ye receive Islam? The Ummin or common folk the heathen Arabians destitute of Revelation. In the earliest extant biography of Muhammad by Ibn Ishaq we find these words addressed by Zaid previous to the assumption of the prophetic office by Muhammad, to the Koreisch. This is one of the facts which shew that the way was to a great extent prepared for Islam. This whole address of Zaids—which contains not less than six passages afterwards repeated in the Koran—may be seen in Dr. Sprenger's Life of M. p. 42. The instances of others who had learned to disbelieve in idolatry and had either become Jews or Christians or held their minds in suspense might easily be multiplied Comp. Sharastani p. 437. Masudi ch. 6

that it may settle their differences? Then did a part of them turn back, and withdrew far off

This—because they said, "The fire shall by no means touch us, but for certain days "—Their own devices have deceived them in their religion

But how, when we shall assemble them together for the day of (which) whose coming there is no doubt, and when every soul shall be paid what it hath earned, and they shall not be wronged?

SAY O God, possessor of all power, thou givest power to whom thou wilt, and from whom thou wilt, thou takest it away! Thou raisest up whom thou wilt, and whom thou wilt thou dost abase! In thy hand is good, for thou art over all things potent

Thou causest the night to pass into the day, and thou causest the day to pass into the night. Thou bringest the living out of the dead, and thou bringest the dead out of the living, and thou givest sustenance to whom thou wilt, without measure

Let not believers take infidels for their friends rather than believers whoso shall do this hath nothing to hope from God—unless, indeed, ye fear a fear from them But God would have you beware of Himself, for to God ye return SAY Whether ye hide what is in your breasts, or whether ye publish it abroad, God knoweth it He knoweth what is in the heavens and what is in the earth, and over all things is God botent

On that day shall every soul find present to it, whatever it hath wrought of good and as to what it hath wrought of evil, it will wish that wide were the space between itself and it! But God would have you beware of Himself, for God is kind to His servants

SAY If ye love God, then follow me God will love you, and forgive your sins, for God is Forgiving, Merciful SAY Obey God and the Apostle, but if ye turn away, then verily, God loveth not the unbelievers

30 Verily above all human beings did God choose Adam, and Noah, and the family of Abraham, and the family of IMRAN, the one the posterity of the other And God Heareth, Knoweth

¹ The King of the Kingdom or Lord of Might This verse and the following are either fragments of some lost Sura, or belonging to one of the Meccan Suras At any rate, they are misplaced interrupting as they do the connection of the preceding and subsequent verses

Remember when the wife of Imran ¹ said, "O my Lord! I vow to thee what is in my womb, for thy special service Accept it from me, for thou Hearest, Knowest!" And when she had given birth to it, she said, "O my Lord! Verily I have brought forth a female,"—God knew what she had brought forth, a male is not as a female ²—" and I have named her Mary, and I take refuge with thee for her and for her offspring, from Satan the stoned" ³

So with goodly acceptance did her Lord accept her, and with goodly growth did he make her grow Zacharias reared her So oft as Zacharias went in to Mary at the sanctuary, he found her supplied with food "Oh, Mary!" said he, "whence hast thou this?" She said, "It is from God, for God supplieth whom He will, without reckoning!"

There did Zacharias call upon his Lord "O my Lord!" said he, "vouchsafe me from thyself good descendants, for thou art the hearer of prayer" Then did the angels call to

him, as he stood praying in the sanctuary 7

"God announceth John (Yahia) to thee, who shall be a verifier of the word from God, and a great one, chaste, and a

prophet of the number of the just "

He said, "O my Lord! how shall I have a son, now that ¹ The wife of Imran is Hannah or Anne Comp Protev Jac iv είπε δὲ Αννα, Ζῆ Κυριος ὁ θεός μου ἐὰν γεννήσω ἔιτέ ἀρρεν ἔιτε θῆλυ, προσαξω αὐτὸ δῶρον Κυρίψ τω θεψ μου και ἔσται λειτευργουν ἀυτψ πασας τας ἡμέρας τῆς ζωης ἀυτου — Evang de Nat Mar i Voverunt tamen (Maræ parentes) si forte donaret eis Deus sobolem eam se Dni servitio manupaturos — Although Muhammad had no direct access to the Apocryphal Gospels yet these may have influenced or at any rate contained much in common with the ordinary traditions of S Syria And of this the Immaculate Conception of the B V Mary supposed by Gibbon (ch. 50) to have been ¹ borrowed from the Koran probably formed a part ² That is the female could not become a priest ² See note p 114 ⁴ According to a tradition of Muhammad every new born child is touched

According to a tradition of Muhammad every new born child is touched by Satan with the exception of Mary and her Son between whom and Satan God interposed a veil (Djelal Beidh) Hence this passage may imply the Immaculate Conception of the B V Mary See v 37 below

Evang de Nat Mar 7 Quotidie ab angelis frequentabatur quotidie divina visione fruebatur quæ eam a malis omnibus custodiebat et bonis omnibus redundare faciebat Protev Jac. 8 Ην δὲ Μαριαμ ωσεὶ περι στερα νεμομένη εν τῷ ναψ κυρίου και ἐλμβάανε τροφὴν ἐκ χειρὸς ἀγγελου Hist Nativ Mar 6 Quotidie esca, quam de manu angeli accipiebat ipsa tantum reficiebatur

The word rendered descendants is a collective noun Gerock (p 20) thinks that Zacharias prayer was not for a son of his own but for an adopted son—as for instance the future husband of Mary who might become his heir and hence accounts for his surprise and unbelief at the

announcement of John

'Lit chamber By this may be meant an υπερωού of the Temple Comp Luke i 21

old age hath come upon me, and my wife is barren?" He said, "Thus will God do His pleasure"

He said, "Lord! give me a token" He said, "Thy token shall be, that for three days thou shalt speak to no man but by signs But remember thy Lord often, and praise him at even and at morn "

And remember when the angels said, "O Mary! verily hath God chosen thee, and purified thee, and chosen thee above the women of the worlds!

O Mary! be devout towards thy Lord, and prostrate thy self, and bow down with those who bow "

This is one of the announcements of things unseen by thee To thee, O Muhammad ! do we reveal it, for thou wast not with them when they cast lots with reeds 3 which of them should rear Mary, nor wast thou with them when they disputed about it

40 Remember when the angel said, "O Mary! Verily God announceth to thee the Word from Him His name shall be, Messiah Jesus the son of Mary, 4 illustrious in this world, and in the next, and one of those who have near access to God.

And He shall speak to men alike when in the cradle and when grown up, And he shall be one of the just"

She said, "How, O my Lord! shall I have a son, when man hath not touched me?" He said, "Thus God will create what He will, When He decreeth a thing, He only saith, 'Be,' and it is"

And he will teach him the Book, and the Wisdom, and the Law, and the Evangel, and he shall be an apostle to the children of Israel "Now have I come," he will say, "to you with a sign from your Lord Out of clay will I make for you as it were, the figure of a bird and I will breathe into it, and it shall become, by God's leave, a bird And I will heal the

² Hist de Nativ Mar 6 Abierunt simul Joachim et Anna uxor ejus ad templum domini, et tradiderunt Marie virginum quæ die noctuque in Dei laudibus manebant Mariam in contubernio

the next as an Intercessor Beidh

Evang Thomæ ch 2 (Thilo p 281) and Evang Infantiæ Arab ch 36 46 (Thile p 111 123)

¹ Luke i. 28

³ These reeds say the commentators were written over with passages from the law and cast into Jordan That of Zacharias alone swam and was the token that the charge of Mary was to devolve on him Others render thew divining arrows See a detailed account of the manner in which this matter was settled by ραβδοι virgae in Protev Jac Thilo p 204 Hist Nat Mar ib p 359 sqq
Ar El-Messch Isa ben Mariam illustrious in this world as a Prophet in

blind, and the leper, and by God's leave will I quicken the dead, and I will tell you what ye eat, and what ye store up in your houses! Truly in this will be a sign for you, if ye are believers

And I have come to attest the law which was before me, and to allow you part of that which had been forbidden you, and I come to you with a sign from your Lord Fear God, then, and obey me, of a truth God is my Lord, and your Lord Therefore worship Him This is a right way"

And when Jesus perceived unbelief on their part, He said, "Who my helpers with God?" The apostles said, "We will be God's helpers! We believe in God, and bear thou witness that we are Muslims

O our Lord! we believe in what thou hast sent down, and we follow the apostle, write us up, then, with those who bear witness to him"

And the Jews plotted, and God plotted But of those who plot is God the best

Remember when God said, "O Jesus! verily I will cause thee to die, and will take thee up to myself and deliver thee from those who believe not, and I will place those who follow thee above those who believe not, until the day of resurrection Then, to me is your return, and wherein ye differ will I decide between you

And as to those who believe not, I will chastise them with a terrible chastisement in this world and in the next, and none shall they have to help them "

50 But as to those who believe, and do the things that are right, He will pay them their recompense God loveth not the doers of evil

These signs, and this wise warning do we rehearse to thee Verilv, Jesus is as Adam in the sight of God³ He created him of dust He then said to him, "Be"—and he was

¹ See Sura [cxiv] v III

^{*}Muhammad probably believed that God took the dead body of Jesus to Heaven—for three hours according to some—while the Jews crucified a man who resembled him Sura [c] iv 156 The word motewaffika (comp Sura [lxxx] xxxix 156) means in speaking of God to cause to die take to himself It would also seem from Sura [lvii] xix 34 that Muham mad supposed Jesus to have died a natural death though it is nowhere said how long he continued in that state The Muhammadans believe that Jesus on his return to earth at the end of the world will slay the Antichrist die and be raised again. A vacant place is reserved for his body in the Prophet's tomb at Medina. See Lieut Burton's Pilgrimage vol 11

³ Lit verily the similitude or analogy of Isa is as the similitude or analogy of Adam i e neither of them had a human father

The truth from thy Lord! Be not thou, therefore, of those who doubt

As for those 1 who dispute with thee about Him, after "the knowledge" hath come to thee, SAY Come, let us summon our sons and your sons, our wives and your wives, and ourselves and yourselves. Then will we invoke and lay the malison of God on those that lie!

This recital is very truth, and there is no god but God, and verily God is the Mighty, the Wise

But if they turn away, then verily God hath knowledge of

the corrupt doers

SAY O people of the Book! come ye to a just judgment between us and you—That we worship not aught but God, and that we join no other god with Him, and that the one of us take not the other for lords, beside God Then if they turn their backs, SAY Bear ye witness that we are Muslims

O people of the Book! Why dispute about Abraham, when the Law and the Evangel were not sent down till after him?

Do ye not then understand?

Lo! ye are they who dispute about that in which ye have knowledge, but why dispute ye about that of which ye have no knowledge? God hath knowledge, but ye know nothing

60 Abraham was neither Jew nor Christian, but he was sound in the faith, 6 a Muslim, and not of those who add gods to God

They among men, who are nearest of kin to Abraham, are surely those who follow him, and this prophet *Muhammad*, and they who believe on him And God is the protector of the faithful

A party among the people of the Book would fain mislead you but they only mislead themselves, and perceive it not

O people of the Book! why disbelieve the signs of God, of

which yourselves have been witnesses?

O people of the Book! why clothe ye the truth with false-hood? Why wittingly hide the truth?

¹This refers to an embassy from the Christians in Nedjran in Arabia, with their Bishop Abu Hareth at their head to Muhammad at Medina who had now acquired political power. The embassy declined to be parties to the strange mode of settling the dispute here proposed but consented to pay tribute on condition of not being molested in their religion or lands.

* If this be not a mere figure of speech it must mean let us call over and curse the names the persons being at a distance

As the Christians do their Bishops and Priests

Whether he were a Jew or Christian

About Moses and Jesus and their respective faiths.

See Sura xvi 121 p 209 note

Others of the people of the Book say "Believe in what hath been sent down to the believers, at daybreak, and deny

it at its close "-Thus do they go back-

"And believe in those only who follow your Religion"
SAY True guidance is guidance from God—that to others
may be imparted the like of what hath been imparted to
you Will they wrangle then with you in the presence
of their Lord? SAY Plenteous gifts are in the hands of
God He imparteth them unto whom He will, and God
is Bounteous, Wise

He will vouchsafe His mercy to whom He will, for God is

of great bounteousness

Among the people of the Book are some, to one of whom if thou entrust a thousand dinars, he will restore them to thee And there is of them to whom if thou entrust a dinar, he will not restore it to thee, unless thou be ever instant with him

This—because they say, "We are not bound to keep faith with the ignorant (Pagan) folk, and they utter a lie against God, and know they do so "

70 But whoso is true to his engagement, and feareth God,—

verily God loveth those that fear Him

Verily they who barter their engagement with God, and their oaths, for some paltry price—These! no portion for them in the world to come! and God will not speak to them, and will not look on them, on the day of resurrection, and will not assoil them! for them, a grievous chastisement!

And some truly are there among them who torture the Scriptures with their tongues, in order that ye may suppose it to be from the Scripture, yet it is not from the Scripture And they say, "This is from God," yet it is not from God and they utter a lie against God, and they know they do so

It beseemeth not a man, that God should give him the Scriptures and the Wisdom, and the gift of prophecy, and that then he should say to his followers, 'Be ye worshippers of me, as well as of God," but rather, "Be ye perfect in things pertaining to God, since ye know the Scriptures and have studied deep"

God doth not command you to take the angels or the

¹ Muhammad insinuates that the claim to be equal with God could never have been made by Jesus himself, but by his followers in ignorance of the Scriptures and of his true nature

prophets as lords 1 What! would he command you to become infidels after ye have been Muslims?

When God entered into covenant with the prophets, he said, "This is the Book and the Wisdom which I give you Hereafter shall a prophet came unto you to confirm the Scriptures already with you. Ye shall surely believe on him, and ye shall surely aid him. Are ye resolved?" said he, "and do ye accept the covenant on these terms?" They said, "We are resolved," "Be ye then the witnesses," said he, "and I will be a witness as well as you

And whoever turneth back after this, these are surely the

perverse"

Other religion than that of God desire they? To him doth everything that is in the Heavens and in the Earth submit, in willing or forced obedience! and to Him do they return

SAY We believe in God, and in what hath been sent down to us, and what hath been sent down to Abraham, and Ismael, and Isaac, and Jacob, and the tribes, and in what was given to Moses, and Jesus, and the Prophets, from their Lord We make no difference between them And to Him are we resigned (Muslims)

Whoso desireth any other religion than Islam, that religion shall never be accepted from him, and in the next world he

shall be among the lost

80 How shall God guide a people who, after they had believed and bore witness that the apostle was true, and after that clear proofs of his mission had reached them, disbelieved? God guideth not the people who transgress

These! their recompense, that the curse of God, and of

angels, and of all men, is on them!

Under it shall they abide for ever, their torment shall not be assuaged! nor shall God even look upon them!—

Save those who after this repent and amend, for verily God is Gracious, Merciful!

As for those who become infidels, after having believed, and then increase their infidelity—their repentance shall never be accepted These! they are the erring ones

As for those who are infidels, and die infidels, from no one

1 That is to call them rabb—a title due only to God

Assembled on Mount Sinai Compare the Jewish legend that all the prophets even those who were not yet born were present on Mount Sinai when God gave the law to Moses See Shemoth Rabba Parashah 28 according to which not only the Prophets but the Rabbis of every genera tion, were present at the giving of the Law

of them shall as much gold as the earth could contain be accepted, though he should offer it in ransom These! a grievous punishment awaiteth them, and they shall have none to help them

Ye shall never attain to goodness till ye give alms of that which ye love, and whatever ye give, of a truth God

knoweth it

All food was allowed to the children of Israel, except what Jacob forbad himself, ere the law was sent down, SAY Bring ye then the law and read it, if ye be men of truth

And whose after this inventeth the lie about God —These

are evil doers

SAY God speaketh truth Follow, therefore, the religion of Abraham, the sound in faith, who was not one of those who joined other gods to God

go The first temple that was founded for mankind, was that in

Becca, 1—Blessed, and a guidance to human beings

In it are evident signs, even the standing-place 2 of Abraham and he who entereth it is safe And the pilgrimage to the temple, is a service due to God from those who are able to journey thither

And as to him who believeth not—verily God can afford to

dispense with all creatures!

SAY O people of the Book! why disbelieve ye the signs of God? But God is witness of your doings

SAY O people of the Book! why repel believers from the way of God? Ye fain would make it crooked, and yet ye are its witnesses! But God is not regardless of what ye do

O believers! if ye obey some amongst those who have received the Scripture, after your very Faith will they make

you infidels!

But how can ye become infidels, when the signs of God are recited to you, and his prophet is among you? Whoever holdeth fast by God, is already guided to a straight path

¹ Becca place of crowding 1 e Mecca This sentence together with other Suras—the Cave Mary Imran Repentance T H are woven into the Kiswah or covering of the Caaba which is renewed annually

The Makam Ibrahim (praying place of Abraham) is a small building supported by six pillars about 8 ft high four of which are surrounded from top to bottom by a fine iron railing while they leave the space be tween the two hind pillars open—within the railing is a frame about 5 ft square—said to contain the sacred stone on which Ibrahim stood when he built the Caaba Burckhardt Lieut Burton (Pilgrimage in 336) says that as the Arab tradition speaks clearly and consistently as to the fact of Abraham having visited Mecca to build the Caaba it may be considered an open question Thus also Dr G W Freytag (Einl) O ye believers! fear God as He deserveth to be feared! and die not till ye have become Muslims

And hold ye fast by the cord 1 of God, all of you, and break not loose from it, and remember God's goodness towards you, how that when ye were enemies, He united your hearts, and by his favour ye became brethren,

And when ye were on the brink of the pit of fire, he drew you back from it Thus God clearly sheweth you his signs that ye may be guided,

roo And that there may be among you a people who invite to the Good, and enjoin the Just, and forbid the Wrong These are they with whom it shall be well

And be ye not like those who have formed divisions, and fallen to variance after the clear proofs have come to them These! a terrible chastisement doth await them,

On the day when faces shall turn white, and faces shall turn black! And as to those whose faces shall have turned black "What! after your belief have ye become infidels? Taste then the chastisement, for that ye have been unbelievers"

And as to those whose faces shall have become white, they shall be within the mercy of God therein shall they abide for ever

These are the signs of God we recite them to thee in truth And God willeth not injustice to mankind

Whatever is in the Heavens, and whatever is on the Earth, is God's And to God shall all things return

Ye are the best folk that hath been raised up unto mankind Ye enjoin the Just, and ye forbid the Evil, and ye believe in God And if the people of the Book had believed, it had surely been better for them! Believers there are among them, but most of them are perverse

They will never inflict on you but a trifling damage, and if they do battle with you, they shall turn their backs to you then they shall not be succoured

Shame shall be stamped upon them ² wherever found, unless they ally them with God and men! And the wrath of God will they incur, and poverty shall be stamped upon them! This—for that they believed not in the signs of God, and slew the prophets unjustly This—because they rebelled, and became transgressors

¹ The Koran

Or they are smitten with Sale S'etendra comme une tente Kas

Yet all are not alike Among the people of the Book is an upright folk, who recite the signs of God in the night-season, and adore

rio They believe in God and in the latter day, and enjoin justice, and forbid evil, and speed on in good works These are of the righteous

And of whatever good ye do, ye shall not be denied the meed God knoweth those who fear Him

But as for the infidels, their wealth, and their children shall avail them nothing against God They shall be the inmates of the fire, to abide therein eternally

The alms which they bestow in this present life, are like a freezing wind, which falleth upon and destroyeth the cornfields of a people who have been to themselves unjust God doeth them no injustice, but to themselves are they unjust

O ye who have believed! form not intimacies among others than yourselves They will not fail to corrupt you They long for your ruin Hatred hath already shewn itself out of their mouths, but more grievous is what their breasts conceal The tokens thereof we have already made plain to vou, if ye will comprehend

See now! ye love them, but they love not you Ye believe the entire Book And when they meet you, they say, "We believe," but when they are apart, they bite their fingers ends at you, out of wrath SAY "Die in your wrath! God truly knoweth the very recesses of your breasts

If good befalleth you it grieveth them, and when ill lighteth on you, they rejoice in it But if ye be steadfast and fear God, their craft shall in no way harm you For God is round about their doings

And remember when thou didst leave thy household at early morn, that thou mightest prepare the faithful a camp for the war, 1—God heard, knew it—

When two troops of you became full of anxious thoughts, and lost heart, and when God became the protector of both! In God, then, let the faithful trust

God had already succoured you at Bedr, when ye were the weaker! Fear God, then, that ye may be thankful

120 Then thou didst say to the faithful, "Is it not enough for you that your Lord aideth you with three thousand angels sent down from on high?"

Aye but if ye be steadfast and fear God, and the foe come
¹ This probably refers to the battle of Ohod.

upon you in hot haste, your Lord will help you with five thousand angels in their cognisances! 1

This, as pure good tidings for you, did God appoint, that your hearts might be assured—for only from God, the Mighty, the Wise, cometh the Victory—and that He might cut off the uttermost part of those who believed not, or cast them down so that they should be overthrown, defeated without resource

It is none of thy concern whether He be turned unto them in kindness or chastise them—for verily they are wrongful

doers

Whatever is in the Heavens and the Earth is God's! He forgiveth whom He will, and whom He will, chastiseth for God is Forgiving, Merciful

O ye who believe! devour not usury, doubling it again and

again! But fear God, that ye may prosper

And fear the fire which is prepared for them that believe not, and obey God and the apostle, that ye may find mercy

And vie in haste for pardon from your Lord, and a Paradise, vast as the Heavens and the Earth, prepared for the Godfearing

Who give alms, alike in prosperity and in success, and who master their anger, and forgive others! God loveth the doers

of good

They who, after they have done a base deed or committed a wrong against their own selves, remember God and implore forgiveness of their sins—and who will forgive sins but God only?—and persevere not in what they have wittingly done amiss

130 As for these! Pardon from their Lord shall be their recompense, and gardens 'neath which the rivers flow, for ever shall they abide therein. And goodly the reward of those who labour!

Already, before your time, have examples been made! Traverse the earth, then, and see what hath been the end of those who treat prophets as liars

This Koran is a manifesto to man, and a guidance, and a warning to the God fearing!

And be not fainthearted, and be not sorrowful For ye shall gain the upper hand if ye be believers 2

¹ The Arabic word occurs at verse 13 of horses as known by certain marks. So here these angels would be known by their accountements etc.

² This and the following verses to 154 were probably revealed shortly after the reverse of Ohod

If a wound hath befallen you, a wound like it hath already befallen others we alternate these days of successes and reverses among men, that God may know those who have believed, and that He may take martyrs from among you,—but God loveth not the wrongful doers—

And that God may test those who believe, and destroy the infidels

Thought ye that ye should enter Paradise ere God had taken knowledge of those among you who did valiantly, and of those who steadfastly endure?

Ye had desired death ere ye met it But ye have now seen it—and ye have beheld it—and fled from it!

Muhammad is no more than an apostle, other apostles have already passed away before him—if he die, therefore, or be slain, will ye turn upon your heels? But he who turneth on his heels shall not injure God at all—And God will certainly reward the thankful!

No one can die except by God's permission, according to the Book that fixeth the term of life³ He who desireth the recompense of this world, we will give him thereof, And he who desireth the recompense of the next life, we will give him thereof! And we will certainly reward the thankful

140 How many a prophet hath combated those who had with them many myriads! Yet were they not daunted at what befel them on the path of God, nor were they weakened, nor did they basely submit! God loveth those who endure with steadfastness,

Nor said they more than this ⁴ O our Lord! forgive us our sins and our mistakes in this our work, and set our feet firm, and help us against the unbelieving people." And God gave them the recompense of this world, and the excellence of the recompense of the next. For God loveth the doers of what is excellent.

O ye who have believed! if ye obey the infidels, they will

¹ This verse and xxxix 31 (p 257) were recited at Muhammad's death by Abu Bekr in order to convince Omar and the other Muslims of the possibility of that event It has been supposed that these passages were invented by Abu Bekr on this occasion and inserted into the Koran But this is more than doubtful See Noldeke pp 199 201

this is more than doubtful See Noldeke pp 199 201

That is return to idolatry A report had been spread in the battle of Ohod that Muhammad had been slain

³ Lit according to a writing (i.e. of God) definite. The Rabbins also teach (Com Tract Rosch Haschanah) that there are books in which God has written down the lifetime of every individual. Lit No soul can die.

⁴ Lit and their saying was no other than that they said.

cause you to turn upon your heels, and ye will fall back into perdition

But God is your liege lord, and He is the best of helpers

We will cast a dread into hearts of the infidels because they have joined gods with God without warranty sent down, their abode shall be the fire, and wretched shall be the mansion of the evil doers

Already had God made good to you His promise, when by His permission ye destroved *your foes*, until your courage failed you, and ye disputed about the order,² and disobeyed, after that *the Prophet* had brought you within view of that for which ye longed ³

Some of you were for this world, and some for the next 4 Then, in order to make trial of you, He turned you to flight from them,—yet hath He now forgiven you, for all-bounteous is God to the faithful—

When ye came up the height ⁵ and took no heed of any one, while the Prophet in your rear was calling you to the fight! God hath rewarded you with trouble upon trouble, that ye might learn not to be chagrined at your loss of booty, or at what befel you! God is acquainted with your actions

Then after the trouble God sent down security upon you Slumber fell upon a part of you as to the other part—their own passions stirred them up to think unjustly of God with thoughts of ignorance! They said—What gain we by this affair? Say Verily the affair resteth wholly with God They hid in their minds what they did not speak out to thee, saying, "Were we to have gained aught in this affair, none of us had been slain at this place" Say Had ye remained in your homes, they who were decreed to be slain would have gone forth to the places where they lie—in order that God might make trial of what was in your breasts, and might discover what was in your hearts, for God knoweth the very secrets of the breast

Of a truth it was Satan alone who caused those of you to fail in duty who turned back on the day when the hosts met,

¹To relapse into infidelity The Koreisch attempted to seduce the Muslims to renounce their faith after the battle of Ohod

⁸The command to abstain from taking the spoils This disobedience turned the scale of victory against the Muslims

^{*} Victory and plunder

⁴ Some took to flight others stood firm, and were not careful of their lives_____

^{*} That is in confused rout

for some of their doings! But now hath God pardoned them,

For God is Forgiving, Gracious

150 O ye who believe! be not like the infidels, who said of their brethren when they had travelled by land or had gone forth to war, "Had they kept with us, they had not died, and had not been slain!" God purposed that this affair should cause them heart sorrow! God maketh alive and killeth, and God beholdeth your actions

And if ye shall be slain or die on the path of God, then pardon from God and mercy is better than all your amassings.

For if ye die or be slain, verily unto God shall ve be gathered

Of the mercy of God thou hast spoken to them in gentle Hadst thou been severe and harsh-hearted, they would have broken away from thee Therefore, forgive and ask for pardon for them, and consult them in the affair of war, and when thou art resolved, then put thou thy trust in God, for God loveth those who trust in Him

If God help you, none shall overcome you, but if He abandon you, who is he that shall help you when He is gone?

In God, then, let the faithful trust

It is not the Prophet who will defraud you, 1—But he who shall defraud, shall come forth with his defraudings on the day of the resurrection then shall every soul be paid what it hath merited, and they shall not be treated with injustice

Shall he who hath followed the good pleasure of God be as he who hath brought on himself wrath from God, and whose abode shall be Hell? and wretched the journey thither!

There are varying grades with God and God beholdeth

what ye do

Now hath God been gracious to the faithful, when he raised up among them an apostle out of their own people, to rehearse unto them his signs, and to cleanse them, and to give them knowledge of the Book and of Wisdom for before they were in manifest error

When a reverse hath befallen you,2 the like of which ye had before inflicted, say ye, "Whence is this?" SAY It is from vourselves For God hath power over all things

160 And that which befel you on the day when the armies met, was certainly by the will of God, and that he might know the faithful, and that he might know the hypocrites! And when

¹ Muhammad had been accused of having secretly appropriated a portion of the spoil

the word was "Advance, fight on the path of God, or drive back the foe,"—they said, "Had we known how to fight, we would have followed you" Nearer were some of them on that day to unbelief, than to faith

They said with their lips what was not in their hearts! But

God knew what they concealed,

Who said of their brethren while themselves sat at home, "Had they obeyed us, they had not been slain" SAY Keep back death from yourselves if ye speak truth

And repute not those slain on God's path to be dead 1 Nay,

alive with their Lord, are they richly sustained,

Rejoicing in what God of his bounty hath vouchsafed them, filled with joy for those who follow after them, but have not yet overtaken them, that on them nor fear shall come, nor grief,

Filled with joy at the favours of God, and at his bounty and that God suffereth not the reward of the faithful to perish

As to those who after the reverse ² which befel them, respond to God and the Apostle—such of them as do good works and fear God, shall have a great reward

Who, when men said to them, "Now are the Meccans mustering against you, therefore fear them!" it only increased their faith, and they said, "Our sufficiency is God, and He is an excellent protector"

They returned, therefore, with the favour of God, enriched by Him, and untouched by harm, and they followed what was well pleasing to God And God is of great Munificence

Only would that Satan 3 instil the fear of his adherents

Fear them not, but fear me if ye are believers

170 Let not those who vie in haste after infidelity grieve thee Verily not one whit shall they injure God! God will refuse them all part in the life to come a severe chastisement shall be their lot

They truly who purchase infidelity at the price of their faith, shall not injure God one whit! and a grievous chastise ment shall be their lot

Let not the infidels deem that the length of days we give them is good for them! We only give them length of days that they may increase their sins! and a shameful chastisement shall be their lot

See Sura [xci] ii 149
At Ohod lit wound
Lit that Salan
Said to refer to Noaim or Abu Sofian, the leader of the Koreisch

It is not in God to leave the faithful in the state in which they are, until he sever the bad from the good

Nor is God minded to lay open the secret things to you, but God chooseth whom he will of his apostles to know them 1 Believe, therefore, in God and his apostles and if ye believe and fear God, a great reward awaiteth you

And let not those who are niggard of what God hath vouchsafed them in his bounty, think that this will be good

for them—Nay, it will be bad for them—

That of which they have been niggard shall be their collar on the day of the resurrection God's, the heritage of the Heavens and of the Earth! And God is well informed of all ye do

Now hath God heard the saying of those who said "Aye, God is poor and we are rich" We will surely write down their sayings, and their unjust slaughter of the prophets, and and we will say, "Taste ye the torment of the burning

This, for what your hands have sent before you, and be cause God will not inflict a wrong upon his servants!"

To those who say, "Verily, God hath enjoined us that we are not to credit an apostle until he present us a sacrifice

which fire out of Heaven shall devour,"

180 SAY Already have apostles before me come to you with miracles, and with that of which ye speak Wherefore slew ye them? Tell me, if ye are men of truth

And if they treat thee as a liar, then verily apostles have been treated as liars before thee, though they came with clear proofs of their mission, and with Scriptures, and with the light giving Book

Every soul shall taste of death and ye shall only receive your recompenses on the day of resurrection. And whoso shall scape the fire, and be brought into Paradise, shall be happy. And the life of this world is but a cheating fruition!

Ye shall assuredly be tried in your possessions and in vourselves. And many hurtful things shall ye assuredly hear from those to whom the Scriptures were given before you, and from those who join other gods with God. But if ye be steadfast, and fear God—this verily is needed in the affairs of life

Moreover, when God entered into a covenant with those to

This was the taunt of the Jews of the tribe of Kainoka when Muham mad demanded tribute of them in the name of God

¹ This is an answer to the taunt that Muhammad could not distinguish true believers from hypocrites

whom the Scriptures had been given, and said, "Ye shall surely make it known to mankind and not hide it," they cast it behind their backs, and sold it for a sorry price! But vile is that for which they have sold it

Suppose not that they who rejoice in what they have brought to pass, and love to be praised for what they have not done 1—suppose not they shall escape the chastisement

An afflictive chastisement doth await them,

For the Kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth is God's, and God hath power over all things

Verily, in the creation of the Heavens and of the Earth, and in the succession of the night and of the day, are signs for

men of understanding heart,

Who standing, and sitting, and reclining, bear God in mind, and muse on the creation of the Heavens and of the Earth "O our Lord!" say they, "thou hast not created this in vain No Glory be to Thee! Keep us, then, from the torment of the fire

O our Lord' surely thou wilt put him to shame whom thou shalt cause to enter into the Fire, and the wrong doers shall have none to help them

190 O our Lord! we have indeed heard the voice of one that called He called us to the faith—'Believe ye on your Lord' —and we have believed

O our Lord! forgive us then our sin, and hide away from us our evil deeds, and cause us to die with the righteous

O our Lord! and give us what thou hast promised us by thine apostles, and put us not to shame on the day of the resurrection Verily, Thou wilt not fail thy promise"

And their Lord answereth them, "I will not suffer the work of him among you that worketh, whether of male or female, to be lost The one of you is the issue of the other?

And they who have fled their country and quitted their homes and suffered in my cause, and have fought and fallen, I will blot out their sins from them, and I will bring them into gardens beneath which the streams do flow "

A recompense from God! and God! with Him is the per fection of recompense!

¹ That is who rejoice in their successful corruptions of their own sacred books especially the testimony of Moses to Muhammad and in their own fancied righteousness. Thus some of the commentators

¹ Lit some of you are from others. These words were occasioned by one

² Lit some of you are from others These words were occasioned by one of the Prophet's wives having told him that God often praised the men but not the women who had fled their country for the faith Beidh

Let not prosperity in the land 1 on the part of those who believe not, deceive thee "Tis but a brief enjoyment! Then shall Hell be their abode, and wretched the bed!

But as to those who fear their Lord—for them are the gardens 'neath which the rivers flow therein shall they abide for aye Such their reception with God—and that which is with God is best for the righteous

Among the people of the Book are those who believe in God, and in what He hath sent down to you, and in what He hath sent down to them, humbling themselves before God They barter not the signs of God for a mean price

These! their recompense awaiteth them with their Lord

aye! God is swift to take account.

200 O ye who believe! be patient, and vie in patience, and be firm, and fear God, that it may be well with you

[XCVIII]

SURA LXI -BATTLE ARRAY

MEDINA -14 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALL that is in the Heavens and all that is on the Earth praiseth God He is the Mighty, the Wise!

Believers! why profess ye that which ye practise not?

Most hateful is it to God that ye say that which ye do not Verily God loveth those who, as though they were a solid

wall, do battle for his cause in serried lines!

And bear in mind when Moses said to his people, "Why grieve ye me, O my people, when ye know that I am God's apostle unto you?" And when they went astray, God led their hearts astray, for God guideth not a perverse people

And remember when Jesus the son of Mary said, "O children of Israel! of a truth I am God's apostle to you to confirm the

Addressed to the Muslims who had turned their backs to the enemy at

Ohod

¹Lit their movements their comings and goings. Hence the success of the Meccans in their trading journeys. This may point to the comparative freedom from trade and general independence of the Meccans after the affair at Ohod.

law which was given before me, and to announce an apostle that shall come after me whose name shall be Ahmad!" But when he (Ahmad) presented himself with clear proofs of his mission, they said, "This is manifest sorcery!"

But who more impious than he who when called to Islam deviseth a falsehood concerning God? God guideth not the

wicked!

Fain would they put out the light of God with their mouths! but though the Infidels hate it, God will perfect his light

He it is who hath sent his apostle with guidance and the religion of truth, that, though they hate it who join other gods with God, He may make it victorious over every other religion to O ye who believe! shall I shew you a merchandise that shall deliver you from the sore torment?

Believe in God and his apostle, and do valiantly in the cause of God with your wealth and with your persons! This, did ye but know it, will be best for you

Your sins will He forgive you, and He will bring you into gardens beneath whose shades the rivers flow—into charming abodes in the gardens of Eden This shall be the great bliss—

And other things which ye desire will he bestow, Help from God and speedy conquest! Bear thou these tidings to the faithful

O ye who believe! be helpers (ansars) of God, as said Jesus the son of Mary to his apostles, "Who will come to the help of God?" "We," said the apostles, "will be helpers of God." And a part of the children of Israel believed, and a part believed not. But to those who believed gave we the upperhand over their foes, and soon did they prove victorious

¹Muhammad had no doubt heard that Jesus had promised a Paracletos John xvi 7 This title understood by him probably from the similarity of sound as equivalent to Periclytos he applied to himself with reference to his own name Muhammad (i.e. praised glorified) from the same root and of the same meaning as Ahmad also one of the Prophet's names. It may be here remarked that the name Muhammad if pronounced Muhammad might be understood by an Arab in an active instead of a passive sense (Lane Kor p 52). Other passages of Scripture understood by Muslims of their Prophet are Deut xxxiii 2 where Paran is said to mean Islam Islai. xxi 6 where the rider on the ass. is Jesus the rider on the camel Muhammad Matt xx x 16 where the morning noon and even are Judaism Christianity and Islam John iv 21 i John iv 23 where Muhammad is said to be the spirit that is of God because he proclaimed that Iesus was a true man and not God.

that Jesus was a true man and not God

Alf this allude to a meditated attack on the Banu Nadir (see Sura [cii] lix) we have a clue to the probable date of the Sura The promise how ever may be general But the tone of verse 9 evidently points to a period when, as at Medina, the prospects of Islam were becoming hopeful.

Lron 407

[XCIX]

SURA LVII —IRON

MEDINA 1-29 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALL that is in the Heavens and in the Earth praiseth God, and He is the Mighty, the Wise!

His the Kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth, He maketh alive and killeth, and He hath power over all things!

He is the first and the last, the Seen and the Hidden. 2 and

He knoweth all things!

It is He who in six days created the Heavens and the Earth then ascended His throne He knoweth that which entereth the earth, and that which goeth forth from it, and what cometh down from Heaven, and what mounteth up to it, and wherever ye are, He is with you, and God beholdeth all your actions!

His the kingdom of the Heavens and the Earth, and to God shall all things return!

He causeth the night to pass into the day, and He causeth the day to pass into the night and He knoweth the very secrets of the bosom!

Believe in God and his apostle, and bestow in alms of that whereof God hath made you heirs for whoever among you believe and give alms—their's shall be a great recompense

What hath come to you that ye believe not in God, although the apostle exhorteth you to believe in your Lord, and He hath accepted your alliance—if ye are *true* believers?

He it is who hath sent down clear tokens upon His servant, that He may bring you out of darkness into light, and truly, Kind. Merciful to you is God

of God? since the heritage of the Heavens and of the Earth God's only! Those among you who contributed before

¹ The general tone of this Sura shews it to have been revealed at Medina and from verse 22 it may be inferred that its true date lies between the battle of Ohod and the battle of the Ditch

¹ Lit the exterior and the interior

the victory, and fought, shall be differently treated from certain others among you! Such shall have a nobler grade than those who contributed and fought after it. But a goodly recompense hath God promised to all, and God is fully informed of your actions

Who is he that will lend a generous loan to God? So will

He double it to him, and he shall have a noble reward

One day thou shalt see the believers, men and women, with their light running before them, and on their right hand ¹ The angels shall say to them, "Good tidings for you this day of gardens beneath whose shades the rivers flow, in which ye shall abide for ever!" This the great bliss!

On that day the hypocrites, both men and women, shall say to those who believe, "Tarry for us, that we may kindle our light at yours" It shall be said, "Return ye back, and seek light for yourselves" But between them shall be set a wall with a gateway, within which shall be the Mercy, and in front, without it, the Torment. They shall cry to them, "Were we not with you?" They shall say, "Yes! but ye led yourselves into temptation, and ye delayed, and ye doubted, and the good things ye craved deceived you, till the doom of God arrived —and the deceiver deceived you in regard to God"

On that day, therefore, no ransom shall be taken from you or from those who believe not —your abode the fire!—This shall be your master! and wretched the journey thither!

Hath not the time come, for those who believe, to humble their hearts at the warning of God and at the truth which he hath sent down? and that they be not as those to whom the Scriptures were given heretofore, whose lifetime was prolonged, but whose hearts were hardened, and many of them were perverse?

Know that God quickeneth the earth after its death! Now have we made these signs clear to you, that ye may understand

Verily, they who give alms, both men and women, and they who lend a generous loan to God,—doubled shall it be to them—and they shall have a noble recompense

And they who believed in God and his apostle are the men of truth, and the witnesses in the presence of their Lord, They shall have their recompense and their light But as for

¹ To guide them on their route to paradise

Patronus Mar Beschutzer Ullm Or what ye have deserved

^{*} Against the infidels

Iron 409

the infidels, and those who give the lie to our signs, these shall be the inmates of Hell

Know ye that this world's life is only a sport, and pastime, and show, and a cause of vainglory among you! And the multiplying of riches and children is like the plants which spring up after rain—Their growth rejoiceth the husbandman, then they wither away, and thou seest them all yellow then they become stubble And in the next life is a severe chastisement,

20 Or else pardon from God and His satisfaction and this world's life is but a cheating fruition 1

Vie in hasting after pardon from your Lord, and Paradise—whose outspread is as the outspread of the Heaven and of the Earth Prepared is it for those who believe in God and His apostles Such is the bounty of God to whom He will He giveth it and of immense bounty is God!

No mischance chanceth either on earth or in your own persons, but ere we created them, it was in the Book, —for easy is this to God—

Lest ye distress yourselves if good things escape you, and be over joyous for what falleth to your share God loveth not the presumptuous, the boaster,

Who are covetous themselves and incite others to covetous ness But whoso turneth away from almsgiving—Ah! God is the Rich, the Praiseworthy

We have sent our apostles with the clear tokens, and we have caused the Book and the balance ³ to descend with them, that men might observe fairness. And we have sent down IRON. Dire evil ⁴ resideth in it, as well as advantage, to mankind! God would know who will assist Him and his apostle in secret. Verily, God is Powerful, Strong

And of old sent we Noah and Abraham, and on their seed conferred the gift of prophecy, and the Book, and some of them we guided aright, but many were evil doers

Then we caused our apostles to follow in their footsteps, and we caused Jesus the son of Mary to follow them, and we gave him the Evangel, and we put into the hearts of those

¹ Supellex deceptions Mar
⁸ Brought by Gabriel to Noah who imparted its use to his posterity So say the commentators
But the expression seems rather to be figura tive
Comp Sura ly 6 p 74

tive Comp Suralv 6 p 74
4 Or msghty warlske strength but the antithesis requires the rendering given in the text Comp Gen iv 22 and Michna Tr Aboth 5 9
8 We are not to understand by the word Evangel the actual volume of

who followed him kindness and compassion but as to the monastic life, they invented it themselves. The desire only of pleasing God did we prescribe to them, and this they observed not as it ought to have been observed but to such of them as believed gave we their reward, though many of them were perverse

O ye who believe! fear God and believe in his apostle two portions of his mercy will He give you He will bestow on you light to walk in, and He will forgive you for God is

Forgiving, Merciful,

That the people of the Book may know that they have no control over rught of the favours of God, and that these gifts of grace ¹ are in the hands of God, and that He vouchsafeth them to whom he will, for God is of immense bounty

[C]

SURA IV -- WOMEN 2

MEDINA -175 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

O MEN! fear vour Lord, who hath created you of one man (nafs, soul), and of him created his wife, and from these twain hath spread abroad so many men and WOMEN And fear ye God, in whose name ye ask mutual favours,—and reverence the wombs that bare you Verily is God watching over you!

And give to the orphans their property, substitute not worthless things of your own for their valuable ones, and devour not their property after adding it to your own, for this is a great crime

And if ye are apprehensive that ye shall not deal fairly with

the New Testament or any one of its component parts but rather the revelation made to Jesus by God himself which Muhammad may have imagined to have been committed to writing subsequently in the same way as his own Koran

The word in the original is the same for favours gifts of grace bounty. The reference is to the gift of prophecy (Beidh) mentioned verse 27

Most of the events alluded to in this Sura fall between the end of the third and the close of the fifth year after the Flight to Medina

orphans, then, of other women who seem good in your eyes, marry but two, or three, or four, ¹ and if ye still fear that ye shall not act equitably, then one only, or the slaves whom ye have acquired this will make justice on your part easier Give women their dowry freely, but if of themselves they give up aught thereof to you, then enjoy it as convenient, and profitable

And entrust not to the incapable the substance which God hath placed with you for their support, but maintain them therewith, and clothe them, and speak to them with kindly

speech

And make trial of orphans until they reach the age of marriage, and if ye perceive in them a sound judgment, then hand over their substance to them, but consume ye it not wastefully, or by hastily entrusting it to them,

Because they are growing up And let the rich guardian not even touch it, and let him who is poor use it for his

support (eat of it) with discretion

And when ye make over their substance to them, then take witnesses in their presence God also maketh a sufficient account

Men ought to have a part of what their parents and kindred leave, and women 2 a part of what their parents and kindred leave whether it be little or much, let them have a stated portion

And when they who are of kin are present at the division, and the orphans and the poor, let them too have a share,

and speak to them with kindly speech

10 And let those be afraid to wrong the orphans, who, should they leave behind them weakly offspring, would be solicitous

¹ Muhammad assumed to himself the privilege of having a yet greater number of wives But in doing so he was probably actuated by a desire for male offspring Chadijah was his only wife until quite a late period of his career Comp Arbah Turim Ev Hazaer i A man may marry many wives for Rabba saith it is lawful to do so if he can provide for them Nevertheless the wise men have given good advice that a man should not marry more than four wives See also Yad Hachazakah Hilchoth Ishuth 14 3

*Verses 8 and 12 are said by the commentators to have been revealed in consequence of the complaints of Omm Kuhha that in accordance with the ante Islamitic custom she had been excluded from any portion of her deceased husbands property. The unsatisfactory nature of the Muham madan traditions may be inferred from the fact that no less than six different names are assigned to him. It is however probable that these and similar laws relative to inheritances were given at a time when many heads of families had fallen as at Ohod in battle. This remark applies to verses 33 45

on their account Let them, therefore, fear God, and let

them propose what is right

Verily they who swallow the substance of the orphan wrong fully, shall swallow down only fire into their bellies, and shall burn in the flame!

With regard to your children, God commandeth you to give the male the portion of two females, and if they be females more than two, then they shall have two-thirds of that which their father hath left but if she bean only daughter, she shall have the half, and the father and mother of the deceased shall each of them have a sixth part of what he hath left, if he have a child, but if he have no child, and his parents be his heirs, then his mother shall have the third and if he have brethren, his mother shall have the sixth, after paying the bequests he shall have bequeathed, and his debts. As to your fathers, or your children, ye know not which of them is the most advantageous to you. This is the law of God Verily, God is Knowing, Wise!

Half of what your wives leave shall be your's, if they have no issue, but if they have issue, then a fourth of what they leave shall be your's, after paying the bequests they shall

bequeath, and debts

And your wives shall have a fourth part of what ye leave, if ye have no issue, but if ye have issue, then they shall have an eighth part of what ye leave, after paying the bequests ye shall bequeath, and debts

If a man or a woman make a distant relation their heir, and he or she have a brother or a sister, each of these two shall have a sixth, but if there are more than this, then shall they be sharers in a third, after payment of the bequests he shall have bequeathed, and debts,

Without loss to any one This is the ordinance of God,

and God is Knowing, Gracious!

These are the precepts of God, and whoso obeyeth God and his prophet, him shall God bring into gardens beneath whose shades the rivers flow, therein to abide for ever and this, the great blessedness!

And whose shall rebel against God and his apostle, and shall break His bounds, him shall God place in the fire to abide therein for ever, and his shall be a shameful terment

If any of your women be guilty of whoredom, then bring four witnesses against them from among yourselves, and if they bear witness to the fact, shut them up within their houses till death release them, or God make some way for them

20 And if two men among you commit the same crime, then punish them both, but if they turn and amend, then let them be for God is He who turneth, Merciful!

With God himself will the repentance of those who have done evil ignorantly, and then turn speedily unto Him, be accepted These! God will turn unto them for God is Knowing, Wise!

But no place of repentance shall there be for those who do evil, until, when death is close to one of them, he saith, "Now verily am I turned to God," nor to those who die unbelievers These! we have made ready for them a grievous torment!

O believers! it is not allowed you to be heirs of your wives against their will, nor to hinder them from marrying, in order to take from them part of the dowry you had given them, unless they have been guilty of undoubted lewdness, but associate kindly with them for if ye are estranged from them, haply ye are estranged from that in which God hath placed abundant good

And if ye be desirous to exchange one wife for another, and have given one of them a talent, make no deduction from it Would ye take it by slandering her, and with manifest wrong?

How, moreover, could ye take it, when one of you hath gone in unto the other, and they have received from you a strict bond of union?

And marry not women whom your fathers have married for this is a shame, and hateful, and an evil way —though what is past ² may be allowed

Forbidden to you are your mothers, and your daughters, and your sisters, and your aunts, both on the father and mother's side, and your nieces on the brother and sister's side, and your foster mothers, and your foster sisters, and the mothers of your wives, and your step daughters who are your wards, born of your wives to whom ye have gone in (but if ye have not gone in unto them, it shall be no sin in you to marry them,) and the wives of your sons who proceed out

³ What took place in the times of ignorance previous to the revelation of the Koran See Freytag's Einl p 201 as to the incestious nature of the ante-Islamitic Arabian marriages

Women found guilty of adultery and fornication were punished at the first rise of Islam by being literally immured. But this was exchanged in the case of a maiden for one year s banishment and 100 stripes and in the case of a married woman for stoning.

of your loins, and ye may not have two sisters, except where it is already done Verily, God is Indulgent, Merciful!

Forbidden to you also are married women, except those who are in your hands as slaves. This is the law of God for you And it is allowed you, beside this, to seek out wives by means of your wealth, with modest conduct, and without fornication. And give those with whom ye have cohabited their dowry. This is the law. But it shall be no crime in you to make agreements over and above the law. Verily, God is Knowing, Wise!

And whoever of you is not rich enough to marry free believing women, then let him marry such of your believing maidens as have fallen into your hands as slaves, God well knoweth your faith. Ye are sprung the one from the other Marry them, then, with the leave of their masters, and give them a fair dower but let them be chaste and free from fornication, and not entertainers of lovers

30 If after marriage they commit adultery, then inflict upon them half the penalty enacted for free married women. This law is for him among you who is afraid of doing wrong. 1 but if ye abstain, 2 it will be better for you. And God is Lenient, Merciful.

God desireth to make this known to you, and to guide you into the ways of those who have been before you, and to turn Him unto you in mercy And God is Knowing, Wise!

God desireth thus to turn him unto you but they who follow their own lusts, desire that with great swerving should ye swerve! God desireth to make your burden light for man hath been created weak

O believers! devour not each other's substance in mutual frivolities, a unless there be a trafficking among you by your own consent and commit not suicide—of a truth God is merciful to you

And whoever shall do this maliciously and wrongfully, we will in the end cast him into the fire, for this is easy with God

If ye avoid the great sins which ye are forbidden, we will blot out your faults, and we will cause you to enter *Paradise* with honourable entry

Covet not the gifts by which God hath raised some of you above others The men shall have a portion according to

* Games of chance usury etc

From marrying slaves

¹ By marrying without means adequate to the support of a free wife or by remaining single

their deserts, and the women a portion according to their deserts. Of God, therefore, ask his gifts. Verily, God hath knowledge of all things.

To every one have we appointed kindred, as heirs of what parents and relatives, and those with whom ye have joined right hands in contract, leave Give therefore, to each their

portion Verily, God witnesseth all things

Men are superior to women on account of the qualities with which God hath gifted the one above the other, and on account of the outlay they make from their substance for them Virtuous women are obedient, careful, during the husband's absence, because God hath of them been careful 1 But chide those for whose refractoriness ye have cause to fear, remove them into beds apart, and scourge them but if they are obedient to you, then seek not occasion against them verily, God is High, Great!

And if ye fear a breach between man and wife, then send a judge chosen from his family, and a judge chosen from her family if they are desirous of agreement, God will effect a reconciliation between them, verily, God is knowing, apprised of all!

40 Worship God, and join not aught with Him in worship Be good to parents, and to kindred, and to orphans, and to the poor, and to a neighbour, whether kinsman or new comer, and to a fellow traveller, and to the way farer, and to the slaves whom your right hands hold, verily, God loveth not the proud, the vain boaster,

Who are niggardly themselves, and bid others be niggards, and hide away what God of his bounty hath given them We have made ready a shameful chastisement for the un

believers,

And for those who bestow their substance in alms to be seen of men, and believe not in God and in the last day Whoever hath Satan for his companion, an evil companion hath he!

But what blessedness would be theirs, if they should believe

¹ By providing for them a home and the protection of a husband Or of that which God would have them care for

³ An undutiful child is very seldom heard of among the Egyptians or the Arabs in general Sons scarcely ever sit or eat or smoke in the presence of the father unless bidden to do so and they often wait upon him and upon his guests at meals and on other occasions they do not cease to act thus when they have become men Lanes Mod Egypt vol i p 69

in God and in the last day, and bestow alms out of what God hath vouchsafed them, for God taketh knowledge of them!

God truly will not wrong any one of the weight of a mote, and if there be any good deed, he will repay it doubly, and from his presence shall be given a great recompense

How! when we shall bring up against them witnesses from all peoples, and when we shall bring thee up as a witness against these? On that day they who were Infidels and rebelled against the prophet, shall wish that the earth were levelled with them! But nothing shall they hide from God

O ye true believers, come not to prayer when ye are drunken, but wait till ye can understand what ye utter, nor when ye are polluted, unless ye be travelling on the road, until ye have washed you. If ye be sick, or on a journey, or have come from the unclean place, or have touched a woman, and ye find not water, then rub pure sand, and bathe your face and your hands with it verily God is Lenient, Merciful

Hast thou not remarked those to whom a part of the Scriptures hath been given? Vendors are they of error, and are desirous that ye go astray from the way But God knoweth your enemies, and God is a sufficient patron, and God is a sufficient helper!

Among the Jews are those who displace the words of their Scriptures, and say, "We have heard, and we have not obeyed Hear thou, but as one that heareth not, and LOOK AT US," perplexing with their tongues, and wounding the Faith by their revilings

But if they would say, "We have heard, and we obey, hear thou, and REGARD US," it were better for them, and more right. But God hath cursed them for their unbelief. Few only of them are believers!

50 O ye to whom the Scriptures have been given! believe in what we have sent down confirmatory of the Scripture which is in your hands, ere we efface your features, and twist your head round backward, or curse you as we cursed the

¹ The Koranic precepts as to prayer savour of Jewish origin Thus 'Prayer should be said standing is a Rabbinic precept —Comp Sura [xci] ii. 240 —Misch Berachoth 10—may be shortened in dangerous places ib 1v 10—is forbidden to the drunken ib 31 2 Erubin 64—and to the polluted Berachoth iii 4—and is to be preceded, in this case by washings with water or sand See Sura xvii 110 note 2 p 173 1 Cor 11. 21

⁸ The Jews and their Rabbis.

^{*} See Sura [xci] ii 98

sabbath-breakers ¹ and the command of God was carried into effect

Verily, God will not forgive the union of other gods with Himself! But other than this will He forgive to whom He pleaseth And He who uniteth gods with God hath devised a great wickedness

Hast thou not marked those who hold themselves to be righteous? But God holdeth righteous whom He will, and they shall not be wronged the husk of a date stone

Behold how they devise a lie of God! Therein is wicked ness manifest enough!

Hast thou not observed those to whom a part of the Scrip tures hath been given? They believe in Djibt and Thagout, and say of the infidels, "These are guided in a better path than those who hold the faith"

These are they whom God hath cursed and for him whom God hath cursed, thou shalt by no means find a helper

Shall they have a share in the kingdom who would not bestow on their fellow men even the speck in a date stone?

Envy they other men what God of his bounty hath given them? We gave of old the Scriptures and wisdom to the line of Abraham, and we gave them a grand kingdom

—Some of them believe on the prophet and some turn aside from him —the flame of Hell is their sufficing punishment!

Those who disbelieve our signs we will in the end cast into the fire so oft as their skins shall be well burnt,³ we will change them for fresh skins, that they may taste the torment Verily God is Mighty, Wise!

60 But as for those who have believed, and done the things that are right, we will bring them into gardens 'neath which the rivers flow—therein to abide eternally, therein shall they have wives of stainless purity and we will bring them into aye shadowing shades

Verily, God enjoineth you to give back your trusts to their owners, and when ye judge between men, to judge with fairness Excellent is the practice to which God exhorteth you God Heareth, Beholdeth!

O ye who believe! obey God and obey the apostle, and those among you invested with authority, and if in aught ye differ,

¹ Lit the companions of the sabbath See [xci] ii 61 ² This refers to certain renegade Jews who out of hatred against Muhammad, went over to the Koreisch See Noldeke p 149 ³ Lit ripened

bring it before God and the apostle, if ye believe in God and in the latter day This is the best and fairest way of settlement

Hast thou not marked those who profess that they believe in what hath been sent down to thee, and what hath been sent down before thee? Fain would they be judged before Thagout, though commanded not to believe in him, and fain would Satan make them wander with wanderings wide of truth

And when it is said to them, "Accede to that which God hath sent down, and to the apostle," thou seest the hypocrites avert them from thee with utter aversion

But how, when some misfortune shall fortune them, for their previous handywork? Then will they come to thee, swearing by God, "We desire nothing but to promote good and concord!"

These are they whose hearts God knoweth Therefore break off from them, and warn them, and speak words that may penetrate their souls

We have not sent any apostle but to be obeyed, if God so will but if they, after they have sinned to their own hurt by unbelief, come to thee and ask pardon of God, and the apostle ask pardon for them, they shall surely find that God is He who turneth unto man, Merciful

And they will not—I swear by thy Lord—they will not believe, until they have set thee up as judge between them on points where they differ. Then shall they not find in their own minds any difficulty in thy decisions, and shall submit with entire submission.

Had we laid down such a law for them as "Kill yourselves, or abandon your dwellings," but few of them would have done it. But had they done that to which they were exhorted, better had it been for them, and stronger for the confirmation of their faith

70 In that case we had surely given them from ourself a great recompense, and on the straight path should we surely have guided them

And whoever shall obey God and the Apostle, these shall be with those of the Prophets, and of the Sincere, and of the Martyrs, and of the Just, to whom God hath been gracious These are a goodly band!

This is the bounty of God, and in knowledge doth God suffice

O ye who believe! make use of precautions, and advance in detachments, or, advance in a body

There is of you who will be a laggard and if a reverse befall you he saith, "Now hath God dealt graciously with me, since I was not with you in the fight"

But if a success from God betide you, he will say, as if there had never been any friendship between you and him, "Would I had been with them! a rich prize should I have won!"

Let those then fight on the path of God, who barter this present life for that which is to come, for whoever fighteth on God's path, whether he be slain or conquer, we will in the end give him a great reward

But what hath come to you that ye fight not on the path of God, and for the weak among men, women and children, who say, "O our Lord! bring us forth from this city! whose inhabitants are oppressors, give us a champion from thy presence, and give us from thy presence a defender"

They who believe, fight on the path of God, and they who believe not, fight on the path of Thagout Fight therefore against the friends of Satan Verily the craft of Satan shall be powerless!

Hast thou not marked those to whom it was said, "Withhold your hands awhile from war, and observe prayer, and pay the stated alms" But when war is commanded them, lo! a portion of them fear men as with the fear of God, or with a yet greater fear, and say "O our Lord! why hast thou commanded us war? Couldst thou not have given us respite till our not distant end?" SAY Small the fruition of this world, but the next life is the true good for him who feareth God! and ye shall not be wronged so much as the skin of a date stone

80 Wherever ye be, death will overtake you—although ye be in lofty towers! If good fortune betide them, they say, "This is from God," and if evil betide them, they say, "This is from thee" SAY All is from God But what hath come to these people that they are not near to understanding what is told them?

Whatever good betideth thee is from God, and whatever betideth thee of evil is from thyself, and we have sent thee to mankind as an apostle God is thy sufficing witness

Whoso obeyeth the Apostle, in so doing obeyeth God and Mecca.

as to those who turn back from thee, we have not sent thee to be their keeper

Moreover, they say "Obedience!" but when they come forth from thy presence, a party of them brood by night over other than thy words, but God writeth down what they brood over therefore separate thyself from them, and put thou thy trust in God God is a sufficient protector!

Can they not consider the Koran? Were it from any other than God, they would surely have found in it many contradictions

And when tidings, either of security or alarm, reach them, they tell them abroad, but if they would report them to the apostle, and to those who are in authority among them, those who desire information would learn it from them. But for the goodness and mercy of God towards you, ye would have followed Satan except a few!

Fight, therefore, on God's path lay not burdens on any but thy self, and stir up the faithful The might of the infidels haply will God restrain, for God is the stronger in prowess,

and the stronger to punish

He who shall mediate between men for a good purpose shall be the gainer by it But he who shall mediate with an evil mediation shall reap the fruit of it And God keepeth watch over everything

If ye are greeted with a greeting, then greet ye with a better greeting, or at least return it, God taketh count of

all things

God! there is no god but He! He will certainly assemble you on the day of resurrection

There is no doubt of it
And whose word is more true than God's?

90 Why are ye two parties on the subject of the hypocrites, when God hath cast them off for their doings? Desire ye to guide those whom God hath led astray? But for him whom God leadeth astray, thou shalt by no means find a

pathway

They desire that ye should be infidels as they are infidels, and that ye should be alike Take therefore none of them for friends, till they have fled their homes for the cause of God If they turn back, then seize them, and slay them wherever ye find them, but take none of them as friends or helpers,

Except those who shall seek an asylum among your allies, and those who come over to you—their hearts forbidding

them to make war on you, or to make war on their own people Had God pleased, he would have given them power against you, and they would have made war upon you! But, if they depart from you, and make not war against you and offer you peace, then God alloweth you no occasion against them

Ye will find others who seek to gain your confidence as well as that of their own people So oft as they return to sedition, they shall be overthrown in it But if they leave you not, nor propose terms of peace to you nor withhold their hands, then seize them, and slay them, wherever ye find them Over

these have we given you undoubted power

A believer killeth not a believer but by mischance and whoso killeth a believer by mischance shall be bound to free a believer from slavery, and the blood-money shall be paid to the family of the slain, unless they convert it into alms. But if the slain believer be of a hostile people, then let him confer freedom on a slave who is a believer, and if he be of a people between whom and yourselves there is an alliance, then let the blood money be paid to his family, and let him set free a slave who is a believer and let him who hath not the means, fast two consecutive months. This is the penance enjoined by God, and God is Knowing, Wise!

But whoever shall kill a believer of set purpose, his recompense shall be hell, for ever shall he abide in it, God shall be wrathful with him, and shall curse him, and shall get ready

for him a great torment

O believers! when ye go forth to the fight for the cause of God, be discerning, and say not to every one who meeteth you with a greeting, "Thou art not a believer" in your greed after the chance good things of this present life! With God are abundant spoils Such hath been your wont in times past, but God hath been gracious to you Be discerning, then, for God well knoweth what ye do

Those believers who sit at home free from trouble, and those who do valiantly in the cause of God with their substance and their persons, shall not be treated alike God hath assigned to those who contend earnestly with their persons and with their substance, a rank above those who sit at home Goodly promises hath He made to all But God hath assigned to the strenuous a rich recompense, above those who sit still at home,

And therefore a fit subject for plunder

Rank of his own bestowal, and forgiveness, and mercy, for

God is Indulgent, Merciful

The angels, when they took the souls of those who had been unjust to their own weal, demanded, "What hath been your state?" They said, "We were the weak ones of the earth" They replied, "Was not God's earth broad enough for you to flee away in?" These! their home shall be Hell, and evil the passage to it—

100 Except the men and women and children who were not able, through their weakness, to find the means of escape, and were not guided on their way These haply God will forgive

for God is Forgiving, Gracious

Whoever flieth his country for the cause of God, will find in the earth many under *like* compulsion, and abundant re sources, and if any one shall quit his home and fly to God and his apostle, and then death overtake him,—his reward from God is sure for God is Gracious, Merciful!

And when ye go forth to war in the land, it shall be no crime in you to cut short your prayers,⁴ if ye fear lest the infidels come upon you, Verily, the infidels are your undoubted enemies!

And when thou, O apostle! shalt be among them, and shalt pray with them, then let a party of them rise up with thee, but let them take their arms, and when they shall have made their prostrations, let them retire to your rear then let another party that hath not prayed come forward, and let them pray with you, but let them take their precautions and their arms. Pleased would the infidels be for you to neglect your arms and your baggage, that they might turn upon you at once! And it shall be no crime in you to lay down your arms if rain annoy you, or if ye be sick. But take your pre cautions 5. Verily, God hath made ready a shameful torment for the infidels

And when ye shall have ended the prayer, make mention of God, standing, and sitting, and reclining and as soon as ye

¹ Some of the Meccans after embracing Islam did not thoroughly break with the infidels and fly their country. These persons were miraculously slain by angels at Bedr. Others suppose the angels to be Nakir and Monkir who examine the dead in the grave

That is to what religion did ye belong?
And therefore could not resist the unbelievers

⁴ Thus the Rabbins Tr Berachoth, iv 4 He that goeth in a dangerous place may pray a short prayer

⁸ See Mischna Tr Berachoth 10

are secure, observe prayer, for to the faithful, prayer is a prescribed duty, and for stated hours

Slacken not in pursuit of the foe If ye suffer, assuredly they suffer also as ye suffer, but ye hope from God for what

they cannot hope! And God is Knowing, Wise!

Verily, we have sent down the Book to thee with the truth, thou that mayest judge between men according as God hath given thee insight But with the deceitful ones dispute not and implore pardon of God Verily, God is Forgiving, Merciful 1

And plead not with us for those who are self-deceivers, for God loveth not him who is deceifful, criminal

From men they hide themselves, but they cannot hide themselves from God and when they hold nightly discourses which please Him not, He is with them God is round about their doings!

Oh! ye are they who plead in their favour in this present life, but who shall plead with God for them on the day of the resurrection? Who will be the guardian over them?

110 Yet he who doth evil, or shall have acted against his own weal, and then shall ask pardon of God, will find God Forgiving, Merciful

And whoever committeth a crime, committeth it to his own hurt And God is Knowing, Wise!

And whoever committeth an involuntary fault or a crime, and then layeth it on the innocent, shall surely bear the guilt

of calumny and of a manifest crime

But for the grace and mercy of God upon thee, a party among them had resolved to mislead thee, but they shall only mislead themselves, nor in aught shall they harm thee God hath caused the Book and the wisdom to descend upon thee and what thou knowest not He hath caused thee to know and the grace of God toward thee hath been great

In most of their secret talk is nothing good, but only in his who enjoineth almsgiving, or that which is right, or concord among men. Whose doth this, out of desire to please God, we will give him at the last a great reward

But whose shall sever himself from the prophet after that "the guidance" hath been manifested to him, and shall follow

¹ This verse is said to have been revealed when Muhammad was about to acquit a Muslim who had committed theft and laid the guilt at the door of a Jew But the particulars are given in a very contradictory manner See Nöldeke p 151

any other path than that of the faithful, we will turn our back on him as he hath turned his back on us, and we will cast him into Hell,—an evil journey thither!

God truly will not forgive the joining other gods with Him self Other sins He will forgive to whom He will but he who joineth gods with God, hath erred with far gone error

They call, beside Him, upon mere goddesses! they invoke a rebel Satan!

On them is the malison of God For he said, "A portion of thy servants will I surely take, and will lead them astray, and will stir desires within them, and will command them and they shall cut the ears of animals, 1 and I will command them, and they shall alter the creation of God 2 He who taketh Satan rather than God for his patron, is ruined with palpable ruin

He hath made them promises, and he hath stirred desires

within them, but Satan promiseth, only to beguile!

120 These! their dwelling Hell! no escape shall they find from it!

But they who believe and do the things that are right, we will bring them into gardens beneath which the rivers flow,

For ever shall they abide therein Truly it is the promise of God And whose word is more sure than God's?

Not according to your wishes, or the wishes of the people of the Book, shall these things be He who doth evil shall be recompensed for it Patron or helper, beside God, shall he find none

But whoso doth the things that are right, whether male or female, and he or she a believer,—these shall enter Paradise, nor shall they be wronged the skin of a date stone

And who hath a better religion than he who resigneth himself to God, who doth what is good, and followeth the faith of Abraham in all sincerity? And God took Abraham for his friend

All that is in the Heavens and all that is on the Earth is God's and God encompasseth all things!

Moreover, they will consult thee in regard to women SAY God hath instructed you about them, and His will is rehearsed to you, in the Book, concerning female orphans to whom ye give not their legal due, and whom ye refuse to marry, also with regard to weak children, and that ye deal with fairness towards orphans Ye cannot do a good action, but verily God knoweth it

¹ In allusion to an idolatrous and superstitious custom of the old Arabians
⁸ By the mutilation of slaves branding their bodies filing the teeth etc

And if a wife fear ill usage or aversion on the part of her husband, then shall it be no fault in them if they can agree with mutual agreement, for agreement is best *Men's* souls are prone to avarice, but if ye act kindly and fear God, then, verily, your actions are not unnoticed by God!

And ye will not have it at all in your power to treat your wives alike, even though you fain would do so, but yield not wholly to disinclination, so that ye leave one of them as it were in suspense, if ye come to an understanding, and fear

God, then, verily, God is Forgiving, Merciful,

But if they separate, God can compensate both out of His

abundance, for God is Vast, Wise,

130 And whatever is in the Heavens and in the Earth is God's! We have already enjoined those to whom the Scriptures were given before you, and yourselves, to fear God But if ye become unbelievers, yet know that whatever is in the Heavens and in the Earth is God's and God is Rich, Praiseworthy

All that is in Heaven and all that is in Earth is God's!

God is a sufficient protector!

If he pleased, he could cause you to pass away, O mankind! and create others in your stead for this hath God power

If any one desire the reward of this world, yet with God is the reward of this world and of the next! And God Heareth, Beholdeth

O ye who believe! stand fast to justice, when ye bear wit ness before God, though it be against yourselves, or your parents, or your kindred, whether the party be rich or poor God is nearer than you to both Therefore follow not passion, lest ye swerve from truth And if ye wrest your testimony or stand aloof, God verily is well aware of what ye do

O ye who believe! believe in God and his Apostle, and the Book which he hath sent down to his Apostle, and the Book which he hath sent down aforetime Whoever believeth not on God and his Angels and his Books and his Apostles, and in the last day, he verily hath erred with far-gone error

Verily, they who believed, then became unbelievers, then believed, and again became unbelievers, and then increased their unbelief—it is not God who will forgive them or guide them into the way

Announce 1 to the hypocrites that a dolorous torment doth await them

Those who take the unbelievers for friends besides the faith

1 See Sura lxxxiv 24 p 47 note

ful—do they seek honour at their hands? Verily, all honour belongeth unto God!

And already hath He sent this down to you in the Book 1 "When ye shall hear the signs of God they shall not BE BELIEVED BUT SHALL BE MOCKED AT " Sit ye not therefore with such, until they engage in other discourse, otherwise, ye will become like them Verily God will gather the hypocrites and the infidels all together in Hell

Then if God grant you a 140 They watch you narrowly victory, they say, "Are we not with you?" and if the infidels meet with a success, they say to them, "Were we not superior to you and did we not defend you from those believers?" God shall judge betwixt ye on the day of the resurrection, and God will by no means make a way for the infidels over the believers

The hypocrites would deceive God, but He will deceive them! When they stand up for prayer, they stand carelessly, to be seen of men, and they remember God but little

Wavering between the one and the other-belonging neither to these nor those! and by no means shalt thou find a path for him whom God misleadeth

O believers! take not infidels for friends rather than be-Would ye furnish God with clear right to punish you?

Verily the hypocrites shall be in the lowest abyss of the and, by no means shalt thou find a helper for them,

Save for those who turn and amend, and lay fast hold on God, and approve the sincerity of their religion to God, these shall be numbered with the faithful, and God will at last bestow on the faithful a great reward

Why should God inflict a chastisement upon you, if ye are

grateful, and believe? God is Grateful, Wise!

God loveth not that evil be matter of public talk, unless any one hath been wronged God it is who Heareth, Knoweth!

Whether ye publish what is good, or conceal it, or pardon evil, verily God is Pardoning, Powerful!

Of a truth they who believe not on God and his Apostles, and seek to separate God from his Apostles, and say, "Some we believe, and some we believe not." and desire to take a middle way.

150 These! they are veritable infidels! and for the infidels have we prepared a shameful punishment

And they who believe on God and his Apostles, and make

no difference between them—these! we will bestow on them their reward at last. God is Gracious, Merciful!

The people of the Book will ask of thee to cause a Book to come down unto them out of Heaven But a greater thing than this did they ask of Moses! for they said, "Shew us God plainly!" and for this their wickedness did the fire storm lay hold on them Then took they the calf as the object of their worship, after that our clear tokens had come to them, but we forgave them this, and conferred on Moses undoubted power

And we uplifted the mountain 1 over them when we made a covenant with them, and we said to them, "Enter the gate adoring" and we said to them, "Transgress not on the Sabbath," and we received from them a strict covenant

So, for that they have broken their covenant, and have rejected the signs of God, and have put the prophets to death unjustly, saying the while, "Our hearts are uncircumcised,"—Nay, but God hath sealed them up for their unbehef, so that but few believe

And for their unbelief,—and for their having spoken against

Mary a grievous calumny,—
And for their saying, "Verily we have slain the Messiah,
Jesus the son of Mary, an Apostle of God" Yet they slew
him not, and they crucified him not, but they had only his
likeness And they who differed about him were in doubt
concerning him No sure knowledge had they about him, but
followed only an opinion, and they did not really slay him,
but God took him up to Himself And God is Mighty, Wise!

There shall not be one of the people of the Book but shall believe in Him before his death, and in the day of resurrection, He will be a witness against them

For the wickedness of certain Jews, and because they turn many from the way of God, we have forbidden them goodly viands which had been before allowed them

And because they have taken usury, though they were for bidden it, and have devoured men's substance in frivolity, we

¹ See Sura [xci] ii 7
² Lit one was made to appear to them like (Jesus) Comp [xcvii] iii 48
Photius Bibl Cod cxiv says that the Apocr Book περίοδοι αποστόλων, πολλάε ατοπίαε αναπλαττει, κὰι τὸν Χριστὸν μὴ σταυρωθῆναι, αλλ ἔτερον ἀντ ἀντον—This individual according to the Basilidans was Simon of Cyrene according to the Evang Barnabæ Judas—Mani Ep Fund ap Evodium Princeps itaque tenebrarum cruci est affixus idemque coronam spineam portavit

have got ready for the infidels among them a grievous torment.

160 But their men of solid knowledge, and the believers who believe in that which hath been sent down to thee, and in what hath been sent down before thee, and who observe prayer, and pay the alms of obligation, and believe in God and the latter day,—these! we will give them a great reward

Verily we have revealed to thee as we revealed to Noah and the Prophets after him, and as we revealed to Abraham, and Ismaël, and Isaac, and Jacob, and the tribes, and Jesus, and Job, and Jonah, and Aaron, and Solomon, and to David gave we Psalms

gave we Psaims

Of some apostles we have told thee before of other apostles we have not told thee—And discoursing did God discourse with Moses—

Apostles charged to announce and to warn, that men, after those apostles, might have no plea against God And God is Mighty, Wise!

But God is himself witness of what He hath sent down to thee In His knowledge hath He sent it down to thee The angels are also its witnesses but God is a sufficient witness!

Verily, they who believe not and pervert from the way of

God, have indeed erred with error wide of truth

Verily, those who believe not, and act wrongfully, God will never pardon, and never will he guide them on path,

Than the path to Hell, in which they shall abide for ever!

And this is easy for God

O men! now hath an apostle come to you with truth from your Lord Believe then, it will be better for you But if ye believe not, then, all that is in the Heavens and the Earth is God's, and God is Knowing, Wise!

O ye people of the Book! overstep not bounds in your religion, and of God, speak only truth. The Messiah, Jesus, son of Mary, is only an apostle of God, and his Word which he conveved into Mary, and a Spirit proceeding from him self. Believe therefore in God and his apostles, and say not, "Three "(there is a Trinity)—Forbear—it will be better for you. God is only one God! Far be it from His glory that He should have a son! His, whatever is in the Heavens, and whatever is in the Earth! And God is a sufficient Guardian.

¹ By believing too much like the Christians who regarded Jesus as God, or too little like the Jews who would not believe on Muhammad

⁸ That is a Being possessing a Spirit

170 The Messiah disdaineth not to be a servant of God, nor do the angels who are nigh unto Him

And whose disdaineth His service, and is filled with pride,

God will gather them all to Himself

And to those who believe and do the things that are right, will He pay them their due recompense, and out of His bounty will He increase them but as for those who are disdainful and proud, with a grievous chastisement will He chastise them,

And none beside God shall they find to protect or to help

them

O men! now hath a proof come to you from your Lord, and we have sent down to you a clear light. As to those who believe in God and lay fast hold on Him, these will He cause to enter into his mercy and grace, and along the straight way unto Himself will He guide them

They will consult thee SAY God instructeth you as to distant kindred. If a man die childless, but have a sister, half what he shall have shall be her's, and if she die childless he shall be her heir. But if there be two sisters, two-third parts of what he shall have shall be theirs, and if there be both brothers and sisters, the male shall have the portion of two females. God teacheth you plainly, that ye err not! God knoweth all things

[CI]

SURA LXV -DIVORCE 1

MECCA -12 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

O Prophet! when ye divorce women, divorce them at their special times And reckon those times exactly, and fear God your Lord Put them not forth from their houses, nor allow them to depart, unless they have committed a proven adultery This is the precept of God, and whose transgresseth the precept of God, assuredly imperilleth his own self Thou knowest not whether, after this, God may not cause something new to occur which may bring you together again

¹ Comp Sura [xci] ii 228 which this Sura is perhaps intended to supplement Wahidi and Beidhawi state that it was revealed on account of Ibn Omar who had divorced his wife at improper time and was obliged to take her again

And when they have reached their set time, then either keep them with kindness, or in kindness part from them And take upright witnesses from among you, and bear witness as unto God This is a caution for him who believeth in God and in the latter day And whoso feareth God, to him will He grant a prosperous issue, and will provide for him whence he reckoned not upon it

And for him who putteth his trust in Him will God be allsufficient. God truly will attain his purpose For every-

thing hath God assigned a period

As to such of your wives as have no hope of the recurrence of their times, if ye have doubts in regard to them, then reckon three months, and let the same be the term of those who have not yet had them — And as to those who are with child, their period shall be until they are delivered of their burden — God will make His command easy to him who feareth Him

This is God's command which He hath sent down to you Whoso feareth God, his evil deeds will He cancel and will increase his reward

Lodge the divorced wherever ye lodge, according to your means, and distress them not by putting them to straits And if they are pregnant, then be at charges for them till they are delivered of their burden, and if they suckle your children, then pay them their hire and consult among yourselves, and act generously And if herein ye meet with obstacles, then let another female suckle for him

Let him who hath abundance give of his abundance, let him, too, whose store is scanty, give of what God hath vouch safed to him God imposeth burdens only according to the means which He hath given God will cause ease to succeed

difficulties

How many cities have turned aside from the command of their Lord and of his apostles! Therefore did we reckon with them in a severe reckoning, and chastised them with a stern chastisement.

And they tasted the harmfulness of their own conduct and the end of their conduct was ruin

10 A vehement chastisement hath God prepared for them! Fear God, then, O ye men of understanding!

Believers! Now hath God sent down to you a warning! a

¹ In order to make good the rhyme verse 10 ought to be continued to the end of the first clause of verse 11

prophet, who reciteth to you the clear signs of God, that he may bring those who believe, and do the things that are right, out of the darkness into the light And whoso believeth in God, and doeth the things that are right, God will cause them to enter the gardens beneath which the rivers flow, to remain therein for aye! A goodly provision now hath God made for him

It is God who hath created seven heavens and as many earths. The Divine command cometh down through them all, that ye may know that God hath power over all things, and that God in his knowledge embraceth all things!

[CII]

SURA LIX —THE EMIGRATION

MEDINA -24 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALL that is in the Heavens and all that is on the Earth praiseth God! He, the Mighty, the Wise!

He it is who caused the unbelievers among the people of the Book to quit their homes and join those who had EMIGRATED previously ² Ye did not think that they would quit them, and they on their part thought that their fortresses would protect them against God But God came upon them whence they looked not for Him, and cast such fear into their hearts that by their own hands as well as by the hands of the *victorious* believers they demolished their houses! Profit by this example ye who are men of insight!

And were it not that God had decreed their exile, surely in this world would he have chastised them but in the world to come the chastisement of the fire awaiteth them

This because they set them against God and his apostle,

¹ Lit and of the earth their likes The style of this verse resembles that of the Meccan Suras Hence probably a tradition in Omar ben Muham mad makes the whole Sura Meccan

^{*}The Jews of Nadhir three miles from Medina had broken a treaty made with Muhammad and in the month Rabi of the fourth year of the Hejira were besieged by him and driven first to the Jews of Kainoka, who had emigrated previously under compulsion after the battle of Bedr and subsequently out of Arabia Weil Life of M p 137 n

and whose setteth him against God ! God truly is vehement in punishing

Your cutting down some of their palm trees and sparing others was by God's permission, and to put the wicked to shame

After the spoils of these *Jews* which God hath assigned to his apostle, ye pressed not with horse or camel ¹ But God giveth his apostles power over what he will God is Almighty

The spoil taken from the people of the towns and assigned by God to his apostle, belongeth to God, and to the apostle, and to his kindred, and to the orphan, and to the poor, and to the wayfarer, that none of it may circulate among such of you only as are rich. What the apostle hath given you, take. What he hath refused you, refuse. And fear ye God, for God is severe in punishing.

To the poor refugees (Mohadjerin) also doth a part belong, who have been driven from their homes and their substance, and who seek favour from God and his goodwill, and aid God and his apostle These are the men of genuine virtue

They of Medina who had been in possession of their abodes and embraced the faith before them, cherish those who take refuge with them, and they find not in their breasts any desire for what hath fallen to their share they prefer them before themselves, though poverty be their own lot And with such as are preserved from their own covetousness shall it be well

our Lord! forgive us and our brethren who have preceded us in the faith, and put not into our hearts ill will against those who believe O our Lord! thou verily art Kind, Merciful"

Hast thou not observed the disaffected saying to their unbelieving brethren 2 among the people of the Book, "If ye be driven forth, we will go forth with you, and in what concerneth you, never will we obey any one, and if ye be attacked we will certainly come to your help" But God is witness that they are liars

No! if they were driven forth, they would not share their banishment, if they were attacked they would not help them.

On which account these spoils were entirely assigned to Muhammad, and not divided in the usual manner See Sura [xcv] viii 42 Weil, p 138 184
To the Iews of the tribe of Nadhir

or if they help them they will surely turn their backs then would they remain unhelped

Assuredly the fear of you is more intense in their hearts than the fear of God! This because they are a people devoid of discernment

They (the Jews) will not fight against you in a body except in fenced towns or from behind walls. Mighty is their valour among themselves! thou thinkest them united—but their hearts are divided. This for that they are a people who understand not.

They act like those who lately preceded them, who also tasted the result of their doings, and a grievous chastisement awaiteth them—

Like Satan when he saith to a man, "Be an infidel" and when he hath become an infidel, he saith, "I share not thy guilt 2 verily, I fear God the Lord of the Worlds"

Of both, therefore, shall the end be that they dwell for ever

in the fire This is the recompense of the evil doers

O ye who believe! fear God And let every soul look well to what it sendeth on before for the morrow And fear ye God Verily, God is cognisant of what ye do

And be ye not like those who forget God, and whom He hath therefore caused to forget their proper selves Such men are the evil doers

20 The inmates of the Fire and the inmates of Paradise are not to be held equal The inmates of Paradise only shall be the blissful

Had we sent down this Koran on some mountain, thou wouldst certainly have seen it humbling itself ³ and cleaving asunder for the fear of God Such are the parables we propose to men in order that they may reflect

He is God beside whom there is no god. He knoweth things visible and invisible. He is the Compassionate, the

Merciful

He is God beside whom there is no god. He is the King, the Holy, the Peaceful, the Faithful, the Guardian, the Mighty, the Strong, the Most High! Far be the Glory of God from that which they unite with Him!

¹ The idolaters slain at Bedr (Djal) or the Jews of Kaınoka, who had been plundered previously to those of Nadhır

^a Lit I am clear of thee
^a This may be derived from the Rabbinical idea that Mount Sinal was
chosen on account of its lowness, to be the scene of the revelation to Moses
in order to shew that God loves the humble

He is God, the Producer, the Maker, the Fashioner! To Him are ascribed excellent titles Whatever is in the Heavens and in the Earth praiseth Him He is the Mighty, the Wise!

[CIII]

SURA XXXIII —THE CONFEDERATES 1

MEDINA -- 73 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

O PROPHET, fear thou God, and obey not the unbelievers and the hypocrites,—Truly God is Knowing, Wise

But follow what is revealed to thee from thy Lord Cogni

sant truly is He of all your actions—

And put thou thy trust in God, for a sufficient guardian is God

God hath not given a man two hearts within him, neither hath he made your wives whom ye divorce 2 to be as your mothers, nor hath he made your adopted sons to be as your own sons Such words are indeed in your mouths, but God speaketh the truth, and in the right way He guideth

Name them after their fathers this will be more right before God But if ye know not who their fathers are, then let them be your brethren in the faith, and your comrades And unless made with intent of heart, mistakes in this matter

shall be no crime in you for God is Lenient, Merciful

Nearer of kin to the faithful is the Prophet, than they are to their own selves His wives are their mothers According to the Book of God, they who are related by blood, are nearer the one to the other than other believers, and than those who have fled their country 3 for the cause of God but whatever

¹ Medina was besieged when this Sura was revealed by certain confederate tribes at the instigation of the Jews an Hej 5. The first nine verses however have no immediate reference to this event but to Muham mad's cotemporary marriage with Zeinab See below verse 37

related to them as their natural ones See Sura lvili 2 p 451

*The Mohadjers—those who had emigrated with Muhammad from Mecca. This verse abrogates Sura [xcv] vili. 73

The Arabians had been accustomed before the time of Muhammad, to divorce their wives with the words -thy back be to me as the back of my mother The drift and motive of this passage is explained by verse 37 below It had also been the custom to hold adopted sons to be as nearly

kindness ye shew to your kindred, shall be noted down in the Book

And remember that we have entered into covenant with the Prophets, and with thee, and with Noah, and Abraham, and Moses, and Jesus, Son of Mary and we formed with them a strict covenant,

That God may question the men of truth as to their truth ¹ But a sore torment hath He prepared for the unbelievers

O believers! 2 remember the goodness of God towards you, when the armies came against you, and we sent against them a blast, and hosts that ye saw not, for the eye of God was upon your doings

you, and when your eyes became distracted, and your hearts came up into your throat, and ye thought divers thoughts of God

Then were the faithful tried, and with strong quaking did they quake

And when the disaffected and the diseased of heart said, "God and his Apostle have made us but a cheating promise"

And when a party of them said, "O people of Yathrib! 5 there is no place of safety for you here, 6 therefore return into the city" And another party of you asked the prophet's leave to return, saying, "Our houses are left defenceless" No! they were not left defenceless but their sole thought was to flee away

If the enemy had effected an entry at all points, and they (the disaffected) had been asked to promote confusion, they would have done so, but only a short time would they have remained in it—(Medina) ⁷

They had before pledged themselves to God that they would

¹ How they have discharged their prophetic functions

³ Verses 9 33 have reference to the events of the year Hej 5 towards the close See next note His 688 Waq 4 f
⁸ In the engagement which took place under the walls of Medina, some

In the engagement which took place under the walls of Medina, some of the enemy were posted on a height to the east of the city others in a valley on the west. The besiegers were 12 000 the Muslims 3 000 strong, when a violent storm which upset the tents put out the camp fires and blinded the eyes of the confederates with sand, turned the scale of victory against them Muhammad ascribes the storm to angelic agency

4 That is with infidelity

5 The ancient name of El Medina

⁶ That is with infidelity ⁶ The ancient name of El Medina ⁶ In the trenches which had been dug around the city by the advice of Salman the Persian

They would speedily have quitted the city to attack the faithful in the trenches.

not turn their backs, and a pledge given to God must be enquired of

SAY Flight shall not profit you, if ye have fled the death or the slaughter, yet even then, but a little while shall ye enjoy your good things !

SAY Who is he that will screen you from God, whether He choose to bring evil on you, or to shew you mercy? None beside God shall they find to be their patron or helper

God well knoweth those among you who cause hindrances, and those who say to their brethren, "Come hither to us,"

and who come not to the fight except a little

It is out of covetousness in your regard for when an alarm cometh, thou mayest see them look to thee, and roll their eyes like him on whom the shadows of death have fallen! Yet, when the alarm is passed, with sharp tongues will they assail you, covetous of the best of the spoil No faith have these! God will make their doings of no avail! And easy is this with God

20 They thought that the CONFEDERATES would never retire ¹ and were the confederates to come again, they would fain be dwelling among the Arabs of the desert, and there ask news about you! for though they were with you, they fought not except a little

A noble pattern had ye in God's Apostle, for all who hope

in God, and in the latter day, and oft remember God!

And when the faithful saw the confederates, they said "This is what God and His Apostle promised us," and God and His Apostle spoke truly "and it only increased their faith and self-devotion

Some were there among the faithful who made good what they had promised to God Some have fulfilled their course, and others await its fulfilment, and have not been changelings who change—

That God may reward the faithful for their faithfulness, and may punish the hypocrites, if He so please, or be turned unto

them for God is Forgiving, Merciful

And God drove back the infidels in their wrath, they won no advantage, God sufficed the faithful in the fight for God is Strong, Mighty!

And He caused those of the people of the Book (the Jews), who had aided the confederates, to come down out of their

¹ That is raise the siege

That is that through trials we should attain to Paradise v 20

fortresses, and cast dismay into their hearts some ye slew, others ve took prisoners 1

And He gave you their land, and their dwellings, and their wealth, for an heritage—even a land on which we had never set foot for the might of God is equal to all things

O Prophet! say to thy wives,2 If ye desire this present life and its braveries, come then, I will provide for you, and dis-

miss you with an honourable dismissal

But if ye desire God and His Apostle, and a home in the next life, then, truly, hath God prepared for those of you who are virtuous, a great reward

30 O wives of the Prophet! should any of you be guilty of a proven lewdness, doubly shall her chastisement be doubled and with God this is easy

But whoever of you shall obey God and His Apostle, and shall do that which is right, twice over will we give her her reward, and we have prepared for her a noble provision

O wives of the Prophet! ye are not as other women ye fear God, be not too complaisant of speech, lest the man of unhealthy heart should lust after you, but speak with discreet speech

And abide still in your houses, and go not in public decked as in the days of your former ignorance,3 but observe prayer, and pay the impost, and obey God and the Apostle for God only desireth to put away filthiness from you 4 as his household. and with cleansing to cleanse you

And recollect what is rehearsed to you in your houses of the Book of God, and of wisdom for God is keen sighted,

cognisant of all

Truly the men who resign themselves to God (Muslims), and the women who resign themselves, and the believing men and the believing women, and the devout men and the devout women, and the men of truth, and the women of truth, and the patient men and the patient women, and the humble men

1 After the siege of Medina had been raised Muhammad made a successul expedition against the] ws of Koreidha for their treason and violation

Muhammad s wives having caused him much annoyance by demands of rich dresses etc he gave them the choice of continuing with him as

or rich dresses etc. he gave them the choice of continuing with him as before, or of divorce. They chose the former See Abulifeda's Hist Moh p 77 and Gagnier's Vie de Moh i 4 chap ii.

That is Idolatry Acts xvii 30 Freytag (Einl p 453) thinks that previous to Islam the Arabian women went in public unveiled.

The pronoun is in the pl masc whereas the pl fem is used in the previous part of the verse. The partisans of Ali quote this passage to prove the ntimate union of Ali and his posterity with the Prophet

and the humble women, and the men who give alms and the women who give alms, and the men who fast and the women who fast, and the chaste men and the chaste women, and the men and the women who oft remember God for them hath God prepared forgiveness and a rich recompense

And it is not for a believer, man or woman, to have any choice in their affairs, when God and His Apostle have decreed a matter and whoever disobeyeth God and His Apostle.

erreth with palpable error

And, remember, when thou saidst to him unto whom God had shewn favour, and to whom thou also hadst shewn favour, Keep thy wife to thyself, and fear God, and thou didst hide in thy mind what God would bring to light and thou didst fear man, but more right had it been to fear God And when Zaid had settled concerning her to divorce her, we married her to thee, that it might not be a crime in the faithful to marry the wives of their adopted sons, when they have settled the affair concerning them. And the behest of God is to be performed

No blame attacheth to the prophet where God hath given him a permission Such was the way of God with those prophets who flourished before thee, for God's behest is a fixed decree—

Who fulfilled the mission with which God had charged them,³ and feared Him, and feared none but God And God taketh a sufficient account

40 Muhammad is not the father of any man among you, but he is the Apostle of God, and the seal of the prophets and God knoweth all things

O Believers' remember God with frequent remembrance,

and praise Him morning and evening

Lit who brought the messages of God

He blesseth you, and His angels intercede for you, that He may bring you forth out of darkness into light and Merciful is He to the Believers

Their greeting on the day when they shall meet Him shall be "Peace!" And He hath got ready for them a noble recompense

¹That is to Zaid. The favour of God to Zaid consisted in having caused him to become a Muslim the favour of Muhammad in adopting him as his son Zaid and Abu Lahab (Sura cxi p 29) are the only con temporaries of Muhammad mentioned by name in the Koran

Thy plan to obtain Zemab or Zenobia, Zaid s wife as thy wife

O Prophet! we have sent thee to be a witness, and a herald of glad tidings, and a warner,

And one who, through His own permission, summoneth to God. and a light giving torch

Announce, therefore, to believers, that great boons do await them from God.

And obey not the Infidels and Hypocrites—yet abstain from injuring them and put thou thy trust in God, for God is a sufficient guardian

O Believers! when ye marry believing women, and then divorce them before ye have consummated the marriage, ye have no term prescribed you, which ye must fulfil towards them provide for them, and dismiss them with a reputable dismissal

O Prophet! we allow thee thy wives whom thou hast dowered, and the slaves whom thy right hand possesseth out of the booty which God hath granted thee, and the daughters of thy uncle, and of thy paternal and maternal aunts who fled with thee to Medina, and any believing woman who hath given herself up to the Prophet, if the Prophet desired to wed her—a Privilege for thee above the rest of the Faithful

50 We well know what we have settled for them, in regard to their wives and to the slaves whom their right hands hold, that there may be no fault on thy part ¹ and God is Indulgent, Merciful!

Thou mayst decline for the present whom thou wilt of them, and thou mayest take to thy bed her whom thou wilt, and whomsoever thou shalt long for of those thou shalt have before neglected, and this shall not be a crime in thee. Thus will it be easier to give them the desire of their eyes, and not to put them to grief, and to satisfy them with what thou shalt accord to each of them. God knoweth what is in your hearts, and God is Knowing, Gracious

It is not permitted thee to take other wives hereafter,² nor to change thy present wives for other women, though their beauty charm thee, except slaves whom thy right hand shall possess ³ And God watcheth all things

allowed to the faithful is four See note p 411

The first slave whom Muhammad took to wife was Raihana, at the conquest of the Banu Koreidha His 693 Weil 170

¹ If thou makest use of the special prerogative (conferred in verse 49)

^a He had nine wives at this period beside slaves. The number of wives allowed to the faithful is four. See note p 411

O Believers! enter not into the houses of the Prophet, save by his leave, for a meal, without waiting his time ve are invited then enter, and when ye have eaten then disperse at once 2 And engage not in familiar talk, for this would cause the Prophet trouble, and he would be ashamed to bid you go, but God is not ashamed to say the truth And when ye would ask any gift of his wives, ask it from behind a veil Purer will this be for your hearts and for their hearts And ye must not trouble the Apostle of God, nor marry his wives, after him, for ever This would be a grave offence with God

Whether ye bring a matter to the light or hide it, God truly

hath knowledge of all things

No blame shall attach to them (your wives) for speaking to their fathers unveiled, or to their sons, or to their brothers, or to their brothers' sons, or to their sisters' sons, or to their women, or to the slaves whom their right hands hold fear ye God for God witnesseth all things

Verily, God and His Angels bless the Prophet! Bless ye Him, O Believers, and salute Him with salutations of Peace

Verily, they who affront God and His Apostle, the curse of God is on them in this world, and in the world to come and He hath prepared for them a shameful chastisement

And they who shall affront believing men and believing women, for no fault of theirs, they shall surely bear the guilt

of slander, and of a clear wrong

O Prophet! speak to thy wives and to thy daughters,3 and to the wives of the Faithful, that they let their veils fall low Thus will they more easily be known, and they will not be affronted God is Indulgent, Merciful!

60 If the Hypocrites, and the men of tainted heart, and the stirrers of sedition in Medina desist not, we will surely stir thee up against them Then shall they not be suffered to dwell near thee therein, but a little while

Cursed wherever they are found, they shall be seized and slain with slaughter!

Such hath been the way of God with those who lived before them, and no change canst thou find in the way of God

^{&#}x27; Verses 53 55 refer to the conduct of the guests at Muhammad's house after his marriage with Zeinab Albuhari passim Muslim i 824 ff

Wah Comp Caussir iii 151

Sullmann p 263 quotes a similar precept from the Talmud, Do a that the master of the house biddeth but wait not to be asked to depart. This verse cannot be of later date than Hej 8 when Muhammad's daughter Omm Kulthum died leaving only Fatima

Men will ask thee of "the Hour" SAY The knowledge of it is with God alone and who can tell thee whether haply the Hour be not nigh at hand?

Verily, God hath cursed the Infidels, and hath got ready for

them the flame

For aye shall they abide therein, none to befriend them, no helper shall they find!

On the day when their faces shall be rolled in the fire, they shall cry "Oh! would that we had obeyed God, and obeyed the Apostle!"

And they shall say 'Oh our Lord! indeed we obeyed our chiefs and our great ones, and they misled us from the way of God—

O our Lord! give them a double chastisement, and curse

them with a heavy curse"

O Believers! be not like those who affronted Moses! But God cleared him from what they said of him, and of God was he highly esteemed

70 O Believers! fear God, and speak with well guided speech That God may bless your doings for you, and forgive you your sins And whoso obeyeth God and His Apostle with great bliss shall he be blessed

Verily, we proposed to the Heavens, and to the Earth, and to the Mountains to receive the Faith, but they refused the burden, and they feared to receive it Man undertook to

bear it, but hath proved unjust, senseless!

Therefore will God punish the hypocritical men and the hypocritical women, and the men and the women who join gods with God, but to the believing men and women will God turn him for God is Indulgent, Merciful!

¹ This may refer to the charge of adultery said by the Rabbins to have been brought by Korah against Moses Comp Tr Sanhedrin fol rroa and Numbers xii 1 The verse is said to have been revealed on account of aspersions thrown on Muhammad for unfairly dividing spoils where upon he said God be merciful to my brother Moses He was wronged more than this and bore it with patience

[CIV]

SURA LXIII -THE HYPOCRITES

MEDINA --- II Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

WHEN the Hypocrites come to thee, they say, "We bear witness that thou art the Sent One of God" God knoweth that thou art His Sent One but God beareth witness that the HYPOCRITES do surely lie

Their faith 2 have they used as a cloak, and they turn aside others from the way of God! Evil are all their doings

This, for that they believed, then became unbelievers! Therefore hath a seal been set upon their hearts, and they understand not

When thou seest them, their persons make thee marvel, and if they speak, thou listenest with pleasure to their discourse Like timbers are they leaning against a wall! They think that every shout is against them They are enemies—Beware of them then—God do battle with them! How false are they!

And when it is said to them, "Come, the Apostle of God will ask pardon for you," they turn their heads aside, and thou seest them withdraw in their pride

Alike shall it be to them whether thou ask forgiveness for them, or ask it not By no means will God forgive them God hath no guidance for a perverse people

These are they who say to you of Medina, "Spend not aught upon those who are with the Apostle of God, and they will be forced to quit him" Yet the treasures of the Heavens and of the Earth are God's! But the Hypocrites have no understanding

¹ Revealed shortly after the expedition against the Banu l Mustaliq in Hej 6 See Nold p 156 n The Hypocrites mentioned in the later Suras are the disaffected portion of the population of Medina who covertly opposed the claims of Muhammad to temporal authority over that city They were gradually absorbed as the authority of Islam increased

They were gradually absorbed as the authority of Islam increased

* Or in accordance with another reading oaths Comp Ps cix 18

* Like timbers or joists supported in a wall or leaned against it se
their persons are bulky but their hearts so hypocritical and cowardly that
they are afraid of the slightest noise In the original saskat is perhaps an
allusion to the shout of Gabriel that is to exterminate the wicked

They say "If we return to the city, the mightier will assuredly drive out the weaker from it" But might is with God, and with the Apostle, and with the Faithful! Yet the Hypocrites understand not

O ye who believe! let not your wealth and your children delude you into forgetfulness of God Whoever shall act

thus, shall surely suffer loss

10 And expend in the cause of God out of that with which we have supplied you, ere death surprise each one of you, and he say, "O Lord! wilt thou not respite me to a term not far distant, that I may give alms, and become one of the just?"

And by no means will God respite a soul when its hour hath

come! And God is fully cognisant of what ye do

[CV]

SURA XXIV —LIGHT

MEDINA —64 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

A Sura which we have sent down and sanctioned! Clear signs have we sent down therein, that ye may take warning

The whore and the whoremonger—scourge each of them with an hundred stripes, and let not compassion keep you from carrying out the sentence of God, if ye believe in God and the last day And let some of the faithful witness their chastisement 1

The whoremonger shall not marry other than a whore or an idolatress, and the whore shall not marry other than a whoremonger or an idolater Such alliances are forbidden to the faithful

They who defame virtuous women, 2 and bring not four witnesses, scourge them with fourscore stripes, and receive ve not their testimony for ever, for these are perverse persons-

With this verse commences the reference to the scandal against Ayesha, to which verses 6-9 read like a later addition. See His 731 ff. Albuhari passim. Muslim ii 628 ff. Tirm 524. Tabari and Weil p 151.

Said to refer to Hilal ben Umaiya (Muslim ii 886. Tirm 523. Annasai, 409 f. Assamarq.) who had accused his wife of adultery. Two of these

commentators however give the name of another Muslim as the person

Save those who afterwards repent and live virtuously, for truly God is Lenient, Merciful!

And they who shall accuse their wives, and have no wit nesses but themselves, the testimony of each of them shall be a testimony by God four times repeated, that he is indeed of them that speak the truth ¹

And the fifth time that the malison of God be upon him, if he be of them that he

But it shall avert the chastisement from her if she testify a testimony rour times repeated, by God, that he is of them that he,

And a fifth time to call down the wrath of God on her, if he have spoken the truth

10 And but for the goodness and mercy of God towards you, and that God is He who loveth to turn, Wise!

Of a truth, they who advanced that lie^2 were a large number of you, but regard it not as an evil to you. No, it is an advantage to you. To every man among them shall it be done according to the offence he hath committed, and as to that person 4 mong them who took on himself to aggravate it, a sore punishment doth await him

Did not the faithful of both sexes, when ye heard of this, form a favourable judgment in their own minds, and say, "This is a manifest lie?"

Have they brought four witnesses of the fact? If they cannot produce the witnesses, they are the liars in the sight of God

And but for the goodness of God towards you, and His mercy in this world and in the next, a severe punishment had come upon you for that which ye spread abroad, when ye uttered with your tongues, and spake with your mouths that of which ye had no knowledge Ye deemed it to be a light matter, but with God it was a grave one

And did ye say when ye heard it, "It is not for us to talk of this affair! O God! By thy Glory, this is a gross calumny?"

¹ Comp Numb v II 31 with which Muhammad must have been

The rumour of improper intimacy between Ayesha and Safwan Ibn El Moattal during Muhammad's return from the expedition against the tribe of Mostaliq (an Hej 9) in which he was separated from her for an entire day which she passed in the company of Safwan who had found her when accidentally left behind Verses 4 26 were revealed shortly after the return.

Whose characters are cleared. Abdallah Ibn Obba (Abulf p 83)

God hath warned you that ye go not back to the like of this for ever, if ye be believers

And God maketh His signs clear to you for God is Knowing, Wise

But as for those who love that foul calumnies should go forth against those who believe, a grievous chastisement awaits them

In this world and in the next And God hath knowledge, but ye have not

20 And but for the goodness of God towards you and His Mercy, and that God is Kind, Merciful!

O ye who believe! follow not the steps of Satan, for whosoever shall follow the steps of Satan, he will enjoin on him what is base and blameworthy, and but for the goodness of God towards you, and His mercy, no one of you had been cleansed for ever but God maketh whom He will to be clean, and God Heareth, Knoweth

And let not persons of wealth and means among you swear that they will not give to their kindred, to the poor, and to those who have fled their homes in the cause of God, let them rather pardon and pass over the offence 2 Desire ye not that God should forgive you? And God is Gracious, Merciful!

Verily, they who throw out charges against virtuous but careless women, who yet are believers, shall be cursed in this world and in the world to come, and a terrible punishment doth await them

Their own tongues, and hands, and feet, shall one day bear witness against them of their own doings ³

On that day will God pay them their just due, and they shall know that God is the clear Truth itself

Bad women for bad men, and bad men for bad women, but virtuous women for virtuous men, and virtuous men for virtuous women! These shall be cleared from calumnies, theirs shall be forgiveness and an honourable provision

O ye who believe! enter not into other houses 4 than your own, until ye have asked leave, and have saluted its inmates. This will be best for you haply ye will bear this in mind

¹ Comp verse 10 11 (n)

^a Abubekr had been desirous to punish one of his relatives Mestah who had propagated the scandal against Avesha by refusing him gifts or alms ^a. The very members of a man shall testify against him for thus we read (Jer xlin 12) Ye are yourselves my witnesses saith the Lord

Chagiga, 16 Thannth 11a

4 It was the custom in Arabia, before Islam to enter houses without permission Freyt Einl p 216

And if ye find no one therein, then enter it not till leave be given you, and if it be said to you, "Go ye back," then go ye back This will be more blameless in you, and God knoweth what ve do

There shall be no harm in your entering houses in which no one dwelleth, for the supply of your needs and God knoweth

what ye do openly and what ye hide

30 Speak unto the believers that they restrain their eyes and Thus will they be more pure observe continence well aware of what they do

And speak to the believing women that they refrain their eyes, and observe continence, and that they display not their ornaments, except those which are external, and that they throw their veils over their bosoms, and display not their ornaments, except to their husbands or their fathers, or their husbands' fathers, or their sons, or their husbands' sons, or their brothers, or their brothers' sons, or their sisters' sons, or their women, or their slaves, or male domestics who have no natural force, or to children who note not women's naked-And let them not strike their feet together, so as to discover their hidden ornaments 1 And be ye all turned to God, O ye Believers! that it may be well with you

And marry those among you who are single, and your good servants, and the handmaidens If they are poor, God of His bounty will enrich them God is all-bounteous, Knowing

And let those who cannot find a match ! live in continence till God of His bounty shall enrich them And to those of vour slaves who desire a deed of manumission, execute it for them, if ye know good in them, and give them a portion of the wealth of God which He hath given you ⁸ Force not your female slaves into sin, in order that ye may gain the casual fruitions of this world, if they wish to preserve their modesty Yet if any one compel them, then Verily to them, after their compulsion, will God be Forgiving, Merciful

And now have we sent down to you clear signs, and an instance from among those who flourished before you, and a caution for the God fearing 4

God is the LIGHT of the Heavens and of the Earth His

On account of poverty

¹ That is, the anklets Comp Isai ii 16 18

² Comp Deut xv 12 15 ⁴ The meaning probably is that the scandal raised against Avesha resembled the scandal in the case of Joseph in Egypt and of the Virgin Mary detailed in previous suras

Light is like a niche in which is a lamp—the lamp encased in glass—the glass, as it were, a glistening star —From a blessed tree is it lighted, the olive neither of the East nor of the West, whose oil would well night shine out, even though fire touched it not! It is light upon light —God guideth whom He will to His light, and God setteth forth parables to men, for God knoweth all things

In the temples which God hath allowed to be reared, that His name may therein be remembered, do men praise Him morn and even

Men whom neither merchandise nor traffic beguile from the remembrance of God, and from the observance of prayer, and the payment of the stated alms, through fear of the day when hearts shall throb and eyes shall roll

That for their most excellent works may God recompense them, and of His bounty increase it to them more and more for God maketh provision for whom He pleaseth without measure

But as to the infidels, their works are like the vapour in a plain which the thirsty dreameth to be water, until when he cometh unto it, he findeth it not aught, but findeth that God is with him, and He fully payeth him his account for swift to take account is God

o Or like the darkness on the deep sea when covered by billows riding upon billows, above which are clouds—dark ness upon darkness—When a man reacheth forth his hand, he cannot nearly see it! He to whom God shall not give light, no light at all hath he!

Hast thou not seen how all in the Heavens and in the Earth uttereth the praise of God?—the very birds as they spread their wings? Every creature knoweth its prayer and its praise! and God knoweth what they do

God's, the Kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth and unto God the final return!

Hast thou not seen that God driveth clouds lightly forward, then gathereth them together, then pileth them in masses? And then thou seest the rain forthcoming from their midst, and He causeth clouds like mountains charged with hail, to descend from the heaven, and He maketh it to fall on whom He will, and from whom He will He turneth it aside—The brightness of His lightning all but taketh away the sight!

God causeth the day and the night to take their turn Verily in this is teaching for men of insight And God hath created every animal of water 1 Some go upon the belly, some go upon two feet, some go upon four feet God hath created what He pleased Aye, God hath power over all things

Now have we sent down distinct signs —And God guideth

whom He will into the right path

For there are who say "We believe on God and on the Apostle, and we obey," yet, after this, a part of them turn back But these are not of the faithful

And when they are summoned before God and His Apostle that He may judge between them, lo! a part of them withdraw

But had the truth been on their side, they would have come to Him, obedient

What! are they diseased of heart? Do they doubt? Are they afraid that God and His Apostles will deal unfairly with them? Nay, themselves are the unjust doers

50 The words of the believers, when called to God and His Apostle that He may judge between them, are only to say, "We have heard, and we obey "these are they with whom it shall be well

And whoso shall obey God, and His Apostle, and shall dread God and fear Him, these are they that shall be the blissful

And they have sworn by God, with a most solemn oath, that if thou give them the word, they will certainly march forth SAY swear ye not of more worth is obedience Verily, God is well aware of what ye do

SAY Obey God and obey the Apostle Suppose that ye turn back, still the burden of his duty is on him only, and the burden of your duty rests on you If we obey Him, ye shall have guidance but plain preaching is all that devolves upon the Apostle

God hath promised to those of you who believe and do the things that are right, that He will cause them to succeed others in the land, as He gave succession to those who were before them, and that He will establish for them that religion which they delight in, and that after their fears He will give them security in exchange They shall worship Me nought

An idea perhaps derived from Gen i 20 21 Comp Fr Cholin

³ Verses 46-56 obviously refer to a period, perhaps that between the battle of Ohod and the end of the war of the Ditch when Muhammad s prospects were overclouded and the confidence of his followers shaken

shall they join with Me And whoso, after this, believe not, they will be the impious

But observe prayer, and pay the stated alms, and obey the

Apostle, that haply ye may find mercy

Let not the Infide's think that they can weaken God on His own Earth their dwelling place shall be the Fire! and right wretched the journey!

O ye who believe! let your slaves, and those of you who have not come of age, ask leave of you, three times a day, ere they come into your presence,—before the morning prayer, and when ye lay aside your garments at mid-day, and after the evening prayer. These are your three times of privacy. No blame shall attach to you or to them, if after these times, when ye go your rounds of attendance on one another, they come in without permission. Thus doth God make clear to you His signs and God is Knowing, Wise!

And when your children come of age, let them ask leave to come into your presence, as they who were before them asked it. Thus doth God make clear to you his signs and God is Knowing, Wise

As to women who are past childbearing, and have no hope of marriage, no blame shall attach to them if they lay aside their outer garments, but so as not to shew their ornaments. Yet if they abstain from this, it will be better for them and God Heareth, Knoweth

60 No crime 1 shall it be in the blind, or in the lame, or in the sick, to eat at your tables or in yourselves, if ye eat in your own houses, or in the houses of your fathers, or of your mothers, or of your brothers, or of your sisters, or of your uncles on the father's side, or of your aunts on the father's side, or of your aunts on the mother's side, or in those of which ye possess the keys, or in the house of your friend. No blame shall attach to you whether ye eat together or apart

And when ye enter houses, salute one another with a good and blessed greeting as from God Thus doth God make clear to you His signs, that haply ye may comprehend them

Verily, they only are believers who believe in God and His Apostle, and who, when they are with him upon any affair

¹ This verse was intended to relieve the scruples of the Muslims who, following the superstituous customs of the Arabs thought that they ought not to admit the blind etc to their tables to eat alone or in a house of which they were entrusted with the key etc

of common interest, depart not until they have sought his leave. Yes, they who ask leave of thee, are those who believe in God and His Apostle. And when they ask leave of Thee on account of any affairs of their own, then grant it to those of them whom thou wilt, and ask indulgence for them of God for God is Indulgent, Merciful

Address not the Apostle as ye address one another ¹ God knoweth those of you who withdraw quietly from the assemblies, screening themselves behind others. And let those who transgress his command beware, lest some present trouble befall them, or a grievous chastisement befall them, hereafter

Is not whatever is in the Heavens and the Earth God's? He knoweth your state, and one day shall men be assembled before Him, and He will tell them of what they have done for God knoweth all things

[CVI]

SURA LVIII —SHE WHO PLEADED

MEDINA -22 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

God hath heard the words of HER ² WHO PLEADED with thee against her husband, and made her plaint to God, and God hath heard your mutual intercourse for God Heareth, Beholdeth

As to those of you who put away their wives by saying,

¹ Lit make not the calling of the Aposile among you like the calling of some of you to others ie address him by some respectful and honourable title. Thus in the Talmud It is forbidden to a disciple to call his Rabbi by name even when he is not in his presence and again. Nother is he to salute his Rabbi nor to return his salutation in the same way that salutations are given and returned among friends. Whoever despises the wise men hath no portion in the world to come.

* Khaula daughter of Thalaba who had been divorced by the formula in verse 2 which was understood among the Arabs to imply perpetual separation. This Muhammad had asserted in her case but in consequence of the woman's prayers etc a relaxation of the law on fulfilment of the conditions mentioned in verses 4 5 was hereby allowed. None of the earlier traditions fix any date for this Sura, though later authorities (Weil 184) fix the end of Hej 6 or the beginning of Hej 7—The subject matter is in part similar to that of Sura xxiv

"Be thou to me as my mother's back"—their mothers 1 they are not, they only are their mothers who gave them birth! they certainly say a blameworthy thing and an untruth

But truly, God is Forgiving, Indulgent

And those who thus put away their wives, and afterwards would recall their words, must free a captive before they can come together again To this are ye warned to conform and God is aware of what ye do

And he who findeth not a captive to set free, shall fast two months in succession before they two come together he who shall not be able to do so, shall feed sixty poor men This, that he may believe in God and His Apostle These are the statutes of God and for the unbelievers is an afflictive chastisement!

Truly they who oppose God and His Apostle shall be brought low, as those who were before them were brought low And now have we sent down demonstrative signs and, for the Infidels is a shameful chastisement

On the day when God shall raise them all to life, and shall tell them of their doings God hath taken count of them, though they have forgotten them! and God is witness over all things

Dost thou not see that God knoweth all that is in the Heavens and all that is in the Earth? Three persons speak not privately together, but He is their fourth, nor five, but He is their sixth, nor fewer nor more, but wherever they be He is with them Then on the day of resurrection He will tell them of their deeds for God knoweth all things

Hast thou not marked those who have been forbidden secret talk, and return to what they have been forbidden, and talk privately together with wickedness, and hate, and disobedience towards the Apostle? And when they come to thee, they greet thee not as God greeteth thee 2 and they say among themselves, "Why doth not God punish us for what we say?" Hell shall be their meed 8 they shall be burned at its fire and a wretched passage thither !

10 O Believers! when ye hold private converse together, let it not be with wickedness, and hate, and disobedience towards the Apostle, but let your private talk be with justice and the fear of God ave, fear ye God unto whom ye shall be gathered!

¹ See Sura [ciii] xxxiii 4.
¹ Instead of saying Es salam aleika Peace be on thee and Jews said, Es sam aleika a plague or poison on thee Peace be on thee the Infidels See Geiger, Lit sufficiency

Only of Satan is this clandestine talk, that he may bring the faithful to grief but, unless by God's permission, not aught shall he harm them! in God then let the faithful trust

O ye who believe! when it is said to you, "Make room in your assemblies," then make ye room God will make room for you in Paradise! And when it is said to you, "Rise up," then rise ye up God will uplift those of you who believe, and those to whom "the Knowledge" is given, to lofty grades! and God is cognisant of your actions

O ye who believe! when ye go to confer in private with the Apostle, give alms before such conference Better will this be for you, and more pure But if ye have not the means, then

truly God is Lenient, Merciful

Do ye hesitate to give alms previously to your private conference? Then if ye do it not (and God will excuse it in you), at least observe prayer, and pay the stated impost, and obey God and His Apostle for God is cognisant of your actions

Hast thou not remarked those who make friends of that people with whom God is angered? They are neither of your party nor of theirs, and they swear to a lie, knowing it to be such

God hath got ready for them a severe torment for, evil is that they do

They make a cloak of their faith, and turn others aside from the way of God wherefore a shameful torment awaiteth them

Not at all shall their wealth or their children avail them aught against God Companions shall they be of the fire they shall abide therein for ever

On the day when God shall raise them all, they will swear to Him as they now swear to you, deeming that it will avail them Are they not—yes they—the liars?

20 Satan hath gotten mastery over them, and made them forget the remembrance of God These are Satan's party What! shall not verily the party of Satan be for ever lost

Verily, they who oppose God and His Apostle shall be among the most vile God hath written this decree "I will surely prevail, and my Apostles also" Truly God is Strong, Mighty

Thou shalt not find that any of those who believe in God, and in the last day, love him who opposeth God and His Apostle, even though they be their fathers, or their sons, or their brethren, or their nearest kin. On the hearts of these

¹ The Jews swear that they are Muslims

hath God graven the Faith, and with His own Spirit hath He strengthened them, and He will bring them into gardens, beneath whose shades the rivers flow, to remain therein eternally God is well pleased in them, and they in Him These are God's party! Shall not, of a truth, a party of God be for ever blessed?

[CVII]

SURA XXII — THE PILGRIMAGE

MEDINA 1-78 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

O MEN of Mecca, fear your Lord Verily, the earthquake of the last Hour will be a tremendous thing!

On the day when ye shall behold it, every suckling woman shall forsake her sucking babe, and every woman that hath a burden in her womb shall cast her burden, and thou shalt see men drunken, yet are they not drunken but it is the mighty chastisement of God!

There is a man 2 who, without knowledge, wrangleth about

God, and followeth every rebellious Satan,

Concerning whom it is decreed, that he shall surely beguile and guide into the torment of the Flame, whoever shall take him for his Lord

O men! if ye doubt as to the resurrection, yet, of a truth, have We created you of dust, then of the moist germs of life, then of clots of blood, then of pieces of flesh shapen and unshapen, that We might give you proofs of our power! And We cause one sex or the other, at our pleasure, to abide in the womb until the appointed time, then We bring you forth infants, then permit you to reach your age of strength, and one of you dieth, and another of you liveth on to an age so abject that all his former knowledge is clean forgotten! And thou hast seen the earth dried up and barren but when We

¹ This Sura is generally said to have been revealed at Mecca,—but this is probably only the case with verses 1 24 43 56 60-65 67 75 Mr Muir places it at the close of the Meccan Suras of the fifth period See Nold p 158

Said to be Abu Jahl See Sura xcv1 p 20 n 2
Lit so that after knowledge he knoweth not aught

send down the rain upon it, it stirreth and swelleth, and groweth every kind of luxuriant herb

This, for that God is the Truth, and that it is He who quickeneth the dead, and that He hath power over everything

And that "the Hour" will indeed come—there is no doubt of it—and that God will wake up to life those who are in the tombs

A man there is who disputeth about God without knowledge

or guidance or enlightening Book,

Turning aside in scorn to mislead others from the way of God! Disgrace shall be his in this world, and on the day of the resurrection, We will make him taste the torment of the burning —

o "This, for thy handywork of old! for God is not unjust to

His servants "

There are some who serve God in a single point If good come upon one of them, he resteth in it, but if trial come upon him, he turneth him round (to infidelity) with the loss both of this world and of the next! This same is the clear ruin!

He calleth upon that beside God which can neither hurt

him nor profit him This same is the far gone error!

He calleth on him who would sooner hurt than profit him

Surely, bad the lord, and, surely, bad the vassal!

But God will bring in those who shall believe and do the things that are right, into gardens 'neath which the rivers flow for God doth that which He pleaseth

Let him who thinketh that God will not help *His Apostle* in this world and in the next, stretch a cord aloft as if to *destroy himself*, then let him cut it, and see whether his devices can bring that ¹ to nought at which he was angry!

Thus send we down the Koran with its clear signs (verses)

and because God guideth whom He pleaseth

As to those who believe, and the Jews, and the Sabeites,² and the Christians, and the Magians, and those who join other gods with God, of a truth, God shall decide between them on the day of resurrection for God is witness of all things

Seest thou not that all in the Heavens and all on the Earth adoreth God? the sun and the moon and the stars, and the mountains, and the trees, and the beasts, and many men?

But of many is chastisement the due

The teachings and progress of Islam

² See Sura [xci] ii 59 The Sabeites were probably Hanyis See Pref

And whom God shall disgrace there shall be none to honour

God doth that which pleaseth Him

who dispute concerning their Lord but for those who have disbelieved, garments of fire shall be cut out, the boiling water shall be poured down upon their heads

All that is in their bowels, and their skins, shall be dissolved

and there are maces of iron for them!

So oft as they, for very anguish, would fain come forth thence, back shall they be turned into it and—"Taste ye

the torment of the burning"

But God will bring in those who shall have believed, and done the things that are right, into gardens 'neath which the rivers flow Adorned shall they be therein with golden bracelets and with pearls, and their raiment therein shall be of silk,

For they were guided to the best of words, guided to the

glorious path!

But those who believe not, and seduce others from the way of God, and from the Holy Mosque which we have appointed to all men, alike for those who abide therein, and for the stranger,

And those who seek impiously to profane it, we will cause

to taste a grievous punishment

And call to mind when we assigned the site of the House 1 to Abraham and said "Unite not aught with Me in worship, and cleanse My House for those who go in procession round it, and who stand or bow in worship."—

And proclaim to the peoples a PÎLGRIMAGE Let them come to thee on foot and on every fleet 2 camel, arriving by

every deep defile

That they may bear witness of its benefits to them, and may make mention of God's name on the appointed days,³

¹ The Kaaba Sharastani informs us that there was an opinion prevalent among the Arabs that the walking round the Kaaba and other ceremonies were symbolic of the motion of the planets and of other astronomical facts Watwat Mabahi al Fikr Lib i c 2 says that most Arabic tribes were originally star worshippers Sabeans The people of Saba worshipped the Sun the tribes of Asad and Kaninah the Moon etc etc At a later period they all sunk into idolatry and in the time of Muhammad, the idols round the Kaaba amounted to 360

² Lit then, with the implied sense of fleet
³ The ten first days of the Dhu lhajja For the ceremonies see Frey tags Einleitung p 418 Burton's Pilgrimage vol in Sale's Notes and Prelim Disc

456 Koran

over the brute beasts with which He hath supplied them for sustenance Therefore eat thereof yourselves, and feed the needy, the poor

30 Then let them bring the neglect of their persons to a close,¹ and let them pay their vows, and circuit the ancient House

This do And he that respecteth the sacred ordinances of God, this will be best for him with his Lord. The flesh of cattle is allowed you, save of those already specified to you Shun ye, therefore, the pollutions of idols, and shun ye the word of falsehood.

Sound in faith Godward, uniting no god with Him, for whoever uniteth gods with God, is like that which falleth from on high, and the birds snatch it away, or the wind wafteth it to a distant place

This do And they who respect the rites of God, perform an

action which proceedeth from piety of heart

Ye may obtain advantages from the cattle up to the set time for slaying them then, the place for sacrificing them is at the ancient House

And to every people have we appointed rites, that they may commemorate the name of God over the brute beasts which He hath provided for them And your God is the one God To Him, therefore, surrender yourselves and bear thou good tidings to those who humble them,—

Whose hearts, when mention is made of God, thrill with awe, and to those who remain steadfast under all that be falleth them, and observe prayer, and give alms of that with

which we have supplied them

And the camels have we appointed you for the sacrifice to God much good have ye in them Make mention, therefore, of the name of God over them when ye slay them, as they stand in a row, and when they are fallen over on their sides, eat of them, and feed him who is content and asketh not, and him who asketh Thus have We subjected them to you, to the intent ye should be thankful ²

That is the uncut beards nails etc

General of animals are by no means confined to Mecca and the Pil grimage. It is not uncommon says Mr Lane without any definite view but that of obtaining general blessings to make vows (of animals) and sometimes a peasant vows that he will sacrifice for the sake of a saint, a calf which he possesses as soon as it is grown and fatted. It is let loose by consent of all his neighbours to pasture where it will even in fields of voung wheat and at last after it has been sacrificed a public feast is made of its meat. Many a large bull is thus given away. Modern Egyptians i 307. Compare Dr. Gobat's Abyssinia p. 294. 7 for similar

By no means can their flesh reach unto God, neither their blood, but piety on your part reacheth Him Thus hath He subjected them to you, that ye might magnify God for His guidance moreover, announce to those who do good deeds—

That God will ward off mischief from believers for God

loveth not the false, the Infidel

40 A sanction is given to those who, because they have suffered outrages, have taken up arms, and verily, God is well able to succour them

Those who have been driven forth from their homes wrongfully, only because they say "Our Lord is the God' And if God had not repelled some men by others, cloisters, and churches, and oratories, and mosques, wherein the name of God is ever commemorated, would surely have been destroyed And him who helpeth God will God surely help 1 for God is right Strong, Mighty —

Those who, if we establish them in this land, will observe prayer, and pay the alms of obligation, and enjoin what is right, and forbid what is evil And the final issue of all things

is unto God

Moreover, if they charge thee with imposture, then already, before them, the people of Noah, and Ad and Themoud, and the people of Abraham, and the people of Lot, and the dwellers in Madian, have charged their prophets with imposture! Moses, too, was charged with imposture! And I bore long with the unbelievers, then seize on them and how great was the change I wrought!

And how many cities which had been ungodly, and whose roofs are now laid low in ruin, have We destroyed! And

wells have been abandoned and lofty castles!

Have they not journeyed through the land? Have they not hearts to understand with, or ears to hear with? It is not that to these *sights* their eyes are blind, but the hearts in their breasts are blind!

And they will bid thee to hasten the chastisement But God cannot fail His threat And verily, a day with thy Lord is as a thousand years, as ye reckon them!

customs among Christians of probably Arabian extraction Five or six thousand animals are said to have been slain in the valley of Mina by the pilgrims of the year 1854 (See Lieut Burton 8 Pilgrimage iii p 313) The victim is considered by the devout as an expression of their conviction that death is their desert at the hands of God

¹ See Ibn Batoutah IV 106 (Par ed)

^{*}Comp Sur xxxn 4 p 190

How many cities have I long borne with, wicked though they were, yet then laid hold on them to chastise them! Unto Me shall all return

SAY O men! I am only your open warner

And they who believe and do the things that are right, shall have forgiveness and an honourable provision,

50 But those who strive to invalidate our signs shall be inmates of Hell

We have not sent any apostle or prophet before thee, among whose desires Satan injected not some wrong desire, but God shall bring to nought that which Satan had suggested Thus shall God affirm His revelations ¹ for God is Knowing, Wise!

That He may make that which Satan hath injected, a trial to those in whose hearts is a disease, and whose hearts are hardened—Verily, the wicked are in a far-gone severance from the truth!—

And that they to whom "the Knowledge" hath been given, may know that the Koran is the truth from thy Lord, and may believe in it, and their hearts may acquiesce in it for God is surely the guider of those who believe, into the straight path

But the Infidels will not cease to doubt concerning it, until "the Hour" come suddenly upon them, or until the chastise-

ment of the day of desolation come upon them

On that day the Kingdom shall be God's He shall judge between them and they who shall have believed and done the things that are right, shall be in gardens of delight

But they who were Infidels and treated our signs as lies-

these then—their's a shameful chastisement!

And as to those who fled their country for the cause of God, and were afterwards slain, or died, surely with goodly provision will God provide for them! for verily, God! He, surely, is the best of providers!

He will assuredly bring them in with an in-bringing that shall please them well for verily, God is right Knowing, Gracious

So shall it be And whoever in making exact reprisal for injury done him, shall again be wronged, God will assuredly aid him for God is most Merciful, Gracious

¹ The ayats signs or verses of the Koran. It is said by tradition that Muhammad was consoled by this revelation for the Satanic suggestion mentioned Sur lii 20 p 70 (n) But in this view of the text for among whose dessess or affections we should render when he recited

60 So shall it be, for that God causeth the night to enter in upon the day, and He causeth the day to enter in upon the night and for that God Heareth, Seeth

So shall it be, for that God is the truth, and because what they call on beside Him is vanity and because God is the

Lofty, the Mighty!

Seest thou not that God sendeth down water from Heaven, and that on the morrow the earth is clad with verdure? for God is benignant, cognisant of all

His, all in the Heavens and all on Earth and verily, God!

He assuredly is the Rich, the Praiseworthy!

Seest thou not that God hath put under you whatever is in the earth, and the ships which traverse the sea at His bidding? And He holdeth back the heaven that it fall not on the earth, unless He permit it! for God is right Gracious to mankind, Merciful

And He it is who hath given you life, then will cause you to die, then will give you life—of a truth man is all ungrateful

To every people have we appointed observances which they observe Therefore, let them not dispute this matter with thee, but bid them to thy Lord, for thou art on the right way

But if they debate with thee, then SAY God best knoweth

what ye do!

God will judge between you on the day of resurrection, as to the matters wherein ye differ

Knowest thou not that God knoweth whatever is in the Heaven and on the Earth? This truly is written in the Book this truly is easy for God

70 They worship beside God, that for which He hath sent down no warranty, and that of which they have no knowledge but for those who comput this wrong no below!

but for those who commit this wrong, no helper!

And when our clear signs are rehearsed to them, thou mayst perceive disdain in the countenances of the Infidels Scarce can they refrain from rushing to attack those who rehearse our signs to them! SAY Shall I tell you of worse than this? The fire which God hath threatened to those who believe not! Wretched the passage thither!

O men! a parable is set forth to you, wherefore hearken to it Verily, they on whom ye call beside God, cannot create a fly, though they assemble for it, and if the fly carry off aught from them, they cannot take it away from it! Weak

the suppliant and the supplicated!

Unworthy the estimate they form of God! for God is right Powerful, Mighty!

God chooseth messengers from among the angels and from among men verily, God Heareth, Seeth

...He knoweth what is before them and what is behind them, and unto God shall all things return

Believers! bow down and prostrate yourselves and worship your Lord, and work righteousness that you may fare well

And do valiantly in the cause of God as it behaveth you to do for Him He hath elected you, and hath not laid on you any hardship in religion, the Faith of your father Abraham He hath named you the Muslims

Heretofore and in this Book, that the Apostles may be a witness against you, and that ye may be witnesses against the rest of mankind. Therefore observe prayer, and pay the legal impost, and cleave fast to God. He is your liege Lord—a goodly Lord, and a goodly Helper!

[CVIII]

SURA XLVIII -THE VICTORY

MEDINA -29 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

VERILY, We have won for thee an undoubted VICTORY 2—
In token that God forgiveth thy earlier and later faults, and fulfilleth His goodness to thee, and guideth thee on the right way,

And that God succoureth thee with a mighty succour

He it is who sendeth down a spirit of secure repose into the hearts of the faithful that they might add faith to their faith, (for God's are the armies of the Heavens and of the Earth and God is Knowing, Wise)

And that He may bring the believing men and the believing women into gardens 'neath whose trees the rivers flow, to

¹ Lit they measure not God with truth of His measurement

² This Sura was probably revealed shortly after the peace of Hudaibiya Ann Hej 6 Some commentators however understand the *Victory* of the taking of Mecca two years later—the preturite being used in the prophetic style for the future—others of the taking of Chaibar or Muta a town of the Roman empire

dwell therein for ever, and that He may cancel their evil deeds for this is the great bliss with God

And that He may punish the hypocritical men and the hypocritical women, and the men and women who join other gods with God, and think evil thoughts of Him shall be a round of evil, and God is angry with them and curseth them, and hath prepared Hell for them and, an evil journey thither!

The armies of the Heavens and of the Earth are God's, and

God is Mighty, Wise!

Verily, we have sent thee to be a witness and a herald of

good (an announcer), and a warner,

That ye may believe on God and on His Apostle, and may assist Him, and honour Him, and praise him, morning and evening

10 In truth, they who plighted fealty to thee, really plighted that fealty to God the hand of God was over their hands! Whoever, therefore, shall break his oath shall only break it to his own hurt, but whoever shall be true to his engagement with God, He will give him a great reward

The Arabs who took not the field with you, will say to thee.2 "We were engaged with our property and our families. therefore ask thou pardon for us." They speak with their tongues what is not in their hearts SAY And who can have any power over God in your behalf, whether he will you some loss, or whether he will you an advantage? Yes, God is acquainted with your doings

But ye thought that the Apostle and the faithful could never more come back to their families, and your hearts were pleased at this, and ye thought an evil thought of this ex-

pedition, and ve became an undone people

For, whoso believeth not in God, and His Apostle Verily, we have got ready the flame for the Infidels!

And God's is the kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth Whom He will He forgiveth, and whom He will He punisheth and God is Gracious, Merciful!

They who took not the field with you will say, when ye go forth to the spoil to take it, "Let us follow you" Fain would they change the word of God 8 SAY Ye shall by no

¹ Lit were left behind

On the return to Medina See Weil's Leben M p 173 (n)
The law relative to booty viz that those who were not at Hudaibiya should have no share in the booty to be obtained from the Jews at Chaibar Muhammad marched against them in Hej 7

means follow us thus hath God said already They will say, "Nay, ye are jealous of us" Nay! they are men of little understanding

SAY to those Arabs of the desert, who took not the field, ye shall be called forth against a people of mighty valour Ye shall do battle with them, or they shall profess Islam If ye obey, a goodly recompense will God give you, but if ye turn back, as ye turned back aforetime, He will chastise you with a sore chastisement

It shall be no crime on the part of the blind, the lame, or the sick, if they go not to the fight But whoso shall obey God and His Apostle, he shall bring him into the gardens 'neath which the rivers flow but whoso shall turn back,

He will punish him with a sore punishment

Well pleased now hath God been with the believers when they plighted fealty to thee under the tree, and He knew what was in their hearts therefore did He send down upon them a spirit of secure repose, and rewarded them with a speedy victory,

And with the rich booty which they took for God is

Mighty, Wise!

20 God promised you the taking of a rich booty and sped it to you, and He withheld men's hands from you, for a sign to the faithful, and that He might guide you along the right way—

And other booty, over which ye have not yet had power but now hath God compassed them for you, for God is over

all things Potent

If the Infidels shall fight against you, they shall assuredly turn their backs, then, neither protector nor helper shall they find!

Such is God's method carried into effect of old, no change canst thou find in God's mode of dealing

And He it was who held their hands from you and your hands from them in the valley of Mecca, after that He had given you the victory over them for God saw what ye did

When the rumour reached Muhammad at Hudaibiya that Othman Ibn Affan whom he had sent to inform the Meccans that he was merely coming to visit their temple and with peaceable intentions had been slain by them At Chaibar

³ The valley of Mecca may mean Hudaibiya But the commentators explain this verse of different events. It probably however refers to the 50 (according to Djalalein 80) prisoners whom Muhammad dismissed freely at Hudaibiya.

These are they who believed not, and kept you away from the sacred Mosque, as well as the offering which was prevented from reaching the place of sacrifice And had it not been that ye would have trodden down believers, both men and women, whom ye knew not, so that a crime might have lighted on you without your knowledge on their account, and that God would bring whom He will within His mercy, this would have been otherwise ordered Had they been apart,1 we had surely punished such of them as believed not, with a sore punishment

When the unbelievers had fostered rage in their hearts—the rage of ignorance (of heathers)—God sent down His peace on His Apostle and on the faithful, and stablished in them the word of piety, for they were most worthy and deserving

of it and God knoweth all things

Now hath God in truth made good to His Apostle the dream 2 in which he said, "Ye shall surely enter the sacred Mosque, if God will, in full security, having your heads shaved and your hair cut ye shall not fear, for He knoweth what ve know not, and He hath ordained you, beside this, a speedy victory "

It is He who hath sent His Apostle with "the Guidance," and the religion of truth, that He may exalt it above every religion And enough for thee is this testimony on the part of Ğod

Muhammad is the Apostle of God, and his comrades are vehement against the infidels, but full of tenderness among themselves Thou mayst see them bowing down, prostrating themselves, imploring favours from God, and His acceptance Their tokens 3 are on their faces, the marks of their prostrations This is their picture in the Law, and their picture in the Evangel 4 they are as the seed which putteth forth its stalk, then strengtheneth it, and it groweth stout, and riseth upon its stem. 5 rejoicing the husbandman—that the infidels may be wrathful at them To such of them as believe and do the things that are right, hath God promised forgiveness and a noble recompense

1 Had the believers been separate from the infidels

truce frustrated their hopes, this verse was revealed to pacify them

Dust from the pavement The Muhammadans who say their prayers
on carpets often place little bricks before them which they touch in
prostration with their forehead.

This dream Muhammad had at Medina, before he set out for al Hudaibiya His followers expected its fulfilment within the year but when the

⁴ Comp Mark iv 28

[CIX]

SURA LXVI —THE FORBIDDING

MEDINA -12 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

WHY, O Prophet! dost thou hold that to be FORBIDDEN which God hath made lawful to thee, from a desire to please thy wives, since God is Lenient, Merciful?

God hath allowed you release from your oaths, and God is

your master and He is the Knowing, Wise

When the prophet told a recent occurrence as a secret to one of his wives, and when she divulged it and God informed him of this, he acquainted her with part and withheld part ² And when he had told her of it, she said, "Who told thee this?" He said, "The Knowing, the Sage hath told it me

"If ye both be turned to God in penitence, for now have your hearts gone astray

3 but if ye conspire against the Prophet, then know that God is his Protector, and Gabriel, and every just man among the faithful, and the angels are

his helpers besides

"Haply if he put you both away, his Lord will give him in exchange other wives better than you, Muslims, believers, devout, penitent, obedient, observant of fasting, both known

of men and virgins"

O Believers! save yourselves and your families from the fire whose fuel is men and stones, over which are set angels fierce and mighty they disobey not God in what He hath commanded them, but execute His behests

O ye Infidels! make no excuses for yourselves this day, ye shall surely be recompensed according to your works

¹ The first verses of this Sura were revealed (Hej 7) on occasion of Muhammad's reviving affection for Mary a Copt slave sent him by the governor of Egypt from whom he had recently (verse 3) sworn to his wife Hafsa to separate entirely Hafsa, who had been greatly incensed at their amour of which Muhammad had himself informed her communicated the matter in confidence to Ayesha from whose altered manner probably the prophet found that his secret had been betrayed To free Muhammad from his obligation to Hafsa was the object of this chapter

Muhammad withheld the fact that Avesha, as well as God was his

informant but taxed Hafsa with not having kept his secret

* Supply God will pardon you

O Believers! turn to God with the turning of true penitence, haply your Lord will cancel your evil deeds, and will bring you into the gardens 'neath which the rivers flow, on the day when God will not shame the Prophet, nor those who have shared his faith their light shall run before them, and on their right hands! they shall say, "Lord perfect our light, and pardon us for thou hast power over all things"

O Prophet! make war on the infidels and hypocrites, and deal rigorously with them Hell shall be their abode! and

wretched the passage to it!

10 God setteth forth as an example to unbelievers the wife of Noah and the wife of Lot, they were under two of our righteous servants, both of whom they deceived but their husbands availed them nought against God and it shall be said "Enter ye into the fire with those who enter"

God also holdeth forth to those who believe the example of the wife of Pharaoh,1 when she said, "Lord, build me an house with thee in Paradise, and deliver me from Pharaoh

and his doings, and deliver me from the wicked "

And Mary, the daughter of Imran, who kept her maidenhood, and into whose womb 2 we breathed of our spirit, and who believed in the words of her Lord and His Scriptures, and was one of the devout

[CX]

SURA 3 LX —SHE WHO IS TRIED

MEDINA —13 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

O yE who believe! take not my foe 4 and your foe for friends, shewing them kindness, although they believe not that truth

Lit quæ rimam suam tuita est in quam (rimam) See Sura xxi 91 inflavimus Spiritus nostri partem Thus Beidh

* Revealed probably as far as verse 9 (Ramadhan Hej 8) shortly before the taking of Mecca

Asia, a name perhaps corrupted from that of Pharaoh's daughter Bithiah I Chron iv 18

⁴ Haleb Ben Abu Baltaa had informed the Koreisch of an intended sur prise of Mecca on the part of Muhammad with the view of making terms for his own family who had been left there. The offence was pardoned but the revelation was nevertheless published with the view of preventing similar acts of treachery in future

which hath come to you they drive forth the Apostles and yourselves because ye believe in God your Lord! If ye go forth to fight on my way, and from a desire to please me and shew them kindness in private, I well know what ye conceal, and what ye discover! Whoso doth this hath already gone astray from the even way

If they meet with you they will prove your foes hand and tongue will they put forth for your hurt, and will desire that

you become infidels again

Neither your kindred nor your children shall at all avail you on the day of the resurrection. A severance between

you will it make! and your actions doth God behold

A good example had ye in Abraham, and in those who followed him, when they said to their people, "Verily, we are clear of you, and of what ye worship beside God we renounce you and between us and you hath hatred and enmity sprung up for ever, until ye believe in God alone" Yet imitate not the language of Abraham to his Father, "I will pray for thy forgiveness, but not aught shall I obtain for thee from God" O our Lord! in thee do we trust! to thee do we turn! to thee we shall come back at the last

O our Lord! expose us not for trial to the unbelievers, and

forgive us for thou art the Mighty, the Wise!

A good example had ye in them, for all who hope in God and in the last day But let who will turn back, God truly is the Rich, the Praiseworthy!

God will, perhaps, establish good will between yourselves and those of them whom ye take to be your enemies ³ God

is Powerful and God is Gracious, Merciful

God doth not forbid you to deal with kindness and fairness toward those who have not made war upon you on account of your religion, or driven you forth from your homes for God loveth those who act with fairness

Only doth God forbid you to make friends of those who, on

² Sura [cxiii] ix 115 ³ That is, by their conversion hereafter

¹ Speaking of the representatives of the different religious systems prevalent in the Roman Empire as Orpheus Abraham Christ Apollonius of Tyana, enshrined among the household deities of Alexander Severus Mr Milman remarks (Hist of Christianity ii p 231) that It is singular that Abraham rather than Moses was placed at the head of Judaism it is possible that the traditionary sanctity which attached to the first parent of the Jewish people and of many of the Arab tribes, and which was after wards embodied in the Koran was floating in the East and would comprehend, as it were the opinions not only of the Jews but of a much wider circle of the Syrian natives'

account of your religion, have warred against you, and have driven you forth from your homes, and have aided those who drove you forth and whoever maketh friends of them are wrong doers

ro O Believers! when believing women come over to you as refugees (Mohadjers), then make TRIAL of them God best knoweth their faith, but if ye have also ascertained their faith, let them not go back to the infidels, they are not lawful for them, nor are the unbelievers lawful for these women. But give them back what they have spent for their dowers. No crime shall it be in you to marry them, provided ye give them their dowers. Do not retain any right in the infidel women, but demand back what you have spent for their dowers, and let the unbelievers demand back what they have spent for their wives 2. This is the ordinance of God which He ordaineth among you and God is Knowing, Wise

And if any of your wives escape from you to the Infidels from whom ye afterwards take any spoil, then give to those whose wives shall have fled away, the like of what they shall have spent for their dowers, and fear God in whom ye believe

O Prophet! when believing women come to thee, and pledge themselves that they will not associate aught with God, and that they will not steal or commit adultery, nor kill their children, nor bring scandalous charges, nor disobey thee in what is right, then plight thou thy faith to them, and ask pardon for them of God for God is Indulgent, Merciful!

O Believers! enter not into amity with those against whom God is angered, they despair of the life to come, even as the Infidels despair of the inmates of the tombs

¹ Said (see Nöld p 163) to have been revealed at or shortly after the peace of Hudaibiya According to the terms then agreed upon a mutual restitution of property was to take place.

Who are converted to Islam

List with a calumny which they have devised between their hands and their less Said to have been revealed at the taking of Mecca Tab Beidh

[CXI]

SURA 1 CX —HELP

MEDINA -3 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

WHEN the HELP of God and the victory arrive, And thou seest men entering the religion of God by troops, Then utter the praise of thy Lord, implore His pardon, for He loveth to turn in mercy

[CXII]

SURA XLIX -THE APARTMENTS

MEDINA -- 18 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

O Believers! enter not upon any affair ere God and His Apostle ² permit you, and fear ye God for God Heareth, Knoweth ³

O Believers! raise not your voices above the voice of the Prophet, neither speak loud to him as ye speak loud one to another, lest your works come to nought, and ye unaware of it

They who lower their voices in the presence of the Apostle of God, are the persons whose hearts God hath inclined to piety Forgiveness shall be theirs and a rich reward

They who call out to thee while thou art within thine APARTMENTS, have most of them no right perception of

¹ This Sura was revealed at the taking of Mecca and is supposed to have given Muhammad warning of his death

² Or anticipate not take not the lead of God and His Apostle

^{*}All the ancient Interpreters (as His 933 ff Ibn Sa d 320 Tab Agani f 116 f—comp also Weil 244 ff Caussin in 271) refer from 1 5 to the disrespectful demeanour in Muhammad's presence of the envoys of the Banu Tamim in Hej 9 or 10

Lit from without

But if they wait patiently till thou come forth to them, it were far better for them But God is Indulgent, Merciful

O Believers! if any bad man 1 come to you with news, clear it up at once, lest through ignorance ye harm others, and

speedily have to repent of what ye have done

And know that an Apostle of God is among you! should he give way to you in many matters ye would certainly become guilty of a crime. But God hath endeared the faith to you, and hath given it favour in your hearts, and hath made unbelief, and wickedness, and disobedience hateful to you Such are they who pursue a right course.

Through the bounty and grace which is from God and

God is Knowing, Wise

If two bodies of the faithful are at war, then make ye peace between them ² and if the one of them wrong the other, fight against that party which doth the wrong, until they come back to the precepts of God if they come back, make peace between them with fairness, and act impartially, God loveth those who act with impartiality

ro Only the faithful are brethren, wherefore make peace between your brethren, and fear God, that ye may obtain

mercy

O Believers! let not men laugh men to scorn who haply may be better than themselves, neither let women laugh women to scorn who may haply be better than themselves! Neither defame one another, nor call one another by nicknames Bad is it to be called wicked after having professed the faith 4 and whoso repent not of this are doers of wrong

O Believers! avoid frequent suspicions, for some suspicions are a crime, and pry not neither let the one of you traduce another in his absence Would any one of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? Surely ye would loathe it And fear ye God for God is Ready to turn, Merciful

O men! verily, we have created you of a male and a female,

Upon this passage 91 2 die Muslimen says Noldeke verschiedene Geschichten erzahlen so dass sich Nichts sicher bestimmen lasst p 164

Lit Bad the name wickedness after faith

¹ The commentators mentioned in the last note as well as others explain this verse of Al Walid ben Uqba who had brought a false report of the refusal of the Banu Imustaliq to pay certain alms which Muhammad had sent him to demand This Al Walid became governor of Kufa under Othman He probably was never really converted to Islam

This remark applies to the great mass of Muhammadan comment

^a Said to refer to Safia one of Muhammad s wives who had been taunted
by his other wives with being a Jewess

and we have divided you into peoples and tribes that ye might have knowledge one of another Truly, the most worthy of honour in the sight of God is he who feareth Him

most i Verily, God is Knowing, Cognisant

The Arabs of the desert 2 say, "We believe" Say thou Ye believe not, but rather say, "We profess Islam," for the faith hath not yet found its way into your hearts if ye obey God and His Apostle, he will not allow you to lose any of your actions for God is Indulgent, Merciful

The true believers are those only who believe in God and His Apostle, and afterwards doubt not, and who contend with their substance and their persons on the path of God

These are the sincere

SAY Will ye teach God about your religion? when God knoweth whatever is in the Heavens and on the Earth yea. God hath knowledge of all things

They taunt thee with their having embraced Islam 3 SAY Taunt me not with your having embraced Islam God rather taunteth you with His having guided you to the faith acknow ledge this if ye are sincere

Verily, God knoweth the secrets of the Heavens and of the

Earth and God beholdeth what ye do

[CXIII]

SURA IX 4—IMMUNITY

MEDINA -130 Verses

An IMMUNITY from God and His Apostle to those with whom ye are in league, among the Polytheist Arabs! (those who join gods with God)

That is not the most nobly born like the Koreisch. This verse is said to have been revealed in Mecca on the day of its conquest Leben p 372 and n

The Banû Asad had come to Medina in a year of famine to seek sup port for themselves and families and made profession of Islamism Beidh

-Thus, also Ibn Sad Tabarı Wah

As if by so doing they had conferred a favour on the Prophet The Immunity is said by some commentators to have formed originally one Sura with the eighth p 375 and that on this account the usual formula of invocation is not prefixed. The Caliph Othman accounted for this omission of the Bismillah from the fact of this Sura having been revealed with the exception of a few verses shortly before the prophets death who left no instructions on the subject (Misheat i p 526) The former verses from 1 12 or according to other traditions from 1 40 were recited to the pilgrims at Mecca by Ali Ann Hej 9

Go ye, therefore, at large in the land four months but know that God ye shall not weaken, 1 and that those who believe not, God will put to shame-

And a proclamation on the part of God and His Apostle to the people on the day of the greater pilgrimage, that God is free from any engagement with the votaries of other gods with God as is His Apostle! If, therefore, ye turn to God it will be better for you, but if ye turn back, then know that ve shall not weaken God and to those who believe not, announce thou a grievous punishment

But this concerneth not those Polytheists with whom ye are in league, and who shall have afterwards in no way failed you. nor aided anyone against you Observe, therefore, engagement with them through the whole time of their treaty for God loveth those who fear Him

And when the sacred months 2 are passed, kill those who join other gods with God wherever ye shall find them, and seize them, besiege them, and lay wait for them with every kind of ambush but if they shall convert, and observe prayer, and pay the obligatory alms, then let them go their way, for God is Gracious, Merciful

If any one of those who join gods with God ask an asylum of thee, grant him an asylum, that he may hear the Word of God, and then let him reach his place of safety This, for that they are people devoid of knowledge

How shall they who add gods to God be in league with God and with His Apostle, save those with whom ye made a league at the sacred temple? So long as they are true to you, be ye true to them, for God loveth those who fear Him

How can they? since if they prevail against you, they will not regard in you either ties of blood or faith With their mouths will they content you, but their hearts will be averse The greater part of them are perverse doers

They sell the signs of God for a mean price, and turn others aside from his way evil is it that they do!

10 They regard not in a believer either ties of blood or faith, these are the transgressors!

Yet if they turn to God and observe prayer, and pay the impost, then are they your brethren in religion We make clear our signs to those who understand

Lit that ye cannot weaken God ³ Shawai Dhu lkaada, Dhu lhajja, Muharram These months were observed by the Arabians previous to the time of Muhammad.

But if, after alliance made, they break their oaths and revile your religion, then do battle with the ring-leaders of infidelity—for no oaths are binding with them—that they may desist.

What! will ye not fight against those *Meccans* who have broken their oaths and aimed to expel your Apostle, and attacked you first? Will ye dread them? God is more

worthy of your fear, if ye are believers!

So make war on them By your hands will God chastise them, and will put them to shame, and will give you victory over them, and will heal the bosoms of a people who believe,

And will take away the wrath of their hearts God will be turned unto whom He will and God is Knowing, Wise

Think ye that ye shall be forsaken as if God did not yet know those among you who do valiantly, and take none for their friends beside God, and His Apostle, and the faithful? God is well apprised of your doings

It is not for the votaries of other gods with God, witnesses against themselves of infidelity, to visit the temples of God These! vain their works and in the fire shall they abide for ever!

He only should visit the temples of God who believeth in God and the last day, and observeth prayer, and payeth the legal alms, and dreadeth none but God These haply will be among the rightly guided

Do ye place the giving drink to the pilgrims, and the visitation of the sacred temple, on the same level with him who believeth in God and the last day, and fighteth on the way of God? They shall not be held equal by God and God guideth not the unrighteous.

20 They who have believed, and fled their homes, and striven with their substance and with their persons on the path of God, shall be of highest grade with God and these are they

who shall be happy!

Tidings of mercy from Himself, and of His good pleasure, doth their Lord send them, and of gardens in which lasting pleasure shall be theirs,

Therein shall they abide for ever, for God! with Him is a great reward

O Believers! make not friends of your fathers or your

¹ Al Abbas Muhammad s uncle when taken prisoner had defended his unbelief, and declared that he had performed these two important duties Beidh

brethren if they love unbelief above faith and whoso of you shall make them his friends, will be wrong doers

SAY If your fathers, and your sons, and your brethren, and your wives, and your kindred, and the wealth which ye have gained, and merchandise which ye fear may be unsold, and dwellings wherein ye delight, be dearer to you than God and His Apostle and efforts on his Path, then wait until God shall Himself enter on His work ¹ and God guideth not the impious

Now hath God helped you in many battlefields, and, on the day of Honein,² when ye prided yourselves on your numbers, but it availed you nothing, and the earth, with all its breadth, became too straight for you ³ then turned ye your backs in flight

Then did God send down His spirit of repose 4 upon His Apostle, and upon the faithful, and He sent down the hosts which ye saw not, and He punished the Infidels This, the Infidels' reward!

Yet, after this, will God be turned to whom He pleaseth, for God is Gracious, Merciful!

O Believers! only they who join gods with God are unclean! Let them not, therefore, after this their year, come near the sacred Temple And if ye fear want, 5 God, if He please, will enrich you of His abundance for God is Knowing, Wise

Make war upon such of those to whom the Scriptures have been given as believe not in God, or in the last day, and who forbid not that which God and His Apostle have forbidden, and who profess not the profession of the truth, until they pay tribute out of hand,⁶ and they be humbled ⁷

30 The Jews say, "Ezra (Ozair) is a son of God", and the

¹ Or shall issue his behest

At the battle of Honein a valley three miles from Mecca (A H 8) the Muhammadans presuming upon the great superiority of their numbers 12 000 men over the enemy who were only 4000 strong were seized with a panic throughout their ranks Order was restored and victory obtained through the bravery and presence of mind of Muhammad and his kindred

³ The enemy attacked and routed you on all sides

See 11 249 p 365
Through the breaking off commercial relations

Or by right of subjection Sale in cash Wahl all without exception K is a siff by counting hands

⁷ Thus Hilchoth Melaclum vi 4 The Jews are commanded in case of war with the Gentiles to offer peace on two conditions—that they become tributaries and renounce idolatry. Thus also chap vii 4

tributaries and renounce idolatry Thus also chap vin 4

The Muhammadan tradition is that Ezra was raised to life after he had been 100 years dead and dictated from memory the whole Jewish law which had been lost during the captivity to the scribes That the Jews

Christians say, "The Messiah is a son of God" Such the sayings in their mouths! They resemble the saying of the Infidels of old! God do battle with them! How are they misguided!

They take their teachers, and their monks, and the Messiah, son of Mary, for Lords beside God, though bidden to worship one God only There is no God but He! Far from His glory

be what they associate with Him!

Fain would they put out God's light with their mouths but God only desireth to perfect His light, albeit the Infidels abhor it

He it is who hath sent His Apostle with the Guidance and a religion of the truth, that He may make it victorious ³ over every other religion, albeit they who assign partners to God be averse from it

O Believers! of a truth, many of the teachers and monks do devour man's substance in vanity, and turn them from the Way of God But to those who treasure up gold and silver and expend it not in the Way of God, announce tidings of a grievous torment

On that day their treasures shall be heated in hell fire, and their foreheads, and their sides, and their backs, shall be branded with them "This is what ye have treasured

up for yourselves taste, therefore, your treasures!"

Twelve months is the number of months with God,³ according to God's book, since the day when He created the Heavens and the Earth of these four are sacred this is the right usage. But wrong not yourselves therein, attack those who join gods with God in all, as they attack you in all and know that God is with those who fear Him.

To carry over a sacred month to another, is only a growth of infidelity The Infidels are led into error by it They

regarded Ezra as a son of God is due to Muhammad s own invention See Sonna, 462 v H v Purgstall's Fundgruben des Orients i 288 The Talmudists however use very exaggerated language concerning him Thus Sanhedrin 21 22 Ezra would have been fully worthy to have been the lawgiver if Moses had not preceded him Josephus Ant xi 5 speaks of his high repute $(\delta \delta \xi a)$ with the people and of his honourable burial Muhammad probably represents the Jews as having deffied Ezra with the view of showing that they as well as the Christians had tampered with the doctrine of the Divine unity

An allusion to the word Rabbi used by Jews and Christians of their

priests etc but in Arabic of God only Comp Matt xxiii 7 8

See Sur [cxiv] v 85

*The intercalation of a month every third year, in order to reduce the lunar to the solar years is justified by the Muhammadans from this passage

allow it one year, and forbid it another, that they may make good the number of months which God hath hallowed, and they allow that which God hath prohibited The evil of their deeds hath been prepared for them by Satan for God guideth not the people who do not believe

O Believers! what possessed you, that when it was said to you, "March forth on the Way of God," ye sank heavily earthwards? What! prefer ye the life of this world to the next? But the fruition of this mundane life, in respect of

that which is to come, is but little 1

Unless ye march forth, with a grievous chastisement will He chastise you, and He will place another people in your stead, and ve shall in no way harm Him for over everything is God potent

40 If ye assist not your Prophet God assisted him formerly, when the unbelievers drove him forth, in company with a second only! 2 when they two were in the cave, when the Prophet said to his companion, "Be not distressed, verily, God is with us" And God sent down His tranquillity upon him, and strengthened him with hosts ye saw not, and made the word of those who believed not the abased. and the word of God was the exalted for God is Mighty. Wise

March ve forth the light and heavy armed,3 and contend with your substance and your persons on the Way of God

This, if ye know it, will be better for you

Had there been a near advantage and a short journey, they would certainly have followed thee, but the way seemed long to them 4 Yet will they swear by God, "Had we been able, we had surely gone forth with you " they are selfdestrovers! And God knoweth that they are surely liars!

God forgive thee! Why didst thou give them leave to stay behind, ere they who make true excuses had become known

to thee, and thou hadst known the liars?

They who believe in God and in the last day will not ask leave of thee to be exempt from contending with their sub-

Wahk resch oder arm Savary young or old Ibn Hisam (924) pro-nounces this to be the oldest verse of the Sura This refers to the expedition of Tabouk, a town half way between

¹ See Sur xiii 26 p 336 (n)
² With Abubekr lit second of two.

Medina and Damascus against the Greeks A H 9 Muhammad was now at the head of an army of 30,000 men. Verses 42 48 are said to have been revealed during the march

stance and their persons But God knoweth those who fear H_im!

They only will ask thy leave who believe not in God and the last day, and whose hearts are full of doubts, and who are tossed up and down in their doubtings

Moreover, had they been desirous to take the field, they would have got ready for that purpose the munitions of war 1 But God was averse to their marching forth, and made them laggards, and it was said, "Sit ye at home with those who sit"

Had they taken the field with you, they would only have added a burden to you, and have hurried about among you. stirring you up to sedition, and some there are among you who would have listened to them and God knoweth the evil doers

Of old aimed they at sedition, and deranged thy affairs, until the truth arrived, and the behest of God became apparent, averse from it though they were

Some of them say to thee, "Allow me to remain at home, and expose me not to the trial" Have they not fallen into a trial already? But verily, Hell shall environ the Infidels! 50 If a success betide thee, it annoyeth them but if a reverse

betide thee, they say, "We took our own measures before" and they turn their backs and are glad

Nothing can befall us but what God hath destined 2 for us Our liege-lord is He, and on God let the faithful trust!

Say Await ve for us, other than one of the two best things? But we await for you the infliction of a chastisement by God. from himself, or at our hands Wait ye then, we verily will wait with you

SAY Make ye your offerings willingly or by constraint, it cannot be accepted from you, because ye are a wicked people

And nothing hindreth the acceptance of their offerings, but that they believe not in God and His Apostle, and discharge not the duty of prayer but with sluggishness, and make not offerings but with reluctance

Let not, therefore, their riches or their children amaze thee God is only minded to punish them by means of these, in this life present, and that their souls may depart while they are unbelievers 4

¹ Lit prepared a preparation

1 Lit written

That is victory or martyrdom.

4 Compare Sura iii 172 Geiger p 76 shews that this is precisely the teaching of the Talmudists with regard to the wicked

And they swear by God that they are indeed of you, yet they are not of you, but they are people who are afraid of you

If they find a place of refuge, or caves, or a hiding place,

they assuredly turn towards it and haste thereto

Some of them also defame thee in regard to the alms, yet if a part be given them, they are content, but if no part be given them, behold, they are angry!

Would that they were satisfied with that which God and His Apostle had given them, and would say "God sufficeth us! God will vouchsafe unto us of His favour, and so will His

Apostle verily unto God do we make our suit!"

60 But alms are only to be given to the poor and the needy, and those who collect them, and to those whose hearts are won to Islam, and for ransoms, and for debtors, and for the cause of God, and the wayfarer This is an ordinance from God and God is Knowing, Wise

There are some of them who injure 3 the Prophet and say, "He is all ear" SAY An ear of good to you! He believeth in God, and believeth the believers and is a mercy to such

of you as believe

But they who injure the Apostle of God, shall suffer a dolorous chastisement

They swear to you by God to please you, but worther is God, and His Apostle, that they should please Him, if they are believers

Know they not, that for him who opposeth God and His Apostle, is surely the fire of Hell, in which he shall remain for ever? This is the great ignominy!

The hypocrites are afraid lest a Sura should be sent down concerning them, to tell them plainly what is in their hearts SAY Scoff ye, but God will bring to light that which ye are afraid of

And if thou question them, they will surely say, "We were only discoursing and jesting" Say What! do ye scoff at God, and His signs, and His Apostle?

Make no excuse from faith ye have passed to infidelity! If we forgive some of you, we will punish others for that they have been evil doers

¹ The poor se absolute paupers the needy se those in some temporary distress

The petty Arab chiefs with whom Muhammad made terms after the battle of Honein in order to secure their followers

³ There seems to be a play, in the original upon the similarity of the words for snjurs and ear

Hypocritical men and women imitate one another ¹ They enjoin what is evil, and forbid what is just, and shut up their hands ² They have forgotten God, and He hath forgotten them Verily, the hypocrites are the perverse doers

God promiseth the hypocritical men and women, and the unbelievers, the fire of Hell—therein shall they abide—this their sufficing portion! And God hath cursed them, and a

lasting torment shall be theirs

70 Ye act like those who flourished before you Mightier were they than you in prowess, and more abundant in wealth and children, and they enjoyed their portion so ye also enjoy your portion, as they who were before you enjoyed theirs, and ye hold discourses like their discourses. These! vain their works both for this world and for that which is to come! These! they are the lost ones

Hath not the history reached them of those who were before them?—of the people of Noah,³ and of Ad, and of Themoud, and of the people of Abraham, and of the inhabitants of Madian, and of the overthrown cities? Their apostles came to them with clear proofs of their mission God would not deal wrongly by them, but they dealt wrongly by themselves

The faithful of both sexes are mutual friends they enjoin what is just, and forbid what is evil, they observe prayer, and pay the legal impost, and they obey God and His Apostle On these will God have mercy verily, God is Mighty, Wise

To the faithful, both men and women, God promiseth gardens 'neath which the rivers flow, in which they shall abide, and goodly mansions in the gardens of Eden But best of all will be God's good pleasure in them This will be the great bliss

O Prophet! contend against the infidels and the hypocrites, and be rigorous with them Hell shall be their dwelling

place! Wretched the journey thither!

They swear by God that they said no such thing yet spake they the word of infidelity, and from Muslims became

Lit (are) the one from the other From giving alms

^a Comp Sura liv 15 p 77 The traditions as to the collection of pitch from wood of the Ark in the time of Berosus (8 c 250?) for amulets and of the wood itself in the time of Josephus (Ant i 3 6 c Apion i 19) must have reached Muhammad through his Jewish informants Frag ments are said to have existed in the days of Benjamin of Tudela, and to have been carried away by the Chalif Omar from the mountain al Djoudi to the mosque of Gazyrat Ibn Omar

unbelievers! They planned what they could not effect, and only disapproved of it because God and His Apostle had enriched them by His bounty! If they repent it will be better for them, but if they fall back into their sin, with a grievous chastisement will God chastise them in this world and the next, and on earth they shall have neither friend nor protector!

Some there are of them who made this agreement with God—" If truly He give us of His bounties, we will surely

give alms and surely be of the righteous"

Yet when he had vouchsafed them of His bounty, they became covetous thereof, and turned their backs, and withdrew afar off

So He caused hypocrisy to take its turn in their hearts, until the day on which they shall meet Him—for that they failed their promise to God, and for that they were liars!

Know they not that God knoweth their secrets and their

private talk, and that God knoweth the secret things?

80 They who traduce such of the faithful as give their alms freely, and those who find nothing to give but their earnings and scoff at them God shall scoff at them, and there is a grievous torment in store for them

Ask thou forgiveness for them, or ask it not, it will be the same If thou ask forgiveness for them seventy times, God will by no means forgive them This, for that they believe not in God and His Apostle! And God guideth not the

ungodly people

They who were left at home were delighted to stay behind God's Apostle, and were averse from contending with their riches and their persons for the cause of God, and said, "March not out in the heat" SAY A fiercer heat will be the fire of Hell" Would that they understood this

Little, therefore, let them laugh, and much let them weep,

as the meed of their doings!

If God bring thee back from the fight to some of them, and they ask thy leave to take the field, SAY By no means shall ye ever take the field with me, and by no means shall ye fight an enemy with me ye were well pleased to sit at home at the first crisis sit ye at home, then, with those who lag behind

¹ To kill Muhammad The circumstances are given in a tradition preserved ap Weil p 265 note The meaning is that the people of Medina who had become enriched by Muhammad's residence among them, had no better motive for disapproving the attempt upon his life. Lit they had nothing to average but that etc.

Never pray thou over anyone of them who dieth, or stand at his grave 1—because they believed not in God and His Apostle, and died in their wickedness

Let not their riches or their children astonish thee through these God is fain only to punish them in this world, and that their souls should depart while they are still infidels

When a Sura was sent down with "Believe in God and go forth to war with His Apostle," those of them who are possessed of riches demanded exemption, and said, "Allow us to be with those who sit at home

Well content were they to be with those who stay behind for a seal hath been set on their hearts so that they under stand not —

But the Apostle and those who share his faith, contend for the faith with purse and person, and these! all good things await them and these are they who shall be happy

90 God hath made ready for them gardens 'neath which the rivers flow, wherein they shall remain for ever this will be

the great bliss

Some Arabs of the desert came with excuses, praying exemption, and they who had gainsaid God and His Apostle sat at home a grievous punishment shall light on such of them as believe not

It shall be no crime in the weak, and in the sick, and in those who find not the means of contributing, to stay at home, provided they are sincere with God and His Apostle Against those who act virtuously, there is no cause of blame and God is Gracious, Merciful —

Nor against those, to whom when they came to thee that thou shouldst mount them, thou didst say "I find not wherewith to mount you," and they turned away their eyes shedding floods of tears for grief, because they found no means to contribute

Only is there cause of blame against those who, though they are rich, ask thee for exemption. They are pleased to be with those who stay behind, and God hath set a seal upon their hearts they have no knowledge.

They will excuse themselves to you when ye come back to them SAY Excuse yourselves not, we cannot believe you now hath God informed us about you God will behold your doings, and so will His Apostle to Him who knoweth

¹ Prayers for the dead were customary among the Arabians before Muhammad See Freyt Einl p 221

alike things hidden and things manifest shall ye hereafter be brought back and He will tell you what ye have done

They will adjure you by God when ye are come back to them, to withdraw from them Withdraw from them, then, for they are unclean their dwelling shall be Hell, in recompense for their deserts

They will adjure you to take pleasure in them, but if ye take pleasure in them, God truly will take no pleasure in those who act corruptly

The Arabs of the desert are most stout in unbelief and dissimulation, and likelier it is that they should be unaware of the laws which God hath sent down to His Apostle and God is Knowing, Wise

Of the Arabs of the desert there are some who reckon what they expend in the cause of God as tribute, and wait for some change of fortune to befall you a change for evil shall befall them! God is the Hearer, the Knower

too And of the Arabs of the desert, some believe in God and in the last day, and deem those alms an approach to God and to the Apostle's prayers Are they not their approach? Into His mercy shall God lead them yes, God is Indulgent, Merciful

As for those who led the way, the first of the Mohadjers,¹ and the Ansars, and those who have followed their noble conduct, God is well pleased with them, and they with Him He hath made ready for them gardens under whose trees the rivers flow to abide therein for aye this shall be the great bliss

And of the Arabs of the desert round about you, some are hypocrites and of the people of Medina, some are stubborn in hypocrisy. Thou knowest them not, *Muhammad* we know them twice ² will we chastise them then shall they be given over to a great chastisement.

Others have owned their faults, and with an action that is right they have mixed another that is wrong God will haply be turned to them for God is Forgiving, Merciful

Take alms of their substance,3 that thou mayst cleanse and

¹ The *Mohadjers* were those who fied with Muhammad from Mecca to Medina, the *Ansars* his auxiliaries in Medina.

² The commentators are not agreed as to the nature of this double punishment

³ The fine of a third part of all their substance was imposed upon seven of those who had held back from the expedition to Tabouk This is the fault spoken of in the preceding verse

purify them thereby, and pray for them, for thy prayers shall assure their minds and God Heareth, Knoweth

Know they not that when his servants turn to Him with repentance, God accepteth it, and that He accepteth alms, and that God is He who turneth, the Merciful?

SAY Work ve but God will behold your work, and so will His Apostle, and the faithful and ye shall be brought before Him who knoweth alike the Hidden and the Manifest, and He will tell you of all your works

And others await the decision of God, whether He will punish them, or whether He will be turned unto them but

God is Knowing, Wise

There are some 1 who have built a Mosque for mischief 2 and for infidelity, and to disunite the faithful, and in expectation of him who, in time past, warred against God and His Apostle They will surely swear, "Our aim was only good" but God is witness that they are liars

Never set thou foot in it 4 There is a Mosque 5 founded from its first day in piety More worthy is it that thou enter therein therein are men who aspire to purity, and God loveth the purified

110 Which of the two is best? He who hath founded his building on the fear of God and the desire to please Him, or he who hath founded his building on the brink of an undermined bank washed away by torrents, so that it rusheth with him into the fire of Hell? But God guideth not the doers of wrong

Their building which they 6 have built will not cease to cause uneasiness in their hearts, until their hearts are cut in pieces 7 God is Knowing, Wise

on the return from Tabouk previous to the entry into Medina

¹ The tribe of Beni Ganim had built a mosque professedly from religious motives which they invited Muhammad on his way to Tabouk to dedicate by a solemn act of prayer Muhammad however discovered that the real motive of the Beni Gamm was jealousy of the tribe of Beni Amru Ibn Auf and of the mosque at Kuba, and that there existed an understanding between them and his enemy the monk Abu Amir who was then in Syria, for the purpose of urging the Greeks to attack the Muslims and their mosque. It is to him that the word wisdam refers

To the dwellers at Kuba Verses 108-111 were probably promulged

Or never stand thou in it (to pray) hree miles SSE of Medina The spot The mosque of Kuba about three miles SSE of Medina The spot where this verse was revealed is still pointed out and called Makam el Ayat or the place of signs Burton's Pilgrimage ii p 214 Muhammad laid the first brick and it was the first place of public prayer The Beni Ganim in El Islam Ib p 209 That is up to the time of their death they will never reflect on what

Verily, of the faithful hath God bought their persons and their substance, on condition of Paradise for them in return on the path of God shall they fight, and slay, and be slain a promise for this is pledged in the Law, and in the Evangel, and in the Koran—and who more faithful to his engagement than God? Rejoice, therefore, in the contract that ye have contracted for this shall be the great bliss

Those who turn to God, and those who serve, who praise, who fast, who bow down, who prostrate themselves, who enjoin what is just and forbid what is evil, and keep to the bounds 1 of God 2 Wherefore bear these good tidings to the faithful

It is not for the prophet or the faithful to pray for the forgiveness of those, even though they be of kin, who associate other beings with God, after it hath been made clear to them that they are to be the inmates of Hell

For neither did Abraham ask forgiveness for his father, but in pursuance of a promise which he had promised to him but when it was shewn him that he was an enemy to God, he declared himself clear of him Yet Abraham was pitiful, kind

Nor is it for God to lead a people into error, after he hath guided them aright, until that which they ought to dread hath been clearly shewn them Verily, God knoweth all things

God! His the kingdom of the Heavens and of the Earth! He maketh alive and killeth! Ye have no patron or helper save God

Now hath God turned Him unto the Prophet and unto the refugees (Mohadjers), and unto the helpers (Ansars),⁸ who followed him in the hour of distress, after that the hearts of a part of them had well nigh failed them ⁴ Then turned He unto them, for He was Kind to them, Merciful

He hath also turned Him unto the three b who were left behind, so that the earth, spacious as it is, became too strait for them, and their souls became so straitened within them, that they bethought them that there was no refuge from God but unto Himself Then was He turned to them, that they

they have done without bitter pangs of conscience See Weils M der Prophet pp 268 269 and note

Lit limits 1 e laws Shall have their recompense

See verse 101
Lit turned aside swerved

⁵ Three Ansars who did not accompany Muhammad to Tabouk and who on his return were put under interdict, and not released from it till after fifty days of penance

might be turned to Him, for God is He that turneth, the Mercuful.

120 Believers! 1 fear God, and be with the sincere

No cause had the people of Medina and the Arabs of the desert around them, to abandon God's Apostle, or to prefer their own lives to his, because neither thirst, nor the labour, nor hunger, could come upon them when on path of God, neither do they step a step which may anger the unbelievers. neither do they receive from the enemy any damage, but it is written down to them as a good work Verily, God suffereth not the reward of the righteous to perish

Nor give they alms either small or great, nor traverse they a torrent, but it is thus reckoned to them, that God may

reward them with better than they have wrought.

The faithful must not march forth all together to the wars and if a party of every band of them march not out, it is that they may instruct themselves in their religion, and may warn their people when they come back to them, that they take heed to themselves

Believers! wage war against such of the infidels as are your neighbours, and let them find you rigorous and know that God is with those who fear him

Whenever a Sura is sent down, there are some of them who say, "Whose faith hath it increased?" It will increase the faith of those who believe, and they shall rejoice

But as to those in whose hearts is a disease, it will add doubt to their doubt, and they shall die infidels

Do they not see that they are proved every year once or twice? Yet they turn not, neither are they warned

And whenever a Sura is sent down, they look at one another "Doth any one see you?" then turn they aside

shall turn their hearts aside, because they are a people devoid of understanding

Now hath an Apostle come unto you from among yourselves your iniquities press heavily upon him He is careful over you, and towards the faithful, compassionate, merciful 130 If they turn away, SAY God sufficeth me there is no God but He In Him put I my trust. He is the possessor of the Glorious Throne!

¹ Verses 120-128 probably belong to the period after the return from Tabouk to Medina. While fighting for the cause of God.

[CXIV]

SURA V—THE TABLE

MEDINA -120 Verses

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

O Believers! be faithful to your engagements You are allowed the flesh of cattle other than what is hereinafter recited, except game, which is not allowed you while ye are on pilgrimage Verily, God ordaineth what he pleaseth

O Believers! violate neither the rites of God, nor the sacred month Muharram, nor the offering, nor its ornaments, nor those who press on to the sacred house seeking favour from

their Lord and his good pleasure in them

But when all is over,2 then take to the chase and let not ill will at those 3 who would have kept you from the sacred mosque lead you to transgress,4 but rather be helpful to one another according to goodness and piety, but be not helpful for evil and malice and fear ye God Verily, God is severe

in punishing!

That which dieth of itself, and blood, and swine's flesh, and all that hath been sacrificed under the invocation of any other name than that of God, and the strangled, and the killed by a blow, or by a fall, or by goring,5 and that which hath been eaten by beasts of prey, unless ye make it clean by giving the death-stroke yourselves, and that which hath been sacrificed on the blocks of stone. is forbidden you and to make division

approach A truce for ten years was ultimately concluded

The garlands etc attached to the victims offered at Mecca

When you have again returned to your common and everyday life by laying aside the **skram** or pilgrim's robe This generally consists of two pieces of cotton or linen, or woollen cloth without seam or ornament one of which is wrapped round the loins and the other thrown over the shoulders. The instep heel and head must be bare

The Koreisch sent to meet Muhammad who was on his way to visit the Caaba with 1400 men at Hudaibiya (An Hej 6) to prohibit his nearer

By making war in the holy month

Comp Tract Cholin c 3
Lit on blocks or shafts of stone These were set up by the pagan Arabs in front of their houses for the purpose of sacrificing thereon See Freytag s Einl p 462 and Tr Cholin p 39 40 41

of the slain by consulting the arrows, 1 is implety in you Woe this day on those who forsake your religion! And fear them not, but fear Me

This day have I perfected your religion for you, and have filled up the measure of my favours upon you and it is my pleasure that Islam be your religion, but whose without wilful leanings to wrong shall be forced by hunger to transgress, to him, verily, will God be Indulgent, Merciful

They will ask thee what is made lawful for them Those things which are good are legalised to you, and the prey of beasts of chase which ye have trained like dogs, teaching them as God hath taught you Eat, therefore, of what they shall catch for you, and make mention of the name of God over it, and fear God Verily, Swift is God to reckon

This day, things healthful are legalised to you, and the meats of those who have received the Scriptures are allowed to you, as your meats are to them And you are permitted to marry virtuous women who are believers, and virtuous women of those who have received the Scriptures before you, when you shall have provided them their portions, living chastely with them without fornication, and without taking concubines Vain the works of him who shall renounce the faith! and in the next world he shall be of the lost

O Believers! when ye address yourselves to prayer, wash your faces, and your hands up to the elbow, and wipe your heads, and your feet to the ankles

And if ye have become unclean, then purify yourselves But if ye are sick, or on a journey, or if one of you come from the place of retirement, or if ye have touched women, and ye find no water, then take clean sand and rub your faces and your hands with it 8 God desireth not to lay a burden upon you, but he desireth to purify you, and He would fill up the measure of His favour upon you, that ye may be grateful

10 And remember the favour of God upon you, and His covenant which He hath covenanted with you, when ye said, "We have heard and will obey," 4 and fear God, verily, God knoweth the very secrets of the breast

It was the custom to draw lots for joints of a camel with arrows some feathered and others unfeathered, kept for this purpose in the temple of Mecca See Pocock Spec Hist Ar under the word Hobal.

In the sense of sound, healthful
Thus Talm Tr Berachoth 46

⁴ This refers to the oath of fidelity which Muhammad's followers took at Al Akaba Abulf Vit Moh p 43

O Believers! stand up as witnesses for God by righteousness and let not ill-will at any, induce you not to act up rightly Act uprightly Next will this be to the fear of God And fear ye God verily, God is apprised of what ye do

God hath promised to those who believe, and do the things that are right, that for them is pardon and a great reward

But they who are Infidels and treat our signs as lies—these shall be mated with Hell fire

O Believers! recollect God's favour upon you, when 1 certain folk were minded to stretch forth their hands against you, but He kept their hands from you Fear God then and on God let the faithful trust

Of old did God accept the covenant of the children of Israel,² and out of them we raised up twelve leaders, and God said, "Verily, I will be with you If ye observe prayer and pay the obligatory alms, and believe in my Apostles and help them, and lend God a liberal loan, I will surely put away from you your evil deeds, and I will bring you into gardens 'neath which the rivers flow! But whoso of you after this believeth not, hath gone astray from the even path"

But for their breaking their covenant we have cursed them, and have hardened their hearts. They shift the words of Scripture from their places, and have forgotten part of what they were taught. Thou wilt not cease to discover deceit on their part, except in a few of them. But forgive them and pass it over verily, God loveth those who act generously!

And of those who say, "We are Christians, have we accepted the covenant But they too have forgotten a part of what they were taught, wherefore we have stirred up enmity and hatred among them that shall last till the day of the Resur rection, and in the end will God tell them of their doings

O people of the Scriptures! now is our Apostle come to you to clear up to you much that ye concealed of those Scriptures, and to pass over many things Now hath a light and a clear Book come to you from God, by which God will guide him who shall follow after his good pleasure, to paths of peace, and

¹ It is quite uncertain to what events this refers The commentators narrate, and have doubtless invented various incidents as having occa

³ Verses 15 38 belong probably to the period shortly before the taking of Chaibar in the beginning of Hej 7 It is remarkable that Muhammad although he has invented these twelve leaders of tribes should nowhere mention the number of the Apostles There is no doubt however from the ancient biographies that he chose twelve assistants for the propagation of Islam See Gagnier Vie de M u xvi

will bring them out of the darkness to the light, by his will and to the straight path will he guide them

Infidels now are they who say, "Verily God is the Messiah Ibn Maryam (son of Mary)! SAY And who could aught obtain from God, if he chose to destroy the Messiah Ibn Maryam, and his mother, and all who are on the earth together?

20 For with God is the sovereignty of the Heavens and of the Earth, and of all that is between them! He createth what

He will, and over all things is God potent

Say the Jews and Christians, "Sons are we of God and his beloved" Say Why then doth he chastise you for your sins? Nay! ye are but a part of the men whom he hath created! He will pardon whom he pleaseth, and chastise whom he pleaseth, and with God is the sovereignty of the Heavens and of the Earth, and of all that is between them, and unto Him shall all things return

O people of the Book! now hath our Apostle come to you to clear up to you the cessation 1 of Apostles, lest you should say, "There hath come to us no bearer of good tidings, nor any warner" But now hath a bearer of good tidings and a warner reached you And God is Almighty

And remember when Moses said to his people, "O my people! call to mind the goodness of God towards you when he appointed Prophets among you, and appointed you kings, and gave you what never had been given before to any human beings

Enter, O my people! the holy land which God hath destined for you Turn not back, lest ye be overthrown to your ruin"

They said, "O Moses! Therein are men of might And verily, we can by no means enter it till they be gone forth But if they go forth from it, then verily will we enter in"

Then said two men of those who feared their Lord and to whom God had been gracious, "Enter in upon them by the gate and when ye enter it, ye overcome! If ye be believers, put ye your trust in God"

They said, "O Moses! never can we enter while they remain therein Go thou and thy Lord and fight, for here will we sit us down"

He said, "O my Lord, Verily of none am I master but of myself and my brother put thou therefore a difference between us and this ungodly people"

¹ The space between the mission of different prophets.

He said, "Verily the land shall be forbidden them forty years they shall wander in the earth perplexed Fret not

thyself therefore for the ungodly people"

30 Relate to them exactly the story of the sons of Adam ¹ when they each offered an offering, accepted from the one of them, and not accepted from the other. The one said, "I will surely slay thee" Said the other, "God only accepted from those that fear Him

"Even if thou stretch forth thine hand against me to slay me, I will not stretch forth my hand against thee to slay

thee Truly I fear God the Lord of the Worlds

"Yea, rather would I that thou shouldest bear my sin and thine own sin, and that thou become an inmate of the Fire for that is the recompense of the unjust doers"

And his passion led him to slay his brother and he slew

him, and he became one of those who perish

And God sent a raven which scratched upon the ground, to shew him 3 how he might hide his brother's wrong 4 He said "O woe is me! am I too weak to become like this raven, and to hide away my brother's wrong?" And he became one of the repentant

For this cause have we ordained to the children of Israel that he who slayeth any one, unless it be a person guilty of manslaughter, or of spreading disorders in the land, shall be as though he had slain all mankind, but that he who saveth a life, shall be as though he had saved all mankind alive ⁵

Of old our Apostles came to them with the proofs of their mission, then verily after this most of them committed excesses in the land

¹ Called by the Arabians Habeel and Kabeel. The dialogue between Cain and Abel is slightly varied from that given in Targ Jerus on Gen iv 8 and Jonath Ben Uzziel

² Or the sin against me i e of slaying me
³ In the Jewish tradition the raven shews the mode of burial to Adam not to Cain Pirke R Elieser c. 21 Midr fol 11 ap Weil (Legenden

P 39) Or corpse

*Thus Mischn Sanhedr iv 5 We find it said in the case of Cain who murdered his brother— The voice of thy brother's bloods crieth—It is not said, blood of thy brother but bloods i e his blood and the blood of his seed. Therefore was man created single in order to shew that to him who kills a single individual of Israel it shall be reckoned as if he had slain the whole race and that he etc. precisely as in the text. Comp also the same form of expression in Bab. Tal. Kidush § r. If one fulfil but one commandment he causes the scale of innocence to preponderate for himself and the whole world but if he commit one sin he causes the scale of guilt to preponderate for himself and the whole world.

Only, the recompense of those who war against God and his Apostle, and go about to commit disorders on the earth, shall be that they shall be slain or crucified, or have their alternate hands and feet cut off, or be banished the land This their disgrace in this world, and in the next a great torment shall be theirs—

Except those who, ere you have them in your power, shall

repent, for know that God is Forgiving, Merciful

O ye who believe! fear God Desire union with Him Contend earnestly on his path, that you may attain to happiness

40 As to the infidels—if that they had twice the riches of the earth to be their ransom from torment on the day of resurrection, it should not be accepted from them! And a dolorous torment shall be their's

Fain would they come forth from the Fire, but forth from it they shall not come and a lasting torment shall be their's

As to the thief, whether man or woman, cut ye off their hands in recompense for their doings ¹ This is a penalty by way of warning from God himself And God is Mighty, Wise

But whoever shall turn him to God after this his wickedness, and amend, God truly will be turned to him for God is

Forgiving, Merciful

Knowest thou not that the sovereignty of the Heavens and of the Earth is God's? He chastiseth whom He will, and whom He will He forgiveth And God hath power over all things

O Apostle! let not those who vie with one another in speed ing to infidelity vex thee,—of those who say with their mouths, "We believe," but whose hearts believe not,—or of the Jews—listeners to a lie—listeners to others—but who come not to thee They shift the words of the law from their places, and say, "If this be brought to you, receive it, but if this be not brought to you, then beware of it" For him whom God would mislead, thou canst in no wise prevail with God! They whose hearts God shall not please to cleanse, shall suffer disgrace in this world, and in the next a grievous punishment, Listeners to a falsehood and greedy devourers of the for

¹ Muhammad is said by the early traditionists to have punished a woman who had been guilty of theft in this manner while on the route to Mecca previous to its capture We are therefore able to fix the date of verses 39-44-

bidden! If, therefore, they have recourse to thee, then judge between them, or withdraw from them If thou with draw from them, then can they have no power to injure thee But if thou judge, then judge between them with equity Verily, God loveth those who deal equitably

But how shall they make thee their judge, since they possess already the Law, in which are the behests of God, and have not obeyed it? After this, they will turn their backs, but such

are not believers

Verily, we have sent down the law (Towrat) wherein are guidance and light By it did the prophets who professed Islam judge the Jews, and the doctors and the teachers judged by that portion of the Book of God, of which they were the keepers and the witnesses Therefore, O Jews / fear not men but fear Me, and barter not away my signs for a mean price! And whose will not judge by what God hath sent down -such are the Infidels

And therein have we enacted for them, "Life for life, and eye for eye, and nose for nose, and ear for ear, and tooth for tooth, and for wounds retaliation "-Whoso shall compromise it as alms shall have therein the expiation of his sin, and whoso will not judge by what God hath sent down-such are the transgressors

50 And in the footsteps of the prophets caused we Tesus, the son of Mary, to follow, confirming the law which was before and we gave him the Evangel with its guidance and light, confirmatory of the preceding Law, a guidance and

warning to those who fear God,-

And that the people of the Evangel may judge according to what God hath sent down therein And whoso will not judge by what God hath sent down—such are the perverse

And to thee we have sent down the Book of the Koran with truth, confirmatory of previous Scriptures, and their safe-Judge therefore between them by what God hath sent down, and follow not their desires by deserting the truth which hath come unto thee To every one of you have we given a rule and a beaten track

And if God had pleased He had surely made you all one people, but He would test you by what He hath given to each Be emulous, then, in good deeds To God shall ye all return, and He will tell you concerning the subjects of your disputes

Wherefore do thou judge between them, by what God hath

¹ Usury bribes

sent down, and follow not their wishes! but be on thy guard against them lest they beguile thee from any of those precepts which God hath sent down to thee, and if they turn back, then know thou that for some of their crimes doth God choose to punish them—for truly most men are perverse

Desire they, therefore, the judgments of the times of (pagan) ignorance? But what better judge can there be than God for

those who believe firmly?

O Believers! take not the Jews or Christians ¹ as friends They are but one another's friends If any one of you taketh them for his friends, he surely is one of them! God will not guide the evil doers

So shalt thou see the diseased at heart speed away to them, and say, "We fear lest a change of fortune befall us" But haply God will of himself bring about some victory or event of His own ordering then soon will they repent them of their

secret imaginings

Then will the faithful say, "What! are these they who swore, by their most solemn oath, that they were surely with you?" Vain their works, and themselves shall come to ruin

O ye who believe! should any of you desert His religion, God will then raise up a people loved by Him, and loving Him, lowly towards the faithful, haughty towards the Infidels For the cause of God will they contend, and not fear the blame of the blame. This is the Grace of God! On whom He will He bestoweth it! God is Vast, Omniscient!

60 Verily, your protector is God and His Apostle, and those who believe, who observe prayer, and pay the alms of obliga

tion, and who bow in worship

And whoso take God and His Apostle, and those who believe for friends, they truly are the people of God, they shall have the upper hand

O ye who believe! take not such of those who have received the Scriptures before you, as scoff and jest at your religion, or the Infidels, for your friends, but fear God if ye are believers

¹ This may refer to proposals made to the Muslims to enter into alliance with the Jews and Christians against the heathen after the reverse at Ohod Lane observes (Mod Egyptians i 358) with regard to this precept that of the leading features of the character of the Mooslims none is more remarkable than their religious pride other faith as the children of perdition and such the Mooslim is early taught to despise They are however as remarkable for their toleration as for their contempt of unbelievers.

Nor those who when ye call to prayer, make it an object of raillery and derision

This they do because they are a people who understand not

SAY 1 O people of the Book! do ye not disavow us only because we believe in God, and in what He hath sent down to us, and in what He hath sent down aforetime, and because most of you are doers of ill?

SAY Can I announce to you any retribution worse than that which awaiteth them with God? They whom God hath cursed and with whom He hath been angry—some of them hath He changed into apes and swine, and they who worship Thagout are in evil plight, and have gone far astray from the right path!

When they presented themselves to you they said, "We believe," but Infidels they came in unto you, and Infidels they

went forth! God well knew what they concealed

Many of them shalt thou see hastening together to wickedness and malice, and to eat unlawful things Shame on them for what they have done!

Had not their doctors and teachers forbidden their uttering wickedness, and their eating unlawful food, bad indeed would

have been their doings!

"The hand of God," say the Jews, "is chained up" Their own hands shall be chained up—and for that which they have said shall they be cursed Nay! outstretched are both His hands! At His own pleasure does He bestow gifts That which hath been sent down to thee from thy Lord will surely increase the rebellion and unbelief of many of them, and we have put enmity and hatred between them that shall last till the day of the Resurrection Oft as they kindle a beacon fire for war shall God quench it! and their aim will be to abet disorder on the earth but God loveth not the abettors of disorder

70 But if the people of the Book believe and have the fear of God, we will surely put away their sins from them, and will bring them into gardens of delight and if that they observe the law and the Evangel, and what hath been sent down to them from their Lord, they shall surely have their fill of good

between Hej 4 and 8

That is God has ceased to be bounteous

The Muslims believe that at the day of judgment all the Jews will appear with the right hand tied to the neck

¹ Weil suggests that verses 64 88 were revealed subsequently to contests with the Jews but before Muhammad had broken with the Christians, i.e.

things from above them and from beneath their feet. Some there are among them who act aright, but many of them—how evil are their doings!

O Apostle! proclaim all that hath been sent down to thee from thy Lord for if thou do it not, thou hast not proclaimed His message at all And God will protect thee from evil men verily, God guideth not the unbelievers

SAY O people of the Book! ye have no ground to stand on, until ye observe the Law and the Evangel, and that which hath been sent down to you from your Lord. The Book which hath been sent down to thee from thy Lord will certainly increase the rebellion and unbelief of many of them, but, be not thou troubled for the unbelievers

Verily, they who believe, and the Jews, and the Sabeites,^a and the Christians—whoever of them believeth in God and in the last day, and doth what is right, on them shall come no fear, neither shall they be put to grief

Of old we accepted the covenant of the children of Israel, and sent Apostles to them Oft as an Apostle came to them with that for which they had no desire, some they treated as hars, and some they slew, ³

And they reckoned that no harm would come of it—but they became blind and deaf! Then was God turned unto them then many of them again became blind and deaf! but God beheld what they did

Infidels now are they who say, "God is the Messiah, Son of Mary," for the Messiah said, "O children of Israel! worship God, my Lord and your Lord" Whoever shall join other gods with God, God shall forbid him the Garden, and his abode shall be the Fire, and the wicked shall have no helpers

They surely are Infidels who say, "God is the third of three" for there is no God but one God and if they refrain not from what they say, a grievous chastisement shall light on such of them as are Infidels

Will they not, therefore, be turned unto God, and ask pardon of Him? since God is Forgiving, Merciful!

The Messiah, Son of Mary, is but an Apostle, other Apostles have flourished before him, and his mother was

* See Sura [xc1] 11 59 p 344

¹ That is the Koran The Jew was to retain a faith in the Towrât or Law the Christian in the Injil or Gospel but both Jews and Christians were to receive the Koran as the complement of both

a just 1 person they both ate food 2 Behold! how we make clear to them the signs! then behold how they turn aside!

80 SAY Will ye worship, beside God, that which can neither hurt nor help? But God! He only Heareth, Knoweth

SAY O people of the Book! outstep not bounds of truth in your religion. neither follow the desires of those who have already gone astray, and who have caused many to go astray, and have themselves gone astrav from the evenness of the wav

Those among the children of Israel who believed not were cursed by the tongue of David, and of Jesus, Son of Mary This, because they were rebellious, and became transgressors they forbade not one another the iniquity which they wrought!

detestable are their actions!

Thou shalt see many of them make friends of the infidels Evil the actions which their own passions have sent on beforehand, for God is angry with them, and in torment shall they abide for ever

But, if they had believed in God, and the Prophet, and the Koran which hath been sent down to him, they had not taken them for their friends, but perverse are most of them

Of all men thou wilt certainly find the Jews, and those who ioin other gods with God, to be the most intense in hatred of those who believe, and thou shalt certainly find those to be nearest in affection to them who say, "We are Christians" This, because some of them are priests and monks,4 and because they are free from pride

And when they hear that which hath been sent down to the Apostle, thou seest their eyes overflow with tears at the truth they recognise therein, saying, "O our Lord! we believe, write us down therefore with those who bear witness to it

And why should we not believe in God, and in the truth which hath come down to us, and crave that our Lord would bring us into Paradise with the Tust?"

Therefore hath God rewarded them for these their words. with gardens 'neath which the rivers flow, they shall abide therein for ever this the reward of the righteous! But

Did not give herself out to be a goddess Djelal

That is were human beings and subject to the usual wants and liabilities of ordinary persons

^{*} See Sura ii 6r p 344 Mark vui 30

* Geiger derives both the Arabic words from Syriac terms and renders elders and clerics p 51 But the root of the Arabic word rendered monk is generally said to be rahaba to fear

they who believe not and treat our signs as lies shall be the inmates of Hell-fire

O ye who believe! interdict not the healthful viands which God hath allowed you, go not beyond this limit God leveth not those who outstep it.¹

90 And eat of what God hath given you for food, that which is lawful and wholesome and fear God, in whom ye believe

God will not punish you for a mistaken word in your oaths but he will punish you in regard to an oath taken seriously. Its expiation shall be to feed ten poor persons with such middling food as ye feed your own families with, or to clothe them, or to set free a captive. But he who cannot find means, shall fast three days. This is the expiation of your oaths when ye shall have sworn. Keep then your oaths. Thus God maketh his signs clear to you, that ye may give thanks.

O believers! surely wine and games of chance, and statues, and the divining arrows, are an abomination of Satan's work!

Avoid them, that ye may prosper

Only would Satan sow hatred and strife among you, by wine and games of chance, and turn you aside from the remembrance of God, and from prayer will ye not, therefore, abstain from them? Obey God and obey the Apostle, and be on your guard but if ye turn back, know that our Apostle is only bound to deliver a plain announcement.

No blame shall attach to those who believe and do good works, in regard to any food they have taken, in case they fear God and believe, and do the things that are right, and shall still fear God and believe, and shall still fear him, and

do good, for God loveth those who do good

O ye who believe! God will surely make trial of you with such game as ye may take with your hands, or your lances, that God may know who feareth him in secret and whoever after this transgresseth, shall suffer a grievous chastisement

O believers! kill no game while ye are on pilgrimage Whosoever among you shall purposely kill it, shall com-

¹ Comp Sura [cix] lxvi 2 The date of verses 89 91 is therefore probably Hej 7 If you violate it

4 This and the two following verses are placed by the commentators in

the year of Hudaibiya, as also 98 99 100

^{*}See verse 4 Tradition has expanded the word ansab so as to include all figures and hence the strict observers of the letter of the Koran forbid the game of chess The Persians however and Indians generally interpret this verse more liberally

pensate for it in domestic animals of equal value (according to the judgment of two just persons among you), to be brought as an offering to the Caaba, or in expiation thereof shall feed the poor, or as the equivalent of this shall fast, that he may taste the ill consequence of his deed God forgiveth what is past, but whoever doth it again, God will take vengeance on him, for God is mighty and vengeance is His

It is lawful for you to fish in the sea, and to eat fish, as provision for you and for those who travel, but it is unlawful for you to hunt by land while ye are still on pilgrimage fear ye God, therefore, before whom ye shall be assembled.

God hath appointed the Caaba, the sacred house, to be a station for mankind, and the sacred month, and the offering, and its ornaments. This, that ye may know that God knoweth all that is in the heavens and on the earth, and that God hath knowledge of everything. Know that God is severe in punishing, and that God is Forgiving, Merciful

The Apostle is only bound to preach and God knoweth

what ye bring to light, and what ye conceal

100 SAY The evil and the good shall not be valued alike, even though the abundance of evil please thee, therefore fear God, O ye of understanding! that it may be well with you

O believers! ask us not of things which if they were told might only pain you, but if ye ask of such things when the entire Koran shall have been sent down, they will be declared to you God will pardon you for this, for God is Forgiving, Gracious They who were before you, asked concerning such things, and afterwards quickly disbelieved therein

God hath not ordained anything on the subject of Bahira or Saiba, or Wasila, or Hami, but the unbelievers have

1 That is Cube-House Maison Carrée It is also commonly called the Bait Ullah House of God The Caaba is an oblong massive structure 55 ft in length 45 in breadth and the height somewhat greater than the length At the S E corner is the famous Hajar El Aswad, or Black Stone according to Lieut Burton an undoubted aerolite It is figured in Mr Muir's Life of Mahomet The Caaba stands in an open parallelogram of

Life of Mahomet The Caaba stands in an open parallelogram of about 500 ft by 530 ft and is surrounded by colonnades, the pillars of which made of various marbles some Egyptian but mostly Meccan stand in a quadruple row on the east side and three deep on the other sides and amount to 554 It has been rebuilt several times but has not been materially altered since A H 1040

^a Names given to the sacred animals which were marked and allowed to range for pasture at liberty The dedicated mother camel was the Sasba the Wasila included also goats or ewes the eleventh female offspring of the camel was Bahsra the dedicated stallion was Hams These forms of superstituting grew up, obviously from a remote period, out of the intense affection of the Bedouin for his flocks, especially his horses and camels

invented this lie against God and most of them had no understanding

And when it was said to them, "Accede to that which God hath sent down, and to the Apostle" they said, "Sufficient for us is the faith in which we found our fathers" What! though their fathers knew nothing, and had no guidance?

O believers! take heed to yourselves! He who erreth shall not hurt you when ye have the "guidance" to God shall ye all return, and He will tell you that which ye have done

O believers! let there be witnesses between you, when death draweth nigh to any of you, at the time of making the testament two witnesses—just men from among yourselves, or two others of a different tribe from yourselves—if ye be journeying in the earth, and the calamity of death surprise you. Ye shall shut them both up, after the prayer, and if ye doubt them, they shall swear by God, "We will not take a bribe though the party be of kin to us, neither will we conceal the testimony of God, for then we should be among the wicked"

But if it shall be made clear that both have been guilty of a falsehood, two others of those who have convicted them thereof, the two nearest in blood shall stand up in their place, and they shall swear by God, "Verily our witness is more true than the witness of these two, neither have we advanced anything untrue, for then should we be of the unjust"

Thus will it be easier for men to bear a true witness, or fear lest after their oath another oath be given. Therefore fear God and hearken, for God guideth not the perverse

One day will God assemble the Apostles, and say, "What reply was made to you?" They shall say, "We have no knowledge but Thou art the Knower of Secrets"

When He shall say O Jesus! Son of Mary! call to mind my favour upon thee and upon thy mother, when I strengthened thee with the Holy Spirit, that thou shouldest speak 3 to men alike in the cradle, and when grown up,—

tro And when I taught thee the Scripture, and Wisdom, and the Law, and the Evangel and thou didst create of clay, as it were, the figure of a bird, by my leave, and didst breathe into it, and by my leave it became a bird, and thou didst

Lit on you your souls

³ Lit woon its face 1 e according to its plain scope ³ See Evang Infant c 1 Invenimus in libro Josephi Pontificis qui vixit tempore Christi, Jesum locutum esse et quidem cum in cumis jaceret, etc. The date of verse 108 to the end is uncertain.

heal the blind and the leper, by my leave, and when, by my leave, thou didst bring forth the dead, and when I withheld the children of Israel from thee, when thou hadst come to them with clear tokens and such of them as believed not said, "This is nought but plain sorcery," 1

And when I revealed unto the Apostles, "Beheve on me and on my Sent One," they said, "We believe, and bear thou

witness that we are Muslims"

Remember when the Apostles said—"O Jesus, Son of Mary! is thy Lord able to send down a furnished TABLE to us out of Heaven?" He said—"Fear God if ye be believers"

They said—"We desire to eat therefrom, and to have our hearts assured, and to know that thou hast indeed spoken truth to us, and to be witnesses thereof"

Jesus, Son of Mary, said—"O God, our Lord! send down a table to us out of Heaven, that it may become a recurring festival to us, to the first of us and to the last of us, and a sign from thee, and do thou nourish us, for thou art the best of nourishers"

And God said—Verily, I will cause it to descend unto you, but whoever among you after that shall disbelieve, I will surely chastise him with a chastisement, wherewith I will not chastise any other creature ³

And when God shall say—"O Jesus, Son of Mary hast thou said unto mankind—'Take me and my mother as two Gods, beside God?'" He shall say—"Glory be unto Thee! it is not for me to say that which I know to be not the truth, had I said that, verily thou wouldest have known it Thou knowest what is in me, but I know not what is in Thee, for Thou well knowest things unseen!

"I spake not to them aught but that which thou didst bid me—'Worship God, my Lord and your Lord,' and I was a witness of their actions while I stayed among them, but since thou hast taken me to Thyself, Thou hast Thyself watched them, and Thou art witness of all things

Comp I Cor xi 27 sqq —Muhammad obviously refers to the Eucharist.

¹ Precisely the same expression is applied to our Lord in the Arabic Evang Infantiæ c 36 at the end which also relates the story of the Birds ¹ Ar El-hawariym a different word from that used for Jesus Hud Saleh and the other apostles par excellence The root of the word is the Æthiopic hawyra to go send hence the Church is called in Æthiopic the Beth chrestyan ant hawariyat ie Apostolic See however the note on Thilos Cod Apoc p 152 who derives from the root hur to be white pure hence friends helpers

"If Thou punish them, they are Thy servants, and if Thou forgive them

1 Thou, verily, art the Mighty, the Wise!"

God will say—This day shall their truth advantage the truthful Gardens shall they have 'neath which the rivers flow, and remain therein for ever God is well pleased with them and they with Him This shall be the great bliss

120 Unto God belongeth the sovereignty of the Heavens and of the Earth, and of all that they contain, and He hath power over all things

¹ Thou hast a right to do so as their Lord

INDEX

[The Roman figures shew the Sura the second figures the verse and the third in parenthesis the page]

Adultery 1v 19 30 (412) xv11 34

R

AARON relics of 11 249 (365)

```
(167) XXIV 6 (444) XXXIII 30
  Receives a revelation iv
                               161
                                         (437)
    (428)
                                     Ahmed lxi 6 (405)
  V1 84 (324) XXI 49 (154)
  Makes the calf xx 92 (99)
                                     Al Araf (Purgatory) vii 44 (298)
Alexander the Great or Dhoul
  Clear of speech xxviii 34 (250)
                                         karnaın xviii 82 (188)
  Brother of Mary xix 29 (119)
Ababils cv 3 (36)
                                     Alms 11 211 (361)
                                                           lvm 13 14
Abel and Cain v 30 (489)
                                         (452) lx1v 16 17 (373) xxx
Ablutions iv 46 (416)
                       v 9 (486)
                                         38 (213)
                                     Amulets note (27)
Abraham receives a revelation ii
                                     Angels bear God's throne lxix 17
    130 (352) | lxxxvii 19 (40)
  Neither Jew nor Christian 11 134
                                         (59)
                                       Intercede xl 7 (240) xlu 3 (270)
    (352)
                                       Die xxxix 68 (260)
  Is a Hanyf or sound in faith iii
    89 (395)
                                       Aid believers xiii 12 (334)
               V1 162 (333)
                                          120 (397) VI 61 (322) VIII 9
    121 (209)
  Is visited by Angels x1. 72 (221)
                                         12 (376)
                                       Daughters of God, xvi 59 (204)
    XV 51 (114)
  Preaches the Divine Unity xxix
                                          XVII 42 (168) XXXVII 150 (84)
                                         xlm 18 (136) lm 28 (70)
    15 (262) xlu 25 (136) vi 74
                                       Guard Hell, lxxiv 30 (22)
Of Death vi 61 (322)
    (323)
  Is made Imam 11 118 (350)
                                                                 VII 35
                                                              XXXII II
  Argues with Nimrod ii 260 (367)
                                          (296) XVI 30 (201)
                                          (190) xlv11 29 (384)
  Is taught the resurrection 11 262
                                       Of Babel 11 96 (348)
  Is a Muslim iii 60 (392)
                                     Ant xxvii 17 (175)
                                     Arafat II 194 (359)
Ayesha xxiv 10 (444) note
  Is ready to sacrifice his son xxxvii 101 (82)
  Builds the Caaba xxii 27 (455)
                                     Azar vi 74 (323) lx 4 (466)
    m 91 note (395)
                                     Babel Angels of u 96 (348)
  Prays for his race xiv 38 (229)
  Is condemned to the flames xxi
                                     Balance xxi 48 (154) vii 7 (294)
    68 (155)
                                         lvu 25 (409)
Abrogation 11 100 (349) XVI 103
                                     Baptism 11 132 (352)
                                     Beast the xxvii 84 (179)
    (207)
                                             See Mecca
Abu Jahl xcvi 16 (20)
                                     Becca
Abu Lahab cxi (29)
                                     Bedr iii 11 (386) viii 5 (375) 42
Ad or Adites vii 63 note (300)
                                         (378)
                                     Bird 16 Destiny vii 128 (305)
Adam his sin vii 18 (295) 11 34
                                                        xxvii 48 (177)
                                         XVII 14 (166)
    (341)
                                          xxxv1 18 (131)
  Worshipped by angels
    (341) XX 115 (101) XVIII 48
                                       (Ababils) cv 3 (36)
                                     Booty viii 1 42 (375)
          xv11 63 (169)
                                                              xlviii 10
  Is as Jesus III 52 (391)
                                         20 (462)
Adopted Children, xxxiii 4 5 37
    (434)
                                     Caaba, 11 119 21 (351)
                                   501
```

Cain v 30 (489) Calf (Golden) ii 48 (342) 88 (347) VII. 146 (306) iv 152 (427) xx 90 (99) Christians less opposed to Muslims than Jews etc v 85 (495) Circumcision not mentioned in the Koran Corah xxviii 76 (252) xxix 38 (264) xl 25 (242) Creation of the world xvi 3 (200) 1. 37 (93) xxxv (289) хш з 4 (334) Of Heavens and Earth xl 8 11 To set forth his truth xvi 4 (200) For man xv1 14 (201) 82 (206) David makes coats of mail xxi 80 (156) XXXIV 10 (285) His judgment xxxviii 20 (125) His praises of God xxxiv (285) XXXVIII 16 17 (125) Deluge hv 9 (77) lx1x 11 (59) Dhoul Karnam xviii 82 (188) Dhoul Kefi xx1 85 (156) xxxviii 48 (127) Dhoul Noon xx1 87 (157) Disciples of Christ Ivii 27 (409) Divorce iv 24 (413) xxxiii 48 (439) lviii 4 (451) lxv i 2 xxxiu 48 6 (429) 11 226 sqq (362) Djalout (Goliath) u 250 (366) Djibt iv 54 (417) Djinn vi 100 (326) 128 (329) xlı 24 20 (194) Created of fire xv 27 (113) lv 14 (74) Good and bad xi 120 (225) lxx11 11 (141) In the power of Solomon xxvii 39 (176) XXXVIII 36 (127) Hear the Koran xlv1 28 (316) lxx11 (141) xxxvii 7 (79) xviii 48 (185) Eblis (note 341) Eden ix 73 (478) XIII 23 (335) XVIII 30 (183) XXXV 30 (292) lx: 12 (406) Edris or Enoch xix 57 (121) xxi 85 (156) Egypt See under Pharaoh Moses Magicians Elephant cv (36) Elias (an Apostle) vi. 85 (325)

XXXVII 123 (83)

Elisha, vi 86 (325) xxxviii. 48 (127) Enemies treatment of lx 9 (466) Evangel lvii 27 note (409) Ezdras 1x 30 (473) Paith and Good Works xvi 99 (207) VIII I (375) Fast the 11 179 183 (357) Fatalism in 139 (399) lxxxvii vш 17 (376) хш 30 (336) 3 (40) 1X 51 476) XIV 4 226) xvm 81 (187) 102 (189) Fire obtained by friction xxxvi 80 (134) lvi 70 (68) Gabriel xvi 104 (207) (464) lxxxi 19 (46) lxvi 4 Enemy of the Jews 11 81 (346) 91 (348) Bearer of Revelation lui 5 6 (69) Gehennam the form of the word (189) note Has seven gates xv 44 (114) Its guardians xl 52 (244) lxxiv 30 (22) Genii See Dunn God (Allah) one cx11 (29) xxxvii 4 (79) XX 7 (94) His names vii 179 (310) Creator vi 101 (326) Unwearied by creation 1 37 (93) His power ii (throughout) iii 159 (401) Is a light xxiv 35 (446) Perfect in His works lxvii 3 (142) Provides for all xv 20 (114) XVII 21 32 (166) His words are countless xviii 109 (189) XXX1 26 (269) The avenger 111 3 (386) v 96 (496) x 100 (283) xiv 48

AT 02 (122) XXI

XXXVII 149 (84) XXXIX
(255) IXXII 3 (141)
Because He has no wife vi 101
(326) CXII 3 (29)
Changes not xiviii 23 (462)
Created all beings to adore Him
Il 56 (63)
How He speaks with man xlii
50 (274)
Leads and misleads XXXV 9
(290) XIII 27 (336) IXI 5 (405)
His decrees XIV 4, 32 (226-28)

	J J
God, made reprobates for Hell, vii	Idolators not to be prayed for, ix 114 5 (483)
Is author of good and evil deeds, xci 8 (38)	The unpardonable sin iv 51 (417) 116 (424)
And yet good is from Him evil from man iv 81 (419) Omniscient vi 59 (322) lviii	Immunity ix 1 (468) Imran iii 30 (388) lxvi 12 (465) Infidels deny the future life vi 29
8 (451) Omnipotent (passim)	(319) xix 67 (122) Their portion iii 8 (386) 112
All seeing but unseen vi 103 (327) lvii 6 (407)	(397) Their hardness of heart vi 109
All hearing xliv 5 (89) Gracious iii 28 (388)	327 Hold mere opinions lui 29 (70)
Omnipresent lvii 3 (407) His Providence (passim)	Those who die infidels iii. 85 (394)
Eternal, cxu 2 (29) The first and last lvu 3 (407)	Initial Letters 32 (note) Irem lxxxix 6 (54)
Forgiving (passim) Grateful iv 146 (426)	Isaak (Ishak) 11 127 ff (351) vi. 84 (324) xi 74 (221) xix 50
Subtile vi 103 (327)	(121) XX1 72 (155) XXXVII
Self sufficient xxvii 40 (176) xxxv 27 (292) Gog Magog xviii 93 (188) xxi	Islam u 132 (352) iii 79 (394)
96 (157)	xlıx 14 (470) Ismael 11 119 ff (351) vi 86
Goliath See Djalout Greeks xxx I (210)	(324) XIX 55 (121) XXXVIII 48 (127)
Greetings iv 88 (420)	Israelites a pre-eminent race in 116 (350)
Habil (Abel) v 30 (489) Haman vizier of Pharaoh xxviii	Pass the Red sea xxv1 63 (105) In Egypt xxv11 2 3 (247)
5 (247) xxix 38 (264) xl. 25 38 (242 43)	See Jews
Harut and Marut ii 96 (348) Heavens seven lxvn 3 (142)	Jacob ii 126 (351) iii 87 (395) xi 74 (221) xix 50 (121)
lxxvm 12 (52) Hedjr xv 80 (115)	XXXVIII 45 (127) Tesus ii 81 (346) 254 (366) V 50
Hell made for Djinn and men vii 36 (296) x1 120 (225)	(491) vi 85 (325) xxui 52 (147) lvu 27 (409) lxi 6 14
Duration of xi. 109 (224) vi 128 (329)	(405) His history 111 40-52 (390)
Honem ix 25 (473) Hotama or Crushing Fire civ 4	His divinity denied in 73 (393) Was not put to death iv 156
5 (30)	(427) God could destroy him if He
Houd vii 63 (300) x1 52 (220) xxvi 123 (107)	chose v 19 (488) Is only a servant of God v 109 ff
Houris lvi 34 (67) Hypocrites ii 9 19 (339)	(498) xliu 57 (138) 63 (139)
Their conduct at Medina xxxiii _9-15 (435)	His birth xix 23 24 (119) His profession xix 31 (119)
Their treatment xxxiii 47	Jews (of Muhammad s time) ii 59 (344) 88 (347) iii 62 (392)
Their portion hereafter lvii 13 (408)	ix 30 (473) lviii 15 (452) The punishment in store for
Idolaters those who associate other	
gods with God ii 107 (350)	Their captious words in 179
xxv 3 (159) xxvm 62 74 (252) ln 34 49 (64) Are unclean, ix 28 (473)	Their perversions of Scripture, ii. 98 (348) iv 48 (416)

(413)

Jews, enemies to Muslims, v 85 Mary Mother of Jesus iii 31 (389), IV 169 (428) V 79 (494) (495) xxi 91 (157) lxvi 16 (118) Their lex talsones V 48 49 69 12 (465) (491 493) Calumniated by Jews IV 155 (427) Their calumnies against the Virgin Mary iv 155 (427) vi 84 (324) xxi. 83 (156) Meats forbidden, 11 168 (356) 14 (485) V1 118 (328) Job vi 84 (324) : xxxvii. 40 (127) Mecca or Becca 111 90 (395) 14 (383) xlvIII 24 (462) John, xix 7 (117) xxi 90 (157) Jonah vi 86 (324) x 98 (283) Merwa, ii 153 (354) Michael ii 92 (348) xxxvii 139 (84) lxviii 48 (34) Mina ii 199 (359) Mohadjers, ix 101 (481) lix 8 (432) Joseph vi 84 (324) xii (230), xl. 36 (242) Monastic Life Ivii 27 (409) Joshua, xviii. 59 (186) Monks ix 31 (474) Month (sacred) ii (361) 1x 5 (471) Kadr or Power (night of) zliv 2 Moon its worship forbidden xli. 37 3 (89) xcvii 1 5 (36) Karoun (Corah) xxviii 76 (252) (195) Moses 11 48 ff (342) xxix 38 (264) xl 25 (242) Brings water from rock, vii 160 Kebla, 11 109 (350) 136-145 (353) (308) Khidr xviii 62 note (186) Reared in Egypt xx 36 (95), Koran a divine work iv 84 (420) xlv1 2 7 (313) lni. 4 (69) XXVIII 2 30 (247) His meeting with Khidr xviii 62 Preserved in Heaven, xiii (337) lxxxv 21 (43) (186)His wrath at Aaron xx 95 (99) Is not the work of djinn xxvi Prophet and apostle xix 52 (121) 210 (110) Muhammad illiterate vii 156 (307) Is admired by djinn xlvi 28 (316) Foretold in the Scriptures vii Confirms the Scriptures x 38 156 (307) lx1 6 (406) (278) Koreisch cvi. 1 (36) Seal of the Prophets xxxiii 40 (438)Sees Gabriel, hin o (69) Lokman xxxi (267) Lot (a prophet) vi. 86 (325), vii. 22 (46) Becomes apostle at man s estate 78 (301) x 17 (276) Lotus (of the boundary) him Subject to hallucinations, note 1 note (69) (21) His Night journey zvii. 1 (164) Madian, vii. 83 (301) xxvii. 24 See Pref (249)Belief in Satanic influence, xvi Magi xxii. 17 (589) Magicians x 80 (282) xx 60 (97) 101 2 (207) Muslims their description iii 106 xxvi 37 (104) Malec, xlui 77 (454) Man his creation ii 28 (340) etc (396) xlviii 29 (463) Nicknames forbidden xlix 12 (469) Hasty xxi. 38 (153) (165) lxx 19 (73) XVII. 12 Noah 111 30 (388) Is a prophet, iv 161 (428) Created weak iv 32 (414) Of clay xv 26 (113) 84 (324) And apostle vii 57 (299) Of clots of blood, xcvi 2 (19) Builds the ark x1 40 (218) **XXIL 5 (453)** Preaches lxx1 1 29 (85) Inconstant xxii II (454) Ungrateful xvii 69 (170) Offerings v 2 (485) Was one people, 11 209 (360) Ondhorna ii 98 (348) Manna, vii 160 (308) XX 82 (98) Marriage xxxIII 50 (439) Lawful and unlawful ii 220 (361), v 7 (486) iv 26-30

Ozair or Esdras ix 30 (473) Parables of the two Gardens xviii.

zlvii

lxxxi

	<i>J J</i>
Parables of the Light, xxiv 35 (446)	Religion (Monotheistic) il. 124 134
Parables of the Light, xxiv 35 (446) For the Resurrection xli 39 (195)	(351 352) xhi ii (271)
For Infidels ii 16 18 etc (339)	Reprobates in 80 (394) vi. 69
Of truth and error xiii 18 (335)	(323) XXI. 45 ff (154) XXII.
Paraclete lxi 6 note (406)	(323) xxi. 45 ff (154) xxii. 20 ff (455) lxxvii 7 40 (48)
Paradise lvi 12 (66) lv 46 (75)	Resurrection ii 261 (367) iii 102
Terrestrial, ii 33 (341)	(396) VII 55 (299) XXXIV 7
The abode of the blessed ii 23	(285) 1 3 II 14 (91) XCIX
(340) XXXVI 54 ff (133)	2 (44)
xxxvu 38 (80)	
Parents duties towards xvii 24	Saba, xxvii 22 (175) xxxiv 14
25 (166) xxix 7 (262) xxxi	(285)
13 (268) xlv1 14 (314)	Sabertes in 50 (344), v 73 (644)
Pharaoh ii 46 (342) x 76	XXII 17 (454) Safa II 151 (354)
(281) xlm 45 (138) xl. 38	Safa 11 151 (354)
(242)	Sakar Ixxiv 43 (23)
A believer in his family xl 29	Saleh vu 71 (300 note) x1 64
(242)	(220) XXVI I42 (108) XXVII
The impaler xxxvii 12 (125)	46 (177) hv 27 (78)
Piety or fear of God ii 172 (356)	Saul 11 248 (365)
Pilgrimage xxii 25 (455) 11 153	Scriptures falsified by Jews and
Pilgrimage xxii 25 (455) ii 153 (354) iii 91 (395) v 2 (485)	Christians 11 39 (342) 73 (345)
Prayer Kebla 11 136-140 (353)	Selsebil lxxvi 18 (88)
239 (364) IV 46 (416) V 8	Seven Sleepers xvm 8 (181)
(486 VII 204 (313) XIII 15	Shoaib vii 83 (301) xi 85 ff
(486 VII 204 (313) XIII 15 (335 XI 116 (225) XVII 80	(222) XXVI 176 (109) XXIX
(171 XXIX 44 (265) 1 39 (93)	35 (264)
In war iv 102 3 (422)	Sidjill, xxi 104 note (158)
The Muslims in 188 (404) xxv	Sidin lxxxii 7 (57)
66 74 (163)	Sinai shaken over Israel, ii 87
Joseph s x11 102 (239)	(347) 170 (356) IV 153 (427)
Abraham s xiv 38 (229) ii 120	XX 82 (08) XXVIII 44 46
	(250) lu. 1 (63)
Prayers 11 286 (370)	Solomon vi 84 (324)
Predestination in 148 (400) vi	His judgment etc xx1 78 (156)
35 (320) XVI 38 39 (202)	Lord of Dunn and winds xxi 81
xxxii 13 (191) xxxii 38	(156) XXXIV II 13 (285)
(438) xxxiv 19 (286) xxxv	and Queen of Saba xxvii 17 (175)
9 (290) xxxv1 6 ff (130) lui	His horses xxxviii 29 38 (126
33 ff (71) lvu 22 (409)	127)
Prophets xix 42 note (120) xx1	His death xxxiv 13 (285)
25 (152)	Spider xxix 40 (264)
Of different degrees 11 254 (366)	Spirit xvii 87 (171)
xvn 57 (169)	Conveyed unto the Virgin's
Not to be worshipped iii 74 (393)	womb 1v 169 (428)
False, vi 93 (325)	The Holy Spirit ii 81 (346) 254
Psalter xvii 57 (169) xxi 105	(366) xv1 104 (207)
(158)	Statues and Images v 92 (496)
Purgatory vii 44 (298)	Suicide forbidden iv 33 (414)
	Sun its worship forbidden xli 37
Rahman xvii. 110 (173)	(195)
Rama ii 98 (348)	
Rakım xviii 8 (181)	Table Lord s v 112 (499)
Ramadhan u 181 (357)	Tabouk 1x 80 82 (479)
Rass xxv 40 (160) 1 12 (92)	Tasnım lxxxiii 27 (58)
Rass xxv 40 (160) 1 12 (92) Refrain instances of, h 50 51 (62)	Testament 11 176 ff (356) v 105
hv 17 ff (77) lv1 13 14 (66)	(498)
with 38, 39 (67), lxxvu 15 ff	Themoud, vii 71 (300) 1x 71 (478)
(50)	Throne (verse of) 11 256 (366)
10-7	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,

The Koran

Trimty iv 169 (428) v 77 (494) Trumpet (last) xxIII 103 (150)	Wives number allowed iv 3 (411)		
xxxvi 51 (133) xxxvii. 19 (80)	Yathril, xxxiii 13 (435)		
Trumpets, lxxix. 6 (48)	Zacharias iii. 32 (389) vi 85 (325), xix x (117) xxi 88 (157)		
Visit (Umra) of the Holy places ix 18 (472)	Zaid xxxiii 37 (438) Zakkoum xxxvii 60 (81) xliv 43 (90) lvi 52 (67)		
Wine, rivers of, xlvu. 16 (383)	Zendjebil, lxxvi. 17 88)		

